

WORKS BY

W. G. BORGHAARDT, M.A., AND  
THE REV. A. D. PERROTT, M.A.

**A NEW TRIGONOMETRY FOR SCHOOLS.**

Eighth Edition, revised, with or without  
Answers, 4s. 6d. Also in 2 Parts, 2s. 6d.  
each.

Full Key, 10s. net; or in 2 Parts, 5s. net each.

**A GEOMETRY FOR SCHOOLS.**

To be completed in 6 vols.

*Now Ready.*

Vol. I. COVERING SECTIONS I. AND II. OF THE BOARD  
OF EDUCATION CIRCULAR, No. 711, 1909.  
1s.

Vol. II. PROPERTIES OF TRIANGLES AND PARALLELOGRAMS. 1s. 6d.

Vol. III. AREAS. 1s.  
Vols. I.-III. 2s. 6d.

Vol. IV. CIRCLES. 1s.  
Vols. I.-IV. 3s. 6d.

Vol. V. PROPORTION. 1s.  
Vols. IV. and V. 2s.

*In the Press.*

Vol. VI. SOLIDS. 1s.  
Vols. II.-VI. COVER SECTIONS III. OF THE  
BOARD OF EDUCATION CIRCULAR.

LONDON: G. BELL & SONS, LTD.

Donated by

Mrs. Yemuna Bappu

to

The Indian Institute of Astrophysics  
from the personal collection

of

Dr. M. K. V. Bappu

514  
BOR

M. K. Vairam Bapp  
M. K. Vairam  
A NEW Nizam College

# TRIGONOMETRY

FOR SCHOOLS

Natarajan T.A.  
P. 88

BY

W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., B.Sc.

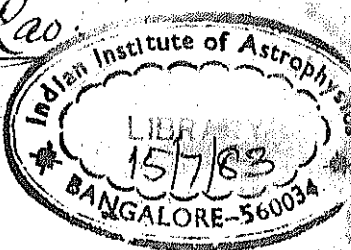
ASSISTANT MASTER AT CHRISTENIUM COLLEGE  
FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

AND

THE REV. A. D. PERROTT, M.A.

FORMERLY HEADMASTER OF COVENTRY GRAMMAR SCHOOL  
FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

Ch. D. Rao



EIGHTH EDITION, REVISED

LONDON

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.

1912

IIA Lib.



\*08324\*

Cambridge:

PRINTED BY JOHN OLAY, M.A.

AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Kam aluigam

## PREFACE.

THE recent changes in the methods of teaching Elementary Mathematics (so largely due to the genius of Prof. Perry) have considerably affected Plane Trigonometry. Students are expected to have a good *practical* knowledge of the subject, while great skill in the solution of artificial problems and identities has ceased to be regarded as the aim and object of the subject.

This book has been written with a view to these changes and to supply the need felt for a School Trigonometry based on the use of *Four Figure Logarithms*, in which Logarithms, the Solution of Triangles and the more practical parts of the subject are introduced as early as possible. For this reason the expansions of  $\sin(A + B)$ , etc. and harder identities are deferred until after the Solution of Triangles, Heights and Distances, etc.

Seeing that incommensurable quantities are now omitted in Elementary Geometry and consequently no difficulty is found with the various theorems relating to arcs and sectors of circles, it has been thought advisable to place the Circular Measurement of Angles immediately after the measurement in degrees, etc.

*Graphical Methods* and *Squared Paper* are largely employed in the approximation to trigonometrical ratios of a given angle, in finding angles from given ratios, in the variations of trigonometrical expressions and logarithms.

Students are advised always to *check* their results in the Solution of Triangles, Heights and Distances, etc., by drawing figures to scale.

The more *theoretical* parts are treated with fulness for the benefit of those intending to proceed to higher branches of mathematics.

Part I includes Solution of Triangles, Heights and Distances, and Functions of Compound Angles, and is sufficient for the Oxford and Cambridge Junior Local, Mathematics I of the Woolwich and Sandhurst Examination, etc. It contains over 1200 examples.

8324

Part II contains chapters on De Moivre's Theorem, the Exponential Theorem and the expansion of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$  in terms of  $\theta$ , etc.

Considerable care has been given to the selection of examples, many of which are taken from recent Army and Navy Entrance and the various Cambridge Examinations.

An appendix on the *Slide Rule* will be found useful for students preparing for the Entrance Examinations to Woolwich and Sandhurst.

It is hoped that the sets of *Test Papers*, which have been very carefully graduated to fit in with the sequence of chapters in the book, will prove useful for revision. Harder questions will be found in the Miscellaneous Examples.

The examples have all been verified from the proof sheets and it is hoped that very few errors remain; in the use of four figure tables, answers vary slightly according to the precise method of working; e.g.  $\log 4$  is not exactly the same as  $2 \log 2$ ; such variations occur chiefly in solving triangles when there are several formulæ applicable; the authors have in many cases indicated which formulæ should be used to obtain the answers in the book.

The authors wish to express their gratitude for many suggestions received from Mr T. Hyett of Cheltenham College.

CHELTENHAM COLLEGE, September 1904.

## PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

THE present edition contains a new Appendix on Projection, as well as other alterations to the original edition.

The authors take the opportunity of thanking Mr R. C. Chevalier, of Manchester Grammar School, for much valuable advice and criticism. In particular, the new proofs given on pages 117 *a*, 117 *b*, Art. 84, and the Alternative Proofs in the Appendix on Projection are due to him.

Mr J. M. Child has independently evolved proofs similar to those on page 117 *b* and they are published in Barnard and Child's 'New Geometry,' while Mr W. Clark of Uddington Grammar School kindly sent the authors a proof similar to that in Art. 84.

September, 1912.

*A Ramalingam*

*Tamil Text*

## CONTENTS.

### PART I.

CHAP.	PAGE
I. Measurement of Angles . . . . .	1
II. Trigonometrical Ratios . . . . .	14
III. Relations between the Trigonometrical Ratios . . . . .	24
IV. Trigonometrical Ratios of certain Angles . . . . .	31
Tables of Sines, Cosines, etc. . . . .	35
Equations . . . . .	41
V. Easy Problems . . . . .	44
VI. Algebraic Signs and Angles of any Magnitude . . . . .	58
Graphs of Trigonometrical Ratios . . . . .	73
VII. Logarithms . . . . .	85
Logarithmic Sines, Cosines, etc. . . . .	102
VIII. Sides and Angles of a Triangle . . . . .	108
IX. Solution of Triangles . . . . .	120
X. Heights and Distances . . . . .	140
XI. Functions of Compound Angles . . . . .	160
XII. Transformation of Products and Sums . . . . .	182
XIII. Sides and Angles of a Triangle ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	194
Test Papers . . . . .	201
APPENDIX on Projection . . . . .	238

## PART II.

CHAP.	PAGE
XIV. Properties of Triangles ( <i>continued</i> ) . . . . .	239
XV. Properties of Quadrilaterals and Polygons . . . . .	259
XVI. General Values of Angles with the same Sines, etc. . . . .	268
XVII. Submultiple Angles . . . . .	276
XVIII. Inverse Circular Functions . . . . .	291
XIX. Elimination . . . . .	300
XX. Inequalities and Limits . . . . .	305
XXI. Summation of Series . . . . .	314
XXII. Exponential Theorem . . . . .	322
XXIII. De Moivre's Theorem . . . . .	330
XXIV. Expansions of Sine and Cosine in terms of $\theta$ . . . . .	343
Test Papers . . . . .	350
Miscellaneous Examples . . . . .	361
Appendix I. (Seven figure Logarithms) . . . . .	377
Appendix II. (Slide Rule) . . . . .	385
Tables of Logarithms, Sines, etc. . . . .	i--xliv
ANSWERS.	

## CHAPTER I.

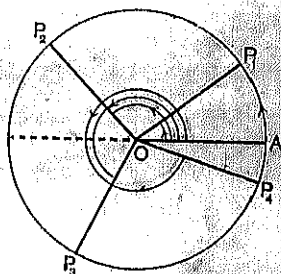
### MEASUREMENT OF ANGLES.

1. THE student is expected to be familiar with the definitions and explanations of an angle and a right angle as found in ordinary geometrical text-books.

2. The following slight extensions occur in Trigonometry.

Let a line  $OP$  revolve about the point  $O$  so that the point  $P$  traces out a circle, the direction of rotation being that shown in the figure, *i.e.* counter-clockwise. Let  $OA$  be the position from which  $OP$  starts to revolve:

When in the position  $OP_1$  the angle described by  $OP$  may be either  $P_1OA$  or  $P_1OA + \text{any multiple of } 4 \text{ right angles}$ , for  $OP$  might revolve any number of times in a complete circle before finally taking up the position  $OP_1$ .



In the positions  $OP_2$ ,  $OP_3$  and  $OP_4$  the angles are as shown in the figure or these angles + any multiple of 4 right angles.

If  $OP$  revolved in the opposite direction to  $OP_1$ , then the angle  $P_1OA$  would be a negative angle and *e.g.* would be written  $-30^\circ$ .



**3.** The geometrical unit is a right angle, but in Trigonometry this is subdivided.

1st method.

a right angle is divided into 90 equal parts called **Degrees**

a degree       "       "       "       60       "       "       "       **Minutes**

a minute       "       "       "       60       "       "       "       **Seconds**

Thus       1 right angle =  $90^\circ$  (degrees)  
                $1^\circ$                =  $60'$  (minutes)  
                $1'$                =  $60''$  (seconds).

This is called the English or Sexagesimal method and in practice is universally employed.

2nd method.

a right angle is divided into 100 equal parts called **Grades**

a grade       "       "       "       "       "       "       "       **Minutes**

a minute       "       "       "       "       "       "       "       **Seconds**

Thus       1 right angle =  $100^g$  (grades)  
               1 grade       =  $100'$  (minutes)  
               1 minute     =  $100''$  (seconds).

This is called the French or Centesimal method and is never employed in practice.

**Rule.** To convert Sexagesimal into Centesimal measure or vice versa, express the angle as a decimal of a right angle, then reduce to the new measure. (See examples 5 and 6.)

### TYPICAL EXAMPLES.

**Ex. 1.** Reduce  $21^\circ 13' 5''$  to seconds.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 21^\circ 13' 5'' \\
 60 \\
 \hline
 1273 \text{ minutes} \\
 60 \\
 \hline
 76385 \text{ seconds.} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 2.** Reduce  $82097''$  to degrees, etc.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \overline{) 82097''} \\ 60 \overline{) 1368' 17''} \\ \hline 22^\circ 48' 17'' \end{array}$$

**Ex. 3.** Reduce  $21^\circ 13' 5''$  to centesimal seconds.

Since the system is a decimal system the answer can be written down at sight:

$$21^\circ 13' 5'' = 21^\circ 13' 05'' = 211305''.$$

**Ex. 4.** Reduce  $320827''$  to Grades, etc.

$$320827'' = 32^\circ 08' 27'' = 32^\circ 8' 27''.$$

**Ex. 5.** Convert  $64^\circ 11' 33''$  to Centesimal measure.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \overline{) 33''} \\ 60 \overline{) 11' 55''} \\ 90 \overline{) 64^\circ 1925''} \\ \hline 71325 \text{ right angle.} \end{array}$$

$$\text{Ans. } 71^\circ 32' 50''.$$

**Ex. 6.** Convert  $64^\circ 11' 33''$  to Sexagesimal measure.

The angle =  $\cdot 641133$  of a right angle

$$\begin{array}{r} 90 \\ \hline 57^\circ 70197 \\ 60 \cdot \\ \hline 42' 1182 \\ 60 \cdot \\ \hline 7'' 092 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Ans. } 57^\circ 42' 7'' \cdot 092.$$

## EXAMPLES I.

1. Convert to minutes

$$5^{\circ} 12'; \quad 60^{\circ} 28'; \quad 132^{\circ} 52'.$$

2. Convert to seconds

$$12^{\circ} 13' 8''; \quad 48^{\circ} 37' 29''; \quad 105^{\circ} 24' 31''.$$

3. Convert to centesimal minutes

$$5^{\circ} 12'; \quad 60^{\circ} 9'; \quad 132^{\circ} 98'.$$

4. Convert to centesimal seconds

$$12^{\circ} 13' 8''; \quad 54^{\circ} 92' 94''; \quad 112^{\circ} 2' 4''.$$

Convert to centesimal measure

- 5.
- $6^{\circ} 18'; \quad 18^{\circ} 27'; \quad 57^{\circ} 19' 8''.$

- 6.
- $30^{\circ} 46' 48''; \quad 63^{\circ} 39' 35''; \quad 35^{\circ} 10' 39''.$

Convert to sexagesimal measure

- 7.
- $5^{\circ} 19'; \quad 17^{\circ} 23'; \quad 56^{\circ} 22'.$

- 8.
- $31^{\circ} 47' 41''; \quad 64^{\circ} 3' 5''; \quad 70^{\circ} 91' 7''.$

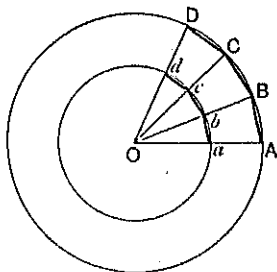
## CIRCULAR MEASURE.

**4. Theorem.**

*In all circles the ratio*

*$\frac{\text{circumference}}{\text{diameter}}$  is always the same.*

Take any two circles radii  $R$  and  $r$  and place them so that they have the same centre  $O$ . Divide the circles into  $n$  equal sectors by the lines  $OaA$ ,  $ObB$ ,  $OcC$ , etc. Join  $ab$ ,  $bc$ ,  $cd$ ... and  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ ..., we then have 2 regular polygons of  $n$  sides inscribed in the circles.



$$\therefore \frac{\text{Perimeter of outer polygon}}{\text{Perimeter of inner polygon}} = \frac{n \cdot AB}{n \cdot ab} = \frac{AB}{ab} = \frac{R}{r}$$

since  $ab$  and  $AB$  are parallel.

If  $n$  becomes indefinitely great and consequently  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CD$ ... and  $ab$ ,  $bc$ ,  $cd$ ... indefinitely small, the perimeters of the polygons become the circumferences of the circles;

$$\therefore \frac{\text{circumference of outer circle}}{\text{circumference of inner circle}} = \frac{R}{r} = \frac{\text{diam. of outer circle}}{\text{diam. of inner circle}}$$

$$\text{Hence } \frac{\text{circumference of any circle}}{\text{diameter of that circle}} = \text{a constant ratio.}$$

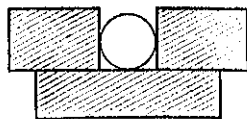
This constant ratio is an incommensurable number and is denoted by  $\pi$ .

$$\therefore \text{circumference of a circle} = \pi \cdot D = 2\pi r.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{N.B. } \pi &= 3.1416 \text{ approx.} \\ &= \frac{22}{7} \text{ roughly.} \end{aligned}$$

5. The above result may be experimentally verified thus:

(i) Find the diameters of various coins by placing them between three rectangular blocks as in the figure.



(ii) Find the circumferences

(a) with cotton

or (b) by making a small blot of ink on the rim of the coin, rolling it down a piece of cardboard and measuring the distance between two consecutive blots.

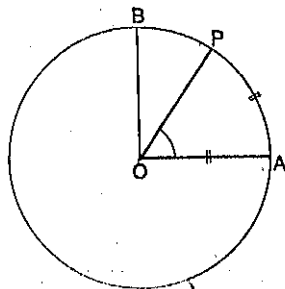
### 6. ✓ Theorem.

In any circle centre  $O$  suppose an arc  $AP$  taken whose length = the radius.

The angle  $POA$  is constant for all circles.

Draw  $OB$  perpendicular to  $OA$ .

Then



$$\frac{\widehat{POA}}{\widehat{BOA}} = \frac{\text{arc } PA}{\text{arc } BA}$$

$$= \frac{\text{radius } OA}{\text{one quarter of circumference}} = \frac{r}{\frac{2\pi r}{4}}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi};$$

$$\therefore \widehat{POA} = \frac{2}{\pi} \text{ of a right angle} = \text{a constant}$$

$$= \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = \frac{180^\circ}{3.1416} = 57^\circ 17' 44'' \text{ approx.}$$

This constant angle is called a **Radian**.

Thus  $1 \text{ Radian} = \frac{2}{\pi}$  of a right angle,

$$\therefore \pi \text{ radians} = 2 \text{ right angles} \\ = 180^\circ.$$

DEF. The angle subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc equal in length to the radius is called a *Radian*.

DEF. The *Circular Measure* of an angle is the number of radians it contains.

N.B. The ratio of one angle to another is the same whatever the units used.

$$\therefore \frac{\text{no. of degrees in an angle}}{90} = \frac{\text{no. of grades in same angle}}{100} \\ = \frac{\text{no. of radians}}{\frac{\pi}{2}}.$$

**Ex. 1.** Convert  $\frac{\pi}{12}$  radians to sexagesimal measure.

$$\pi \text{ radians} = 180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ radians} = \frac{180^\circ}{12} = 15^\circ.$$

**Ex. 2.** Convert 1.76 radians to sexagesimal measure.

$$\pi \text{ radians} = 180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 1 \text{ radian} = \frac{180}{\pi},$$

$$\therefore 1.76 \text{ radians} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} \times 1.76 \\ = \frac{7 \times 180}{22} \times 1.76 \text{ approx.} \\ = 100.8 \text{ approx.}$$

For greater accuracy  $\pi$  should be taken as 3.1416.

**Ex. 3.** Convert  $64^\circ 11' 33''$  to circular measure.

$$\begin{array}{r|l} 60 & 33'' \\ 60 & 11' \cdot 55 \\ \hline & 64^\circ \cdot 1925. \end{array}$$

Now  $180^\circ = \pi$  radians,

$$\therefore 64^\circ \cdot 1925 = \frac{\pi}{180} \times 64 \cdot 1925 \text{ radians}$$

$$= \frac{3 \cdot 1416}{180} \times 64 \cdot 1925 \text{ radians approx.}$$

$$= 1 \cdot 1204 \text{ radians approx.}$$

$$[\text{or more roughly} = \frac{22}{7 \times 180} \times 64 \cdot 1925 \text{ radians}]$$

$$= 1 \cdot 1208 \text{ radians}].$$

### EXAMPLES II.

Express in degrees, using  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ :

1.  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  radians,      9.  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$  radians,

2.  $\frac{\pi}{3}$  "      10.  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  "

3.  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  "      11.  $\frac{5\pi}{24}$  "

4.  $\frac{\pi}{5}$  "      12.  $8 \cdot 8$  "

5.  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  "      13.  $1 \cdot 65$  "

6.  $\frac{\pi}{7}$  "      14.  $0 \cdot 22$  "

7.  $\frac{\pi}{8}$  "      15.  $1 \cdot 1$  "

8.  $\frac{\pi}{9}$  "      16.  $0 \cdot 066$  "

Express in circular measure as fractions of  $\pi$ :

17. $15^\circ$ .	18. $18^\circ$ .	19. $30^\circ$ .	20. $36^\circ$ .
21. $45^\circ$ .	22. $54^\circ$ .	23. $60^\circ$ .	24. $75^\circ$ .
25. $90^\circ$ .	26. $120^\circ$ .	27. $135^\circ$ .	28. $180^\circ$ .

Convert to circular measure, using  $\pi = 3.1416$  and working to 4 places:

29.  $5^\circ 12'$ ;  $17^\circ 33'$ ;  $82^\circ 39'$ .

30.  $4^\circ 2'$ ;  $19^\circ 24'$ ;  $78^\circ 29'$ .

31. Express in degrees and in radians the angle in a regular figure of 3, 4, 5, 6, or 8 sides.

32. Two angles are such that their difference is  $20^\circ$  and their sum  $1\frac{1}{2}$  radians, find the angles in degrees, and radians ( $\pi = 2\frac{1}{2}$ ).

33. In a triangle one angle is  $30^\circ$  and another  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ , find the third angle in degrees, and radians ( $\pi = 2\frac{1}{2}$ ).

34. An angle contains  $x$  sexagesimal minutes or  $y$  radians, find the ratio  $x : y$ , and hence state the multiplier necessary to convert radians into sexagesimal minutes; use  $\pi = 2\frac{1}{2}$ .

### 7. Theorem.

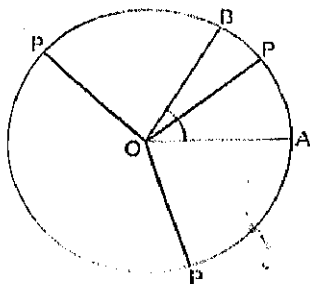
The circular measure of an angle

The arc which the angle subtends when at the centre of any circle  
The radius of that circle

Let  $\text{AOP}$  be any angle and  $\text{AOB}$  a radian.

Then circular measure of  $\text{AOP}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\widehat{\text{AOP}}}{\widehat{\text{AOB}}} \quad (\text{def. Art. 6}) \\
 &= \frac{\text{arc AP}}{\text{arc AB}} \\
 &= \frac{\text{arc AP}}{\text{radius}}
 \end{aligned}$$



Hence if an arc of any circle radius  $r$  subtends an angle  $\theta$  radians at the centre

$$\text{arc} = r\theta.$$

This agrees with the result obtained in Art. 4, for putting  $\theta = 2\pi$

$$\text{circumference} = r \cdot 2\pi = 2\pi r.$$



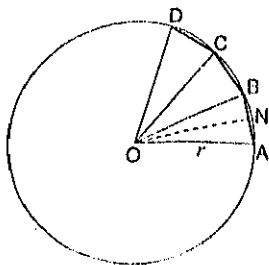
✓  
**8. To find the area of a circle and of the sector of a circle.**

Inscribe a regular polygon ABCD... in the circle. Draw ON perpendicular to AB.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Area of the polygon} &= \triangle AOB + \triangle BOC + \dots\dots \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot ON \cdot (AB + BC + \dots\dots) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot ON \cdot \text{perimeter of polygon.}\end{aligned}$$

When the number of the sides is indefinitely increased

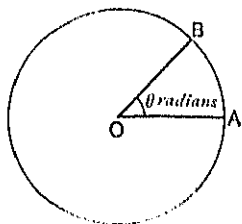
ON becomes the radius,  
 the perimeter becomes the circumference,  
 the area of polygon becomes the area of the circle,  
 $\therefore$  **area of circle**  $= \frac{1}{2} \cdot r \cdot 2\pi r$   
 $= \pi r^2$ .



**9. If AOB is a sector containing an angle  $\theta$  radians,**

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\text{area of sector}}{\text{area of circle}} &= \frac{\theta}{2\pi}, \\ \therefore \frac{\text{area of sector}}{\pi r^2} &= \frac{\theta}{2\pi};\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \text{area of sector} = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta.$$



**Ex. 1.** Calculate the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 6 centimetres by an arc 9 centimetres long.

$$\text{arc} = r\theta,$$

$$\therefore 9 = 6\theta,$$

$$\theta = \frac{3}{2}.$$

or

Now

$$\pi \text{ radians} = 180^\circ,$$

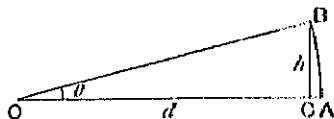
$$\therefore \theta \text{ radians} = \frac{180}{\pi} \times \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \frac{180 \times 3 \times 7}{22 \times 2} \\ &= 85\frac{1}{11}^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Show that if an object of height  $h$  at distance  $d$  from the observer subtends a small angle  $A$  degrees at his position, then roughly  $h = \frac{Ad}{57.3}$ .

Use this to find the height of a tower which subtends an angle of  $9^\circ$  at a point 170 yards away.

Let  $BC$  be the object and  $O$  the observer.



Draw a circle with centre  $O$  and radius  $OB$  meeting  $OC$  produced in  $A$ .

If  $h$  is small in comparison with  $d$ , then  $C$  is nearly coincident with  $A$ .

$$h = \text{arc } AB \text{ (approx.)}$$

$$= OA \cdot \theta = d\theta \text{ (approx.)}$$

Now  $\text{angle } BOA = A^\circ = \frac{180\theta}{\pi}$ ,

$$\therefore h = \frac{dA\pi}{180}$$

$$= \frac{22dA}{7 \times 180}$$

$$= \frac{Ad}{57.3} \text{ (approx.)};$$

$$\therefore \text{height of tower} = \frac{9 \times 170}{57.3} \text{ yds.} = 26.7 \text{ yds. (approx.)}$$

### EXAMPLES III.

[Assume  $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ .]

1. Find the circumference of a circle whose radius is 5 cms.
2. If the circumference of a circle measures 50 cms., what is the length of the radius?
3. A wheel makes 20 revolutions per second, how long will it take to turn through  $10^\circ$  and 10 radians?

4. A water-tube boiler has 350 tubes of 2·5 inches internal diameter, and the length of each tube is 8 feet. Find the total heating surface (*i.e.* interior surface) of the tubes in square feet. (Area of curved surface of cylinder =  $2\pi rl$ , where  $r$  is the radius and  $l$  the length.)

5. Find the circular measure of an angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 4 inches by an arc 13 inches long.

6. Calculate the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 5 centimetres by an arc 9 centimetres long.

7. An angle whose circular measure is  $\cdot 52$  is subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc 5 inches long; what is the radius?

8. Find the radius of a circle in which an arc of 8 inches subtends an angle of  $25^\circ$  at the centre.

9. What is the length of the arc of a circle of radius 2 metres which subtends an angle of  $32^\circ$  at the centre?

10. Find the length of the arc of a circle which subtends an angle whose circular measure is  $\cdot 635$  at the centre of a circle of radius 5 centimetres.

11. Assuming that the radius of the earth is 4000 miles, find the distance on the surface between two places on the same meridian the difference of whose latitude is  $22^\circ$ . Answer to the nearest mile.

12. A pendulum 8 feet long oscillates through an angle of  $9^\circ$ ; what is the length of the path its extremity describes between the extreme positions?

13. If the sun is 92,000,000 miles away and its diameter subtends an angle of  $32'$  at the earth, find roughly the diameter of the sun to the nearest 100 miles.

14. Given that the moon's mean angular diameter is  $31'$  and that it is 240,000 miles away, find its actual diameter to the nearest mile.

15. If Ben Nevis, which is 4400 feet high, subtends an angle of  $8^\circ$  at Banavie, what is approximately its distance away?

16. Given that  $\frac{\text{distance of Mars from Sun}}{\text{distance of Earth from Sun}} = 1.52$ , that the periodic time of the Earth is 365 days and of Mars 687 days, find the ratio of their speeds, assuming that they describe circular orbits.

17. If Neptune describes a circular orbit of radius  $27 \times 10^9$  miles round the sun in 165 years, find the number of miles he goes per hour. Answer to the nearest mile.

18. Find the area of a circle whose radius is 3 centimetres.

19. The area of a circle is 154 sq. inches, find the radius.

20. Find the area of the sector of a circle whose radius is 5 feet and angle  $25^\circ$ .

21. Find the area of the sector of a circle when the radius is 4 feet, and the angle contains 1.5 radians.

22. The area of a circle is 154 sq. metres; find the length of the arc which subtends an angle of  $50^\circ$  at the centre.

23. The circumference of a circle is 66 inches; find the area.

24. The perimeter of a semicircle is 10 feet; find the area of a sector subtending an angle of  $45^\circ$  at the centre.

25. Find the area of a sector of a circle which has an angle of 2 radians and an arc of 10 inches.

26. A man standing beside one milestone on a straight road, observes that the foot of the next milestone is on a level with his eyes, and that its height subtends an angle of  $2^\circ 55''$ . Find the approximate height of the milestone.

27. The sun is 93 million miles distant, and subtends an angle of .00932 radians. Find its diameter.

28. A circular wire of 3 inches radius is cut, and then bent so as to lie along the circumference of a hoop whose radius is 4 feet. Find the angle which it subtends at the centre of the hoop.

29. Four equal circles are placed so that each one touches two others; if the area between them is  $\frac{159}{8} \text{ sq. inches}$ , what is the length of the common radius?

## CHAPTER II.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS.

10. IN this chapter we shall consider *acute angles* only. The extension to other angles will be given in Chapter VI.

Let AOB be an angle; if a point P be taken in one of the bounding lines of the angle and from it a perpendicular PM be drawn to the other bounding line (produced if necessary), then in the right-angled triangle so formed,

$$\frac{MP}{OP} \left( = \frac{\text{opposite side}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \right) = \text{sine of AOB} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\frac{OM}{OP} \left( = \frac{\text{adjacent side}}{\text{hypotenuse}} \right) = \text{cosine of AOB} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\frac{MP}{OM} \left( = \frac{\text{opposite side}}{\text{adjacent side}} \right) = \text{tangent of AOB} = \tan \alpha,$$

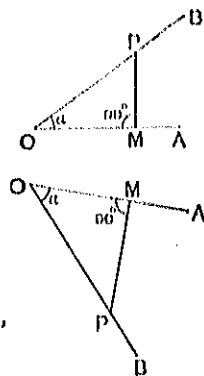
$$\frac{OP}{MP} \left( = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{opposite side}} \right) = \text{cosecant of AOB} = \operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\frac{OP}{OM} \left( = \frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{adjacent side}} \right) = \text{secant of AOB} = \sec \alpha,$$

$$\frac{OM}{MP} \left( = \frac{\text{adjacent side}}{\text{opposite side}} \right) = \text{cotangent of AOB} = \cot \alpha.$$

$$1 - \sin \alpha = \text{covered sine of } \alpha = \operatorname{covers} \alpha,$$

$$1 - \cos \alpha = \text{versed sine of } \alpha = \operatorname{vers} \alpha.$$

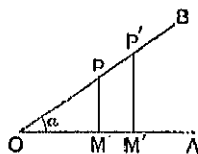


These ratios are independent of the position of the point  $P$ ; for if any other point  $P'$  be taken on  $OB$

$$\frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP},$$

$$\frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP},$$

$$\frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{MP}{OM}, \text{ etc.}$$



the triangles  $OPM$  and  $OP'M'$  are similar.

The above results may be verified by actual measurement.

Since the hypotenuse is the greatest side of a right-angled triangle, it follows that

$$\sin \alpha < 1,$$

$$\cos \alpha < 1,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \alpha > 1,$$

$$\sec \alpha > 1.$$

#### EXAMPLES IV.

If the two sides  $AC$  and  $CB$  of a right-angled triangle are 3 and 4 respectively, find the values of  $\tan B$ ,  $\sec A$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} A$ .

Given that one side  $BC$  of a right-angled triangle is 2 and the hypotenuse  $AB$  is  $\sqrt{13}$ , find the values of  $AC$ ,  $\cot A$ ,  $\sin B$ .

If the hypotenuse  $AB$  of a right-angled triangle is 16 centimetres, and the side  $BC$  is 5 centimetres, find the values of  $\sin A$ ,  $\tan A$ ,  $\tan B$ ,  $\sin B$ .

What connection do you notice between  $\sin A$  and  $\cos B$ ?

4. The two sides  $BC$  and  $AC$  of a right-angled triangle are 5 and 12 inches respectively. Find the values of the hypotenuse  $AB$ ,  $\tan B$ ,  $\cot A$ ,  $\sec B$ ,  $\cos A$ .

What connection do you notice between the tangent of an angle and the cotangent of the complement? (See Art. 27).

5. The sides  $AB$ ,  $BC$ ,  $CA$  of a right-angled triangle are 17, 15, 8 respectively; the sides  $PQ$ ,  $QR$ ,  $RP$  of another right-angled triangle are 61, 11, 60 respectively.

Find the values of  $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A$  and  $\sin^2 P + \cos^2 P$ . What do these results suggest?

6. The hypotenuse  $AB$  of a right-angled triangle is 41 centimetres and the side  $AC$  is 9 centimetres. Write down the values of  $\sin B$ ,  $\tan B$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} A$ ,  $\cos B$ .

What connection do you notice between  $\sin B$ ,  $\cos B$ ,  $\tan B$ ?

7. A church tower is 300 feet high; what is the sine of the angle it subtends at a point on the ground 400 ft. away from the foot of the tower?

8. A boat is 1000 yards away from a cliff 350 feet high; what are the sine and tangent of the angle which the cliff subtends at the boat?

9.  $ABCD$  is a quadrilateral in which  $AB$  is at right angles to  $BC$ , and the diagonal  $AC$  is perpendicular to  $AD$ .

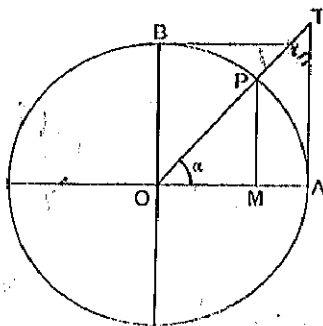
$$AB = 3, \quad BC = 4, \quad AD = 7.$$

Find the values of  $\sin BAC$ ,  $\tan BCA$ ,  $\cot ACD$ ,  $\sec ADC$ .

10. The sides  $BC$ ,  $CA$  of a right-angled triangle are 3 and 7 respectively. Find the values of  $\tan A$ ,  $\sec A$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} B$ ,  $\sin A$ ,  $\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A}$ . What trigonometrical ratio has the same value as the last expression?

### 13. Geometrical constructions for trigonometrical ratios with given angles.

The old method of constructing the trigonometrical ratios was to draw the given angle POA at the centre of a circle of unit radius, drop a perpendicular PM, and draw the tangents AT, Bt to the circle at A and B meeting OP or OP produced in T and t.



$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then } MP &= \sin \alpha, \\ OM &= \cos \alpha, \\ AT &= \tan \alpha, \\ Ot &= \text{cosec } \alpha, \quad OtB = \text{cosec } \alpha, \\ OT &= \sec \alpha, \\ Bt &= \cot \alpha, \quad OtB = \cot \alpha.\end{aligned}$$

Thus if the given angle is  $50^\circ$ , it is convenient to make  $OP = 10$  units, then measuring the lines given above and dividing by 10, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}\sin 50^\circ &= .77, & \text{cosec } 50^\circ &= 1.31, \\ \cos 50^\circ &= .64, & \sec 50^\circ &= 1.56, \\ \tan 50^\circ &= 1.19, & \cot 50^\circ &= .84.\end{aligned}$$

**14.** An alternative method is to calculate each ratio separately.

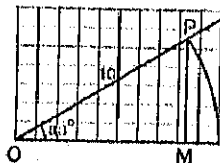
**Ex. 1.** Draw an angle of  $33^\circ$  and by a geometrical construction find the value of  $\sin 33^\circ$ .

With a protractor draw the angle

$$\angle POM = 33^\circ.$$

Measure  $OP = 10$  units and draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OM$ . Then

$$\sin 33^\circ = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{5.4}{10} = .54.$$



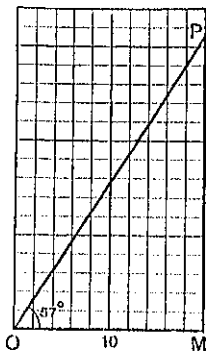


**Ex. 2.** Draw an angle of  $57^\circ$  and find by measurement the value of  $\tan 57^\circ$ .

By means of a protractor, construct the angle  $\text{POM} = 57^\circ$ .

Measure  $\text{OM} = 10$  units and erect a perpendicular  $\text{MP}$  from  $\text{M}$ .

$$\tan 57^\circ = \frac{\text{MP}}{\text{OM}} = \frac{15.4}{10} = 1.54.$$



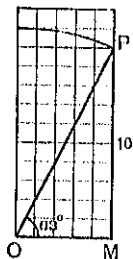
**Ex. 3.** Draw an angle of  $63^\circ$  and find by measurement the value of  $\text{cosec } 63^\circ$ .

Draw a line  $\text{PM} = 10$  units and construct the angle  $\text{MPO} = 27^\circ$ . From  $\text{M}$  draw a perpendicular  $\text{MO}$  to meet  $\text{PO}$  at  $\text{O}$ .

Then

$$\angle \text{POM} = 90^\circ - \angle \text{OPM} = 90^\circ - 27^\circ = 63^\circ,$$

$$\text{cosec } 63^\circ = \frac{\text{OP}}{\text{MP}} = \frac{11.2}{10} = 1.12.$$



## 15. Geometrical constructions for angles with given ratios.

**Ex. 1.** Draw an angle whose sine is  $\frac{3}{5}$ .

Take a line  $\text{AB}$ , and from  $\text{B}$  measure off  $\text{BC} = 6$  divisions. With centre  $\text{C}$  and radius 10 divisions, draw an arc of a circle cutting  $\text{AB}$  in  $\text{D}$ .

Then

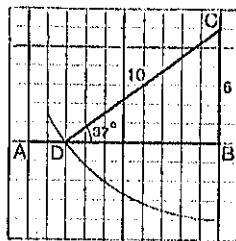
$$\text{CD} = \text{radius} = 10 \text{ divisions.}$$

$$\text{Since } \sin \text{CDB} = \frac{\text{BC}}{\text{DC}} = \frac{6}{10} = \frac{3}{5},$$

$\therefore \text{CDB}$  is the angle required.

If measured with a protractor

$$\angle \text{CDB} = 37^\circ \text{ (nearly).}$$

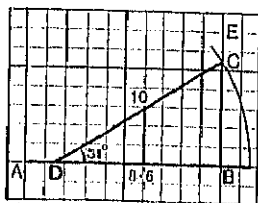


**Ex. 2.** Construct an angle whose cosine is  $\cdot 86$ .

From B measure  $BD = 8\cdot6$  divisions.

With centre D and radius 10 divisions describe an arc cutting BE at C.

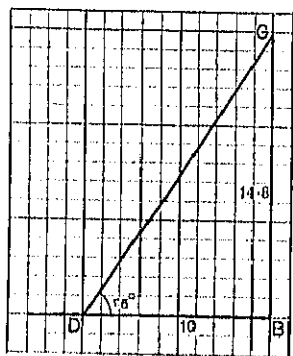
CDB is required angle  $= 31^\circ$  (nearly).



**Ex. 3.** Construct an angle whose tangent is  $1\cdot48$ .

From B cut off  $BD = 10$  and  $BC = 14\cdot8$ .

Then required angle is CDB  $= 55^\circ$  (nearly).



**16.** Given one trigonometrical ratio, to find the others.

**Ex. 1.** Given  $\sin a = \frac{5}{13}$ , find  $\cos a$  and  $\cot a$ .

If

$$\angle BAC = a,$$

then

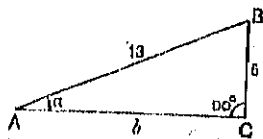
$$13^2 = 5^2 + b^2,$$

$$\therefore b = \sqrt{13^2 - 5^2}$$

$$= 12,$$

$$\therefore \cos a = \frac{b}{13} = \frac{12}{13},$$

$$\therefore \cot a = \frac{b}{5} = \frac{12}{5}.$$



**Ex. 2.** ✓ Given that  $\cos \alpha = \frac{a}{1}$ , find all the ratios.

$$1^2 = a^2 + a^2,$$

$$\therefore a = \sqrt{1 - a^2};$$

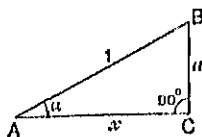
$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{a}{1} = \sqrt{1 - a^2},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{a}{a} = \frac{\sqrt{1 - a^2}}{a},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \alpha = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - a^2}},$$

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{a}{a} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 - a^2}},$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{a}.$$



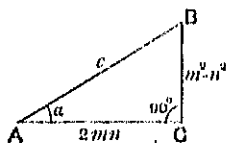
**Ex. 3.** ✓ Given that  $\tan \alpha = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{2mn}$ , find  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\sec \alpha$ .

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= (m^2 - n^2)^2 + (2mn)^2 \\ &= m^4 + 2m^2n^2 + n^4, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore c = m^2 + n^2,$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{c} = \frac{m^2 - n^2}{m^2 + n^2},$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{c}{2mn} = \frac{m^2 + n^2}{2mn}.$$



### EXAMPLES V.

Draw angles of the following magnitude with protractors:

1. Angle  $14^\circ$ . Find the sine.

2. Angle  $18^\circ$ . Find the sine and cosine. Thence show roughly that

$$\sin^2 18^\circ + \cos^2 18^\circ = 1.$$

3. Angle  $54^\circ$ . Find the tangent and cotangent. Thence prove roughly that

$$\cot 54^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 54^\circ}.$$

4. Angle  $20^\circ$ . Find the secant.

5. Angle  $24^\circ$ . Find the cosecant.

6. Angle  $67^\circ 30'$ . Find the sine and cosine. Then show roughly that

$$\sin^2 67^\circ 30' + \cos^2 67^\circ 30' = 1.$$

7. Angle  $77^\circ$ . Find the sine, cosine and tangent. Thence prove roughly that

$$\tan 77^\circ = \frac{\sin 77^\circ}{\cos 77^\circ}.$$

8. Angle  $37^\circ 30'$ . Find the secant.

9. Angle  $49^\circ$ . Find the cotangent.

10. Angle  $50^\circ 30'$ . Find the cosecant.

11. Construct an angle whose sine is  $\frac{1}{17}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

12. Construct an angle whose sine is  $\frac{12}{17}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

13. Construct an angle whose sine is  $\frac{14}{17}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

14. From the last three examples, what conclusion do you draw between the variation in the sine of an angle and the variation of the size of the angle?

15. Construct an angle whose cosine is  $\frac{8}{17}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

16. Construct an angle whose tangent is  $\frac{7}{16}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

17. Construct an angle whose cosecant is 1.52. Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

18. Construct an angle whose cotangent is 1.48. Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

19. Construct an angle whose secant is 1.78. Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

20. Construct an angle whose sine is  $\frac{4}{7}$ . Measure the angle to the nearest degree.

21. If  $\tan \theta = \frac{2}{5}$ , find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ .

22. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{10}$ , find  $\cot \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ .

23. If  $\sec \theta = \frac{5}{3}$ , find  $\cos \theta$  and  $\tan \theta$ .

24. If  $\cos \theta = \frac{3}{8}$ , find  $\cot \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ .

25. If  $\cot \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ , find  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ .

26. Given that  $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , find the value of  $1 + \tan^2 \theta$ .

27. Given that  $\sec A = \frac{5}{2}$ , evaluate  $1 + \cot^2 A$ .

28. If  $\sin A = s$ , express all the other trigonometrical ratios in terms of  $s$ .

29. If  $\tan A = t$ , express all the other trigonometrical ratios in terms of  $t$ .

30. If  $\sec A = \frac{5}{3}$ , find the value of  $\frac{\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A}{\cot^2 A + \tan^2 A}$ .

31. If  $(1 + a^2) \cot A = 1 - a^2$ , find the values of  $\sin A$  and  $\sec A$ .

32. Given that  $\sqrt{mn + m^2} \operatorname{cosec} A = m + n$ , find the values of  $\tan A$  and  $\cos A$ .

33. If  $\sin A = \frac{8}{17}$ , find the value of  $\frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A}$ .

34. If  $\sec a = \frac{13}{8}$ , evaluate  $\frac{\operatorname{cosec} a - \cot a}{\operatorname{cosec} a + \cot a}$ .

35. If  $\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{2}{\omega}$ , evaluate  $\sec^2 A + \cos^2 A - 1$ .

36. If the angles  $A$  and  $B$  are complementary (i.e.  $A + B = 90^\circ$ ) and  $\sin A = \frac{m}{n}$ , find the value of  $\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$ .

If the angles  $A$  and  $B$  are complementary and  $\cos A = \frac{p}{q}$ ,  
value of  $\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$ .

If  $\sin A = \frac{x}{y}$  and  $\sin B = \frac{p}{q}$ , find the value of  
 $\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$ .

If  $A + B = 90^\circ$  and  $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}$ , find the value of  
 $\frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B}$ .

If  $\tan A = \sqrt{3}$  and  $\tan B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ , find the value of  
 $\frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$ .

aneous Examples on Chapters I and II start on  
Test Paper I.

## CHAPTER III.

### RELATIONS BETWEEN THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS.

**17.** Let  $ABC$  be a right-angled triangle.

$$\text{Then } \sin \alpha = \frac{a}{c}; \quad \operatorname{cosec} \alpha = \frac{c}{a};$$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\operatorname{cosec} \alpha}$$

$$\text{and } \operatorname{cosec} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha},$$

$$\text{also } \cos \alpha = \frac{b}{c}; \quad \sec \alpha = \frac{c}{b};$$

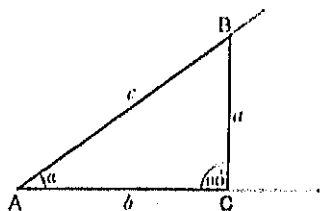
$$\therefore \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{\sec \alpha}; \quad \sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha},$$

$$\text{also } \tan \alpha = \frac{a}{b}; \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{b}{a},$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{\cot \alpha}; \quad \cot \alpha = \frac{1}{\tan \alpha},$$

$$\frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\frac{a}{c}}{\frac{b}{c}} = \frac{a}{b} = \tan \alpha,$$

$$\frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\frac{b}{c}}{\frac{a}{c}} = \frac{b}{a} = \cot \alpha.$$



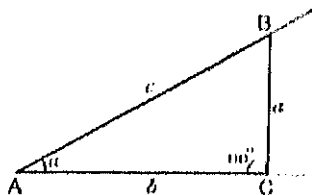
18. To prove

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1$$

where  $\sin^2 \alpha$  stands for  $(\sin \alpha)^2$ .

$$\sin^2 \alpha = \left\{ \frac{a}{c} \right\}^2$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \left\{ \frac{b}{c} \right\}^2;$$



$$\therefore \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{a^2}{c^2} + \frac{b^2}{c^2} = 1. \quad (\text{By Geometry.})$$

19. To prove

$$\sec^2 \alpha = \tan^2 \alpha + 1,$$

and

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha = \cot^2 \alpha + 1.$$

$$\sec^2 \alpha = \frac{c^2}{b^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{b^2} \quad (\text{by Geometry})$$

$$= \frac{a^2}{b^2} + 1 = \tan^2 \alpha + 1,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 \alpha = \frac{c^2}{a^2} = \frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{b^2}{a^2} = 1 + \cot^2 \alpha.$$

### ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

Ex. 1. To prove

$$\sin^2 A \operatorname{cosec} A + \cos^2 A \sec A = \sin A + \cos A.$$

$$\sin^2 A \operatorname{cosec} A + \cos^2 A \sec A$$

$$= \sin^2 A \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A} + \cos^2 A \cdot \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$= \sin A + \cos A.$$



**Ex. 2.** To prove

$$\cot^2 A \tan A \sin A + \tan^2 A \cot A \cos A = \cos A + \sin A.$$

$$\cot^2 A \tan A \sin A + \tan^2 A \cot A \cos A$$

$$= \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A} \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} \cdot \sin A + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A} \cdot \frac{\cos A}{\sin A} \cdot \cos A$$

$$= \cos A + \sin A.$$

**Ex. 3.** To prove

$$\cos^6 \theta + \sin^6 \theta = 1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$\cos^6 \theta + \sin^6 \theta = (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) (\cos^4 \theta + \sin^4 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= (1) \{(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta)^2 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta\}$$

$$= 1 - 3 \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 \theta.$$

**Ex. 4.** To prove

$$(1 - \tan \theta)^2 + (1 - \cot \theta)^2 = (\sec \theta - \operatorname{cosec} \theta)^2.$$

$$(1 - \tan \theta)^2 + (1 - \cot \theta)^2$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta + 1 + \cot^2 \theta - 2 \cot \theta$$

$$= \sec^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 2 \cot \theta$$

$$= \sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 2 \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} - \frac{2 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta}$$

$$= \sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - \frac{2(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - \frac{2}{\sin \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= (\sec \theta - \operatorname{cosec} \theta)^2.$$

**Ex. 5.** To prove

$$\sin^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$\sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta + 1 - \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= \tan^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta.$$

**Ex. 6.** To prove

$$\sin^4 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 2 - 3 \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta.$$

$$\sin^4 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = (1 - \cos^2 \theta)^2 + 1 - \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= 2 - 3 \cos^2 \theta + \cos^4 \theta.$$

**Ex. 7.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta,$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta.$$

Squaring and adding we have

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 &= x'^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) + y'^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) - 2x'y' \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &\quad + 2x'y' \sin \theta \cos \theta \\ &= x'^2 + y'^2. \end{aligned}$$

The equation  $x^2 + y^2 = x'^2 + y'^2$  is called the *Eliminant*.

## EXAMPLES VI.

Prove that

$$1. \quad \sin A \tan A = \frac{1 - \cos^2 A}{\cos A}.$$

$$2. \quad \tan A \cot A \sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A}.$$

$$3. \quad (\sin a + \cos a)^2 = 1 + 2 \sin a \cos a.$$

$$4. \quad (\sin a - \cos a)^2 = 1 - 2 \sin a \cos a.$$

$$5. \quad \frac{1}{\tan^2 \theta} + 1 = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta.$$

$$6. \quad \frac{1}{\cot^2 \theta} + 1 = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$7. \quad 1 - 4 \sin^2 \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 3.$$

$$8. \quad 1 + 3 \tan^2 A = \frac{1 + 2 \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}.$$

$$9. \quad 3 + 4 \cot^2 A = 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \frac{\cos^2 A}{\sin^2 A}.$$

$$10. \quad \tan^2 A - \sin^2 A = \frac{\sin^4 A}{\cos^2 A}.$$

$$11. \quad \sin^4 \theta - \cos^4 \theta = \sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$12. \quad \sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) (1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta).$$

$$13. \frac{1}{\sec A + \tan A} = \frac{\cos A}{1 + \sin A}.$$

$$14. \frac{\cos^2 A}{1 + \sin A} = 1 - \sin A.$$

$$15. 1 - \cos^4 A = \sin^2 A (1 + \cos^2 A).$$

$$16. \frac{\cot^2 a}{\cot^2 a + 1} = \cos^2 a.$$

$$17. \tan a \sin a + \cos a = \sec a.$$

$$18. \sec^4 a - \tan^4 a = \sec^2 a + \tan^2 a.$$

$$19. \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos A} + \frac{\tan A}{\cot A} = \frac{\sin^2 A (1 + \cos A)}{\cos^2 A}.$$

$$20. \cot^2 a + \tan^2 a - \sin^2 a = \frac{\cos^4 a + \sin^6 a}{\cos^2 a \sin^2 a}.$$

$$21. (\cot A + \operatorname{cosec} A)^2 = \frac{1 + \cos A}{1 - \cos A}.$$

$$22. \cos^2 \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 1.$$

$$23. (\sec^2 A - 1) \cos^2 A = \sin^2 A.$$

$$24. (1 + \cot^2 A) (1 + \tan^2 A) \sin^2 A = \frac{1}{\cos^2 A}.$$

$$25. \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} \tan \theta = \sin \theta.$$

$$26. \sin^2 a - \cos^2 a = (\sin a - \cos a) (1 + \sin a \cos a).$$

$$27. \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} + \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} - \frac{2}{\sin \theta} = 0.$$

$$28. \frac{\tan^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta}{1 + \cot^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}.$$

$$29. \frac{1}{1 + \tan A} = \frac{\cot A}{1 + \cot A}.$$

$$30. 1 - \sin^2 a = \operatorname{covers} a (1 + \sin a).$$

$$31. (1 + \cos a) (1 - \cos a)^2 = \sin^2 a \operatorname{vers} a.$$

32.  $\frac{1}{1 + \cos a} + \frac{1}{1 - \cos a} = 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 a.$
33.  $\operatorname{cosec}^4 a - \operatorname{cosec}^2 a = \cot^4 a + \cot^2 a.$
34.  $\sec^4 a - \sec^2 a = \frac{\sin^2 a}{\cos^4 a}.$
35.  $(\sin A - \cos A)(\tan A + \cot A) = \sec A - \operatorname{cosec} A.$
36.  $(\sec A - \operatorname{cosec} A)(\tan A + \cot A)$   
 $= (\sin A - \cos A) \sec^3 A \operatorname{cosec}^3 A.$
37.  $\frac{\sin \theta - 2 \sin^3 \theta}{2 \cos^3 \theta - \cos \theta} = \tan \theta.$
38.  $\frac{\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cot \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{(1 - \cos \theta)^2}.$
39.  $\operatorname{vers} A (1 + \sec A) = \sin^2 A \sec A.$
40.  $(\cot A - \tan A) \sin A = 2 \cos A - \sec A.$
41.  $\frac{\tan^2 A + \cot^2 A}{\tan^2 A - \cot^2 A} = \frac{\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A}{\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A}.$
42.  $\frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A} = 2 \sin A \cos A.$
43.  $\frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A} = 2 \cos^2 A - 1.$
44.  $(\sec^2 A + \tan^2 A)(\operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \cot^2 A) = 1 + 2 \sec^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^2 A.$
45.  $\frac{\sec A + \tan A}{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A} - \frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A} = 2 (\sec A - \operatorname{cosec} A).$
46.  $\frac{\sin^3 A + \cos^3 A}{\sin A + \cos A} + \frac{\sin^3 A - \cos^3 A}{\sin A - \cos A} = 2.$
47.  $(1 + \sec \theta + \tan \theta)(1 + \operatorname{cosec} \theta + \cot \theta)$   
 $= 2 (1 + \tan \theta + \cot \theta + \sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta).$
48.  $(\operatorname{cosec} A - \sin A)(\sec A - \cos A) = \frac{1}{\tan A + \cot A}.$

$$49. \frac{\tan \theta}{(1 + \tan^2 \theta)^2} + \frac{\cot \theta}{(1 + \cot^2 \theta)^2} = \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

$$50. \cos^4 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 2 - 3 \sin^2 \theta + \sin^4 \theta.$$

Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following:

$$51. x = r \cos \theta; \quad y = r \sin \theta.$$

$$52. x = a \cos \theta; \quad y = b \sin \theta.$$

$$53. x = a \sec \theta; \quad y = b \tan \theta.$$

$$54. x = a \operatorname{cosec} \theta; \quad y = b \cot \theta.$$

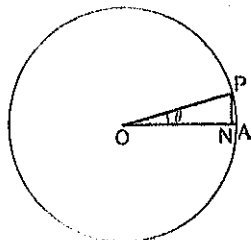
$$*55. x \sec \theta = x' - y' \tan \theta,$$

$$y \sec \theta = x' \tan \theta + y'.$$

## CHAPTER IV.

### TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF CERTAIN ANGLES.

20.  $0^\circ$ .



Let  $\hat{AOP}$  be a small angle; PN the perpendicular to OA.  
Let the radius OP or OA be the unit of length.

Then NP measures  $\sin \theta$ ,  
ON „ „  $\cos \theta$ .

When OP moves towards OA and ultimately coincides  
with it,  $\theta$  becomes  $0^\circ$ ; NP becomes 0; ON becomes  
the unit of length.

$$\therefore \sin 0^\circ = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos 0^\circ = 1.$$

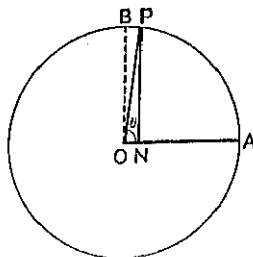
$$\therefore \sec 0^\circ = 1.$$

$$\therefore \tan 0^\circ = \frac{\sin 0^\circ}{\cos 0^\circ} = \frac{0}{1} = 0.$$

$\cot \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$  increase without limit as  $\theta$  approaches  
0 and by taking  $\theta$  sufficiently near zero,  $\cot \theta$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$   
may be made as great as desired: this is expressed shortly

$$\cot \theta = \text{infinity} = \infty,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \text{infinity} = \infty.$$

21.  $90^\circ$ .

Let  $\angle AOP$  be an angle nearly  $90^\circ$ ; PN the perpendicular to OA.

Let the radius OP or OA be the unit of length.

Then NP measures  $\sin \theta$ ,

ON „  $\cos \theta$ .

Draw OB perpendicular to OA.

When P moves towards B and coincides with B

$$\theta = 90^\circ; \quad NP = OB = 1; \quad ON = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin 90^\circ = 1.$$

$$\therefore \operatorname{cosec} 90^\circ = 1.$$

$$\cos 90^\circ = 0.$$

$$\sec 90^\circ = \infty.$$

$$\tan 90^\circ = \frac{\sin 90^\circ}{\cos 90^\circ} = \frac{1}{0} = \infty.$$

$$\cot 90^\circ = 0.$$

**22.  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ .**

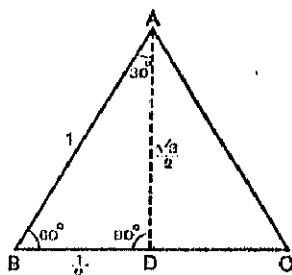
Let  $ABC$  be an equilateral triangle whose sides are the unit of length.

Draw  $AD$  perpendicular to  $BC$ .

Then by Geometry  $BD = \frac{1}{2}$ ;

$$AD = \sqrt{AB^2 - BD^2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\hat{A}BD = 60^\circ \text{ and } \hat{B}AD = 30^\circ.$$



$$\sin 60^\circ = \frac{DA}{BA} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \therefore \operatorname{cosec} 60^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cos 60^\circ = \frac{BD}{BA} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore \sec 60^\circ = 2$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{DA}{BD} = \sqrt{3} \quad \therefore \cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\sin 30^\circ = \frac{BD}{AB} = \frac{1}{2} \quad \therefore \operatorname{cosec} 30^\circ = 2$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad \therefore \sec 30^\circ = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{BD}{AD} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad \therefore \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}.$$

The student should note that

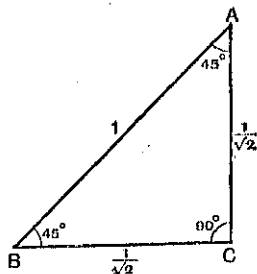
$$\sin 60^\circ = \cos 30^\circ$$

$$\cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \cot 30^\circ.$$

He will learn later that these properties always hold for complementary angles, i.e. angles whose sum is  $90^\circ$ .



23.  $45^\circ$ .

Let  $ABC$  be a right-angled triangle having  $BC = AC$  and  $AB$  the unit of length.

Then by Geometry

$$AC^2 + BC^2 = AB^2 = 1,$$

$$\therefore 2AC^2 = 1,$$

$$\therefore BC = AC = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}};$$

then  $\sin 45^\circ = \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \therefore \operatorname{cosec} 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{BC}{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \therefore \sec 45^\circ = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{AC}{BC} = 1 \quad \therefore \cot 45^\circ = 1.$$

**24.** It is useful to know these values and the best way to do so is to recall mentally the figure. For reference a table is given.

	0°	$\frac{\pi}{6}$ 30°	$\frac{\pi}{4}$ 45°	$\frac{\pi}{3}$ 60°	$\frac{\pi}{2}$ 90°
sin	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
cos	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
tan	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	$\infty$

**25.** In actual practice **Tables of Natural Sines, cosines** etc. are always employed.

In 4-figure tables the sines, cosines etc. are given for **all** angles between 0° and 90° at intervals of 6 minutes, difference columns being provided for angles of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 minutes.

It is proved in Art. 42 etc. that the sine, tangent and secant increase as the angle increases from 0° to 90°, while the cosine, cotangent and cosecant diminish as the angle increases from 0° to 90°; thus the numbers found in the difference columns are *added* in the case of the sine, tangent and secant and *subtracted* in the case of the cosine, cotangent and cosecant.

**Ex. 1.** Find the value of  $\sin 17^\circ 38'$ .

Turning to the page of Natural Sines, we look in the first column for 17° and along the row containing 17° to the number in the column headed by 36' (the number of minutes next below that required). We now have to find the difference for 2', and looking in the difference column headed by 2 and in the same row as before we see the number 6.

$$\therefore \sin 17^\circ 36' = .3024$$

$$\text{difference for } 2' \qquad \qquad \qquad = .0006$$

$\therefore$  Adding

$$\sin 17^\circ 38' = .3030.$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
17	2924	2940	2957	2974	2990	3007	3024	3040	3057	3074	3	6	8	11	14

**Ex. 2.** Find the value of  $\cos 58^\circ 28'$ .

As in Ex. 1, we find that

$$\cos 58^\circ 24' = .5240$$

$$\text{and the difference for } 4' = .0010.$$

 $\therefore$  Subtracting

$$\cos 58^\circ 28' = .5230.$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
58	5299	5284	5270	5255	5240	5225	5210	5195	5180	5165	2	5	7	10	12

**Ex. 3.** Find  $x$ , given that  $\tan x = .5275$ .On turning to the page of Natural Tangents and selecting the number nearest to .5275 and *smaller* than it, we find that

$$\tan 27^\circ 48' = .5272.$$

There is now a difference of 3 in the last figure to be accounted for, and looking for the number nearest to 3 in the Difference Columns we find 4, which is in the column headed by 1';

$$\therefore x = 27^\circ 49'.$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
27	5095	5117	5139	5161	5184	5206	5228	5250	5272	5295	4	7	11	15	19

**Ex. 4.** Find  $x$ , given that  $\cot x = 1.6211$ .

From the table of Natural Cotangents, selecting the number nearest to 1.6211 and *smaller* than it, we find that

$$\cot 31^\circ 42' = 1.6191.$$

The difference to be accounted for is 20, and in the difference columns the nearest number to this is 21, in the column headed by 2'.

Since as the value of the cotangent increases the angle gets smaller, we *subtract*;

$$\therefore \cot 31^\circ 40' = 1.6211.$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
31	1.6643	6577	6512	6447	6383	6319	6255	6191	6128	6066	11	21	32	43	53

**26.** We shall see in Art. 27 that tables of sines and tangents from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$  would really be sufficient, for

$$\cos A = \sin (90^\circ - A)$$

$$\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A} = \frac{1}{\sin (90^\circ - A)}$$

$$\cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A}$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{1}{\sin A}.$$

Thus all the other four ratios can be reduced to expressions involving only sines and tangents.

## EXAMPLES VII.

Prove that

1.  $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ = \sin 90^\circ$ .
2.  $\sin 60^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ = \sin 30^\circ$ .
3.  $\frac{\tan 60^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 60^\circ \tan 30^\circ} = \tan 90^\circ$ .
4.  $\frac{\tan 60^\circ - \tan 30^\circ}{1 + \tan 60^\circ \tan 30^\circ} = \tan 30^\circ$ .
5.  $2 \cos^2 30^\circ - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 30^\circ = \cos 60^\circ$ .
6.  $2 \sin 30^\circ \cos 30^\circ = \sin 60^\circ$ .
7.  $3 \sin 30^\circ - 4 \sin^3 30^\circ = \sin 90^\circ$ .
8.  $4 \cos^3 30^\circ - 3 \cos 30^\circ = \cos 90^\circ$ .
9.  $\cos^2 45^\circ - \sin^2 45^\circ = \cos 90^\circ$ .
10.  $\operatorname{cosec} 60^\circ \cot 30^\circ \tan 60^\circ = 2 \sec^2 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ$ .
11.  $\frac{1}{4} \sec^2 30^\circ + 3 \cos^2 45^\circ = \sec 60^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 30^\circ$ .
12.  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
13.  $\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \sin \frac{\pi}{4} - \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} = \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
14.  $\cot^2 \frac{\pi}{6} - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3}}{\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6}}$ .

Find the value of

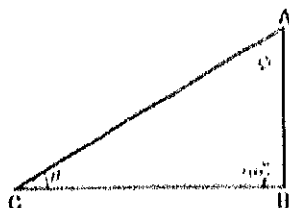
15.  $\sin^2 30^\circ + \sin^2 60^\circ + \tan^2 45^\circ$ .
16.  $2 \cos 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \sin 45^\circ$ .
17.  $\tan^2 30^\circ + 4 \sin^2 45^\circ + \frac{1}{3} \cos^2 30^\circ$ .
18.  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{3} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{2}$ .
19.  $2 \sin \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
20.  $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{3} + 4 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} + 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{\pi}{3}$ .

### 27. Complementary angles.

Two angles are said to be complementary when their sum is a right angle; and either angle is said to be the complement of the other.

Thus in every right-angled triangle two of the angles must be complementary; and any two complementary angles can be drawn so that they form two angles of a right-angled triangle.

Let  $ABC$  be any right-angled triangle, then  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  are complementary.



$$\begin{aligned}\sin \theta &= \frac{AB}{AC} = \cos \phi, & \therefore \cos \theta &= \sin \phi, \\ \cos \theta &= \frac{CB}{CA} = \sin \phi, & \therefore \sin \theta &= \cos \phi, \\ \tan \theta &= \frac{AB}{BC} = \cot \phi.\end{aligned}$$

These relations may be put into words thus:

The *sine* of an angle is the *cosine* of its complement.

The *cosine* of an angle is the *sine* of its complement, etc.

Notice  $\phi = 90^\circ - \theta$ .

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \cos (90^\circ - \theta); \quad \cos \theta = \sin (90^\circ - \theta);$$

$$\tan \theta = \cot (90^\circ - \theta), \text{ etc.}$$

### EXAMPLES VIII.

1. Given  $\sin 17^\circ = .2924$   
and  $\sin 73^\circ = .9563$   
find  $\tan 17^\circ$  and  $\tan 73^\circ$ .

2. Given  $\cos 22^\circ = .9272$   
and  $\cos 68^\circ = .3746$   
find  $\tan 22^\circ$  and  $\tan 68^\circ$ .

3. Given  $\tan 35^\circ = .7002$   
and  $\cot 35^\circ = .8192$   
find  $\cos 55^\circ$  and  $\tan 55^\circ$ .

Prove the following identities:

4.  $\cos (90^\circ - A) \tan (90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$
5.  $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = \operatorname{cosec} (90^\circ - \theta) \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$
6.  $\sin (90^\circ - \theta) \cot (90^\circ - \theta) \cot \theta \sec \theta = 1.$
7.  $\frac{\sin 62^\circ}{\sec 62^\circ} \cdot \frac{\cot 28^\circ}{\cos 28^\circ} = \cos 28^\circ.$
8.  $\frac{\tan^2 43^\circ \cdot \sin^2 43^\circ}{\cot 47^\circ + \cos 47^\circ} = \tan 43^\circ - \cos 47^\circ.$
9.  $\sin^2 A \operatorname{cosec} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) - \cot^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - A \right) \cos A = 0.$
10.  $\cot \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) + \cot \theta = \tan \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta.$
11. If  $A = 30^\circ$ , prove that
  - (i)  $\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1,$
  - (ii)  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A,$
  - (iii)  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$
12. If  $A = 30^\circ$  and  $B = 60^\circ$ , prove that
  - (i)  $\sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$
  - (ii)  $\cos (B - A) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$

Prove that

13.  $\tan (90^\circ - A) \sin (90^\circ - A) = \cos^2 A \operatorname{cosec} A.$
14.  $\tan A \sec (90^\circ - A) - \sin^2 A \operatorname{cosec} (90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$
15.  $\operatorname{cosec} (90^\circ - A) - \tan A \sin (90^\circ - A) \cot (90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$
16.  $\frac{\sin 68^\circ}{\sec 68^\circ} \cdot \frac{\tan 68^\circ}{\cos 22^\circ} = \cos 22^\circ.$
17.  $\frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2 33^\circ \tan^2 33^\circ}{\cot 57^\circ} \cdot \frac{\cot 33^\circ}{\sec^2 33^\circ} = \sec^2 57^\circ - 1.$
18.  $\cot 67^\circ \cot 23^\circ \cos 67^\circ \tan 67^\circ = \cos 23^\circ.$
19.  $\cos 13^\circ \tan 13^\circ \tan 77^\circ \operatorname{cosec} 77^\circ = 1.$
20.  $\sin (90^\circ - A) \cos (90^\circ - A) \cot A - 1 + \cos^2 (90^\circ - A) = 0.$

**28. Trigonometrical equations.****Ex. 1.** Solve  $3 \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 4 \sin \theta$ .

$$\therefore 3 \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta} = 4 \sin \theta.$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

Now  $\sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$

$\therefore$  one solution of the equation is  $60^\circ$ .

N.B. The student will learn later that there are further solutions.

**Ex. 2.** Solve

$$\sec^2 \theta + 5 = 3\sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0.$$

Now

$$\sec^2 \theta = 1 + \tan^2 \theta.$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta + 6 = 3\sqrt{3} \tan \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore (\tan \theta - \sqrt{3})(\tan \theta - 2\sqrt{3}) = 0.$$

 $\therefore$  either

$$\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}, \text{ i.e. } \theta = 60^\circ,$$

or

$$\tan \theta = 2\sqrt{3} = 3.4641.$$

Now we find from the Tables

$$\tan 73^\circ 54' = 3.4646.$$

$$\therefore \theta = 73^\circ 54' \text{ (approx.)}$$

*Ans.*  $60^\circ$  or  $73^\circ 54'$ .

**Ex. 3.** Solve

$$3 \tan^2 \theta - 8 \tan \theta \sec \theta + 16 \tan \theta - 6 \sec \theta + 3 = 0.$$

Then

$$\frac{3 \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} - \frac{8 \sin \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{16 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} - \frac{6}{\cos \theta} + 3 = 0.$$

$$\therefore 3 \sin^2 \theta - 8 \sin \theta + 16 \sin \theta \cos \theta - 6 \cos \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore 3(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) - 8 \sin \theta - 6 \cos \theta + 16 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore (3 - 8 \sin \theta)(1 - 2 \cos \theta) = 0.$$



$\therefore$  either  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ , i.e.  $\theta = 60^\circ$ ,  
 or  $\sin \theta = \frac{3}{8} = .375$ ;  
 from Tables  $\sin 22^\circ 1' = .375$  (approx.),  
 $\therefore \theta = 22^\circ 1'$ .

Ans.  $60^\circ$  or  $22^\circ 1'$ .

### EXAMPLES IX.

Solve the following equations, i.e. find values from Table Art. 24 or if necessary from Tables of Natural Sines, etc., which satisfy them.

1.  $3 \sec \theta = 4 \cos \theta$ .
2.  $2 \sin \theta = \operatorname{cosec} \theta$ .
3.  $3 \cot \theta = \tan \theta$ .
4.  $\sqrt{3} \sec \theta = 2 \tan \theta$ .
5.  $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = 2 \cot \theta$ .
6.  $\sec \theta + 2 \tan \theta = 2 \sin^2 \theta \sec \theta + 2 \cos \theta$ .
7.  $\sin^2 \theta + 2 \sin \theta = 2 - \cos^2 \theta$ .
8.  $7 \cos^2 \theta - 17 \cos \theta + 22 = 16 - \sin^2 \theta$ .
9.  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta + 5 - 3\sqrt{3} \cot \theta = 0$ .
10.  $\sec^2 \theta + 1 - 3 \tan \theta = 0$ .
11.  $3 \tan^2 \theta = 1 + \sec^2 \theta$ .
12.  $\sec^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta = \frac{5}{3}$ .
13.  $\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta = \frac{5}{3}$ .
14.  $\tan \theta + 3 \cot \theta = 5 \sec \theta$ .

15.  $15 \sin \theta + 2 \cos^2 \theta - 9 = 0.$

16.  $9 (\cos^2 \theta + \sin \theta) = 11.$

17.  $\tan^2 \theta (3 - 2 \sec \theta) = 3 (\sec \theta - 1).$

18.  $\frac{4 - \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} - \frac{25}{4} \sec^2 \theta + \frac{2}{1 + \sin \theta} = 0.$

19.  $9 \sin^2 \theta + 27 \sin \theta = 10.$

20.  $\cos^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{4} = 0.$

21.  $\frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = 2 - \cot \theta.$

22.  $16 \sin^4 \theta - 16 \sin^2 \theta + 3 = 0.$

23.  $\tan \theta + \cot \theta = \frac{4}{\sqrt{3}}.$

24.  $2 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \sin \theta - 4 = 0.$

25.  $3 \sin^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta + 1 = 0.$

Miscellaneous Examples on Chapters III and IV start on page 206, Test Paper IX.

## CHAPTER V.

### EASY PROBLEMS.

29. In these problems the terms

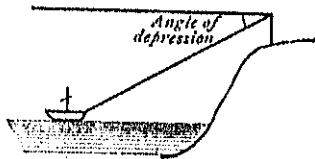
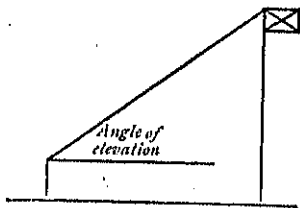
"Angle of **Elevation**,"

"Angle of **Depression**"

are often used.

DEF. The angle between a horizontal plane through an observer's eye and a line joining the eye to any object is called

- (i) The angle of Elevation of the object when it is higher than the eye.
- (ii) The angle of Depression of the object when it is lower than the eye.



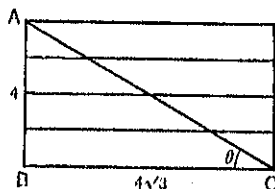
**Ex. 1.** A five-barred gate is 4 ft. high and  $4\sqrt{3}$  ft. long. What is the length of the cross piece and what is its inclination?

From fig.  $\tan \theta = \frac{4}{4\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$

but  $\tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}},$

$$\therefore \theta = 30^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \hat{BAC} = 90^\circ - 30^\circ = 60^\circ.$$



Again

$$\frac{AC}{AB} = \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$$

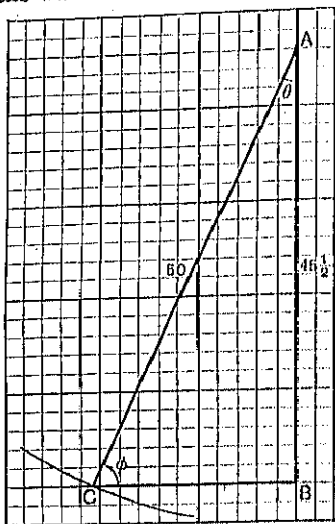
$$\therefore \frac{AC}{4} = \operatorname{cosec} 30^\circ = 2.$$

$$\therefore AC = 8 \text{ ft.}$$

*Ans.* 8 ft.;  $30^\circ$  to the horizon or  $60^\circ$  to the vertical.

N.B. In this question we have "solved" a right-angled triangle, given the two sides containing the right angle.

**Ex. 2.** A man wishes to climb a wall  $45\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high with a ladder 50 ft. long, find the distance of the foot of the ladder from the foot of the wall and the inclination of the ladder.



Given  
and

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 24^{\circ} 30' &= .91, \\ \sin 24^{\circ} 30' &= .4147.\end{aligned}$$

Let AB be the wall, AC the ladder.

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta &= \frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{45\frac{1}{2}}{50} \\ &= .91.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 24^{\circ} 30'.$$

$$\therefore \phi = 65^{\circ} 30'.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{CB}{AC} &= \sin \theta = \sin 24^{\circ} 30' \\ &= .4147.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore CB &= 50 \times (.4147) \\ &= 20.735 \text{ ft.}\end{aligned}$$

*Ans.* 20.735 ft.;  $65^{\circ} 30'$  to the horizontal or  $24^{\circ} 30'$  to the vertical.

**N.B.** In this question we have solved a right-angled triangle, given one side and the hypotenuse.

*Rough check.* It is advisable to check the results by a diagram drawn to scale.

Take  $AB = 4.55$  units on squared paper, with centre A, describe a circle radius 5 units.

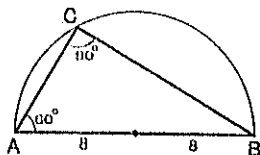
By measurement

$$BC = 2.1 \text{ units} = 21 \text{ ft.}$$

By protractor

$$\theta = 25^\circ.$$

**Ex. 3.** A man at sea observes 3 light-ships A, B and C on the horizon, A is directly in front of him, B is directly behind him, and  $\hat{CAB}$  is known to be  $60^\circ$ . Find the distances of C from A and B and the angle CBA, assuming the horizon to be a circle 8 miles radius.



$\hat{ACB} = 90^\circ$  being the angle in a semi-circle.

$\hat{CBA} =$  complement of  $\hat{CAB} = 30^\circ$ .

$$\frac{CA}{AB} = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\therefore CA = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AB = 8 \text{ miles.}$$

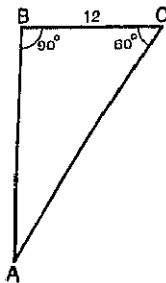
$$\frac{CB}{AB} = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$\therefore CB = 8\sqrt{3} \text{ miles.}$$

*Ans.* 8 miles;  $8\sqrt{3}$  ( $\approx 13.86$ ) miles;  $30^\circ$ .

N.B. <sup>✓</sup> In this question we have solved a right-angled triangle, given the hypotenuse and one angle.

**Ex. 4.** In a jib-crane, the jib is inclined at  $60^\circ$  to the horizon and the tie-rod, 12 ft. long, is horizontal. Find the length of the jib and the height of the crane.



$$\frac{AC}{BC} = \sec 60^\circ.$$

$$\therefore AC = 12 \sec 60^\circ = 24 \text{ ft.}$$

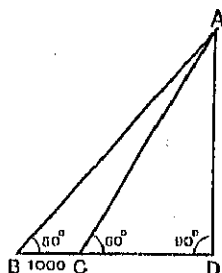
$$\frac{AB}{BC} = \tan 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore AB = 12 \tan 60^\circ = 12\sqrt{3} \text{ ft.}$$

*Ans.* 24 ft. and  $12\sqrt{3}$  ( $\approx 20.78$ ) ft.

**N.B.** In this question we have solved a right-angled triangle, given one angle and one side.

**Ex. 5.** A man observes the elevation of the top of a mountain to be  $50^\circ$ , he walks 1000 feet nearer and finds the elevation to be  $60^\circ$ . Find the height of the mountain to the nearest foot.



$$CD = AD \cot 60^\circ = AD (.5774),$$

$$BD = AD \cot 50^\circ = AD (.8391).$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore BC &= BD - CD = AD (.8391 - .5774) \\ &= AD (.2617). \end{aligned}$$

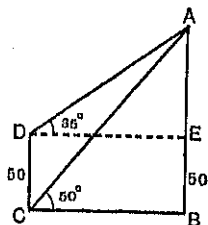
$$\therefore AD = \frac{1000}{.2617} = 3821 \text{ ft.}$$

*Ans.* 3821 ft.

[Examples 5, 6, 7 can be solved by the *Link Method* given in Chap. X.]



**Ex. 6.** From the deck of a ship the elevation of the top of a cliff is  $50^\circ$ ; from the top of a mast 50 ft. high the elevation is  $35^\circ$ . Find the height of the cliff to the nearest foot.



$$CB = AB \cot 50^\circ,$$

$$CB = DE = AE \cot 35^\circ = (AB - 50) \cot 35^\circ,$$

$$\therefore AB \cot 50^\circ = (AB - 50) \cot 35^\circ,$$

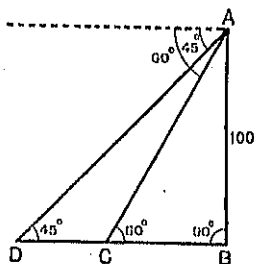
$$\therefore AB (\cot 35^\circ - \cot 50^\circ) = 50 \cot 35^\circ,$$

$$\therefore AB (1.4281 - .8391) = 50 (1.4281),$$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{71.405}{.589} = 121 \text{ ft.}$$

*Ans.* 121 ft.

**Ex. 7.** From the top of a tower 100 ft. high the angles of depression of two objects due north of the tower are  $60^\circ$  and  $45^\circ$ . Find the distance between the objects to the nearest foot.



$$CB = 100 \cot 60^\circ = \frac{100}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$DB = 100 \cot 45^\circ = 100,$$

$$\therefore CD = 100 - \frac{100}{\sqrt{3}} = 42 \text{ ft.}$$

Ans. 42 ft.

## EXAMPLES X.

*Wherever possible the question should be checked by a diagram drawn to scale. Squared paper will be found useful.*

1. A ladder 20 ft. long is placed against a wall so that the foot of the ladder is 10 ft. from the wall. Find the inclination of the ladder to the vertical.

2. A boat is to be launched down a slope whose inclination to the horizon is  $30^\circ$ . The length of the slope is 50 yds., find the height of the boat above the level of the water.

3. A flag-staff 60 ft. high is held up by ropes, each being attached to the top of the flag-staff and to a peg in the ground and inclined at  $30^\circ$  to the vertical; find the lengths of the ropes and the distances of the pegs from the foot of the flag-staff.

4. A kite is flying with the string inclined at  $45^\circ$  to the horizon, find the height of the kite above the ground when the string is 50 yds. long.

5. A man lives in a road inclined at  $30^\circ$  to a river and at a distance of half a mile as the crow flies from the river; how far must he walk along the road to reach the river?

6. The elevation of a tower 600 ft. away is  $30^\circ$ . Find its height to the nearest foot.

✓7. How far must a man be from a house 40 ft. high in order that it may subtend an angle  $60^\circ$ ?

8. A tower casts a shadow 300 ft. long when the sun's altitude is  $30^\circ$ . Find the height of the tower.

9. From the top of a mast of a ship 50 ft. high the angle of depression of an object is  $20^\circ$ , find the distance of the object from the ship (cot  $20^\circ = 2.7475$ ).

10. A man wishes to find the width of a river, he stands at B immediately opposite an object A on the other side, he then walks 100 yds. along the bank to C and finds the angle BOA to be  $40^\circ$ . What is the width of the river?  $\tan 40^\circ = .8391$ .

11. A man fires a gun at an elevation  $3^\circ$  and hits the top of a target 20 ft. high and 1000 yds. away. How much higher should the target have been if gravity had not acted? Given  $\tan 3^\circ = .0524$ .

12. A tower has an elevation  $60^\circ$  from a point due north of it and  $45^\circ$  from a point due south. If the two points are 100 yds. apart, find the height of the tower and its distance from each point of observation.

13. From the top of a mast 60 ft. high, two buoys are observed due north at angles of depression  $50^\circ$  and  $40^\circ$ . Find the distance between the buoys.

Given  $\cot 50^\circ = .8391$ ;  $\cot 40^\circ = 1.1918$ .

14. ✓ A man observes the elevation of a balloon to be  $30^\circ$ , he then walks one mile towards the balloon and finds the elevation to be  $60^\circ$ ; how much further must he walk to be directly underneath the balloon?

15. ✓ An observer at a point A sees two forts B and C; he finds  $\hat{BAC} = 45^\circ$  and knows that  $\hat{CBA} = 90^\circ$ . He then walks 2 miles towards B and finds the forts now subtend an angle  $60^\circ$ . How far are the forts apart?

• 16. In a jib-crane, the jib is inclined at  $60^\circ$  to the horizon and the tie-rod at  $30^\circ$ . If the jib is 40 ft. find the height of the crane and the length of the tie-rod.

17. From the ground the elevation of a cliff is  $60^\circ$ ; a man goes up from that point in a captive balloon 100 ft. and finds the elevation to be  $50^\circ$ . Find the height of the cliff to nearest foot.  $\cot 50^\circ = .8391$ .

18. From a boat 1000 ft. at sea the elevation of a cliff is  $30^\circ$  and of the top of a building on the edge of the cliff  $33^\circ$ . Find the height of the building and the height of the cliff to nearest foot.  $\tan 33^\circ = .6494$ .

19. ✓ A man on one bank of a river observes a point on the opposite bank and finds the straight line between himself and the point makes an angle  $60^\circ$  with the current, after walking along the bank 100 ft. the angle is  $45^\circ$ . Find the width of the river to the nearest foot.

*In the following examples Tables must be used.*

20. A flag-staff has an elevation  $50^\circ$  from a point one side and  $40^\circ$  from a point on the other side directly opposite to the first point. If the two points are 150 feet apart, find the height of the flag-staff to the nearest foot.

21. From a balloon the angles of depression of two buildings due south of the balloon and known to be 1 kilometre apart are  $20^\circ$  and  $35^\circ$ , find the height of the balloon to the nearest metre.

22. An observer at a point A sees two forts B and C; he finds  $\hat{CAB} = 50^\circ$  and knows that  $\hat{BCA} = 90^\circ$ . He then walks half a mile towards C and finds  $\hat{CAB} = 55^\circ$ . Find the distance between the forts to the nearest tenth of a mile.

23. From a ship 2 kilometres at sea the elevation of a cliff is  $20^\circ$  and of the top of a building on the edge of the cliff  $21^\circ$ . Find the height of the building to the nearest decimetre.

24. A man on one bank of a river observes a point on the opposite bank and finds the straight line between himself and the point makes an angle  $14^\circ$  with the current, after walking 300 feet down the bank the angle is  $26^\circ$ . Find the width of the river to nearest foot.

25. With a vertical stick 12 inches in length, the sun casts a shadow 7 inches long. What is the elevation of the sun?

26. A flag-staff on one bank of a river is viewed by a man immediately opposite on the other bank, and the elevation of the summit is found to be  $57^\circ$ ; on retiring 100 feet the elevation becomes  $35^\circ$ . Find the breadth of the river to the nearest foot.

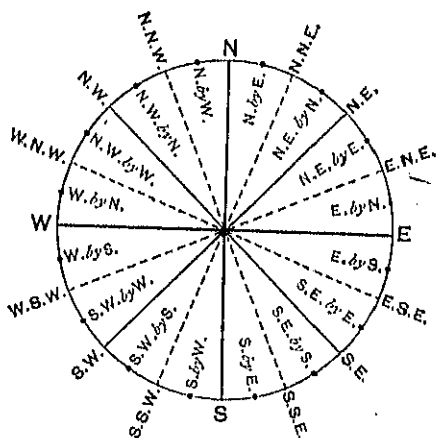
27. From the foot of a post 12 ft. high, the elevation of the top of a flag-staff is  $61^\circ$ , while from the top it is  $52^\circ$ . Find the height of the flag-staff to the nearest foot.

28. The shadow of a tower is 55 ft. longer when the sun's elevation is  $28^\circ$  than it is when the elevation is  $42^\circ$ . Calculate the length of the shorter shadow to the nearest foot.

29. The line joining two buildings known to be 1 mile apart subtends an angle of  $53^\circ$  at an observer in a balloon, known to be exactly over a point midway between the two buildings. Find the height of the balloon in miles.

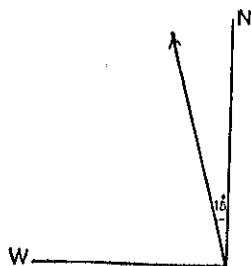
30. The angles of depression and elevation of the top of a tower 50 ft. high, viewed from the top and bottom of a second tower, are  $23^\circ$  and  $17^\circ$ . Find the height of the second tower to the nearest foot.

30. ✓ Many problems require a knowledge of the points of the **Compass**.



The angle between any direction and the next is one-eighth of a right-angle, *i.e.*  $11^{\circ} 15'$ .

The notation  $15^{\circ}$  West of North means the direction shown in the figure. It is sometimes written N.  $15^{\circ}$  W.



## EXAMPLES XI.

1. A man walks 3 kilometres N.E. and 6 kilometres N.W., how far is he from the starting place to the nearest hectometre?

2. A man walking due West observes two forts due South of him, after walking 6 miles the forts bear  $50^\circ$  and  $55^\circ$  South of East. Find the man's distance from each fort at the two places of observation.

3.  $\sqrt{}$  A and B start walking in directions N.  $17^\circ$  W. and N.  $73^\circ$  E.; find their distance apart after two hours and the direction of the line joining them. A walks 3 miles an hour and B 4 miles per hour.

4. Two forts A and B are built in the sea E. and W. of each other. A ship is South of A and South West of B; after sailing 10 miles E.N.E. she is South of B. How far are the forts apart?

5.  $\sqrt{}$  From a station A an object B bore S.E. by S. but after the observer had walked 1000 yards S.W. by W. it bore due E. Find AB.

6. A ship A is 10 miles S.W. of a harbour at the instant another ship B is leaving the harbour; B steams S.E. at 8 miles per hour and the ships meet in 2 hours. Find A's course to nearest degree.

7.  $\sqrt{}$  A, B and C are three places. B is 30 miles E.N.E. of A, and C is 40 miles S.S.E. of B. Find the distance and bearing of C from A.

8. At 2 p.m. on a certain day a ship sailing N. at a uniform rate of 5 knots passed another vessel sailing W. at 12 knots. Find the bearing and distance of one ship from the other at the preceding noon. [1 knot = 6080 ft. per hour.]

9. A man walking along a road which runs S.W. sees an object S.  $60^\circ$  W. of him, after walking 1000 yds. the object is S.  $80^\circ$  W. Find distance of object from the first point of observation and its shortest distance from the road. Answer to the nearest yard.

10. At two points 5 kilometres apart on a road running North and South the bearings of a building are  $W. 57^{\circ} N.$  and  $W. 43^{\circ} S.$  Find to the nearest metre the distance of the building from the road.

11. A and B are two towns on the banks of a straight river. C is a third town. B is 10 miles  $N. 10^{\circ} W.$  of A; C is  $N. 20^{\circ} E.$  of B and  $N. 10^{\circ} E.$  of A. Find distance of C from the river to the nearest tenth.

12. A and B are two buoys. B is 2 miles  $N. 30^{\circ} E.$  from A. A third buoy C is due North of A and  $S. 40^{\circ} W.$  of B. Find BC.

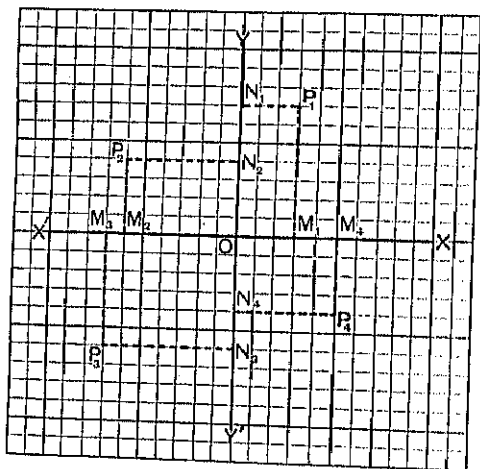


## CHAPTER VI.

### APPLICATIONS OF ALGEBRAIC SIGNS; ANGLES OF ANY MAGNITUDE.

#### 31. Positive and Negative Lines.

The position of a point relatively to two fixed lines  $XOX'$  and  $YOY'$  can conveniently be found by considering



all horizontal distances measured to the right of  $YOY'$  to be positive and those to the left negative, while vertical distances measured upwards from  $XOX'$  are positive and those measured downwards negative.

Thus  $P_1$  is 3 divisions to the *right* and 7 *up* and may be called the point (3, 7).

$P_2$  is 6 divisions to the *left* and 4 *up* and may be called the point (-6, 4).

$P_3$  is 7 divisions to the *left* and 6 *down* and may be called the point (-7, -6).

$P_4$  is 5 divisions to the *right* and 4 *down* and may be called the point (5, -4).

$N_1P_1$ ,  $OM_1$ ,  $OM_4$ ,  $N_4P_4$  are positive lines

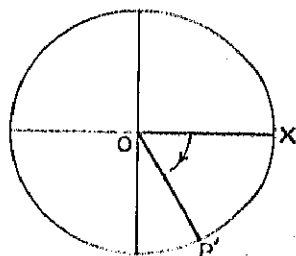
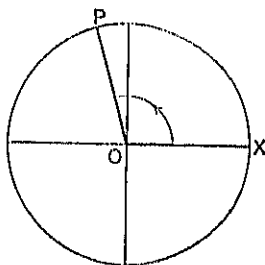
$N_2P_2$ ,  $OM_2$ ,  $OM_3$ ,  $N_3P_3$  „ negative „

$M_1P_1$ ,  $ON_2$ ,  $ON_1$ ,  $M_2P_2$  „ positive „

$M_4P_4$ ,  $ON_4$ ,  $ON_3$ ,  $M_3P_3$  „ negative „

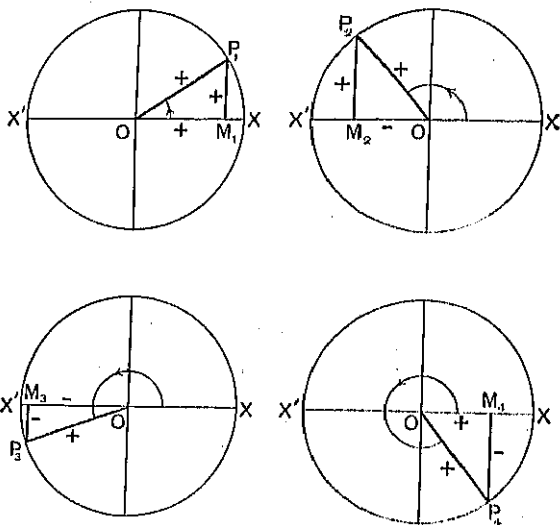
### 32. Positive and Negative Angles.

If a straight line starting from  $OX$  revolve to  $OP$  in a direction contrary to the hands of a clock it is said to describe a positive angle. If it revolve to  $OP'$  in the same direction as the hands of a clock it is said to describe a negative angle.



# TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF ANGLES OF ANY MAGNITUDE.

**33.** ✓ If a line revolving round  $O$  from the position  $OX$  come into the positions  $OP_1, OP_2, OP_3, OP_4$  and perpendiculars be drawn from  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  on to  $OX$  or  $OX'$ , then in every case



the ratio

$\frac{MP}{OP}$  is called  $\sin POX$

$\frac{OM}{OP}$  " "  $\cos POX$

$\frac{MP}{OM}$  " "  $\tan POX$ , etc.

If the revolving line has rotated through an angle  $\alpha$ , then in the

$$\text{1st quadrant, } \sin \alpha = \frac{M_1 P_1}{OP_1} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM_1}{OP_1} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{M_1 P_1}{OM_1} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity, etc.}$$

$$\text{2nd quadrant, } \sin \alpha = \frac{M_2 P_2}{OP_2} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM_2}{OP_2} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{M_2 P_2}{OM_2} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{- \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity, etc.}$$

$$\text{3rd quadrant, } \sin \alpha = \frac{M_3 P_3}{OP_3} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM_3}{OP_3} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{M_3 P_3}{OM_3} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{- \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity, etc.}$$

$$\text{4th quadrant, } \sin \alpha = \frac{M_4 P_4}{OP_4} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM_4}{OP_4} = \frac{+ \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = + \text{quantity},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{M_4 P_4}{OM_4} = \frac{- \text{quantity}}{+ \text{quantity}} = - \text{quantity, etc.}$$

34. ✓ These signs of the trigonometrical ratios may be collected in a table as shown; but the student should *not* attempt to commit it to memory.

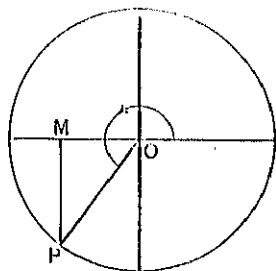
	Positive	Negative
1st Quadrant	$\sin$ $\cos$ $\tan$ $\operatorname{cosec}$ $\sec$ $\cot$	
2nd Quadrant	$\sin$ $\operatorname{cosec}$	$\cos$ $\sec$ $\tan$ $\cot$
3rd Quadrant	$\tan$ $\cot$	$\sin$ $\operatorname{cosec}$ $\cos$ $\sec$
4th Quadrant	$\cos$ $\sec$	$\sin$ $\operatorname{cosec}$ $\tan$ $\cot$

**35.** All the trigonometrical relations already proved are true for angles of any magnitude, positive or negative; for if  $OP$  is in the 3rd quadrant for instance,

$$\sin \alpha = \frac{MP}{OP},$$

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM}{OP},$$

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{MP}{OM},$$



where to  $PM$ ,  $OM$ ,  $OP$  are assigned their algebraical values.

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{MP/OP}{OM/OP} = \frac{MP}{OM} = \tan \alpha.$$

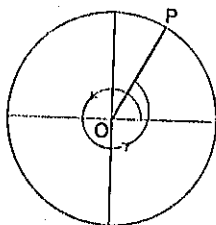
Similarly it may be proved that

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = 1,$$

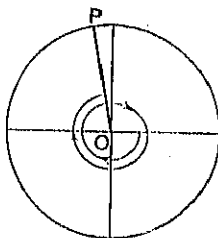
$$1 + \tan^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha, \text{ etc.}$$

**Ex. 1.** Draw a diagram showing in which quadrant the revolving line lies for an angle of  $420^\circ$ .

$$420^\circ = 360^\circ + 60^\circ.$$



Ex. 1.



Ex. 2.

**Ex. 2.** Show by a diagram the position of the revolving line for an angle of  $-620^\circ$ .

$$-620^\circ = -360^\circ - 260^\circ.$$

## EXAMPLES XII.

Draw diagrams showing in which quadrant the revolving line lies in each of the following angles :

- |                                   |                                   |                               |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $120^\circ, 225^\circ$ .       | 2. $240^\circ, 150^\circ$ .       | 3. $300^\circ, -300^\circ$ .  |
| 4. $135^\circ, 325^\circ$ .       | 5. $-150^\circ, 380^\circ$ .      | 6. $-330^\circ, -850^\circ$ . |
| 7. $775^\circ, -\frac{3\pi}{4}$ . | 8. $-725^\circ, \frac{3\pi}{8}$ . | 9. $225^\circ, -1000^\circ$ . |

Find the algebraic signs which must be attached to the values of the sine and tangent of

- |                                |                               |                                          |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 10. $135^\circ, 225^\circ$ .   | 11. $240^\circ, -300^\circ$ . | 12. $150^\circ, -225^\circ$ .            |
| 13. $210^\circ, 315^\circ$ .   | 14. $325^\circ, 570^\circ$ .  | 15. $\frac{3\pi}{4}, -\frac{5\pi}{8}$ .  |
| 16. $1000^\circ, -750^\circ$ . | 17. $-880^\circ, 335^\circ$ . | 18. $\frac{7\pi}{8}, -\frac{11\pi}{4}$ . |

Find the algebraic signs which must be given to the values of the cosine and cosecant of

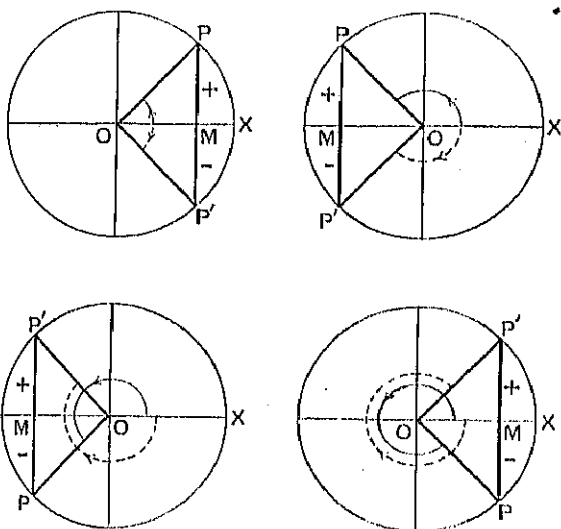
- |                               |                                           |                                 |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 19. $-135^\circ, 150^\circ$ . | 20. $225^\circ, -210^\circ$ .             | 21. $300^\circ, 240^\circ$ .    |
| 22. $175^\circ, -575^\circ$ . | 23. $\frac{11\pi}{12}, -\frac{5\pi}{6}$ . | 24. $-2000^\circ, 3180^\circ$ . |

✓  
**36.** Trigonometrical ratios of  $-\alpha$  for all values of  $\alpha$ .

Let two lines starting from OX revolve, one through an angle  $\alpha$  to the position OP, and the other through an angle  $-\alpha$  to the position OP'.

In all the quadrants it is obvious that  $\hat{POM} = \hat{P'OM}$  and  $\therefore \triangle OPM = \triangle OP'M$  in all respects.

$\therefore MP = MP'$  (numerically) =  $-MP'$  (algebraically)



$$\sin(-\alpha) = \frac{MP'}{OP'} = -\frac{MP}{OP} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos(-\alpha) = \frac{OM}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\tan(-\alpha) = \frac{MP'}{OM} = -\frac{MP}{OM} = -\tan \alpha,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}(-\alpha) = \frac{OP'}{MP'} = -\frac{OP}{MP} = -\operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\sec(-\alpha) = \frac{OP'}{OM} = \frac{OP}{OM} = \sec \alpha,$$

$$\cot(-\alpha) = \frac{OM}{MP'} = -\frac{OM}{MP} = -\cot \alpha.$$

These last four values might have been deduced from the first two.

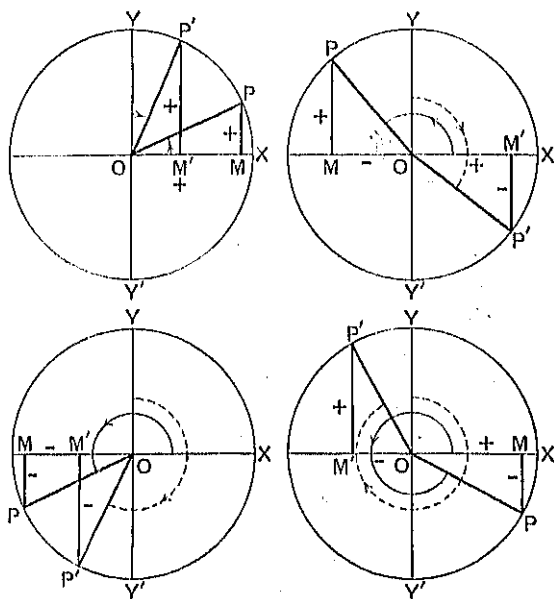
It will be observed that the only two ratios which remain unchanged in sign are  $\cos(-\alpha)$  and  $\sec(-\alpha)$ .



Ch. 2. 1943

37. Trigonometrical ratios of  $(90^\circ - \alpha)$  for all values of  $\alpha$ .

Let two lines starting from  $OX$  revolve, one through an angle  $\alpha$  to the position  $OP$ , and the other through an angle  $(90^\circ - \alpha)$  to the position  $OP'$ .



$OP'$  is obtained by revolving through  $90^\circ$  from  $OX$  to  $OY$  and then negatively through  $\alpha$  to the position  $OP'$ .

Thus the negative revolution from  $OY$  to  $OP'$  is in all the figures equal in magnitude to the positive revolution from  $OX$  to  $OP$ .

It is obvious from the diagrams, that when  $OP$  is in the first and fourth quadrants,  $\hat{POM} = \hat{P'OY}$ .

But

$$\hat{P'OY} = \hat{OP'M'},$$

$$\therefore \hat{POM} = \hat{OP'M'}.$$

Similarly in the second and third quadrants,

$$\hat{POM} = \hat{P'OY'}.$$

But

$$\hat{P'OY'} = \hat{OP'M'},$$

$$\therefore \hat{POM} = \hat{OP'M'},$$

$\therefore$  in all the diagrams the  $\Delta$ s  $OPM$  and  $P'OM'$  are equal in all respects, and

$$MP = OM' \text{ (algebraically),}$$

$$OM = M'P' \text{ (algebraically),}$$

$$\sin(90^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\tan(90^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{OM}{MP} = \cot \alpha.$$

Similarly  $\operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ - \alpha) = \sec \alpha,$

$$\sec(90^\circ - \alpha) = \operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\cot(90^\circ - \alpha) = \tan \alpha.$$

### 38. Trigonometrical ratios of $(90^\circ + \alpha)$ for all values of $\alpha$ .

Let two lines starting from  $OX$  revolve, one through an angle  $\alpha$  to the position  $OP$ , and the other through an angle  $(90^\circ + \alpha)$  to the position  $OP'$ .

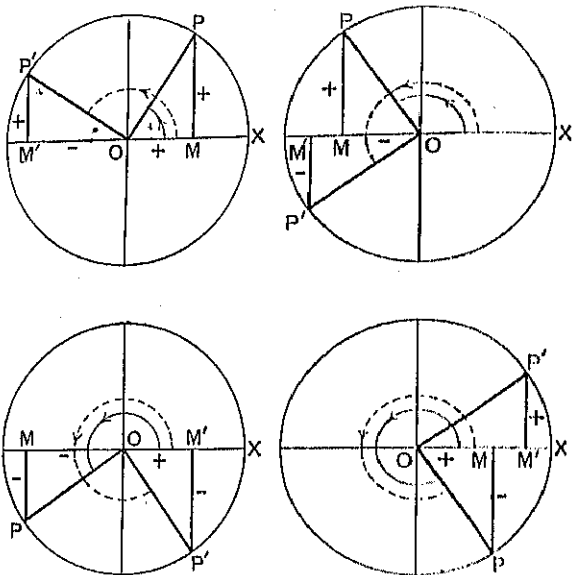
Then for all positions of  $OP$ ,

$$\hat{POP'} = 90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \hat{POM} = \text{complement of } \hat{P'OM'}$$

$$= \hat{OP'M'},$$

$\therefore \Delta s OMP$  and  $P'M'O$  are equal in all respects,  
 $\therefore OM'P' = OM$  (numerically) =  $OM$  (algebraically),  
 $OM' = MP$  (numerically) =  $-MP$  (algebraically).



$$\therefore \sin(90^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \cos \alpha,$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-MP}{OP} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OM} = \frac{OM}{-MP} = -\cot \alpha.$$

Similarly

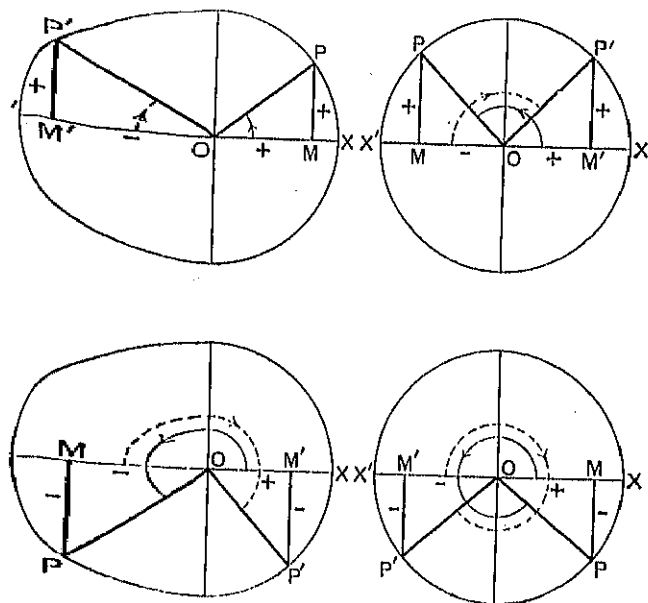
$$\operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ + \alpha) = \sec \alpha,$$

$$\sec(90^\circ + \alpha) = -\operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\cot(90^\circ + \alpha) = -\tan \alpha.$$

# 9. Trigonometrical ratios of $(180^\circ - \alpha)$ for all $\alpha$ .

at two lines starting from OX revolve, one through an  $\alpha$  to the position OP, and the other through an angle  $-\alpha$  to the position OP'.



' is obtained by revolving through  $180^\circ$  from OX to a positive direction and then negatively through  $\alpha$  to position OP'.

so this negative revolution from OX to OP' is in all cases equal in magnitude to the positive revolution X to OP, it follows that

$$\hat{POM} = \hat{P'OM'},$$

$\therefore \Delta s OPM$  and  $OP'M'$  are equal in all respects.

$$M'P' = MP \text{ (algebraically),}$$

$$OM' = OM \text{ (numerically)} = -OM \text{ (algebraically).}$$

$$\sin(180^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-OM}{OP} = -\cos \alpha,$$

$$\tan(180^\circ - \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{MP}{-OM} = -\tan \alpha.$$

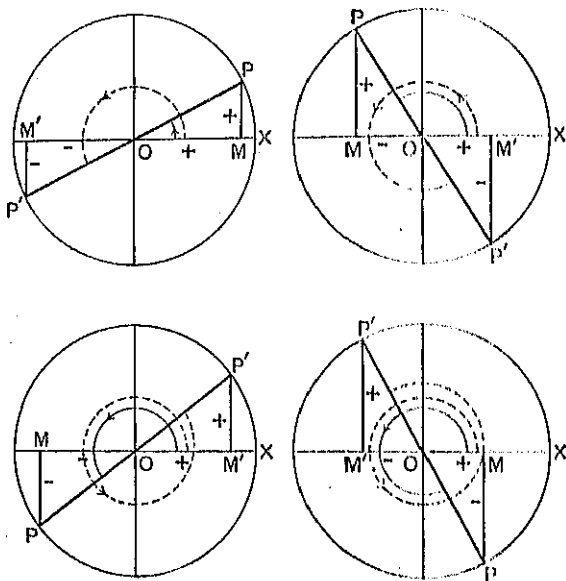
$$\text{Similarly} \quad \operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ - \alpha) = \operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\sec(180^\circ - \alpha) = -\sec \alpha,$$

$$\cot(180^\circ - \alpha) = -\cot \alpha.$$

#### 40. Trigonometrical ratios of $(180^\circ + \alpha)$ for all values of $\alpha$ .

Let two lines starting from  $OX$  revolve, one through an angle  $\alpha$  to the position  $OP$ , and the other through an angle  $(180^\circ + \alpha)$  to the position  $OP'$ .



Since the difference between these two angles is  $180^\circ$ , it follows that  $OP$  and  $OP'$  are in the same straight line,

$$\therefore \hat{POM} = \hat{P'OM'}$$

and  $\triangle POM$  and  $\triangle P'OM'$  are equal in all respects,

$$M'P' = MP \text{ (numerically)} = -MP \text{ (algebraically),}$$

$$OM' = OM \text{ (numerically)} = -OM \text{ (algebraically).}$$

$$\sin(180^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OP'} = \frac{MP}{OP} = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos(180^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{OM'}{OP'} = \frac{-OM}{OP} = -\cos \alpha,$$

$$\tan(180^\circ + \alpha) = \frac{M'P'}{OM'} = \frac{MP}{-OM} = \tan \alpha.$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad \operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ + \alpha) = -\operatorname{cosec} \alpha,$$

$$\sec(180^\circ + \alpha) = -\sec \alpha,$$

$$\cot(180^\circ + \alpha) = \cot \alpha.$$

The Trigonometrical Ratios of  $360^\circ + A$  can be worked out by similar methods.

**41.** The case where the angle  $\alpha$  is greater than  $360^\circ$  introduces no difficulties, since the addition or subtraction of any multiple of  $360^\circ$  to the angle  $\alpha$ , does not affect the final position of the line  $OP$ .

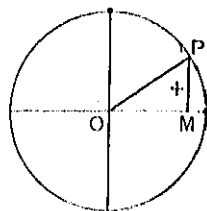
Thus the trigonometrical ratios of  $n \cdot 360^\circ + \alpha$  will be identical with those of  $\alpha$  and the ratios of  $n \cdot 360^\circ - \alpha$  the same as those of  $(-\alpha)$ , where  $n$  is any integer, positive or negative.

**42.** To find the variation in value of  $\sin \alpha$  as  $\alpha$  increases.

As the angle increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , MP is positive and increases in magnitude from 0 to OP, OP remaining constant,

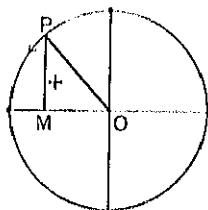
$$\sin \alpha = \frac{MP}{OP};$$

$\therefore \sin \alpha$  is *positive* and *increases* from 0 to 1.



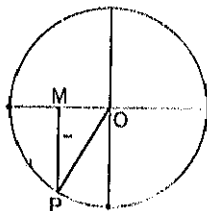
From  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ , MP is positive and decreases in magnitude from OP to 0,

$\therefore \sin \alpha$  is *positive* and *decreases* from 1 to 0.



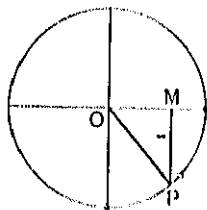
From  $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ , MP is negative and increases numerically from 0 to OP,

$\therefore \sin \alpha$  is *negative* and *decreases* from 0 to  $-1$ .



From  $270^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ , MP is negative and decreases numerically from OP to 0,

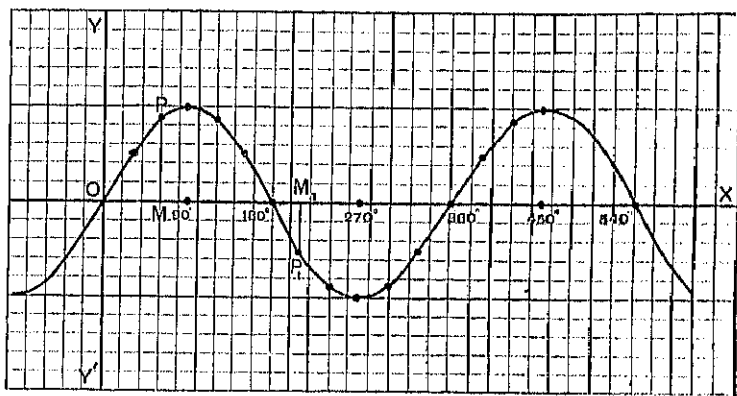
$\therefore \sin \alpha$  is *negative* and *increases* from  $-1$  to 0.



Between  $360^\circ$  and  $450^\circ$  we have a repetition of the changes from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , and so on for each successive quadrant; the changes between  $360^\circ$  and  $720^\circ$ ,  $720^\circ$  and  $1080^\circ$  etc. being a repetition of the changes between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ .

Since the values of  $\sin \alpha$  are constantly being repeated in the same order, they are said to be *Periodic Functions*, the period being  $360^\circ$  or  $2\pi$ .

**43.** This variation in the value of  $\sin \alpha$  may be conveniently represented by means of a graph.



Let each division measured along  $OX$  represent  $20^\circ$ , and each division along  $OY$  represent  $\cdot 2$ , then from the known values of the trigonometrical ratios of  $0^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ ,  $90^\circ$  we have

$\alpha$	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$120^\circ$	$150^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$210^\circ$	$240^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$300^\circ$	$330^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\sin \alpha$	0	$\cdot 5$	$\cdot 9$	1	$\cdot 9$	$\cdot 5$	0	$-\cdot 5$	$-\cdot 9$	-1	$-\cdot 9$	$-\cdot 5$	0

From these values, taking distances along  $OX$  to represent the angle  $\alpha$  and distances parallel to  $OY$  the value of  $\sin \alpha$ , the graph may be plotted; for instance,

$$OM = 3 \text{ divisions} = 60^\circ$$

and

$$MP = 4\cdot 5 \text{ divisions} = \cdot 9,$$

$$OM_1 = 10\cdot 5 \text{ divisions} = 210^\circ,$$

$$M_1P_1 = -2\cdot 5 \text{ divisions} = -\cdot 5.$$



**44.** To find the variation in value of  $\cos \alpha$  as  $\alpha$  increases.

As the angle increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ ,  $OM$  is positive and decreases in magnitude from  $OP$  to 0,  $OP$  remaining constant,

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{OM}{OP};$$

$\therefore \cos \alpha$  is *positive* and *decreases* from 1 to 0.

From  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ ,  $OM$  is negative and increases numerically from 0 to  $OP$ ,

$\therefore \cos \alpha$  is *negative* and *decreases* from 0 to  $-1$ .

From  $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ ,  $OM$  is negative and decreases numerically from  $OP$  to 0,

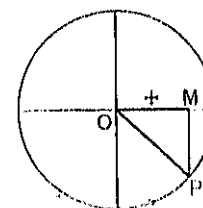
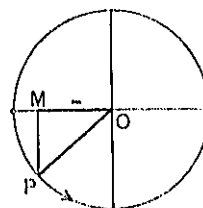
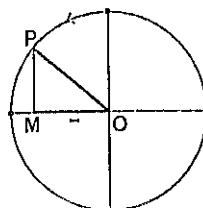
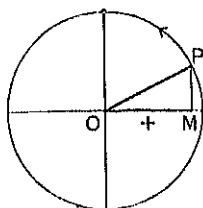
$\therefore \cos \alpha$  is *negative* and *increases* from  $-1$  to 0.

From  $270^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ ,  $OM$  is positive and increases in magnitude from 0 to  $OP$ ,

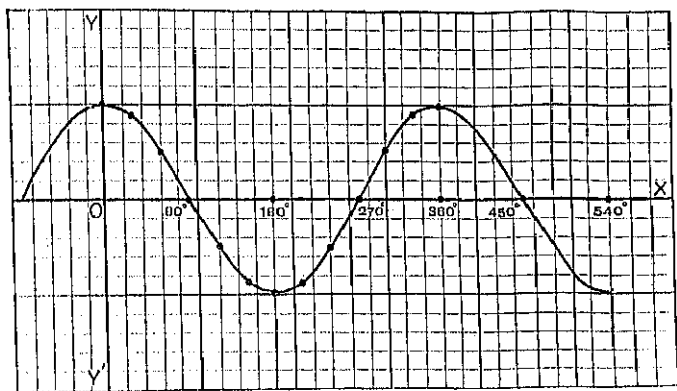
$\therefore \cos \alpha$  is *positive* and *increases* from 0 to 1.

Between  $360^\circ$  and  $450^\circ$  we have a repetition of the changes from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , and so on for each successive quadrant, the changes between  $360^\circ$  and  $720^\circ$ ,  $720^\circ$  and  $1080^\circ$ , etc. being a repetition of the changes between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ .

Thus  $\cos \alpha$  is also a *Periodic Function*, its period being  $360^\circ$  or  $2\pi$ .



**45.** The variation of the value of  $\cos \alpha$  may be represented by a graph similar to that of  $\sin \alpha$ , shifted to the left through  $90^\circ$ .



Taking as before each division along  $OX$  to represent  $20^\circ$  and each division along  $OY$  as  $\cdot 2$ , we can trace the graph of  $\cos \alpha$  from the following table :

$\alpha$	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$120^\circ$	$150^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$210^\circ$	$240^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$300^\circ$	$330^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\cos \alpha$	1	$\cdot 9$	$\cdot 5$	0	$-\cdot 5$	$-\cdot 9$	-1	$-\cdot 9$	$-\cdot 5$	0	$\cdot 5$	$\cdot 9$	1

**46. To find the variation in the value of  $\tan \alpha$  as  $\alpha$  increases.**

As the angle increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , OM is always positive and decreases in magnitude from OP to 0, and MP is positive, increasing from 0 to OP.

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{MP}{OM};$$

$\therefore \tan \alpha$  is *positive* and *increases* from 0 to  $\infty$ .

From  $90^\circ$  to  $180^\circ$ , MP is positive and decreases from OP to 0, while OM is negative and increases numerically from 0 to OP,

$\therefore \tan \alpha$  is *negative* and *increases* from  $-\infty$  to 0.

From  $180^\circ$  to  $270^\circ$ , MP is negative and increases numerically from 0 to OP, and OM is also negative and decreases numerically from OP to 0,

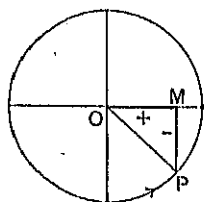
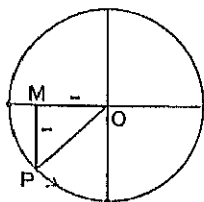
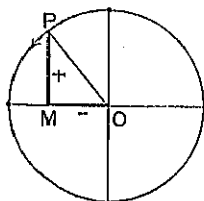
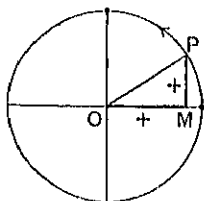
$\therefore \tan \alpha$  is *positive* and *increases* from 0 to  $\infty$ .

From  $270^\circ$  to  $360^\circ$ , MP is negative while OM is positive, MP decreasing numerically from OP to 0, and OM increasing from 0 to OP,

$\therefore \tan \alpha$  is *negative* and *increases* from  $-\infty$  to 0.

Between  $360^\circ$  and  $720^\circ$ , we again have a repetition of the values between  $0^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ , and so on for each cycle.

Thus  $\tan \alpha$  is a *Periodic Function*, its *period* being  $360^\circ$  or  $2\pi$ .

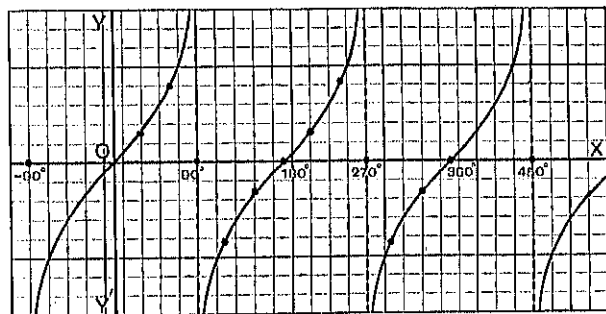


**47.** The variation in the value of  $\tan \alpha$  may be shown graphically.

From the following table, giving the connection between  $\alpha$  and  $\tan \alpha$ , the curve shown in the diagram may be plotted.

$\alpha$	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$120^\circ$	$150^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$210^\circ$	$240^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$300^\circ$	$330^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\tan \alpha$	0	.6	1.7	$\infty$	-1.7	-6	0	.6	1.7	$\infty$	-1.7	-6	0

Each division along  $OX$  represents  $20^\circ$  and each division along  $OY$  represents 4. It will be seen that the various portions of the curve approach the vertical lines through  $90^\circ$ ,  $270^\circ$ ,  $450^\circ$ , etc., and eventually touch them when the value of  $\tan \alpha$  becomes either  $\pm \infty$ .



**48. The variation of cosec  $\alpha$ .**

With diagrams similar to those given in Art. 42, since  $\text{cosec } \alpha = \frac{OP}{MP}$ , it follows that cosec  $\alpha$  is positive and varies

from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{OP}{OP}$  as  $\alpha$  increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ ,

*i.e.* cosec  $\alpha$  is positive and decreases from  $\infty$  to 1.

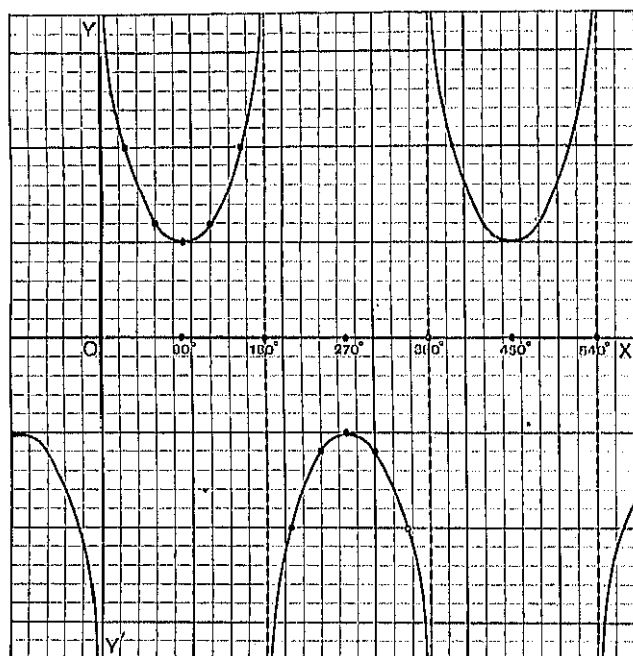
Between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , cosec  $\alpha$  is positive and increases from  $\frac{OP}{OP}$  to  $\frac{OP}{0}$ , *i.e.* from 1 to  $\infty$ .

Between  $180^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$  is *negative* and *increases* from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{OP}{-OP}$ , i.e. from  $-\infty$  to  $-1$ .

Between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ ,  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$  is *negative* and *decreases* from  $\frac{OP}{-OP}$  to  $\frac{OP}{0}$ , i.e. from  $-1$  to  $-\infty$ .

**49.** The connection between  $\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$  and  $\alpha$  is shown in the following table and from the values there given a curve may be plotted.

$\alpha$	$0^\circ$	$30^\circ$	$60^\circ$	$90^\circ$	$120^\circ$	$150^\circ$	$180^\circ$	$210^\circ$	$240^\circ$	$270^\circ$	$300^\circ$	$330^\circ$	$360^\circ$
$\operatorname{cosec} \alpha$	$\infty$	2	1.2	1	1.2	2	$\infty$	-2	-1.2	-1	-1.2	-2	$\infty$



**50. The variation of  $\sec \alpha$ .**

With diagrams similar to those given in Art. 44, it follows that since  $\sec \alpha = \frac{OP}{OM}$ , it is *positive* when  $\alpha$  is between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  and *increases* from  $\frac{OP}{OP}$  to  $\frac{OP}{0}$ , i.e. from 1 to  $\infty$ .

Between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  it is *negative* and *increases* from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{OP}{-OP}$ , i.e. from  $-\infty$  to  $-1$ .

Between  $180^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$  it is *negative* and *decreases* from  $\frac{OP}{-OP}$  to  $\frac{OP}{0}$ , i.e. from  $-1$  to  $-\infty$ .

Between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$  it is *positive* and *decreases* from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{OP}{OP}$ , i.e. from  $\infty$  to 1.

The curve will be similar to that for  $\csc \alpha$  moved  $90^\circ$  to the left.

**51. The variation of  $\cot \alpha$ .**

With the diagrams of Art. 46, it follows that since  $\cot \alpha = \frac{OM}{MP}$ , it is *positive* when  $\alpha$  is between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  and *decreases* from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{0}{OP}$ , i.e. from  $\infty$  to 0.

Between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  it is *negative* and *decreases* from  $\frac{0}{OP}$  to  $\frac{-OP}{0}$ , i.e. from 0 to  $-\infty$ .

Between  $180^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$  it is *positive* and *decreases* from  $\frac{OP}{0}$  to  $\frac{0}{OP}$ , i.e. from  $\infty$  to 0.

Between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$  it is *negative* and *decreases* from  $\frac{0}{-OP}$  to  $\frac{OP}{0}$ , i.e. from 0 to  $-\infty$ .

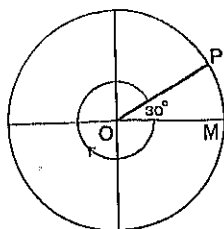
**Ex. 1.** Find the value of

$$\tan(-330^\circ).$$

By revolving in a negative direction as shown in the diagram through  $330^\circ$ ,  $OP$  is in the 1st quadrant and

$$\hat{POM} = 360^\circ - 330^\circ = 30^\circ$$

$$\therefore \tan(-330^\circ) = \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

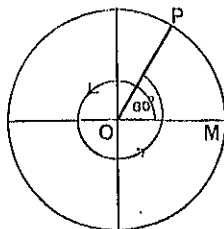


**Ex. 2.** Find the value of  $\sin 420^\circ$ .

Revolving in a positive direction through  $420^\circ$ ,  $OP$  is in the 1st quadrant and

$$\hat{POM} = 60^\circ$$

$$\therefore \sin 420^\circ = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

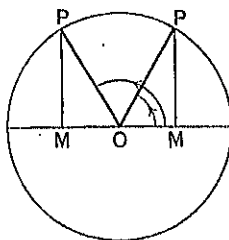


**Ex. 3.** Find all the angles  $< 360^\circ$  which satisfy  $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .

One value of  $\theta$  is known to be  $60^\circ$ .

Since  $\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = +\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ , it follows that  $MP$  and  $OP$  must have the same sign, and thus the angle can only be in the 1st and 2nd quadrants,

$$\therefore \theta = 60^\circ, \text{ or } 120^\circ.$$



**Ex. 4.** Reduce to its simplest form

$$\sin(180^\circ - A) \tan(90^\circ + A) \sec(270^\circ + A).$$

$$\text{Expression} = \sin A \times (-\cot A) \times \operatorname{cosec} A$$

$$= -\sin A \cdot \cot A \cdot \frac{1}{\sin A}$$

$$= -\cot A.$$

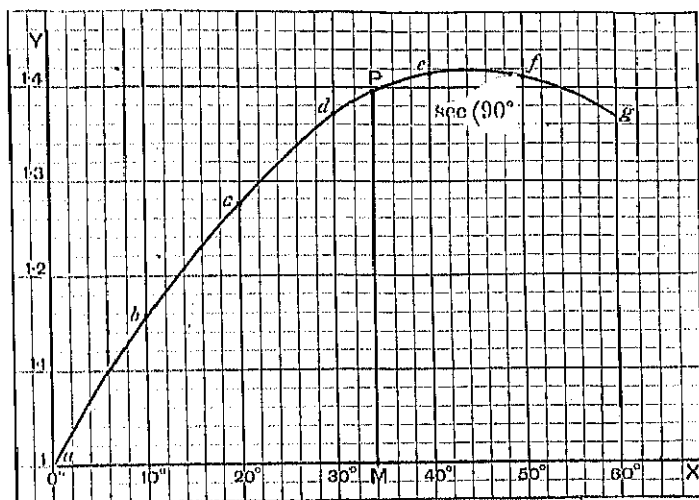
**Ex. 5.** Find from the tables the values of  $\sin A + \cos A$  when  $A = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ, 60^\circ$ . Draw a curve showing how  $\sin A + \cos A$  varies as  $A$  increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $60^\circ$ , and thence find its value when  $A = 34^\circ$ .

A	$\sin A + \cos A$
$0^\circ$	$0 + 1 = 1$
$10^\circ$	$\cdot 1786 + \cdot 9848 = 1\cdot 16$ (correct to 2 places)
$20^\circ$	$\cdot 3420 + \cdot 9897 = 1\cdot 28$
$30^\circ$	$\cdot 5000 + \cdot 8660 = 1\cdot 37$
$40^\circ$	$\cdot 6428 + \cdot 7660 = 1\cdot 41$
$50^\circ$	$\cdot 7660 + \cdot 6428 = 1\cdot 41$
$60^\circ$	$\cdot 8660 + \cdot 5000 = 1\cdot 37$

Let distances measured along  $OX$  represent degrees.

" " " "  $OY$  " values of  $\sin A + \cos A$ .

From the above table, plot the points  $a, b, c, d, e, f, g$ , and thence draw the graph.



To find the value of  $\sin A + \cos A$  when  $A = 34^\circ$ , take  $OM = 34^\circ$  and read off the distance  $MP$  on the vertical line through  $M$  by means of the scale on  $OY$ .

We find that  $\sin 34^\circ + \cos 34^\circ = 1\cdot 39$ .



## EXAMPLES XIII.

Find the values of

- |                                           |                                           |                                             |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 135^\circ$ .                     | 2. $\cos 225^\circ$ .                     | 3. $\tan 120^\circ$ .                       |
| 4. $\cot 210^\circ$ .                     | 5. $\sec 225^\circ$ .                     | 6. $\operatorname{cosec} 150^\circ$ .       |
| 7. $\sin 315^\circ$ .                     | 8. $\cos 330^\circ$ .                     | 9. $\sin (-30^\circ)$ .                     |
| 10. $\cos (-135^\circ)$ .                 | 11. $\tan 240^\circ$ .                    | 12. $\cot 225^\circ$ .                      |
| 13. $\sec (-330^\circ)$ .                 | 14. $\cot (-300^\circ)$ .                 | 15. $\operatorname{cosec} (-330^\circ)$ .   |
| 16. $\sin \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .               | 17. $\sec 210^\circ$ .                    | 18. $\cos \frac{2\pi}{3}$ .                 |
| 19. $\operatorname{cosec} 300^\circ$ .    | 20. $\sec \frac{5\pi}{6}$ .               | 21. $\operatorname{cosec} \frac{5\pi}{3}$ . |
| 22. $\tan \frac{11\pi}{6}$ .              | 23. $\cot \frac{7\pi}{6}$ .               | 24. $\cos \left(-\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)$ .   |
| 25. $\cot \left(-\frac{3\pi}{4}\right)$ . | 26. $\tan \left(-\frac{5\pi}{4}\right)$ . |                                             |

Evaluate

- |                                         |                           |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 27. $\sin 480^\circ$ .                  | 28. $\cos 960^\circ$ .    | 29. $\tan (-585^\circ)$ .                 |
| 30. $\cot 690^\circ$ .                  | 31. $\sin 495^\circ$ .    | 32. $\operatorname{cosec} (-675^\circ)$ . |
| 33. $\sin 930^\circ$ .                  | 34. $\cos 945^\circ$ .    | 35. $\cot 1290^\circ$ .                   |
| 36. $\operatorname{cosec} 1380^\circ$ . | 37. $\tan (-945^\circ)$ . |                                           |

Find all the angles  $< 360^\circ$  which satisfy

- |                                          |                                   |                                                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 38. $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ . | 39. $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ . | 40. $\tan \theta = 1$ .                         |
| 41. $\cot \theta = -\sqrt{3}$ .          | 42. $\sec \theta = -2$ .          | 43. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = -\sqrt{2}$ . |

44. If  $A$  is between  $180^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$  and  $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ , find the values of  $\sin A$  and  $\sec A$ .

45. If  $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $A$  is between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ , find the values of  $\sin A$  and  $\tan A$ .

46. Find the values of cosec  $A$  and cot  $A$ , if  $A$  is between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ , and  $\sin A = -\frac{5}{13}$ .

47. If  $\tan A = -\frac{24}{7}$  and  $A$  is between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$ , find the values of  $\cos A$  and cosec  $A$ .

Find in terms of  $A$ , the values of

$$48. \sin(270^\circ + A). \quad 49. \cos(270^\circ - A).$$

$$50. \tan(270^\circ + A). \quad 51. \operatorname{cosec}(270^\circ - A).$$

Reduce to their simplest forms

$$52. \sin(180^\circ + A) \cos(90^\circ - A).$$

$$53. \cos(180^\circ - A) \cot(90^\circ + A).$$

$$54. \cot(180^\circ + A) \sec(180^\circ - A).$$

$$55. \tan(90^\circ - A) \operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ + A).$$

$$56. \operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ - A) \sec(90^\circ + A) \cot(90^\circ - A).$$

$$57. \cot(90^\circ + A) \tan(180^\circ + A) \sec(90^\circ - A).$$

$$58. \operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ - A) \sec(180^\circ + A) \tan(90^\circ - A).$$

Prove that

$$59. \tan(180^\circ - A) + \tan(180^\circ + A) - \sec(90^\circ + A) = \operatorname{cosec}(360^\circ + A).$$

$$60. \cos(90^\circ + A) - \cot(270^\circ + A) - \sin(180^\circ + A) = \tan A.$$

$$61. \sec(360^\circ - A) + \operatorname{cosec}(270^\circ + A) - \operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ + A) = \sec(180^\circ - A).$$

$$62. \cot(90^\circ - A) - \sin A + \cot(90^\circ + A) = \sin(360^\circ - A).$$

$$63. -\sin 480^\circ \cos 120^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \sin 120^\circ = 0.$$

$$64. \cos 150^\circ \cos 420^\circ + \sin 330^\circ \sin 300^\circ = 0.$$

$$65. \sin 780^\circ \sin 120^\circ + \cos 120^\circ \sin 390^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$66. \sin 600^\circ \cos 330^\circ + \cos 120^\circ \sin 150^\circ = -1.$$

What is the value of  $2 \sin A \cos A$  when

$$67. A = \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad 68. A = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$69. A = 120^\circ. \quad 70. A = \frac{3\pi}{4}.$$

What is the value of  $\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$  when

71.  $A = \frac{\pi}{6}$ .

72.  $4A = \pi$ .

73.  $A = \frac{5\pi}{6}$ .

74.  $A = 2\pi$ ?

75. Find from the tables the values of  $\sin A - \cos A$  when  $A = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ$ . Draw a curve showing how  $\sin A - \cos A$  varies as  $A$  increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $50^\circ$  and thence find its value when  $A = 26^\circ$ . Verify by means of the tables.

76. Use the tables to find the values of  $\tan A + \cot A$  (correct to 2 places of decimals) when  $A = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ$ . Draw a curve showing the variation of  $\tan A + \cot A$  and thence find its value when  $A = 12^\circ$ .

77. In a certain tangent galvanometer,  $E = 1.01 \tan \delta$ , where  $E$  is the Electromotive force of the cell and  $\delta$  is the deflection in degrees. Assuming that the electromotive force is made to vary, illustrate this variation by a graph taking for  $\delta$  the values  $5^\circ, 10^\circ, 15^\circ, 20^\circ, 25^\circ$ . Find the value of  $E$  when  $\delta = 23^\circ$ , and then verify by means of tables. (Answer correct to two places of decimals.)

78. If a particle is projected with a velocity of 64 feet per second at an angle  $\alpha$  with the horizontal, the time, in seconds, before it reaches the ground again is given by  $t = 4 \sin \alpha$ . Calculate the value of this from the tables when  $\alpha = 14^\circ, 18^\circ, 22^\circ, 26^\circ, 30^\circ$  respectively. Draw a curve and thence find the time when  $\alpha = 23^\circ$ .

Miscellaneous Examples on Chapters V and VI start on page 212, Test Paper XVII.

## CHAPTER VII.

### LOGARITHMS.

**52.** If  $a^x = N$ , then  $x$  is called the logarithm of  $N$  to the base  $a$ , and the equation may be written

$$x = \log_a N.$$

**DEF.** *The logarithm of a number to a given base is the index of the power to which the base must be raised to equal the number.*

$$4^3 = 64 \quad \therefore \log_4 64 = 3$$

$$7^4 = 2401 \quad \therefore \log_7 2401 = 4.$$

Since  $a^0 = 1 \quad \therefore \log_a 1 = 0,$

$\therefore$  the logarithm of 1 to any base is 0.

**53.** For most practical purposes the base chosen is 10, and the logarithms are then called Common Logarithms; this system was introduced by Briggs in 1615. In writing down such logarithms the base is omitted, so that  $\log_{10} 12$  is written  $\log 12$ .

**54.** In many theoretical calculations the base used is the infinite series  $1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} + \dots$  which equals 2.7183 (approx.) and is denoted by  $e$ . Such logarithms are known as Napierian or Hyperbolic Logarithms.

Unless otherwise stated we shall deal with Common Logarithms.

**55.** An easy method of calculating logarithms approximately has been suggested independently by Prof. Perry and Mr Edser.

The square root of 10 is extracted by Arithmetic; then the square root of the answer; then the square root of the new answer, and so on.

Thus

$$10^1 = 10 \quad \therefore \log 10 = 1,$$

$$10^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3.162 \quad \log 3.162 = \frac{1}{2} = .5000,$$

$$10^{\frac{1}{4}} = 1.778 \quad \log 1.778 = \frac{1}{4} = .2500,$$

$$10^{\frac{1}{8}} = 1.333 \quad \log 1.333 = \frac{1}{8} = .1250,$$

$$10^{\frac{1}{16}} = 1.155 \quad \log 1.155 = \frac{1}{16} = .0625,$$

$$10^{\frac{1}{32}} = 1.075 \text{ etc.} \quad \log 1.075 = \frac{1}{32} = .0313 \text{ etc.}$$

From these we can deduce other values; for

$$10^{\frac{3}{4}} = 10^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{4}} = 3.162 \times 1.778 = 5.622 \quad \therefore \log 5.622 = .7500,$$

$$10^{\frac{5}{8}} = 10^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{8}} = 1.778 \times 1.333 = 2.370 \quad \log 2.370 = .3750,$$

$$10^{\frac{5}{4}} = 10^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 10^{\frac{3}{4}} = 3.162 \times 5.622 = 17.78 \quad \log 17.78 = 1.2500,$$

$$10^{\frac{7}{8}} = 10^{\frac{3}{4}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{8}} = 5.622 \times 1.333 = 7.494 \quad \log 7.494 = .8750,$$

$$10^{\frac{9}{16}} = 10^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{8}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{16}} = 1.333 \times 1.155 = 1.540 \quad \log 1.540 = .1875,$$

$$10^{\frac{5}{8}} = 10^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 10^{\frac{3}{8}} = 1.778 \times 1.155 = 2.054 \quad \log 2.054 = .3125,$$

$$10^{\frac{7}{16}} = \text{etc.}$$

$$10^{\frac{13}{16}} = 10^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 10^{\frac{3}{8}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{16}} = 1.155 \times 1.075 = 1.242 \quad \log 1.242 = .0938,$$

$$10^{\frac{11}{16}} = 10^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 10^{\frac{3}{8}} \cdot 10^{\frac{1}{16}} = 1.333 \times 1.075 = 1.433 \quad \log 1.433 = .1563,$$

$$10^{\frac{15}{16}} = \text{etc.}$$

When arranged in order of magnitude, we have the following Table, which of course might contain many intermediate values.

Number	Logarithm	Number	Logarithm
1.000	0	2.054	.3125
1.075	.0313	2.370	.3750
1.155	.0625	3.162	.5000
1.242	.0938	4.215	.6250
1.333	.1250	5.622	.7500
1.433	.1563	7.494	.8750
1.540	.1875	10.000	1.0000
1.778	.2500		

Taking now any three values fairly close together, let us say

Number	Logarithm
1.433	.1563
1.540	.1875
1.778	.2500

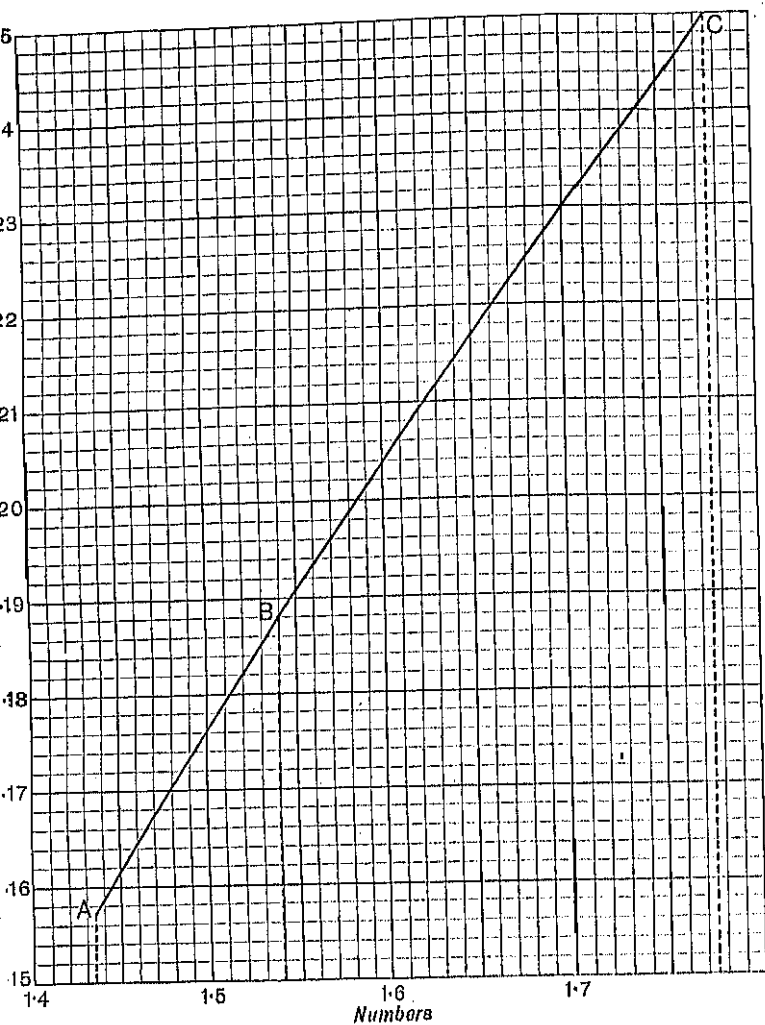
we can plot these on squared paper by the points A, B, C and drawing the straight lines AB, BC, read off the logarithm of any number between 1.433 and 1.778.

The larger the diagram the more accurate will be the answer. From the diagram, we find that

$$\log 1.560 = .193,$$

$$\log 1.650 = .217,$$

$$\log 1.730 = .238 \text{ etc.}$$



**56. Theorem I.** *The logarithm of the product of two numbers is equal to the sum of the logarithms of the numbers.*

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let} \quad \log m &= x, & \therefore m &= 10^x, \\ \log n &= y, & \therefore n &= 10^y, \\ \therefore mn &= 10^x \cdot 10^y = 10^{x+y}, \\ \therefore \log(mn) &= x + y \\ &= \log m + \log n.\end{aligned}$$

This theorem may be extended to the product of any number of factors, thus

$$\log(mnp) = \log m + \log n + \log p.$$

**57. Theorem II.** *The logarithm of the quotient of two numbers is equal to the difference of the logarithms of the numbers.*

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let} \quad \log m &= x & \therefore m &= 10^x, \\ \log n &= y & \therefore n &= 10^y, \\ \therefore \frac{m}{n} &= \frac{10^x}{10^y} = 10^{x-y}, \\ \therefore \log\left(\frac{m}{n}\right) &= x - y \\ &= \log m - \log n.\end{aligned}$$

**58. Theorem III.** *The logarithm of the power of any number is equal to the logarithm of the number multiplied by the index of the power.*

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Let} \quad \log m &= x, \\ \therefore m &= 10^x, \\ m^n &= 10^{nx}, \\ \therefore \log(m^n) &= nx \\ &= n \log m.\end{aligned}$$

These theorems have been proved for the base 10, but they would apply equally to any other base.



Given that  $\log 7.211 = .8580$  and  $\log 8.878 = .9483$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 1. } \log (7.211 \times 8.878) &= \log 7.211 + \log 8.878 = .8580 \\ &\quad + .9483 \\ &= 1.8063.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 2. } \log \frac{8.878}{7.211} &= \log 8.878 - \log 7.211 \\ &= .9483 \\ &\quad - .8580 \\ &= .0903.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 3. } \log (7.211)^5 &= 5 \log 7.211 \\ &= 5 \times .8580 \\ &= 4.2900.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ex. 4. } \log \sqrt[3]{7.211} &= \frac{1}{3} \log 7.211 \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \times .8580 \\ &= .2860.\end{aligned}$$

**59.** If a logarithm is partly integral and partly fractional, then the integral part is called the *Characteristic* and the fractional part the *Mantissa*.

It is always so arranged that the mantissa is positive.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Thus } \log \frac{1}{4} &= \log 1 - \log 4 \\ &= 0 - .6021 \text{ (from Tables)} \\ &= -1 + 1 - .6021 \\ &= -1 + .3979 \\ &= \bar{1}.3979.\end{aligned}$$

If it is necessary to divide such a logarithm by a number, the negative characteristic is increased until it is a multiple of the divisor, compensation being made by adding the necessary positive integer.

**Ex.** Given that  $\log .03 = \bar{2}.4771$ , find the value of  $\log (.03)^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\log (.03)^{\frac{1}{3}} &= \frac{1}{3} \log .03 = \frac{1}{3} (\bar{2}.4771) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} (\bar{3} + 1.4771) \\ &= \bar{1}.4924.\end{aligned}$$

<b>60.</b>	$10^3 = 1000$	$\therefore \log 1000 = 3,$
	$10^2 = 100$	$\log 100 = 2,$
	$10^1 = 10$	$\log 10 = 1,$
	$10^0 = 1$	$\log 1 = 0,$
	$10^{-1} = .1$	$\log .1 = -1,$
	$10^{-2} = .01$	$\log .01 = -2,$
	$10^{-3} = .001$	$\log .001 = -3.$

It is therefore seen that the

Logarithm of a number between 100 and 1000, *i.e.* with **3** digits = **2** + fraction.

Logarithm of a number between 10 and 100, *i.e.* with **2** digits = **1** + fraction.

Logarithm of a number between 1 and 10, *i.e.* with **1** digit = **0** + fraction.

Logarithm of a number between .1 and 1 = **-1** + fraction.

Logarithm of a number between .01 and .1 = **-2** + fraction.

Logarithm of a number between .001 and .01 = **-3** + fraction.

Thus the characteristic of the logarithm of a number can be written down by inspection.

**RULE.** *The characteristic of the logarithm of a number > 1 is positive and is one less than the number of digits before the decimal point.*

*The characteristic of a number < 1 is negative and is one more than the number of ciphers immediately after the decimal point.*

**61.** Without giving any rule, the **characteristic can at once be determined**, by writing the number as the product of a number between 1 and 10, and some multiple of 10; the characteristic is then the same as the index of the power of 10.

Thus

$$\log 7412 = \log (7.412 \times 10^3) = \log 7.412 + 3 \log 10$$

= fraction + 3,

$$\log 34.12 = \log (3.412 \times 10) = \log 3.412 + \log 10$$

= fraction + 1,

$$\log .7132 = \log (7.132 \times 10^{-1}) = \log 7.132 - \log 10$$

= fraction - 1,

$$\log .00713 = \log (7.13 \times 10^{-3}) = \log 7.13 - 3 \log 10$$

= fraction - 3.

**62.** *The mantissae of logarithms of all numbers having the same significant figures are the same.*

The truth of this is easily seen by considering a few examples.

Given

$$\log 4.63 = .6656,$$

$$\log .0463 = \log (4.63 \times 10^{-2}) = .6656 - 2 = \bar{2}.6656,$$

$$\log 46.3 = \log (4.63 \times 10) = .6656 + 1 = 1.6656,$$

$$\log 4630 = \log (4.63 \times 10^3) = .6656 + 3 = 3.6656.$$

**Ex. 1.** If  $\log 6.478 = .8114$ , what are the logarithms of 64.78, .006478?

$$\log 64.78 = 1.8114, \text{ by Arts. 60 and 62,}$$

$$\log .006478 = \bar{3}.8114.$$

**Ex. 2.** If  $\log 796.2 = 2.9010$ , write down the numbers whose logarithms are .9010,  $\bar{1}.9010$ ,  $5.9010$ ,  $\bar{4}.9010$ .

$$7.962, \quad .7962 (= 7.962 \times 10^{-1}), \quad 796200 (= 7.962 \times 10^5),$$

$$.0007962 (= 7.962 \times 10^{-4}).$$

**Ex. 3.** Given that  $\log 3 = .4771$ , find the number of digits in  $3^{15}$  and the position of the first significant figure in  $3^{-15}$ .

(i) Let  $w = 3^{15}$ ,

$$\therefore \log w = 15 \log 3 = 7.1565.$$

Since the characteristic is 7, the number of digits in the integral part of  $3^{15}$  is 8.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(ii) Let } x &= 3^{-15}, \\
 \therefore \log x &= -15 \log 3 = -7.1565 \\
 &= \bar{8}.8435.
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore the number of ciphers to the right of the decimal point in  $3^{-15}$  is 7, and thus the first significant figure is the 8th.

### 63. Transformation of logarithms.

Logarithm Tables are constructed by calculating the logarithms to the base  $e$  (Art. 54) by means of the series given in Art. 219 and then converting them to the base 10 as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } a &= \text{logarithm of } N \text{ to base } e \\
 w &= \text{logarithm of } N \text{ to base } 10.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Then } 10^w = N = e^a,$$

and taking logarithms to the base  $e$

$$\begin{aligned}
 w \log_e 10 &= a \\
 w &= \frac{a}{\log_e 10} = \frac{a}{2.30258} \\
 &= a \times .43429.
 \end{aligned}$$

The general case for the transformation of logarithms is as follows.

Given the value of  $\log_a N$ , suppose we wish to find the value of  $\log_b N$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Let } \log_b N &= w, \quad \therefore b^w = N, \\
 \log_a (b^w) &= \log_a N, \\
 \text{i.e. } w \log_a b &= \log_a N, \\
 \therefore \log_b N &= w = \log_a N \times \frac{1}{\log_a b}.
 \end{aligned}$$

If we put  $N = a$ , then

$$\log_b a = 1 \times \frac{1}{\log_a b},$$

or

$$\log_b a \times \log_a b = 1.$$

## EXAMPLES XIV.

1. What are the characteristics of the logarithms of 527.3, 3.265, .8275, .00823, 8134.27, .000417?

2. If  $\log 7645 = 3.8834$ , write down the logarithms of 76.45, 764.5, .07645, .0007645, 76450, 7.645.

3. If  $\log 3.735 = .5723$ , write down the numbers whose logarithms are 3.5723, 1.5723,  $\bar{2}.5723$ ,  $\bar{5}.5723$ , 5.5723.

4. Given that  $\log 2 = .3010$ , find the number of digits in the integral parts of  $2^{25}$ ,  $2^{30}$ ,  $2^{45}$ .

5. Given that  $\log 3 = .4771$ , find the position of the first significant figure in  $3^{-9}$ ,  $3^{-15}$ ,  $3^{-21}$ .

6. Given that  $\log 44.35 = 1.6469$ , find the values of  
 $\log (44.35)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  $\log (4.435)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  $\log (4435)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  
 $\log (.4435)^2$ ,  $\log (.04435)^4$ ,  $\log (443.5)^6$ ,  
 correct to 4 places of decimals.

7. Given that  $\log 4.4 = .6435$ , find the values of

$$\log (4.4)^{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad \log (4.4)^{\frac{3}{5}}, \quad \log (440)^{\frac{2}{3}}, \quad \log (.44)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

8. If

$\log 32.1 = 1.5065$ ,  $\log 4.27 = .6304$ , and  $\log 848 = 2.9284$ ,  
 find the values of

(i)  $\log (321 \times 427)$ ,

(ii)  $\log (3.21 \times 42.7 \times 848)$ ,

(iii)  $\log \frac{3.21}{42.7}$ ,

(iv)  $\log \frac{321 \times 84.8}{.427}$ ,

(v)  $\log \frac{.0427}{32.1 \times .0848}$ .

## THE USE OF LOGARITHM TABLES.

**64.** We have already seen that the *characteristic* of the logarithm of a number may be written down by inspection, so that the mantissae only are found in the Tables.

**To find the mantissa** of the logarithm of a number with four significant figures, we firstly look for the *first two* significant figures in the first column, and passing along the row containing these, take the number in that particular column headed by the *third* figure; to this number is added the number in that particular difference column headed by the *fourth* figure.

**Ex.** To find  $\log 4.257$ .

We firstly look for the row containing 42 in the first column, and in this row select the number in the column headed by the third figure 5; this gives us 6284. In this same row, the number in the difference column headed by the fourth figure 7 is 7.

$\therefore$  mantissa is 6291.

Thus

$$\log 4.257 = .6291.$$

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
42	6232	6243	6253	6263	6274	6284	6294	6304	6314	6325	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9

[If the number whose logarithm is required does not contain 4 significant figures, we can add ciphers until it does. Thus to find  $\log 3$ , we should look for  $\log 3000$ . If the number contains more than 4 significant figures, it is written down correct to 4 figures.]

**65.** The numbers given in the above difference columns are only approximate, and more accurate tables can be constructed by replacing each row in the difference column by two rows, the first of which is used when the third figure of the original number is between 0 and 4 inclusive, and the second when the third figure of the original number is between 5 and 9 inclusive.

Thus

$$\log 1036 = 3.0128$$

$$26$$

$$= 3.0154$$

$$\log 1076 = 3.0294$$

$$24$$

$$= 3.0318.$$

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	0000	0048	0096	0144	0192	0240	0288	0336	0384	0432	4	9	13	17	21	26	30	34	38

**66. To find the Number, given the logarithm of the number.**

The *characteristic* of the logarithm, increased by 1 if positive, gives the number of figures to the left of the decimal point in the Number required, and diminished by 1 if negative, gives the number of ciphers to the right of the decimal point in the number required.

From the *mantissa* we find the significant figures of the required number from the *Antilogarithm Table*. We look for the *first two* figures of the mantissa in the first column, and passing along the row containing these, take the number in that particular column headed by the *third* figure of the mantissa; to this number is added the number in that particular difference column headed by the *fourth* figure of the mantissa.

**Ex. 1.** Find the number whose logarithm is 2.3175, i.e. find  $x$ , when  $\log x = 2.3175$ .

Since the characteristic is 2, there will be 3 figures to the left of the decimal point.

We look out the row containing .31 in the first column and in this row select the number in the column headed by the third figure 7 of the mantissa; we thus obtain 2075. In this same row the number in the difference column headed by the fourth figure 5 is 2; adding this to the previous result we obtain 2077.

$\therefore$  number is 207.7.

**Ex. 2.** Find the number whose logarithm is 7.4235.

There will be 8 figures to the left of the decimal point in the required number.

We look out the row containing .42 in the first column and select in this row the number in the column headed by 3, this gives 2649. In the same row, the number in the difference column headed by 5 is 3; adding to the previous result we obtain 2652.

$$\therefore \text{number} = 26520000.$$

When the number ends with ciphers, it is better to write it as a multiple of a power of 10.

Thus  $\text{number} = 2.652 \times 10^7.$

[Observe that the index 7 is the same as the characteristic.]

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
•31	2042	2040	2061	2068	2001	2065	2070	2075	2080	2084	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
•42	2030	2036	2042	2049	2055	2061	2067	2073	2079	2085	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 6

**67.** Instead of using the Antilogarithm Table, the ordinary Logarithm Table may be utilised for finding the number whose logarithm is given. Thus in Ex. 2 we look for the row containing the number nearest to 4235 and find it to be the row starting with **26** and containing 4232, in a column headed by **5**. We now have to account for a difference of 3 in the last figure and find it in a difference column headed by **2**. Thus the significant figures we require are 2652 and since the characteristic is 7, the number is  $2.652 \times 10^7$ .

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
26	4150	4160	4183	4200	4210	4232	4240	4205	4281	4298	2 3 5	7 8 10	11 13 15

N.B. If the logarithm had been 7.4236, it will be noticed that no difference column contains 4; in such a case we select from the difference columns the number nearest to that required, and here again 4 being equidistant from the contiguous numbers 3 and 5, we choose the larger 5.



**Ex. 1.** Find the value of

$$\frac{37.21 \times 82.33}{.4729}.$$

Let  $x =$  given expression.

$$\therefore \log x = \log 37.21 + \log 82.33 - \log .4729,$$

$$\log 37.21 = 1.5706$$

$$\log 82.33 = 1.9156$$

$$\underline{3.4862}$$

$$\log .4729 = \bar{1}.6747,$$

$$\therefore \log x = 3.8115,$$

$$\therefore x = 6479.$$

**Ex. 2.** Find the value of  $(5.726)^8$ .

$$\log x = 8 \log 5.726$$

$$= 8 \times .7579$$

$$= 6.0632,$$

$$\therefore x (= 1157000) = 1.157 \times 10^6.$$

**Ex. 3.** Find the value of  $(.02357)^{\frac{1}{8}}$ .

$$\log x = \frac{1}{8} \log .02357$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \times \bar{2}.3724$$

$$= \bar{1}.7287 \text{ (correct to 4 places),}$$

$$\therefore x = .5355.$$

**Ex. 4.** The volume of a hollow circular cylinder of external radius  $R$ , internal radius  $r$  and length  $l$  is  $\pi(R^2 - r^2)l$ .

Find the volume when

$$R = 78.42 \text{ metres,} \quad r = 39.25 \text{ m.,}$$

$$l = 127.32 \text{ metres, and } \pi = 3.142.$$

$$V = 3.142 \times (78.42 - 39.25)(78.42 + 39.25) \times 127.3 \text{ (approx.)}$$

$$= 3.142 \times 39.17 \times 117.67 \times 127.3 \text{ cu. m.}$$

$$\log 3.142 = .4972,$$

$$\log 39.17 = 1.5930,$$

$$\log 117.7 = 2.0708,$$

$$\log 127.3 = \underline{2.1048},$$

$$\therefore \log V = 6.2658.$$

$$\therefore V (= 1844000) = 1.844 \times 10^6 \text{ cu. m.}$$

**Ex. 5.** The periodic time  $T$  (in seconds) of a mass  $m$  suspended at one end of a spiral spring, the other end being fixed, is given by  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{m}{F}}$ , where  $F$  is the force producing unit displacement.

If  $\pi = 3.1416$ ,  $F = 400$  pounds and  $m = 12.9$  lbs., find  $T$ .

$$\log T = \log 6.2832 + \frac{1}{2} (\log 12.9 - \log 400),$$

$$\log 6.283 = .7982$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \log 12.9 = .5553$$

$$\hline 1.3535.$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \log 400 = 1.3011 \text{ (correct to 4 places).}$$

$$\therefore \log T = .0524,$$

$$\therefore T = 1.128 \text{ sec.}$$

**Ex. 6.** Solve the equation  $5^x \cdot 7^{x+1} = 13^{2x+1}$ .

Taking logarithms,

$$x \log 5 + (x+1) \log 7 = (2x+1) \log 13.$$

$$\therefore (x \times .6990) + (x+1) .8451 = (2x+1) 1.1139.$$

$$\therefore .6837x = -.2688.$$

$$\therefore x = -.39 \text{ (correct to 2 places).}$$

## EXAMPLES XV.

Find the value of

1.  $7.203 \times 823.1.$

2.  $5972.6 \times 81.32 \times 57.67.$

3.  $\sqrt[3]{8275.7 \times 5297.6 \times .00345}.$

4.  $\frac{815.9 \times .00326}{.7185}.$

5.  $\frac{\sqrt[3]{598.5 \times .07281 \times 5.279}}{82.34}.$

6.  $(523.7)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$

$$7. \sqrt[3]{7892} \times \sqrt[3]{87.45}.$$

$$8. \sqrt[3]{72.96} \times \sqrt[3]{8753.2} \times \sqrt[3]{724.8}.$$

$$9. (823.9)^{\frac{1}{3}} \times (72.54)^{\frac{2}{3}} \times (3.146)^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

$$10. \frac{(32.7)^3 \times (82.75)^{\frac{1}{3}} \times (97.62)^{\frac{2}{3}}}{(87.62)^{\frac{1}{3}}}.$$

11. If the time of oscillation (in seconds) of a pendulum is given by  $T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}}$ , find the time when  $\pi = 3.1416$ ,  $l = 565$  cms., and  $g = 981$ .

12. Find the volume of a sphere of radius 678 centimetres from the formula  $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ , where  $\pi = 3.1416$ .

13. With certain data it is found that if  $l$  is the height of a pine tree in centimetres,

$$l^3 < \frac{7.84 \times 10^{11} \times 15^2}{.6 \times 981 \times 16}.$$

What is the maximum value of  $l$  obtained from this?

14. If a certain spring is loaded with a kilogram the depression is given by  $d = \frac{600 \times 981 \times 10^3 \times (1.5)^3}{\pi \times 8 \times 10^{11} \times 10^{-4}}$  centimetres.

Calculate the value of  $d$ . ( $\pi = 3.1416$ .)

15. The loss in Kinetic Energy after impact of 2 balls of masses  $M$  and  $m$  moving with velocities  $v$  and  $u$  before impact, is given by  $\frac{1}{2}(1-e^2) \frac{Mm}{M+m} (v-u)^2$ , where  $e$  is the coefficient of elasticity. Find the value of this expression when  $M = 257.5$  grams,  $m = 201.6$  grams,  $v = 11$  centimetres per second,  $u = 9$  centimetres per second and  $e = .66$ .

16. Find in cu. decimetres the volume of a cylinder of height 27.27 dm. and the radius of whose circular base is 5.37 dm., given that Volume  $= \pi r^2 h$ . ( $\pi = 3.1416$ .)

17. The ratio of the work done to the heat generated in Joule's experiment is  $\frac{4\pi n a W}{(M+m)t}$ . Find the value of this ratio when  $M+m = 84280$  grains,  $2W = 18229$  grains,  $2\pi a = 2.774$  ft.,  $n = 4870$ ,  $t = 3^\circ.768$ .

18. The weight of water vapour obtained in a certain experiment was  $\frac{10 \times 12.7 \times 273 \times .806}{760 \times 288}$  grams. Calculate the value of this fraction.

19. From observations on the boiling point at two stations the difference in level is found to be  $\frac{13.59 \times 11.82 \times 760 \times 283}{.001293 \times 692.8 \times 273}$  cms. Calculate the value of this difference in level.

20. The strength of a magnetic field is found from the formula  $H = \pi n \sqrt{\left(\frac{2K}{r^3 \tan \theta}\right)}$ . Calculate  $H$  when  $\pi = 3.1416$ ,  $n = .144$ ,  $K = 379.9$ ,  $r = 40$ ,  $\tan \theta = .0787$ .

Solve the equations (giving  $x$  correct to 2 places of decimals):

21.  $3^{2x} \cdot 5^x = 7^{3x+1}$ .      22.  $5^{3x+2} \cdot 7^{2x+1} = 11^x$ .

23.  $3^{2x+1} \cdot 11^x = 13^{x+5}$ .      24.  $2^{2x+1} \cdot 7^{x+3} = 17^{x+5}$ .

25. The parallax ( $P$ ) of Castor is  $0.2''$ ; find its distance in miles from the formula, distance =  $206265 \frac{r}{P''}$  miles, where  $r$  = radius of earth's orbit = 93,000,000 miles.

26. From the same formula, find the distance of  $\alpha$  Centauri, whose parallax is  $0.750''$ .

27. The time taken by light to travel from a star to the earth is  $\frac{K}{2\pi P}$  years, where  $K = 20.49$  and  $P$  is the star's parallax in seconds. Find this value in the case of  $\alpha$  Centauri, the nearest fixed star, whose parallax is  $0.750''$ . ( $\pi = 3.1416$ .)

28. Find from the tables the logarithms of 400, 401, 402. Represent the change in the logarithms on squared paper and thence deduce the values of  $\log 400.4$  and  $\log 401.7$ .

29. Find from the tables the logarithms of 331, 332, 333 and show the increase in the logarithms by a graph, from which deduce the values of  $\log 331.2$  and  $\log 332.8$ .

## TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, COSINES, ETC.

**68.** Since the sine and cosine are never greater than 1, their logarithms are always negative; it is thus found convenient to add 10 to the logarithms of the Trigonometrical Functions, and they are then known as Tabular Logarithmic Sines, Cosines, etc., or shortly Logarithmic Sines, Cosines, etc. The notation is  $L \sin A$

and obviously  $L \sin A = 10 + \log \sin A$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{e.g. } \log \sin 60^\circ &= \log \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \log 3 - \log 2 = .2385 - .3010 \\ &= \bar{1}.9375, \\ \therefore L \sin 60^\circ &= 9.9375. \end{aligned}$$

**69.** In Tables of 4 figure logarithms, the logarithmic sines, cosines, tangents, cosecants, secants and cotangents are given for all angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  at intervals of 6 minutes; difference columns are provided for angles of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 minutes. The numbers found in the difference columns are *added* in the case of the sine, tangent, and secant, since these functions increase from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ , and *subtracted* in the case of the cosine, cotangent and cosecant, since these functions diminish as the angle increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $90^\circ$ .

**Ex. 1.** Find  $L \sin 54^\circ 34'$ .

Turning to the page of logarithmic sines, we look in the first column for  $54^\circ$  and along the row containing  $54^\circ$  to the number in the column headed by  $30'$  (the number next below that required), this gives 9.9107. We now have to find the difference for  $4'$ , and looking in the difference column for  $4'$  and in the same row as before, we obtain the number 4.

Thus

$$L \sin 54^\circ 30' = 9.9107,$$

$$\text{diff. for } 4' = 4,$$

$$\therefore L \sin 54^\circ 34' = 9.9111 \text{ (adding for the sine).}$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
54	9.9080	9086	0091	0096	0101	0107	0112	0118	0123	0128	1	2	3	4	5

**Ex. 2.** Find  $L \cos 12^\circ 44'$ .

As in the last example

$$L \cos 12^\circ 42' = 9.9892,$$

$$\text{diff. for } 2' = 1,$$

$$\therefore L \cos 12^\circ 44' = 9.9891$$

(subtracting for the cosine).

A student should check his work, thus :

$$\text{Now } \cos 12^\circ 42' > \cos 12^\circ 44',$$

$$\therefore L \cos 12^\circ 42' > L \cos 12^\circ 44'.$$

When in looking out any value we find a bar placed over the figure, this means that the integer in the next row is to be added. Thus

$$L \sec 84^\circ 24' = 11.0106 \text{ and not } 10.0106.$$

	0'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
808	0880	9351	0080	0100	0184	0261	0345	0427	0511	13	25	39	53	66
597	0685	0774	0865	0958	1051	1151	1251	1353	1457	10	22	48	61	81

These same tables are used to find the value of the angle, from the logarithm.

**Ex. 3.** Find  $\alpha$ , when  $L \sec \alpha = 10.3425$ .

Turning to the page of logarithmic secants, we look out the number nearest to 10.3425 and smaller than it; we find that

$$L \sec 62^\circ 54' = 10.3415.$$

Then in the same line, we look for a difference of

$$10 (= 3425 - 3415),$$

and that it corresponds to 4'.

$$\therefore L \sec 62^\circ 58' = 10.3425,$$

$$\alpha = 62^\circ 58'.$$

If the difference columns do not contain the necessary number, we take the nearest; and if the number is midway between two given in the difference column, we take the greater.

Two examples will be considered to illustrate this point.

**Ex. 4.** Given that  $L \operatorname{cosec} x = 10.9217$ , find  $x$ .

Using the Tables as in the last example, we find that

$$L \operatorname{cosec} 6^{\circ} 48' = 10.9266$$

(taking the number nearest to 9217 and greater than it, since we have to subtract this time).

We now have to account for a difference of 49, and find that a difference of 44 corresponds to  $4'$  and a difference of 56 to  $5'$ ; and 49 being nearer to 44 than to 56, we take  $4'$ .

$$\therefore x = 6^{\circ} 52'.$$

**Ex. 5.** Given that  $L \operatorname{cosec} x = 10.6884$ , find  $x$ .

$$L \operatorname{cosec} 11^{\circ} 48' = 10.6893.$$

The difference for  $1'$  is 6 and for  $2'$  is 12, whereas we have to account for a difference of 9, which is midway between 6 and 12; we select the larger angle  $2'$  (except as in Art. 86).

$$\therefore x = 11^{\circ} 50'.$$

	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1	2	3	4	5
.6	10.9808	6795	0066	1597	3528	5461	7395	9330	1206	3203	11	22	33	44	55
11	10.7194	7155	7117	7079	7041	7003	6966	6930	6893	6857	6	12	19	25	31

**Ex. 6.** Find the value of  $\sec 108^{\circ} \times \tan 25^{\circ} 13'$ .

Exp. =  $-\sec 72^{\circ} \times \tan 25^{\circ} 13' = -x$  (suppose).

$$\therefore \log x = L \sec 72^{\circ} + L \tan 25^{\circ} 13' - 20$$

$$= 10.5100$$

$$+ 9.6729 - 20$$

$$= .1829.$$

$\therefore$  Expression =  $-x = -1.524$ .

**Ex. 7.** The deviation ( $D''$ ) of the vertical due to centrifugal force in latitude  $l$  is  $\frac{180 \times 60 \times 60}{289 \times 2\pi} \sin 2l$ .

Find  $D$  when  $l = 55^\circ$  and  $\pi = 3.142$ .

$$\log D = \log 324000 + L \sin 110^\circ - \log 289 - \log 3.142 - 10$$

$$= 5.5105 - 2.4609$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9.9730 \\ 10.4972 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15.4835 \\ 12.9581 \end{array}$$

$$= 2.5254.$$

$$\therefore D = 335.3''.$$

**70.** Since  $\cos \alpha = \sin (90^\circ - \alpha)$

$$\cot \alpha = \tan (90^\circ - \alpha)$$

$$\sec \alpha = \frac{1}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{1}{\sin (90^\circ - \alpha)}$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} \alpha = \frac{1}{\sin \alpha},$$

tables of logarithmic sines and tangents would be sufficient to work out all examples.

### EXAMPLES XVI.

Using Logarithmic Tables, find the values of

1.  $\sin 37^\circ 24' \times \cos 72^\circ 15'.$

2.  $\sin 26^\circ 32' \times \cot 41^\circ 17'.$

3.  $\tan 37^\circ 33' \times \operatorname{cosec} 22^\circ 18'.$

4.  $\sec 53^\circ 22' \times \operatorname{cosec} 22^\circ 27'.$

5.  $\cot 125^\circ 47' \times \cos 172^\circ 15'.$

6.  $\sin 153^\circ 44' \times \tan 73^\circ 27'.$



7.  $\tan 127^\circ 31' \times \cot 136^\circ 11'.$

8.  $\operatorname{cosec} 143^\circ 22' \times \cot 157^\circ 3'.$

9.  $\cos 152^\circ 13' \times \sec 36^\circ 2'.$

10.  $\sin 37^\circ 15' / \cos 47^\circ 13'.$

11.  $\tan 57^\circ 32' / \cot 47^\circ 3'.$

12.  $\sec 22^\circ 13' / \tan 51^\circ 41'.$

13. At the equinox, in latitude  $l$ , the time taken for the sun to rise is  $\frac{1}{15} D'' \sec l$  seconds. Find the value of this in seconds when  $D$  = sun's diameter =  $32'$  and  $l = 52^\circ 31'$ .

14. The coefficient of diurnal aberration is  $\frac{15\alpha \cos l}{V}$  where  $\alpha$  = radius of earth = 3960 miles,  $V$  = velocity of light = 186000 miles per sec., and  $l$  = observer's latitude =  $25^\circ 31'$ . Find the value.

15. With a conical pendulum of length  $l$  feet, making  $n$  revolutions per second, the angle of inclination of the string to the vertical is  $\theta$ , where  $\cos \theta = \frac{g}{4n^2 \pi^2 l}$ ; find  $\theta$ , when  $g = 32.2$ ,  $n = .7$ ,  $\pi = 3.142$ ,  $l = 12.4$ .

16. In latitude  $l$ , the Earth's rotation diminishes the weight of a body by  $\frac{1}{289} \cos^2 l$  of itself. Calculate this fraction when  $l = 55^\circ$ .

17. At either equinox, in latitude  $l$ , a mountain whose height is  $\frac{1}{n}$  of earth's radius, catches the sun's rays in the morning  $\frac{12}{\pi \cos l} \sqrt{\frac{2}{n}}$  hours before he rises on the plain at the base.

Calculate this time when

$$\pi = 3.142, l = 42^\circ 32', \text{ mountain} = 14000 \text{ ft.,}$$

and

$$\text{earth's radius} = 4000 \text{ miles.}$$

18. If a body is projected with a velocity  $v$  **proportional to** second up an inclined plane, angle  $\beta$ , at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal, then the greatest distance reached  $l$

the plane is  $\frac{v^2 \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{2g \cos \beta}$  feet. Calculate this

$v = 59.7$  foot per second,  $\alpha = 75^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 32^\circ 13'$ ,  $2g =$

19. The range up a similar plane is  $\frac{2u^2 \cos \alpha}{g \cos^2 \beta}$  feet. Calculate the range when  $u = 47.5$ ,  $\alpha = 58^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 33^\circ 15'$ ,  $g = 32$ .

20. The angular elevation of a fort on a hill  $h$  feet high is  $\beta$ ; in order to hit it, the initial velocity must be not less than  $\sqrt{gh(1 + \operatorname{cosec} \beta)}$  feet per second. Calculate this value when  $g = 32$ ,  $h = 527$ ,  $\beta = 12^\circ 23'$ .

18. If a body is projected with a velocity of  $u$  feet per second upon an inclined plane,  $\angle \beta$ , at an angle  $\alpha$  to the horizontal, then the greatest distance reached  $l$  by the plane is  $\frac{u^2 \sin(\alpha - \beta)}{2g \cos \beta}$  feet.

Calculate this distance when  $u = 59.7$  feet per second,  $\alpha = 75^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 32^\circ 13'$ ,  $2g = 64$ .

19. The range up a similar plane is  $\frac{2u^2 \cos \alpha}{g \cos^2 \beta}$  feet. Calculate the range when  $u = 47.5$ ,  $\alpha = 58^\circ$ ,  $\beta = 33^\circ 15'$ ,  $g = 32$ .

7.  $\tan 127^\circ$

8.  $\operatorname{cosec} 7$

9.  $\cos$

10.  $s$

11.

## CHAPTER VIII.

RELATIONS BETWEEN THE SIDES AND ANGLES  
OF A TRIANGLE.

**71.** The following important formulae are proved in this chapter.

$$(1) \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R,$$

$$(2) \quad a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$$

$$(3) \quad c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$$

$$(4) \quad \sin A = \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

$$(5) \quad \Delta = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C \\ = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

$$(6) \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}},$$

$$(7) \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}},$$

$$(8) \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

$$(9) \quad \tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

It has formerly been the custom to prove formulae (6-9) in Chapter XIII. If thought advisable the student may (i) defer the proofs of these formulae, using the results for the examples on Solutions of Triangles, or (ii) omit these formulae and take Chapters XI, XII, XIII before Chapter IX.

**72.** The sides of a triangle are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles, *i.e.*

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$$

*1st Method.*

Draw a perp. AD from A to BC or BC produced.

Then in both cases

$$\frac{AD}{AB} = \sin B, \therefore AD = c \sin B.$$

In Fig. 1  $\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin C.$

In Fig. 2  $\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin (180^\circ - C) = \sin C.$

$\therefore$  in both cases,  $AD = b \sin C.$

Equating these values of AD,

$$b \sin C = c \sin B$$

or  $\frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$

Similarly,  $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}.$

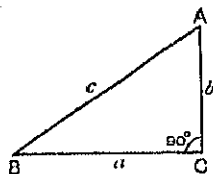
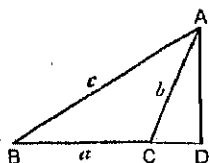
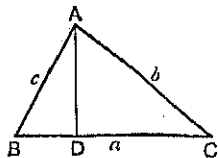
If  $C = 90^\circ$ , then  $\sin C = 1$  and the relation becomes

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = c,$$

or the well-known formulæ

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c},$$

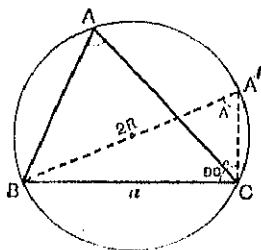
$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}.$$



**73.** *2nd Method.*

Draw the circumscribing circle and let  $BA'$  be the diameter through  $B$ .

Since the angle in a semi-circle is a right angle,



In Fig. 1,

$$\frac{BC}{BA'} = \sin A.$$

In Fig. 2,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{BC}{BA'} &= \sin (\pi - A) \\ &= \sin A, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \frac{a}{2R} = \sin A,$$

or

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = 2R,$$

where  $R$  is the radius of the circum-circle.

$$\text{Similarly, } \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R.$$

$$\text{Since } a = 2R \sin A,$$

$\therefore$  any chord of a circle  $= 2R \times$  sine of the angle it subtends at the circumference.

It follows that

*Any two chords of a circle bear to one another the same ratio as the sines of the angles which they subtend at the circumference.*

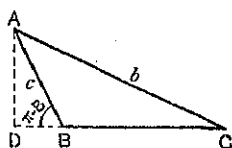
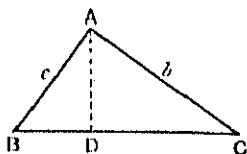
74. To prove

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B$$

$$b = a \cos C + c \cos A$$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

Draw AD perpendicular to BC.



In Fig. 1,  $BC = BD + DC,$   
 $\therefore a = c \cos B + b \cos C.$

In Fig. 2,  $BC = CD - DB,$   
 $\therefore a = b \cos C - c \cos (\pi - B)$   
 $a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$

The other results may be proved by drawing perpendiculars to the sides AC and AB, or we may say they follow directly by symmetry.

This proposition may be stated in words:

*Any side of a triangle*

*is the sum of the projections of the other two sides on it.*

**75.** To find the cosine of an angle in terms of the sides of the triangle.

Draw a perp. from A to BC or BC produced.

1st Method.

Let  $AD = p$ ,  $CD = w$ .

If angle C is acute,

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= p^2 + (a - w)^2 \\ &= (p^2 + w^2) + a^2 - 2aw \\ &= b^2 + a^2 - 2aw \\ &= b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

If angle C is obtuse,

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= p^2 + (a + w)^2 \\ &= (p^2 + w^2) + a^2 + 2aw \\ &= b^2 + a^2 + 2ab \cos (180^\circ - C) \\ &= b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C. \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  in both cases,

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

$$2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2,$$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab} \dots\dots\dots (i).$$

Similarly  $\cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} \dots\dots\dots (ii).$

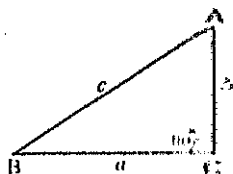
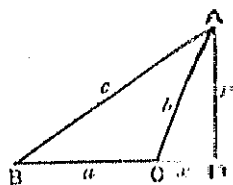
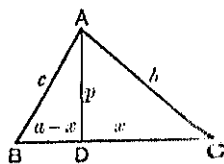
$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \dots\dots\dots (iii).$$

If  $C = 90^\circ$ , then  $\cos C = 0$ ,

$\therefore$  from (i)  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ ,

from (ii)  $\cos B = \frac{2a^2}{2ca} = \frac{a}{c}$ ,

from (iii)  $\cos A = \frac{2b^2}{2bc} = \frac{b}{c}$ .



$$AB^2 = AD^2 + BD^2$$

$$= AD^2 + (BC - OD)^2 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{ if } O \text{ is acute}$$

$$= b^2 \sin^2 C + (BC - b \cos O)^2$$

$$= AD^2 + (BC + CD)^2$$

$$= b^2 \sin^2 (\pi - C) + \{BC + b \cos (\pi - C)\}^2 \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{ if } C \text{ is obtuse.}$$

$$= b^2 \sin^2 C + (BC - b \cos C)^2$$

$$\therefore AB^2 = b^2 \sin^2 C + (BC - b \cos C)^2 \text{ in both cases,}$$

$$\therefore c^2 = b^2 \sin^2 C + a^2 - 2ab \cos C + b^2 \cos^2 C$$

$$= b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

77. ✓ To find the sine of an angle in terms of the sides of a triangle.

By previous article

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A = 1 - \left( \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right)^2$$

$$= \left( 1 + \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right) \left( 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \right)$$

$$= \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{2bc} \cdot \frac{a^2 - (b-c)^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{(a+b+c)(-a+b+c)(a-b+c)(a+b-c)}{4b^2c^2}$$

$$= \frac{4s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}{b^2c^2},$$

$$\text{where } 2s = a + b + c,$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \pm \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$$

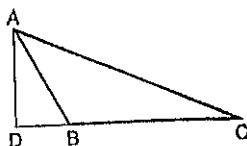
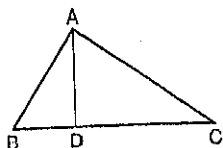
and the - sign may be neglected because A is less than  $180^\circ$ , and therefore  $\sin A$  is positive.

$$\text{Similarly } \sin B = \frac{2}{ac} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

$$\sin C = \frac{2}{ab} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$



78. *To find the area ( $\Delta$ ) of a triangle.*



By geometry

$$\text{area} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot AD \cdot BC$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot c \sin B \cdot a$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} ca \sin B$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot ca \cdot \frac{2}{ca} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)},$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

79. *To find the radius ( $r$ ) of the circle inscribed in a triangle, and hence (Arts. 81, 82, 83) the value of the sine, cosine and tangent of*

$$\frac{A}{2}, \frac{B}{2}, \frac{C}{2}.$$

By Geometry the lines bisecting the angles of the triangle meet at the centre of the inscribed circle.

Draw these bisectors meeting at  $I$ , and draw  $ID$ ,  $IE$ ,  $IF$  perpendicular to the sides,

then

$$ID = IE = IF = r.$$

Now

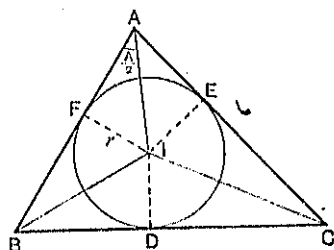
$$\Delta = \text{area of } BIC + AIC + AIB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot r \cdot BC + \frac{1}{2} \cdot r \cdot CA + \frac{1}{2} \cdot r \cdot AB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot r (a + b + c)$$

$$= rs.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = \frac{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{s}.$$



BO. To prove

$$r = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s-c) \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

The tangents from any point to a circle are equal.

$$\therefore AF = AE; BF = BD; CE = CD.$$

Now  $AF + AE + BF + BD + CE + CD = 2s,$

$$\therefore 2AF + 2BD + 2CD = 2s,$$

$$\therefore AF + BD + CD = s,$$

$$\therefore AF = s - a.$$

Similarly  $BD = s - b; CD = s - c.$

Now  $\frac{r}{AF} = \tan \frac{A}{2},$

$$\therefore \frac{r}{s-a} = \tan \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\therefore r = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s-c) \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

\* B1. To prove  $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$

$$\frac{A}{s} = r = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\therefore s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) = (s-a) \tan^2 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

Similarly  $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{s(s-b)}},$

$$\tan \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}.$$

\* For alternative proofs, see pp. 117a, 117b.

\* 82.  $\checkmark$  To prove  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\sec^2 \frac{A}{2} &= 1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= 1 + \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} \\ &= \frac{2s^2 - s(a+b+c) + bc}{s(s-a)} \\ &= \frac{2s^2 - s \cdot 2s + bc}{s(s-a)} \\ &= \frac{bc}{s(s-a)};\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}},$$

the value

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \text{ is discarded}$$

because

$$\frac{A}{2} < 90^\circ \text{ and } \therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} \text{ is positive.}$$

Similarly

$$\cos \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-b)}{ca}},$$

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-c)}{ab}}.$$

\* 83.  $\checkmark$  To prove

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}.$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \tan \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$$

(Arts. 81, 82).

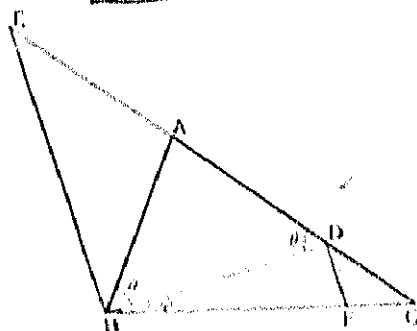
$$\text{Similarly } \sin \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-c)(s-a)}{ca}},$$

$$\sin \frac{C}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{ab}}.$$

\* For alternative proofs, see pp. 117a, 117b.

To prove the formulae

$$\tan \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{b+c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}$$



we CA to E and make

$$AE = AD = AB (= c);$$

DB and draw DF parallel to EB.

$$\hat{A}BD = \hat{A}DB = \theta,$$

$$\hat{D}BC = \phi;$$

$$\theta + \phi = \hat{A}BD + \hat{D}BC = B,$$

$$\theta + \phi = \hat{A}DB + \hat{D}BC + \hat{D}CB = C.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{1}{2}(B+C) = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\phi = \frac{1}{2}(B+C).$$

$$\frac{b-c}{b+c} = \frac{DC}{EC} = \frac{DF}{EB} = \frac{DF}{BD} \cdot \frac{BD}{EB}$$

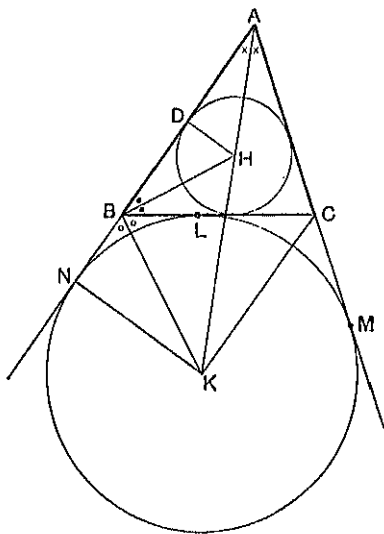
$$\frac{\tan \phi}{\tan \theta}$$

$$\text{since } \hat{B}DE + \hat{DEB} = 90^\circ,$$

$$\frac{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B+C)}{\tan \frac{1}{2}(B-C)}$$

$$\cot \frac{A}{2}$$

**Lemma.** Draw the inscribed and one of the escribed circles of the triangle  $ABC$ ; let  $H$  and  $K$  be the centres,



Let  $BL = BN = a$ ;  $CL = CM = a - a$ .

$$\therefore AN = AB + BN = AB + BL = c + a,$$

$$AM = AC + CM = AC + CL = b + a - a,$$

$$\therefore c + a = b + a - a,$$

$$\therefore BN = a = \frac{a + b - c}{2} = s - c.$$

$$\text{Also } AN = AM = \frac{1}{2}(AN + AM) = \frac{a + b + c}{2} = s.$$

(See also Art. 145.)

$$*81. \quad \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{KN \cdot HD}{NA \cdot DA}.$$

Now since BK and BH are the external and internal bisectors of the angle ABC and are consequently at right angles,

$$\therefore \hat{BKN} = 90^\circ - \hat{NBK} = \hat{DBH}.$$

Thus the right-angled triangles KNB and BDH are similar,

$$\therefore KN \cdot HD = BD \cdot BN.$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{BD \cdot BN}{NA \cdot DA} = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}. \quad (\text{Art. 80.})$$

$$*82. \quad \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{AN \cdot AD}{AK \cdot AH}.$$

Now in the triangles BHK and AKC,

$$\hat{BHK} = \hat{BAH} + \hat{HBA} = \frac{1}{2}(A+B),$$

$$\hat{KCM} = \frac{1}{2} \hat{BCM} = \frac{1}{2}(A+B).$$

$$\therefore \hat{AHB} = 180^\circ - \hat{BHK} = 180^\circ - \hat{KCM} = \hat{ACK},$$

also  $\hat{BAH} = \frac{A}{2} = \hat{KAC}.$

$\therefore$  the triangles BHK and AKC are similar,

and  $AK \cdot AH = AC \cdot AB;$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{AN \cdot AD}{AC \cdot AB} = \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}. \quad (\text{Art. 80.})$$

$$*83. \quad \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{NK \cdot DH}{KA \cdot HA} = \frac{BD \cdot BN}{AC \cdot AB},$$

since the triangles KNB and BDH are similar, also the triangles BHK and AKC are similar;

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}.$$

**Ex. 1.** Find the area of the triangle when

$$a = 18.2 \text{ cm.}, \quad b = 16.4 \text{ cm.}, \quad c = 14.6 \text{ cm.}$$

$$a = 18.2^* \qquad \therefore s = 24.6^*,$$

$$b = 16.4 \qquad s - a = 6.4,$$

$$c = 14.6 \qquad s - b = 8.2,$$

$$\underline{49.2} \qquad s - c = 10.$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{24.6 \times 6.4 \times 8.2 \times 10},$$

$$\log \Delta = \frac{1}{2} (\log 24.6 + \log 6.4 + \log 82),$$

$$\log 24.6 = 1.3909$$

$$\log 6.4 = .8062$$

$$\log 82 = 1.9138$$

$$2 \overline{4.1109}$$

$$\therefore \log \Delta = 2.0555$$

$$\therefore \Delta = 113.6 \text{ sq. cm.}$$

**Ex. 2.** If  $a = 10$ ,  $b = 12$  and  $C = 35^\circ$ , find  $c$ .

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

$$\therefore c^2 = 100 + 144 - (240 \times .8192)$$

$$= 244 - 196.608$$

$$= 47.392,$$

$$\therefore c = 6.88 \text{ (approx.)}.$$

**Ex. 3.** In any triangle prove that

$$\cos B (b - c \cos A) = \cos C (c - b \cos A).$$

$$\cos B (b - c \cos A) = \cos B (a \cos C + c \cos A - c \cos A)$$

$$= a \cos B \cos C$$

$$= \cos C (c - b \cos A).$$

\* Note that the sums of the numbers in these two columns are the same.

## EXAMPLES XVII.

*(On the use of formulæ 1—5, Art. 71.)*

Find the area of the triangle, given

1.  $a = 17.2$  cm.,  $b = 15.3$  cm.,  $c = 14.9$  cm.
2.  $a = 25$  cm.,  $b = 26$  cm.,  $c = 18.5$  cm.
3.  $a = 18.24$  cm.,  $b = 19.36$  cm.,  $c = 14.22$  cm.
4. If  $a = 17$ ,  $b = 11$  and  $C = 42^\circ$ , find  $c$ .
5.  $b = 16$ ,  $c = 14$  and  $A = 72^\circ$ , find  $a$ .
6.  $a = 18$ ,  $c = 5$  and  $B = 34^\circ$ , find  $b$ .
7. Find  $\sin A$ , if  $a = 14.2$ ,  $b = 12.8$ ,  $c = 10.4$ .
8.  $\sin B$ , if  $a = 18.2$ ,  $b = 10.4$ ,  $c = 16.8$ .

In any triangle, prove that

9.  $b^2 + c^2 = a(b \cos C + c \cos B)$ .
10.  $\frac{b - a \cos C}{c - a \cos B} = \frac{\sin C}{\sin B}$ .
11.  $(a + b)(1 - \cos C) = c(\cos A + \cos B)$ .
12.  $4\Delta \cot A = b^2 + c^2 - a^2$ .
13.  $a(\cos B - \sin B) + b(\cos A + \sin A) = c$ .
14.  $\tan C(a - a \cos B) = c \sin B$ .
15.  $c^2(\tan A - \tan B) = (a^2 - b^2)(\tan A + \tan B)$ .
16.  $2\Delta(\cot A + \cot B) = a^2$ .
17.  $a \cos A + b \cos B = \cos C(b \cos A - a \cos B)$ .
18.  $(b + c) \cos A + (c + a) \cos B + (a + b) \cos C = a + b + c$ .
19.  $(c^2 - b^2) \cos^2 A + (a^2 - c^2) \cos^2 B + (b^2 - a^2) \cos^2 C = 0$ .
20.  $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 2a \sin B \sin C$ .



## CHAPTER IX.

### SOLUTION OF TRIANGLES WITH THE AID OF LOGARITHMS.

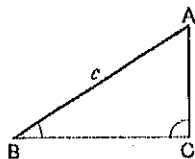
#### 85. I. Right-angled triangles.

(i) *Given the hypotenuse (c) and an angle (B).*

$$A = 90^\circ - B.$$

$$\frac{b}{c} = \sin B, \quad \therefore \log b = \log c + L \sin B - 10,$$

$$\frac{a}{c} = \cos B, \quad \therefore \log a = \log c + L \cos B - 10.$$

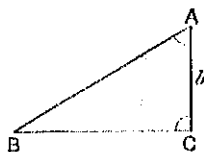


(ii) *Given a side (b) and an angle (A).*

$$B = 90^\circ - A.$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \tan A, \quad \therefore \log a = \log b + L \tan A - 10,$$

$$\frac{c}{b} = \sec A, \quad \therefore \log c = \log b + L \sec A - 10.$$



(iii) *Given the hypotenuse (c) and a side (a).*

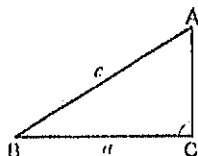
$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c}, \quad \therefore L \sin A = \log a - \log c + 10,$$

$$B = 90^\circ - A.$$

*b* may be found from any of the formulae

$$b = c \sin B, \quad b = a \tan B,$$

$$b^2 = c^2 - a^2 = (c - a)(c + a).$$



The first is generally used.

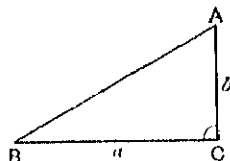
(iv) Given two sides  $a$  and  $b$ .

$$\tan B = \frac{b}{a}, \quad \therefore L \tan B = \log b - \log a + 10,$$

$$A = 90^\circ - B.$$

$c$  may be found from

$$c = \frac{b}{\sin B} \quad \text{or} \quad c = \frac{a}{\cos B}.$$



The first formula is the more convenient.

[It is also possible to find  $c$  from the formula  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2$ , using a *Subsidiary Angle* and logarithms, thus:

$$\text{put} \quad \tan \phi = \frac{b}{a} \quad \dots\dots\dots (i),$$

$$\text{then} \quad c^2 = a^2 + a^2 \tan^2 \phi = a^2 \sec^2 \phi \quad \dots\dots\dots (ii),$$

$\phi$  may be determined from (i) and its value substituted in (ii).]

**Ex.** Solve a right-angled triangle given that

$$c = 123.7 \text{ and } a = 52.5.$$

$$\sin A = \frac{52.5}{123.7}.$$

$$\therefore L \sin A = \log 52.5 - \log 123.7 + 10,$$

$$10 + \log 52.5 = 11.7202$$

$$\log 123.7 = 2.0923$$

$$\therefore L \sin A = 9.6279 \quad \therefore A = 25^\circ 7',$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 25^\circ 7' = 64^\circ 53'.$$

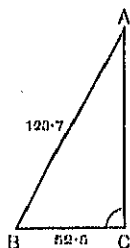
$$b = c \sin B.$$

$$\therefore \log b = \log 123.7 + L \sin 64^\circ 53' - 10,$$

$$\log 123.7 = 2.0923,$$

$$L \sin 64^\circ 53' = 9.9569$$

$$\therefore \log b = 2.0492 \quad \therefore b = 112.0.$$



## EXAMPLES XVIII.

Solve the following triangles right-angled at C, when

1.  $c = 127.2$ ,  $B = 52^\circ 55'$ .
2.  $b = 125$ ,  $A = 37^\circ 22'$ .
3.  $c = 32.3$ ,  $a = 16.7$ .
4.  $a = 31.3$ ,  $b = 26.9$ .
5.  $b = 122.2$ ,  $c = 236.3$ .
6.  $c = 29.9$ ,  $A = 33^\circ 22'$ .
7.  $b = 27.32$ ,  $A = 15^\circ 17'$ .
8.  $c = 823.1$ ,  $a = 237.5$ .
9.  $b = 123.9$ ,  $a = 321.4$ .
10.  $a = 1.732$ ,  $B = 82^\circ 13'$ .
11.  $c = 1.532$ ,  $B = 59^\circ 14'$ .
12.  $b = 17.32$ ,  $a = 15.19$ .

## II. Oblique-angled triangles.

**86.** *To solve the triangle, given the values of the three sides  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$ .*

*Method i.* We may use any of the formulæ

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}$$

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}$$

where

$$2s = a + b + c.$$

11. The sides of a triangle are 52.8, 30.3, 72.1 feet; find angle opposite the smallest side. Roughly check the result by constructing a triangle with sides 5.3, 3.0, 7.2 centimetres and read the angles with a protractor.

*Method 1.*

$$a = 52.8 \quad \therefore s = 82.1,$$

$$b = 30.3 \quad s - a = 29.3,$$

$$c = 72.1 \quad s - b = 42.8,$$

$$104.2 \quad s - c = 10.$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{10 \times 29.3}{82.1 \times 42.8}}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{1}{2} (\log 29.3 - \log 82.1 - \log 42.8) + 10,$$

$$\log 29.3 = 2.4000$$

$$\log 82.1 = 1.9143$$

$$3.5457$$

$$\log 42.8 = 1.6314$$

$$2 \overline{) 2.0213}$$

$$3.5457.$$

$$1.4006.$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B}{2} = 0.4006,$$

$$\therefore \frac{B}{2} = 10^{\circ} 6' 5''$$

round to the nearest half-minute, since we afterwards have to *add*).

$$\therefore B = 32^{\circ} 13'.$$

From the Tables  $\tan 10^{\circ} 6' = 0.4008$

$$\text{Diff. for } 1' = 5, \quad \therefore \text{diff. for } .5' = 2.5.$$

Since it is necessary to account for a diff. of 3 and this is nearer to 2.5 than to 5, we only add on .5' to the angle instead of 1'.

**87. Method ii.** The following solution, depending on first principles, is due to Prof. G. H. Bryan.

Let  $a$  be the greatest of the three sides and  $b > c$ .

$$CD^2 - DB^2 = CA^2 - BA^2 = b^2 - c^2,$$

but  $CD + DB = a$  .....(i).

$$\therefore CD - DB = \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a} = \frac{(b - c)(b + c)}{a},$$

$$\therefore \log(CD - DB) = \log(b - c) + \log(b + c) - \log a$$
 .....(ii).

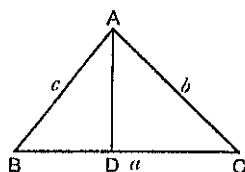
From (i) and (ii)  $CD$  and  $DB$  can be determined, thence  $B$  and  $C$  are found from

$$\cos B = \frac{BD}{c},$$

$$\cos C = \frac{CD}{b},$$

and

$$A = 180^\circ - (B + C).$$



Draw a perp. on to the greatest side.

$$BM + MA = 72.1$$

$$BM^2 - MA^2 = BC^2 - AC^2$$

$$= (52.8 + 39.3)(52.8 - 39.3) \\ = 92.1 \times 13.5.$$

$$\therefore \log(BM - MA) = \log 92.1 + \log 13.5 - \log 72.1,$$

$$\log 92.1 = 1.9643$$

$$\log 13.5 = 1.1303$$

$$3.0946$$

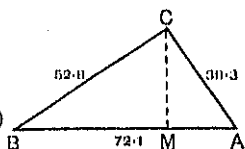
$$\log 72.1 = 1.8579$$

$$\therefore \log(BM - MA) = 1.2367,$$

$$\therefore BM - AM = 17.25$$

$$BM + AM = 72.1,$$

$$\therefore 2BM = 89.35,$$



But

$$\cos B = \frac{2BM}{2BC},$$

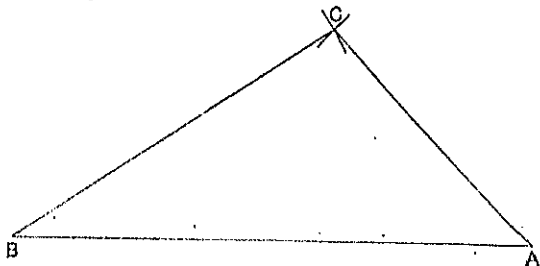
$$\therefore L \cos B = \log 89.35 - \log 105.6 + 10$$

$$10 + \log 89.35 = 11.9511$$

$$\log 105.6 = \underline{2.0237}$$

$$\therefore L \cos B = 9.9274,$$

$$\therefore B = 32^\circ 13'.$$

**38.** *Rough Check.*

AB is drawn 7.2 centimetres long and circles described with B and A as centres and radii 5.3 and 3.9 centimetres respectively. On measuring with a protractor  $\hat{CBA} = 32^\circ$ .

**39.** *To solve a triangle, given two sides and included angle.**Method i.* Given  $b, c, A$ ;  $b > c$ .

From Art. 84

$$\tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

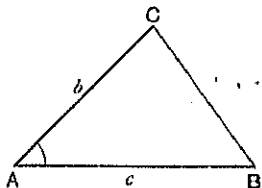
Having determined

$\frac{B-C}{2}$ , and knowing that  $\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}$ , B and C may be found.

Also since

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B},$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B}.$$



**Ex.** If  $b = 372.5$ ,  $c = 395.6$ ,  $A = 37^\circ 15'$ , find  $B$ ,  $C$  and  $a$ .  
Check the result by drawing a diagram as nearly as possible to scale.

*Method i.*

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \frac{C-B}{2} &= \frac{c-b}{c+b} \cot \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{23.1}{768.1} \cot 18^\circ 37' 5''.\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore L \tan \frac{C-B}{2} = \log 23.1 + L \cot 18^\circ 37' 5'' - \log 768.1$$

$$\log 23.1 = 1.3636$$

$$L \cot 18^\circ 37' 5'' = 10.4723 \dagger$$

$$\hline 11.8359$$

$$\log 768.1 = 2.8855$$

$$\therefore L \tan \frac{C-B}{2} = 8.9504.$$

$$\therefore \frac{C-B}{2} = 5^\circ 6',$$

but

$$\frac{C+B}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} = 71^\circ 22' 5'',$$

$$\therefore C = 76^\circ 28' 5'' = 76^\circ 29'$$

$$B = 66^\circ 16' 5'' = 66^\circ 17' \text{ (to the nearest minutes).}$$

$$a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B}.$$

$$\therefore \log a = \log 372.5 + L \sin 37^\circ 15' - L \sin 66^\circ 16' 5'',$$

$$\log 372.5 = 2.5711$$

$$L \sin 37^\circ 15' = 9.7820$$

$$\hline 12.3531$$

$$L \sin 66^\circ 16' 5'' = 9.9617$$

$$\therefore \log a = 2.3914$$

$$\therefore a = 246.2.$$

\* If the number of minutes in the given angle is odd, it is advisable to retain the '5' in the calculations.

†  $L \cot 18^\circ 36' = 10.4730$ , the difference for  $1' = 4$  and for  $2' = 9$ ,

$\therefore$  difference for  $1' 5'' = 6.5 = 7$  (approx.).

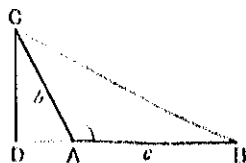
90. *Method ii.* This proof is also due to Prof. C. H. Bryan.

If  $A$  is obtuse,

$$CD = b \sin (180^\circ - A)$$

$$AD = b \cos (180^\circ - A)$$

$$DB = AD + c.$$

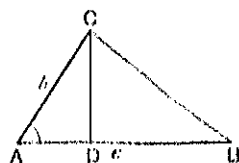


If  $A$  is acute,

$$CD = b \sin A$$

$$AD = b \cos A$$

$$DB = c - AD.$$



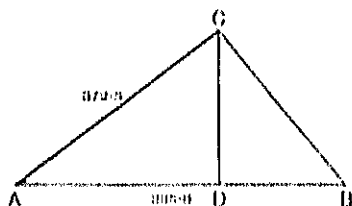
Having thus determined  $CD$  and  $BD$ , we have

$$\tan B = \frac{CD}{DB},$$

$$C = 180^\circ - (A + B)$$

$$a = \frac{CD}{\sin B} \left( \text{or } \frac{DB}{\cos B} \right).$$

Logarithms can at once be applied to all these formulæ.



$$CD = b \sin A$$

$$\therefore \log CD = \log 372.5 + L \sin 37^\circ 15' = 10$$

$$\log 372.5 = 2.5711$$

$$L \sin 37^\circ 15' = 9.7820$$

$$\therefore \log CD = 2.3531$$

$$\therefore CD = 225.5 \dots \dots \dots (i).$$



$$AD = b \cos A$$

$$\therefore \log AD = \log 372.5 + L \cos 37^\circ 15' - 10$$

$$\log 372.5 = 2.5711$$

$$L \cos 37^\circ 15' = 9.9009$$

$$\therefore \log AD = 2.4720$$

$$\therefore AD = 296.5$$

$$\therefore DB = c - AD = 395.6 - 296.5$$

$$= 99.1.$$

Now  $\tan B = \frac{CD}{DB}$

$$\therefore L \tan B = \log 225.5 - \log 99.1 + 10$$

$$10 + \log 225.5 = 12.3531 \quad \text{from (i)}$$

$$\log 99.1 = 1.9961$$

$$\therefore L \tan B = 10.3570$$

$$\therefore B = 66^\circ 16'$$

$$C = 180^\circ - (37^\circ 15' + 66^\circ 16')$$

$$= 76^\circ 29'.$$

$$a = \frac{CD}{\sin B}$$

$$\therefore \log a = \log 225.5 - L \sin 66^\circ 16' + 10$$

$$10 + \log 225.5 = 12.3531$$

$$L \sin 66^\circ 16' = 9.9616$$

$$\therefore \log a = 2.3915$$

$$\therefore a = 246.3.$$

### 91. Rough Check.

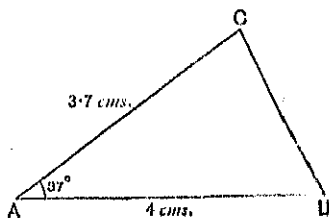
AB is drawn 4 cms. long and with a protractor AC is drawn so that angle CAB =  $37^\circ$  and AC = 3.7 cms.

On joining CB and measuring

$$\hat{CBA} = 65^\circ$$

$$\hat{BCA} = 78^\circ$$

$$a = 2.45 \text{ cms.} = 245.$$

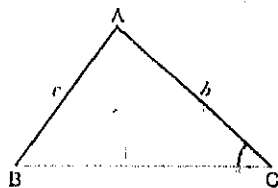


**92.** To solve a triangle, given two sides and an angle (not the included angle).

Let  $b$ ,  $c$  and  $C$  be the given sides and angle.

$$\frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c},$$

$$\sin B = \frac{b \sin C}{c} \dots\dots(i).$$



$$\therefore L \sin B = \log b + L \sin C - \log c.$$

Having determined  $B$ ,

$$A = 180^\circ - (B + C)$$

and

$$a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C},$$

$$\log a = \log c + L \sin A - L \sin C.$$

Equation sometimes gives no value for  $B$ ; sometimes gives one value, and sometimes two values, one being the supplement of the other.

- i. If  $c < b \sin C$ , then  $\sin B > 1$  and there is no solution.
- ii. If  $c = b \sin C$ , then  $\sin B = 1$ , and  $B = 90^\circ$ .
- iii. If  $c > b \sin C$ , then  $\sin B < 1$ , and we have to examine whether there are one or two solutions.

(1) If  $c > b$ , then  $C > B$ , and no matter what  $C$  is,  $B$  cannot be obtuse, otherwise there would be two obtuse angles in a triangle,

$\therefore$  there is only one solution.

(2) If  $c = b$ , then  $B = C$  and there is only one solution.

(3) If  $c < b$ , then  $C < B$ , and it is possible for  $B$  to be either acute or obtuse,

$\therefore$  there are two solutions.

This is called the **Ambiguous Case**, and it will be noticed that it only occurs when the side opposite the given angle is less than the other given side.

**93.** These results may be geometrically illustrated.

Let  $\angle ACX = \text{given angle } C,$

and  $AC = \text{given side } b.$

To obtain the third angular point of the triangle a circle is described with centre  $A$  and radius  $= c$ ; this circle may

(i) not cut  $CX$ ; then there is no solution,

(ii) touch  $CX$ ; then there is one solution,

(iii) cut  $CX$  in two points; then there may be two solutions.

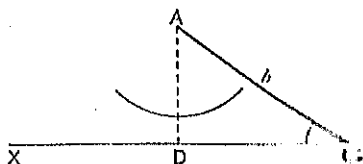
Draw  $AD$  perpendicular to  $CX$ ,

$$AD = AC \sin ACX = b \sin C.$$

(i) If  $c < AD$

$$< b \sin C,$$

the circle does not cut  $CX$   
and the third angular point  
cannot be found,



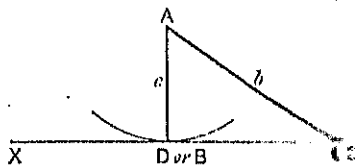
$\therefore$  there is no solution.

(ii) If  $c = AD$

$$= b \sin C,$$

the circle touches  $CX$  at  $D$   
(or  $B$ ),

$$\hat{B} = 90^\circ,$$



$\therefore$  there is one solution.

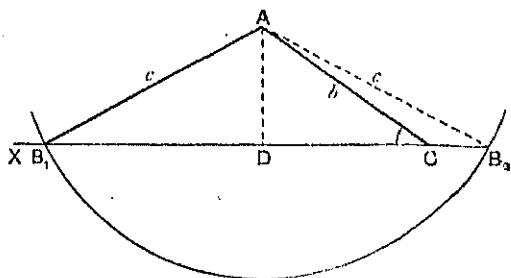
(iii) If

$$c > AD$$

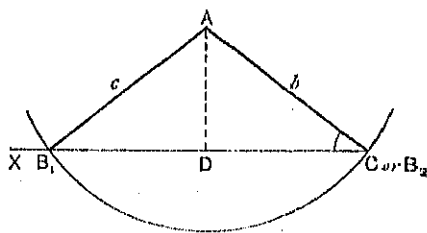
$$> b \sin C,$$

the circle cuts  $CX$  in two points  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  and there may be two solutions.

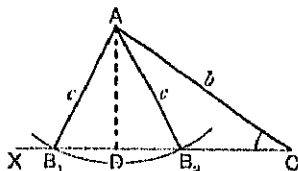
(1) If  $c > b$ , there is only one possible triangle  $AB_1C$ , for if  $AB_2C$  is taken, the angle  $ACB_2$  is the supplement of given angle  $C$ , and is therefore inadmissible.



(2) If  $c = b$ ,  $B_2$  coincides with  $C$  and there is only one solution.



(3) If  $c < b$ , there are two possible triangles  $AB_1C$  and  $AB_2C$ , so that  $\hat{B} = \angle AB_1C$  or  $\angle AB_2C$ , one value being the supplement of the other.



**Ex.** Given that  $b = 127.3$ ,  $c = 59.21$  and  $C = 27^\circ 22'$ , find the other angles and side.

$$\sin B = \frac{b \sin C}{c}.$$

$$\therefore L \sin B = \log 127.3 + L \sin 27^\circ 22' - \log 59.21,$$

$$\log 127.3 = 2.1048$$

$$L \sin 27^\circ 22' = 9.6625$$

$$\hline 11.7673$$

$$\log 59.21 = 1.7724$$

$$\therefore L \sin B = 9.9949 \quad \therefore B_1 = 81^\circ 12'$$

$$B_2 = 180^\circ - 81^\circ 12' = 98^\circ 48'.$$

[There is a second value of  $B$  since the side  $c$  opposite the given angle  $C <$  the other side  $b$ .]

$$A_1 = 180^\circ - (27^\circ 22' + 81^\circ 12') = 71^\circ 26',$$

$$A_2 = 180^\circ - (27^\circ 22' + 98^\circ 48') = 53^\circ 50'.$$

$$\text{Also} \quad a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C}.$$

$$\therefore \log a_1 = \log 59.21 + L \sin 71^\circ 26' - L \sin 27^\circ 22'$$

$$\log 59.21 = 1.7724$$

$$L \sin 71^\circ 26' = 9.9768$$

$$\hline 11.7492$$

$$L \sin 27^\circ 22' = 9.6625$$

$$\therefore \log a_1 = 2.0867 \quad \therefore a_1 = 122.1,$$

$$\text{and} \quad \log a_2 = \log 59.21 + L \sin 53^\circ 50' - L \sin 27^\circ 22'$$

$$\log 59.21 = 1.7724$$

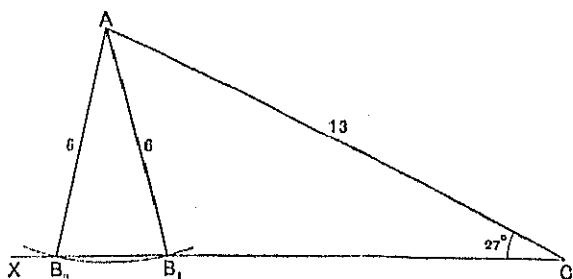
$$L \sin 53^\circ 50' = 9.9071$$

$$\hline 11.6795$$

$$L \sin 27^\circ 22' = 9.6625$$

$$\log a_2 = 2.0170 \quad \therefore a_2 = 104.0.$$

**94. Rough Check.** By drawing a triangle with sides 13 and 6 units and angle  $27^\circ$ , we can not only check the above



results, but show the ambiguity. CX is drawn of indefinite length; angle XCA is made equal to  $27^\circ$  and CA cut off equal to 13 units. With centre A and radius 6 units a circle is drawn; since this circle is found to cut CX in two points  $B_1, B_2$  it follows that there is an ambiguity.

Joining  $AB_1$  and  $AB_2$  we find that

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{A}B_1C &= 78^\circ, \quad \hat{A}B_2C = 102^\circ, \\ CB_2 &= 13 \text{ units}, \quad CB_1 = 11 \text{ units}. \end{aligned}$$

**95. To solve a triangle, given one side and two angles.**

Let  $a, B$  and  $C$  be the given values.

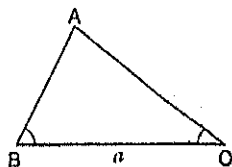
$$A = 180^\circ - (B + C),$$

$$b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A},$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}.$$

$$\therefore \log b = \log a + L \sin B - L \sin A,$$

$$\log c = \log a + L \sin C - L \sin A,$$



**Ex.** Given that  $A = 37^\circ 15'$ ,  $B = 72^\circ 5'$ ,  $a = 75.2$ , find  $b$  and  $c$ .  
 $C = 180^\circ - (37^\circ 15' + 72^\circ 5') = 70^\circ 40'$ .

$$b = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin A}.$$

$$\therefore \log b = \log 75.2 + L \sin 72^\circ 5' - L \sin 37^\circ 15'$$

$$\log 75.2 = 1.8762$$

$$L \sin 72^\circ 5' = 9.9784$$

$$\hline 11.8546$$

$$L \sin 37^\circ 15' = 9.7820$$

$$\therefore \log b = 2.0726$$

$$\therefore b = 118.2.$$

$$c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}.$$

$$\log c = \log a + L \sin C - L \sin A$$

$$\log 75.2 = 1.8762$$

$$L \sin 70^\circ 40' = 9.9748$$

$$\hline 11.8510$$

$$L \sin 37^\circ 15' = 9.7820$$

$$\therefore \log c = 2.0690$$

$$\therefore c = 117.2.$$

### EXAMPLES XIX.

(Given three sides, Arts. 86, 87, 88.)

Find the greatest angle in the following triangles (using  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2}$ ),  
 checking the results by drawing triangles roughly to scale.

1.  $a = 127.9$ ,  $b = 32.3$ ,  $c = 100.4$ .

2.  $a = 32.9$ ,  $b = 57.31$ ,  $c = 40.27$ .

3.  $a = 52.41$ ,  $b = 39.76$ ,  $c = 25.73$ .

4.  $a = 72.41$ ,  $b = 36.21$ ,  $c = 53.2$ .

5.  $a = 82.36$ ,  $b = 72.4$ ,  $c = 120.9$ .

6.  $a = 1075$ ,  $b = 1021$ ,  $c = 1572$ .

Find the smallest angle

(i) by *Method i.* (using  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ),      (ii) by *Method ii.*

$$7. \quad a = 372.4, \quad b = 82.5, \quad c = 350.5.$$

$$8. \quad a = 127.9, \quad b = 153.4, \quad c = 98.5.$$

$$9. \quad a : b : c = 82.3 : 71.5 : 120.$$

$$10. \quad a : b : c = 721 : 432 : 643.$$

Find all the angles (using  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ).

$$11. \quad a = 15, \quad b = 13.1, \quad c = 14.7.$$

$$12. \quad a = 12.72, \quad b = 11.15, \quad c = 10.93.$$

### EXAMPLES XX.

(Given two sides and included angle, Arts. 89, 90, 91.)

Solve the following triangles by *Method i.*, using a formula of the type  $\tan \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{b+c}{b-c} \cot \frac{A}{2}$  and working 'half-angles' to the nearest half-minute. Check the results by drawing the figures roughly to scale.

(Use the first of the given sides for the determination of the third side.)

$$1. \quad b = 37.2, \quad c = 22.3, \quad A = 29^\circ 38'.$$

$$2. \quad a = 39.9, \quad b = 43.2, \quad C = 38^\circ 14'.$$

$$3. \quad b = 27.32, \quad c = 53.9, \quad A = 58^\circ 38'.$$

$$4. \quad a = 29.8, \quad c = 32.42, \quad B = 26^\circ 14'.$$

$$5. \quad a = 15.72, \quad b = 17.08, \quad C = 37^\circ 25'.$$

$$6. \quad b = 52.92, \quad c = 36.04, \quad A = 62^\circ 17'.$$



Find the remaining angles in the following triangles (i) by Method i., (ii) by Method ii. Check the results by drawing the triangles roughly to scale.

$$7. \quad a = 25.32, \quad b = 42.9, \quad C = 52^\circ 14'.$$

$$8. \quad b = 27.51, \quad c = 25.05, \quad A = 73^\circ 12'.$$

$$9. \quad a = 123.9, \quad c = 232.4, \quad B = 35^\circ 43'.$$

$$10. \quad b = 231.2, \quad c = 245.8, \quad A = 17^\circ 22'.$$

$$11. \quad a = 235.2, \quad b = 149.7, \quad C = 53^\circ 14'.$$

$$12. \quad a = 125.9, \quad c = 84.32, \quad B = 44^\circ 28'.$$

### EXAMPLES XXI.

(Given two sides and one angle, not the included angle,  
Arts. 92, 93, 94.)

Point out whether the solution will be ambiguous or not in the following cases:

$$1. \quad b = 25.9, \quad c = 72.5, \quad C = 54^\circ 15'.$$

$$2. \quad a = 192.5, \quad b = 210.2, \quad A = 33^\circ 15'.$$

$$3. \quad a = 89.2, \quad c = 82.5, \quad C = 29^\circ 13'.$$

Find the remaining angles (drawing the figures to scale), when

$$4. \quad a = 82.35, \quad b = 96.51, \quad A = 55^\circ 14'.$$

$$5. \quad a = 72.41, \quad c = 65.5, \quad C = 62^\circ 51'.$$

$$6. \quad a = 421.9, \quad a = 531.4, \quad A = 72^\circ 15'.$$

$$7. \quad b = 17.41, \quad c = 19.32, \quad B = 45^\circ 32'.$$

$$8. \quad b = 15.49, \quad a = 14.87, \quad A = 35^\circ 43'.$$

$$9. \quad a = 123.9, \quad c = 172.4, \quad C = 59^\circ 37'.$$

$$10. \quad c = 12.07, \quad b = 10.05, \quad B = 37^\circ 14'.$$

Find the remaining angles and side (drawing the figures to scale), when

$$11. \quad a = 182.5, \quad b = 82.5, \quad A = 72^\circ 15'.$$

$$12. \quad b = 72.95, \quad c = 82.31, \quad B = 42^\circ 27'.$$

## EXAMPLES XXII.

(Given two angles and one side, Art. 95.)

Find the remaining sides (checking by diagrams), when

1.  $A = 15^{\circ} 42'$ ,  $B = 55^{\circ} 17'$ ,  $c = 123.4$ .
2.  $A = 35^{\circ} 17'$ ,  $C = 45^{\circ} 13'$ ,  $b = 42.1$ .
3.  $B = 45^{\circ} 15'$ ,  $C = 72^{\circ} 12'$ ,  $a = 39.05$ .
4.  $A = 72^{\circ} 13'$ ,  $C = 54^{\circ} 22'$ ,  $a = 17.21$ .
5.  $A = 85^{\circ} 25'$ ,  $B = 42^{\circ} 13'$ ,  $b = 18.95$ .
6.  $C = 84^{\circ} 37'$ ,  $B = 43^{\circ} 17'$ ,  $c = 54.27$ .
7.  $A = 54^{\circ} 43'$ ,  $C = 42^{\circ} 39'$ ,  $b = 72.45$ .
8.  $B = 64^{\circ} 23'$ ,  $C = 72^{\circ} 43'$ ,  $a = 18.92$ .
9.  $A = 54^{\circ} 33'$ ,  $B = 49^{\circ} 22'$ ,  $a = 124.5$ .
10.  $A = 62^{\circ} 21'$ ,  $C = 54^{\circ} 37'$ ,  $c = 721.6$ .

## EXAMPLES XXIII.

(Miscellaneous.)

1. If  $a = 15.7$ ,  $b = 16.4$ ,  $c = 19.7$ , find the smallest angle (using  $\tan \frac{X}{2}$ ).

2. Given that two sides of a triangle are 17.8 and 18.9 and the included angle  $53^{\circ} 28'$ , find the remaining angles.

3. In which of the following triangles are there ambiguous solutions?

$$\begin{array}{lll} b = 17.5, & c = 15.2, & C = 45^{\circ} 22'. \\ a = 14.25, & b = 17.5, & A = 33^{\circ} 17'. \\ a = 18.9, & a = 10.4, & C = 65^{\circ} 17'. \end{array}$$

4. Solve the triangle, given  $b = 18.42$ ,  $c = 14.39$ ,  $C = 48^{\circ} 54'$ .

5. If  $A = 75^{\circ} 14'$ ,  $B = 32^{\circ} 13'$  and  $a = 17.42$ , find the remaining sides.

6. If two sides of a triangle are 52.44 and 36.92 and included angle  $72^\circ 38'$ , find the remaining angles.

7. Given that the three sides of a triangle are 124.2, 82.43.2, find the greatest angle (using  $\tan \frac{X}{2}$ ).

8. If  $a = 18.2$ ,  $b = 20.4$  and  $A = 44^\circ 17'$ , find B and C.

9. Given that  $B = 39^\circ 14'$ ,  $C = 42^\circ 15'$  and  $a = 123.9$ , find remaining sides.

10. If  $a = 19.45$ ,  $b = 21.32$  and  $A = 35^\circ 14'$ , solve the triangle.

11. If  $b = 87.9$ ,  $c = 94.7$  and  $A = 17^\circ 15'$ , find B by Method Art. 90.

12. Given that the three sides of a triangle are 42.1, 41.8 and 82.9, find the smallest angle by Method ii. Art. 87.

13. Given that  $a = 28.92$ ,  $b = 14.75$  and  $A = 63^\circ 15'$ , find remaining angles.

14. If  $A = 49^\circ 15'$ ,  $B = 71^\circ 16'$  and  $c = 42.17$ , find  $a$  and  $b$ .

15. Given that the two sides and included angle are 22.19.7 and  $48^\circ 32'$ , solve the triangle.

16. The three sides of a triangle are 27.42, 52.45 and 33.65, find the greatest angle (using  $\tan \frac{X}{2}$ ).

17. If  $A = 37^\circ 15'$ ,  $C = 49^\circ 39'$  and  $a = 197.4$ , find  $b$  and  $c$ .

18. Given that  $b = 19.45$ ,  $c = 17.32$  and  $B = 72^\circ 15'$ , find A and C.

19. If the three sides of a triangle are 542.3, 672.4 and 823.6, find the angles by Method ii. Art. 87.

20. The two sides and included angle of a triangle are 86.8 and  $53^\circ 26'$ , find the remaining angles.

21. If  $B = 108^\circ 5'$ ,  $C = 14^\circ 53'$  and  $a = 18.95$ , find  $b$  and  $c$ .

22. If  $a = 15.2$ ,  $c = 18.9$  and  $B = 107^\circ 15'$ , find A by Method Art. 90.

23. Given that  $b = 24.45$ ,  $c = 26.92$  and  $B = 40^\circ 28'$ , find remaining angles.

24.  $A = 62^\circ 15'$ ,  $B = 49^\circ 37'$  and  $c = 18.41$ ; find  $a$  and  $b$ .
25. If  $b = 83.5$ ,  $c = 182.4$  and  $A = 48^\circ 22'$ , find  $a$ .
26. Half the difference between the base angles of a triangle is  $10^\circ 14'$  and the sides adjacent to the base are proportional to  $18.42$  and  $16.35$  respectively; find the vertical angle.
27. If the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is  $129.6$  and one of the angles  $35^\circ 19'$ , find the remaining sides.
28. If one of the base angles of a triangle is  $49^\circ 15'$  and the adjacent side  $128.4$ , find the altitude of the triangle which is drawn from the extremity of the given side.
29. Given that the three sides of a triangle are  $60.4$ ,  $100.8$  and  $129.6$ , find the length of the perpendicular from the greatest angle to the opposite side.
30. If the two sides and included (vertical) angle of a triangle are  $107.5$ ,  $130.4$  and  $62^\circ 14'$ , find the altitude.

## CHAPTER X.

### HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

To find the height and distance of an inaccessible object using two points of observation.

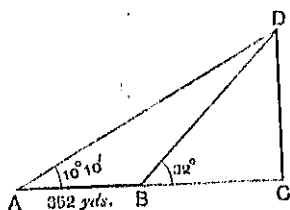
**96.** 1. When the two points A and B are at a known distance apart on a horizontal plane and in the same vertical plane as the object.

**Ex.** Walking towards a tower at 4 miles an hour, a man observed at one time that the angle of elevation of its top was  $10^{\circ} 10'$ , and three minutes afterwards that it was  $32^{\circ}$ . Find its height and distance from the second point of observation.

AB = distance walked in 3 mins.

$= \frac{1}{8}$  mile = 352 yds.

We have now to link DC and AB together by means of some other line; it is convenient to use one of the lines joining their extremities.



$$\frac{DC}{352} = \frac{DC}{DB} = \frac{DB}{352}$$

$$= \frac{\sin DBC}{1} = \frac{\sin DAB}{\sin ADB},$$

$$\therefore DC = \frac{352 \sin 32^{\circ} \cdot \sin 10^{\circ} 10'}{\sin 21^{\circ} 50'}.$$

X]

CHAP. X]

## HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES

141

$$\log DC = \log 352 + L \sin 32^\circ + L \sin 10^\circ 10' - L \sin 21^\circ 50' - 10$$

$$\log 352 = 2.5465$$

$$L \sin 32^\circ = 0.7242$$

$$L \sin 10^\circ 10' = 9.2466$$

$$21.5173$$

$$L \sin 21^\circ 50' = 9.5701$$

$$\therefore \log DC = 1.9469$$

$$\therefore DC = 88.49 \text{ yds.}$$

$$BC \text{ may be found from } BC = DC \cot 32^\circ.$$

97. 2. When the two points A and B are at a known distance apart in a vertical line and in the same vertical plane as the object.

Here we link DC and AB by means of DA,

$$\frac{DC}{BA} = \frac{DC}{DA} \cdot \frac{DA}{BA} = \frac{\sin DAC}{1} \cdot \frac{\sin DBA}{\sin BDA},$$

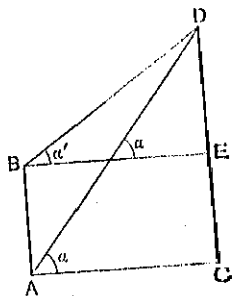
where

$$BDA = \alpha - \alpha'$$

$$DBA = 90^\circ + \alpha'.$$

$$\therefore DC = \frac{BA \sin \alpha \cos \alpha'}{\sin (\alpha - \alpha')},$$

$$\text{and then } AC = DC \cot \alpha.$$



98. 3. When the two points A and B are at a known distance apart along a line inclined to the horizontal, but in the same vertical plane as the object.

Linking together DC and AB by means of AD,

$$\frac{DC}{AB} = \frac{DC}{AD} \cdot \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{\sin DAC}{1} \cdot \frac{\sin ABD}{\sin ADB},$$

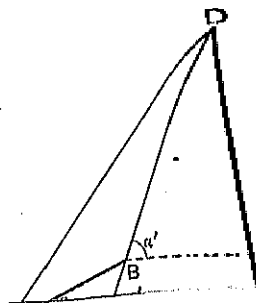
where

$$ABD = 180^\circ - ABE$$

$$= 180^\circ - (\alpha' - \beta)$$

$$ADB = \alpha' - \alpha.$$

$$\therefore DC = \frac{AB \sin \alpha \sin (\alpha' - \beta)}{\sin (\alpha' - \alpha)},$$



## EXAMPLES XXIV.

✓ 1. A man walking towards a tower observes that the angle of elevation of the top is  $11^{\circ} 20'$  and on going 55 metres nearer finds it to be  $14^{\circ} 35'$ . Find the height of the tower in metres.

2. The angle subtended by 2 blockhouses at a certain point is  $35^{\circ}$  and on walking 5 miles towards one the angle is found to be  $58^{\circ} 30'$ ; what is then the distance of the person from the second?

✓ 3. From the bottom of a tower 250 feet high the angle of elevation of the summit of a mountain is found to be  $15^{\circ} 20'$  and from the top  $14^{\circ} 15'$ . Find the height of the mountain in feet. ✓

4. The angles of depression of 2 boats in the same vertical plane as the observer (from the top of a cliff 180 feet high) are  $48^{\circ} 30'$  and  $32^{\circ} 25'$ ; find the distance apart of the boats.

5. At a point on the same level as the foot of a tower, the tower subtends an angle of  $25^{\circ} 45'$ , while a flagstaff 55 feet high on the top of the tower subtends an angle of  $6^{\circ} 20'$ . Find the height of the tower in feet.

6. An observer in a balloon finds that the angle of depression of a fort is  $28^{\circ} 15'$  and on descending vertically through 580 feet, finds the angle to be  $12^{\circ} 10'$ . Find the height of the balloon at the first observation and the horizontal distance of the fort from the point of ascent, assuming that the balloon has only been moving vertically.

✓ 7. The angle of elevation of the summit of a hill is  $10^{\circ} 15'$  and on walking 1000 yds. up an incline of  $7^{\circ} 30'$  it is found to be  $15^{\circ} 40'$ . Find the height of the hill. ✓

✓ 8. From a point at the foot of the mountain, the elevation of the observatory on Ben Nevis is  $58^{\circ} 15'$ , and a man after walking 2000 feet up a slope of  $32^{\circ}$  finds that the elevation is  $73^{\circ}$ . Find the approximate height of Ben Nevis.

9. A pole leans over  $15^{\circ}$  towards the S. and from a point 50 metres to the N. the angle of elevation of the summit is  $10^{\circ}$  while from a certain point to the S. the angle of elevation of the

## X] HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES 143

✓10. A man wishes to find the breadth of a river, so from one bank he measures the elevation of the top of a tower on the opposite bank and finds it to be  $53^{\circ} 25'$ . He then recedes 35 feet and finds that the elevation is  $46^{\circ} 35'$ . Calculate the breadth of the river from these observations.

✓11. A and B are two stations 1200 yds. apart on the shore running from East to West. At A a lighthouse bears S.  $43^{\circ} 20'$  W. and at B it bears S.  $33^{\circ}$  E. Find the distance of the lighthouse from the shore.

12. The angle of elevation of a cliff from one point of observation is  $11^{\circ} 35'$  and from a second point of observation 820 yds. nearer to the cliff it is  $65^{\circ} 15'$ . Find the height of the cliff.

13. A balloon is vertically over a point which lies in a direct line between two observers who are 2000 feet apart, and who note the angles of elevation of the balloon to be  $34^{\circ} 15'$  and  $59^{\circ} 25'$ ; find its height.

✓14. A and B are two points on one bank of a straight river, distant from one another 645 yards; C is on the other bank and the angles OAB, OBA are respectively  $48^{\circ} 31'$  and  $75^{\circ} 25'$ ; find the width of the river.

✓15. From the top A of a cliff 590 feet high, the angle of elevation of a balloon B was observed to be  $46^{\circ} 35'$  and the angle of depression of its shadow S upon the sea  $62^{\circ}$ . A, B and S being in the same vertical plane, and the altitude of the sun being  $64^{\circ} 31'$ , find the height of the balloon above sea-level.

16. A tower standing on the edge of a cliff is viewed by a man lying down on the shore. The tower and the cliff immediately under the tower are found to subtend each an angle of  $29^{\circ} 15'$ , while the distance of the eye from a point at the foot of that part of the cliff is 22 feet. Find the height of the tower.

✓17. The altitude of a certain rock is observed to be  $45^{\circ} 35'$  and after walking 875 feet towards the rock up a slope inclined at an angle of  $31^{\circ} 25'$  to the horizon, the observer finds that the altitude is  $75^{\circ} 45'$ . Find the vertical height of the rock above the first point of observation.

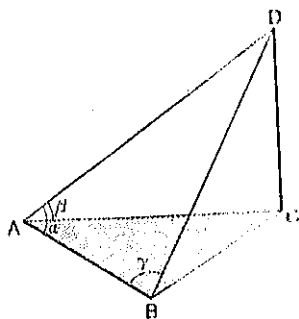


To find the height of an inaccessible object when the two points of observation A and B in a horizontal plane are not in the same vertical plane as the object.

99. 1. The angle of elevation DAC at the first point of observation A, also DAB and DBA are measured,

$$\frac{DC}{AB} = \frac{DC}{AD} \cdot \frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{\sin \beta}{1} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)},$$

$$\therefore DC = \frac{AB \sin \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)}.$$

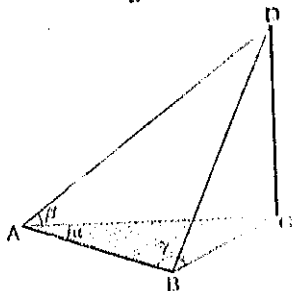


elevation  
and from  
point.

100. 2. The angle of elevation DAC at the first point of observation A and the two angles CAB and ABC are measured,

$$\frac{DC}{AB} = \frac{DC}{AC} \cdot \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{\tan \beta}{1} \cdot \frac{\sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)},$$

$$\therefore DC = \frac{AB \tan \beta \sin \gamma}{\sin(\alpha + \gamma)}.$$



101. 3. The angles of elevation of the object at the two points of observation are measured, AB being perpendicular to AC.

Ex. From a point A the angle of elevation of the summit of a mountain due N. is  $15^\circ 20'$  and walking 5 miles due E. the angle of elevation of the summit is found to be  $11^\circ 25'$ . Find the height of the mountain.

$$AC = DC \cot 15^\circ 20'$$

$$BC = DC \cot 11^\circ 25'.$$

But

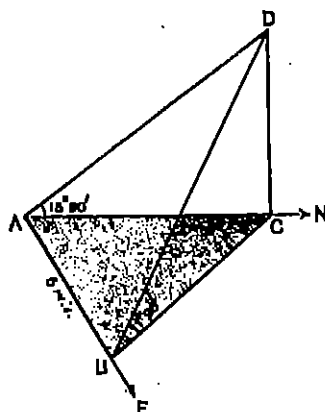
$$BC^2 - AC^2 = AB^2 = 25,$$

$$\therefore DC^2 (\cot^2 11^\circ 25' - \cot^2 15^\circ 20') = 25,$$

there is 10  
the angle of elevation of the

or

$$DO = \frac{b}{\sqrt{(\cot 11^{\circ} 20' + \cot 15^{\circ} 20')(\cot 11^{\circ} 20' - \cot 15^{\circ} 20')}} \\ = \frac{b}{\sqrt{(4.0520 + 3.6479)(4.0520 - 3.6479)}} \\ = \frac{b}{\sqrt{8.5002 \times 1.3048}}$$



$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log DO &= \log b - \frac{1}{2} [\log 8.5002 + \log 1.3048] \\ \log b &= .0000 & \log 8.5002 &= .9345 \\ & .5250 & \log 1.3048 &= .1155 \\ \therefore \log DO &= .1740, & 2.1000 & \\ & & .0990 & \\ \therefore DO &= 1.403 \text{ miles.} \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XXV.

✓ 1. From one point of observation, the elevation of the top of an object is  $23^{\circ} 10'$  and the lines joining the top of the object to the two points of observation, make with the line joining the two points of observation angles of  $62^{\circ} 14'$  and  $67^{\circ} 25'$ . If the distance between the two points is 850 feet, find the height of the object.

✓2. An object is seen due North at an elevation of  $35^{\circ} 33'$  and on walking 1050 yards N.  $15^{\circ}$  E. it is found that the vertical plane through the observer and object makes an angle of  $108^{\circ} 30'$  with the direction the observer has walked. Find the height of the object.

✓3. The angle of elevation of the summit of a mountain due N. is  $14^{\circ} 27'$  and on walking 7000 yards due W. it is found to be  $10^{\circ} 24'$ . Find the height of the mountain.

✓4. The angle of elevation of a balloon from a station due S. of it is  $45^{\circ} 35'$  and from another station 725 feet due W. of the former, the elevation is  $40^{\circ} 22'$ . Find the height of the balloon.

✓5. A column is E.  $17^{\circ} 30'$  S. of an observer and at noon the end of the shadow is N.E. of him. If the shadow is 75 feet long and the elevation of the top of the column is  $45^{\circ}$ , find the height of the column.

✓6. From the extremities A and B of a horizontal base line 1200 ft. in length, it is found that the angles CAB and CBA are  $67^{\circ} 30'$  and  $49^{\circ} 15'$ , C being the foot of a tower. From A the elevation of the top of the tower is  $8^{\circ} 17'$ ; find the height of the tower.

✓7. A and B are two points 1500 feet apart and D is the top of a tower. The angles DAB and DBA are  $59^{\circ} 15'$  and  $54^{\circ} 30'$  respectively. The elevation of a tower from A being  $5^{\circ} 15'$ , find its height.

8. A person at A observes the elevation of a flagstaff DC to be  $68^{\circ} 10'$  and on walking at right angles to AC (where C is the bottom of the flagstaff) a distance 95 feet to a point B, finds that the elevation is now  $47^{\circ} 15'$ . Find the height of the flagstaff.

✓9. From one point on a river's bank the elevation of a tower 450 feet high on the same bank is  $55^{\circ}$ , and from a point on the other bank exactly opposite the first, the elevation is  $42^{\circ} 30'$ . Find the breadth of the river.

10. A and B are two points in the same horizontal plane 1250 feet apart and the angle of elevation of a tower DC is seen from A is  $11^{\circ} 24'$ , and the angles DAB and DBA are  $64^{\circ} 21'$  and  $47^{\circ} 15'$  respectively. Find the height of the tower, D being its top.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

**102.** To find the distance between two inaccessible objects on a horizontal plane.

**Ex. 1.** Two forts C and D are observed from places A and B, 1200 ft. apart, and it is found that  $\hat{CAB} = 100^\circ$ ,  $\hat{DAB} = 42^\circ 12'$ ,  $\hat{CBA} = 37^\circ$ ,  $\hat{DBA} = 92^\circ 10'$ . Find the distance between the forts.

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{ADB} &= 180^\circ - 92^\circ 10' - 42^\circ 12' \\ &= 45^\circ 38'\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{ACB} &= 180^\circ - 100^\circ - 37^\circ \\ &= 43^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

From  $\triangle DAB$ ,

$$AD = \frac{1200 \sin 92^\circ 10'}{\sin 45^\circ 38'};$$

from  $\triangle CAB$ ,

$$CA = \frac{1200 \sin 37^\circ}{\sin 43^\circ},$$

$$\therefore \log AD = \log 1200 + L \sin 92^\circ 10' - L \sin 45^\circ 38'$$

$$\log 1200 = 3.0792$$

$$L \sin 92^\circ 10' = 9.9997$$

$$13.0789$$

$$L \sin 45^\circ 38' = 9.8542$$

$$\therefore \log AD = 3.2247$$

$$\therefore AD = 1678 \text{ ft.}$$

$$\text{Also } \log CA = \log 1200 + L \sin 37^\circ - L \sin 43^\circ$$

$$\log 1200 = 3.0792$$

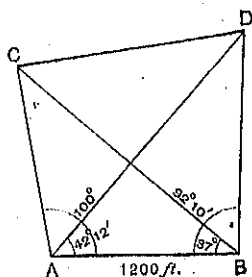
$$L \sin 37^\circ = 9.7796$$

$$12.8587$$

$$L \sin 43^\circ = 9.8338$$

$$\therefore \log CA = 3.0249$$

$$\therefore CA = 1059 \text{ ft.}$$



In the  $\triangle CAD$  we now know two sides and the included angle and thus can calculate the third side  $CD$  as in Art. 89.

$$\tan \frac{ACD - ADC}{2} = \frac{619}{2737} \cot 28^\circ 54',$$

$$\log 619 = 2.7917$$

$$L \cot 28^\circ 54' = 10.2580$$

$$\hline 13.0497$$

$$\log 2737 = 3.4373$$

$$\therefore L \tan \frac{ACD - ADC}{2} = 9.6124,$$

$$\therefore \frac{ACD - ADC}{2} = 22^\circ 16' 5.$$

$$\text{But } \frac{ACD + ADC}{2} = 61^\circ 6',$$

$$\therefore \hat{ACD} = 83^\circ 22' 5.$$

$$\text{Now } CD = \frac{AD \sin CAD}{\sin ACD}$$

$$= \frac{1678 \sin 57^\circ 48'}{\sin 83^\circ 22' 5},$$

$$\log 1678 = 3.2247$$

$$L \sin 57^\circ 48' = 9.9275$$

$$\hline 13.1522$$

$$L \sin 83^\circ 22' 5 = 9.9970$$

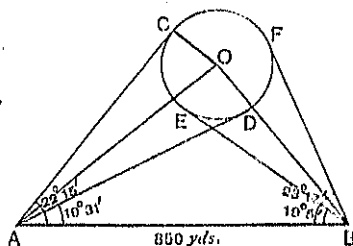
$$\therefore \log CD = 3.1552$$

$$\therefore CD = 1430 \text{ feet.}$$

**Ex. 2.** A circular tower is observed from points  $A$  and  $B$  850 yards apart, and on measuring the angles  $CAB$ ,  $DAB$ ,  $FBA$  and  $EBA$  they are found to be

$22^\circ 15'$ ,  $19^\circ 31'$ ,  $23^\circ 17'$  and  $19^\circ 5'$  respectively.

Find the radius of the tower.



$$\frac{OC}{850} = \frac{OC}{OA} \cdot \frac{OA}{850}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 1^\circ 22' \cdot \sin 21^\circ 11'}{\sin 137^\circ 56'}.$$

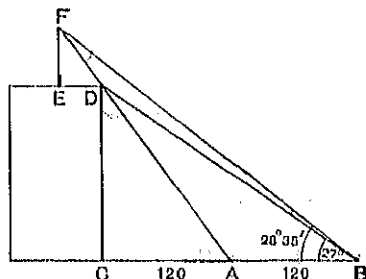
$$[\hat{OAC} = \frac{1}{2} (CAB - DAB)]$$

$$\hat{OBA} = \frac{1}{2} (EBA + FBA)$$

$$\hat{OAB} = \frac{1}{2} (DAB + CAB)]$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \log OC &= \log 850 + L \sin 1^\circ 22' + L \sin 21^\circ 11' - L \sin 42^\circ 4' - 10, \\
 \log 850 &= 2.9294 \\
 L \sin 1^\circ 22' &= 8.3880 \\
 L \sin 21^\circ 11' &= 9.5579 \\
 &\quad 20.8753 \\
 L \sin 42^\circ 4' &= 9.8261 \\
 \therefore \log OC &= 1.0492 \\
 \therefore OC &= 11.2 \text{ yards.}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** A flagstaff is placed at the middle of the top of a square tower and a person standing on the ground opposite the middle of a side of the tower and distant 120 feet from it just sees the flagstaff; on receding another 120 feet the elevations of the top of the tower and flagstaff are  $27^\circ$  and  $28^\circ 35'$ . Find the heights of the tower and flagstaff.



$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{DC}{240} &= \tan 27^\circ, \\
 \therefore DC &= 240 \times .5095 \\
 &= 122.28 \text{ feet.} \\
 \left[ \cot CDA &= \frac{DC}{120} = 2 \tan 27^\circ = 1.0190, \right. \\
 \therefore \hat{CDA} &= 44^\circ 28' \\
 \hat{FBD} &= 1^\circ 35' \\
 \hat{DFB} &= BDA - FBD \\
 &= BDC - CDA - FBD \\
 &= 63^\circ - 44^\circ 28' - 1^\circ 35' \\
 &= 10^\circ 57' \\
 \hat{DAB} &= 90^\circ + 44^\circ 28' = 134^\circ 28'. \left. \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{FE}{DC} &= \frac{FD}{DA} = \frac{FD}{DB} \cdot \frac{DB}{DA} = \frac{\sin FBD \cdot \sin DAB}{\sin DFB \cdot \sin DBA} \\ &= \frac{\sin 1^\circ 35' \cdot \sin 134^\circ 28'}{\sin 16^\circ 57' \cdot \sin 27^\circ};\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \log FE = \log 122.28 + L \sin 1^\circ 35' + L \sin 45^\circ 32' - L \sin 16^\circ 57' - L \sin 27'$$

log 122.28 = 2.0874	L sin 16° 57' = 9.4647
L sin 1° 35' = 8.4459	L sin 27° = 9.6570
L sin 45° 32' = 9.8534	19.1217
38.3867	
19.1217	
∴ log FE = 1.2650	∴ FE = 18.41 feet.

**Ex. 4.** A flagstaff is fixed on the top of a tower and an observer finds that the angles subtended by the flagstaff and tower at a point on the horizontal plane through the bottom of the tower are  $10^\circ$  and  $15^\circ$ . On walking a distance of 120 feet towards the tower, he finds that the flagstaff again subtends an angle of  $10^\circ$ . Find the heights of the flagstaff and tower.

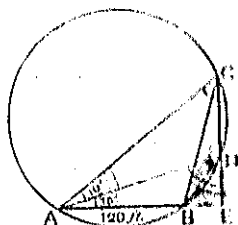
CD and DE represent the flagstaff and tower respectively.

Since  $\hat{CAD} = \hat{CBD}$ ,

the four points CABD are concyclic.

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{ADB} &= \hat{ADE} - \hat{BDE} \\ &= 90^\circ - \hat{DAE} - \hat{CAB} \\ &= 90^\circ - 15^\circ - 25^\circ \\ &= 50^\circ, \\ \hat{ABD} &= 180^\circ - (\hat{BAD} + \hat{ADB}) \\ &= 115^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{CD}{AB} &= \frac{\sin \hat{CAD}}{\sin \hat{ADB}} \quad (\text{Art. 73}) \\ &= \frac{\sin 10^\circ}{\sin 50^\circ};\end{aligned}$$



$$\therefore \log CD = \log 120 + L \sin 10^\circ - L \sin 50^\circ$$

$$\log 120 = 2.0792$$

$$L \sin 10^\circ = 9.2397$$

$$\hline 11.3189$$

$$L \sin 50^\circ = 9.8843$$

$$\therefore \log CD = 1.4346$$

$$\therefore CD = 27.20 \text{ feet.}$$

$$\frac{DE}{AB} = \frac{DE}{DB} \cdot \frac{DB}{AB} = \frac{\sin DBE \cdot \sin DAB}{\sin ADB}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 65^\circ \cdot \sin 15^\circ}{\sin 50^\circ}$$

$$\therefore \log DE = \log 120 + L \sin 65^\circ + L \sin 15^\circ - L \sin 50^\circ - 10$$

$$\log 120 = 2.0792$$

$$L \sin 65^\circ = 9.9573$$

$$L \sin 15^\circ = 9.4130$$

$$\hline 21.4495$$

$$L \sin 50^\circ = 9.8843$$

$$\therefore \log DE = 1.5652$$

$$\therefore DE = 36.75 \text{ feet.}$$

undoubtedly correct

## EXAMPLES XXVI.

(Miscellaneous.)

1. The elevation of a tower from a point A due S. of it is observed to be  $43^\circ 18'$ , and from a point B due E. of A to be  $28^\circ 30'$ . If  $AB = 240$  ft. find the height of the tower.

2. A man stands on the top of a wall of height  $h$  feet and observes the elevation of a telegraph post to be  $\alpha$ , he then descends from the wall and finds the elevation to be  $\beta$ , show that the height of the post exceeds that of the man by

$$h + \frac{h \sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin (\beta - \alpha)} \text{ feet.}$$



3. In order to determine the height of a mountain a base was measured of 2750 feet. At either extremity of the base were taken the angles formed by the summit and the other extremity. These angles were  $59^{\circ} 15'$  and  $112^{\circ} 52'$ . Also at the extremity from which the latter angle was taken the angular height of the mountain was  $12^{\circ} 14'$ . Find the height of the mountain.

4. Two forts P and Q are observed from two stations A and B, 1350 yards apart, and it is found that  $\hat{PAB} = 108^{\circ}$ ,  $\hat{QAB} = 43^{\circ} 12'$ ,  $\hat{PBA} = 32^{\circ} 10'$  and  $\hat{QBA} = 87^{\circ} 12'$ . Calculate the distance between the forts.

5. A man standing on one bank of a straight river sees two objects on the further side, and the lines joining his position to them make with the direction of flow of the river angles of  $50^{\circ} 13'$  and  $70^{\circ} 15'$ . He walks down stream until the objects are seen in line, and finds that the line joining his position to them now makes an angle of  $103^{\circ} 52'$  with the direction of flow of the river. He measures the distance he has walked, and finds it is 150 yards. What is the distance between the objects?

6. Two persons, P, Q, 1000 yards apart, stationed on a coast which runs East and West, observe a ship when it is due N. of P, and again when it is due N. of Q. In the former case it is  $43^{\circ} 10'$  West of North as seen from Q, in the latter case it is  $28^{\circ} 30'$  East of North as seen from P. Determine the direction in which the ship is travelling.

7. An observer wishing to determine the length of an object in the horizontal plane through his eye, finds that the object subtends the angle  $\alpha$  at his eye when he is in a certain position A. He then finds two other positions B and C where the object subtends the same angle  $\alpha$ . Express the length of the object in terms of the sides and area of the triangle ABC and of the angle  $\alpha$ .

8. Two stations A and B are in the same vertical plane with C and on opposite sides of it. The altitude of A above the horizontal plane through C is 175 ft. and the inclinations of AC, BC, AB to the vertical are observed to be  $43^{\circ}$ ,  $21^{\circ} 15'$  and  $35^{\circ} 36'$ . Find the altitude of B above C.

9. A ship sailing due N. observes two lighthouses bearing N.  $43^{\circ}$  E. and N.  $22^{\circ} 10'$  E. After sailing 18 miles the lighthouses are seen to be in a line due E., find the distance between the lighthouses.

St. J. J.  
1943

10. A person on a ship sailing north sees two lighthouses, which are 14 miles apart, in a line due west; after one hour's sailing one of them bears  $22^\circ$  to the west of south and the other  $47^\circ 15'$  to the west of south. Find the ship's rate.

11. A flagstaff at the top of a tower subtends an angle  $8^\circ 15'$  at two stations in a horizontal plane passing through the foot of the tower distant 763 feet apart, the tower and stations being in the same vertical plane. The angle subtended by the tower at the farther point of observation being  $17^\circ 10'$ , find the height of the flagstaff.

12. Two objects situated in a line running north and south are separated by a river. A person walks from the southern object 135 feet in a direction  $W. 24^\circ 10' S.$  and then finds that the line joining the objects subtends an angle of  $17^\circ 15'$  at his eye. Find the distance between the objects.

13. A tower on the side of a hill subtends equal angles at two points of observation in the same horizontal plane. If the elevations of the top of the tower from the two points are  $66^\circ$  and  $60^\circ 16'$  and the distance between the points 95 feet, find the height of the tower.

14. A ship 320 feet long is at anchor with her bow due south of a lighthouse. When she is lying due E. and W., the elevation of the lighthouse is observed from the stern of the ship to be  $14^\circ 30'$  and the horizontal angle between the line from the stern to the lighthouse and the direction of the ship  $58^\circ 12'$ . Find the height of the lighthouse above the level of the deck and the distance of the ship's bow from the lighthouse.

15. A and B are consecutive milestones on a straight road running E. and W., and a distant spire is seen from A in a direction  $N. 22^\circ W.$  and from B in a direction  $N. 35^\circ E.$  Find the shortest distance of the spire from the road.

16. A flagstaff on the top of a tower subtends its greatest angle  $11^\circ 14'$  at a point in the horizontal plane through the foot of the tower and at a distance 220 feet from the tower. Find the heights of the tower and flagstaff.

17. The angular elevation of a tower at a place A due south of it is  $28^\circ 30'$  and at a place B due west of A, and at a distance 225 feet from it, the elevation is  $17^\circ 12'$ . Find the height of the tower.

✓ 18. Two poles  $a$  and  $b$  feet long respectively are placed vertically in a horizontal plane so that each subtends an angle of  $30^\circ$  at a point in the line joining their feet. If  $\beta$  and  $\beta'$  be the angles which they subtend at any point in the horizontal plane at which the line joining their feet subtends a right angle, show that

$$3(a+b)^2 = a^2 \cot^2 \beta + b^2 \cot^2 \beta'$$

✓ 19. A flagstaff, 35 feet high, standing on the edge of a cliff, subtends an angle of  $3^\circ 10'$  at a ship at sea, the angle of elevation of the cliff being  $26^\circ 30'$ . Find the distance of the base of the cliff from the ship.

✓ 20. A statue on the top of a pillar, standing on level ground, is found to subtend the greatest angle  $28^\circ 14'$  at the eye of an observer when his distance from the pillar is 75 feet. Find the height of the pillar.

✓ 21. A tower stands on an inclined plane whose inclination to the horizon is  $8^\circ 17'$ , and from a point 120 feet down the plane, the tower subtends an angle of  $57^\circ 12'$ . Find the height of the tower.

✓ 22. A person walking along a road finds that two objects appear to be in the same straight line making an angle of  $42^\circ$  with the direction in which he is walking. On proceeding 290 feet he finds that the line joining the objects subtends its greatest angle, and that the line to the nearer object makes an angle of  $37^\circ$  with the direction from which he has come. Find the distance between the objects.

✓ 23. The line of greatest slope of the plane side of a hill runs downwards from W. to E., and is inclined to the horizon at an angle of  $32^\circ$ . It is required to construct a straight railway on it inclined at an angle  $2^\circ 30'$  to the horizon. Show that the point of the compass towards which it will be directed is N.  $4^\circ$  W.

✓ 24. A flagstaff 6 ft. high stands on the top of a pyramid with a square base and the extremity of the shadow just reaches one of the sides and is distant 32 ft. and 24 ft. from the ends of that side. If the elevation of the sun is  $54^\circ$ , find the height of the pyramid.

25. Two spectators, at two stations 100 ft. apart, observe, at the same instant, the altitude of a kite, and find it to be  $38^\circ 15'$  at each place. The angle which the line joining one station and the kite subtends at the second station is  $57^\circ 10'$ . Find the height of the kite at the moment of observation.

26. At each end of a line 1000 yards long, the elevation of the summit of a tower is  $8^{\circ} 24'$ , and at the middle point of the line the elevation is  $10^{\circ} 30'$ . Find the height of the tower.

27. A spherical ball of diameter 15 feet subtends an angle of  $22^{\circ}$  at a man's eye and the elevation of its centre is  $38^{\circ} 10'$ . Find the height of the centre of the ball.

28. A and B are the summits of two mountains which rise from a horizontal plain, B being 1000 ft. above the plain. The angle of elevation of A as seen from a point C in the plain (in the same vertical plane with A and B) is  $50^{\circ}$ , while the angle of depression of C, viewed from B, is  $28^{\circ} 58'$ , and the angle subtended by AC at B is  $50^{\circ}$ . Find the height of A (C being between A and B).

29. The mutual distances of three points in a horizontal plane, from which the elevations of an inaccessible object are the same, are 732, 820 and 924 yards. Find the height of the object, its elevation from each of the three stations being  $36^{\circ}$ .

### The Dip of the Horizon.

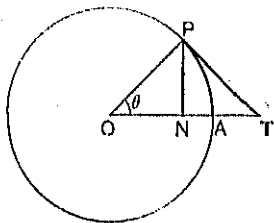
103. *Lemma.* If  $\theta$  is the circular measure of an angle, then when  $\theta$  is indefinitely small  $\sin \theta = \theta = \tan \theta$ , approx.

In a circle of unit radius, let POA be an angle whose circular measure is  $\theta$ , PT the tangent at P and PN perpendicular to OA. Then

$$\sin \theta = PN$$

$$\theta = \text{arc PA}$$

$$\tan \theta = PT.$$



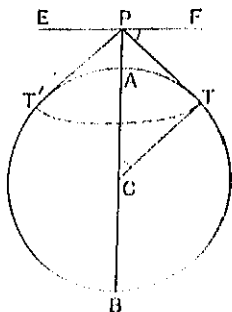
Now as P approaches A, N and T approach A from opposite sides and consequently PN, the arc PA and PT get nearer and nearer in value, until when  $\theta$  is indefinitely small they only differ from one another by an indefinitely small quantity.

Thus approximately  $\sin \theta = \theta = \tan \theta$ ,  
when  $\theta$  is indefinitely small.

[A more rigorous proof of this result is given in Chapter XX.]

**104.** If  $P$  is a point above the earth's surface and tangents be drawn from  $P$  to the earth they will obviously touch the earth in a circle (part of which is represented by the dotted line in the figure).

This circle is called the *Visible Horizon*. If a horizontal plane  $EPF$  be drawn through the observer at  $P$  then any one of the angles  $TPF$  is called the *Dip of the Horizon* and  $PT$  ( $= AT$  approx.) the *Distance of the Horizon*. If  $r$  is the radius of the earth, and  $PA = h$ ,



$$PT^2 = PA \cdot PB$$

$$= h(h + 2r).$$

Since  $h$  is small in comparison with  $r$ ,  $h^2$  is smaller still and may be neglected,

therefore practically

$$PT^2 = 2rh,$$

or

$$PT = \sqrt{2rh}.$$

$$\text{Also } \tan TPF = \tan TCP = \frac{PT}{TC}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{2rh}}{r}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}},$$

and since  $TPF$  is a small angle,

$$\therefore \hat{TPF} = \tan TPF = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \text{ radians}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \cdot \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}.$$

**Ex. 1.** Find the distance and dip of the horizon from the top of the mast of a ship 120 feet above sea-level, assuming that the radius of the earth is 4000 miles.

Since 120 ft. is very small in comparison with 4000 miles,

$$\therefore \text{distance of horizon} = a = \sqrt{2rh}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 4000 \times 120}{1760 \times 3}} \text{ miles}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2000}{11}} \text{ miles.}$$

$$\therefore \log a = \frac{1}{2} (\log 2000 - \log 11)$$

$$\log 2000 = 3.3010$$

$$\log 11 = 1.0414$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 2.2596} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \log a = 1.1298$$

$$\therefore a = 13.48 \text{ miles.}$$

$$\text{Dip of Horizon} = D = \sqrt{\frac{2h}{r}} \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 120}{1760 \times 3 \times 4000}} \cdot \frac{180 \times 7 \times 60'}{22}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{1}{22 \times 4000}} \cdot \frac{37800'}{11}$$

$$\log 37800 = 4.5775$$

$$\log 22 = 1.3424$$

$$3.5137$$

$$\log 4000 = 3.6021$$

$$\therefore \log D = 1.0638$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2 \overline{) 4.9445} \end{array}$$

$$2.4723$$

$$\therefore D = 11.58'$$

$$\log 11 = 1.0414$$

$$3.5137.$$

**Ex. 2.** From the top of the mast of a ship 70 feet above sea-level, the light from a lighthouse 145 feet high can just be seen. If the radius of the earth is assumed to be 4000 miles, what is the distance between the ship and lighthouse?

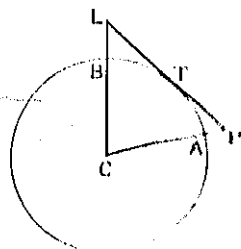
$$PA = 70 \text{ feet,}$$

$$LB = 145 \text{ feet,}$$

$$\text{arc } AT = PT \text{ (approx.)} = \sqrt{2rh}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 4000 \times 70}{1760 \times 3}} \text{ miles}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{3500}{33}} \text{ miles,}$$



$$\therefore \log AT = 1.0128$$

$$\therefore \text{arc } AT = 10.30 \text{ miles.}$$

$$\text{arc } TB = TL \text{ (approx.)}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 4000 \times 145}{1760 \times 3}} \text{ miles}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{7250}{33}} \text{ miles,}$$

$$\log 7250 = 3.8603$$

$$\log 33 = 1.5185$$

$$2 \overline{) 2.3418}$$

$$\therefore \log TB = 1.1709$$

$$\therefore \text{arc } TB = 14.82 \text{ miles.}$$

$$\therefore \text{Distance } AB = AT + TB = 25.12 \text{ miles.}$$

## EXAMPLES XXVII.

[ $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ , radius of earth = 4000 miles.]

1. Find the distance of the visible horizon from the top of a mound 350 feet high.
2. Find the dip of the horizon from the top of a lighthouse 119 feet high.
3. The lamp of a lighthouse is 200 feet high; how far away can it be seen?
4. From the top of one lighthouse 150 feet high the light of another 200 feet high can just be seen. Calculate the approximate distance apart of the lighthouses.
5. From the top of a ship's mast 70 feet above sea-level, the lamp of a lighthouse can just be seen. After sailing towards the lighthouse for 1 hour the lamp can be seen from the deck, 20 feet above sea-level. Find the rate of the ship's sailing.
6. From the mast of a ship 80 feet high the lamp of a lighthouse is just visible at a distance of 30 miles. What is the height of the lamp?

Miscellaneous Examples on Chapter X start in Test Paper XXXV, p. 228.

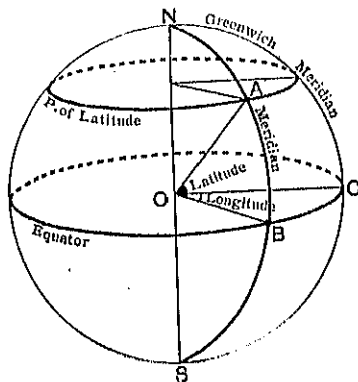


A *Meridian* is a great circle passing through the terrestrial poles (NABS).

A small circle of the earth parallel to the equator is called a *Parallel of Latitude*.

The *Latitude* of a place is its angular distance from the equator measured along the meridian ( $\hat{AOB}$ ).

The *Longitude* of a place is the angle between the meridian through that place and a certain fixed meridian (usually that of Greenwich) ( $\hat{COB}$ ).



### EXAMPLES XXVII A.

$$(\pi = \frac{22}{7}.)$$

- Two places are on the equator and 200 miles apart. If the earth's radius is 4000 miles, find their difference in longitude.
- Two places on the same meridian have latitudes  $25^\circ$  N. and  $32^\circ$  S. Find their distance apart measured on the earth's surface. (Radius = 4000 miles.)
- The latitude of Edinburgh is  $56^\circ$  N. Find its distance from the earth's axis and also its distance, measured along the surface, from the equator. (Radius = 4000 miles.)

4. The arc of the meridian of longitude between Chartres in latitude  $48^{\circ} 25'$  and Toulouse in latitude  $43^{\circ} 35'$  is 335 miles. Find the radius of the earth to the nearest tenth of a mile.

5. Two places on the same meridian are 287.2 miles apart. If the earth's diameter is 7920 miles, find their difference in latitude to the nearest minute.

6. Find the difference in latitude of two places on the same meridian on a globe of diameter 6 feet, if their distance apart, measured along the surface of the globe, is 17 inches. (Answer to the nearest minute.)

7. Two places A and B on the earth's surface are on the same parallel of latitude  $52^{\circ} 30'$ . The difference of their longitudes is  $32^{\circ} 15'$ . Take the earth a sphere of such a size that a mile on the surface subtends an angle of  $1'$  at the centre, and find

(i) the radius of the parallel of latitude on which A and B lie,

(ii) the distance in a straight line between A and B,

(iii) the distance between A and B along a great circle, that is, along a circle which passes through these points and has its centre at the centre of the earth.

$$(\pi = 3.1416.)$$

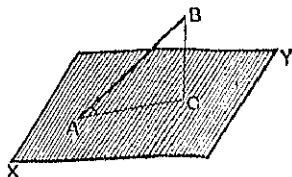
8. The ancient Greeks measured the latitude of a place by setting up a vertical rod and comparing its length with the length of its shadow. Supposing observations taken at mid-day at the equinox (when the sun is vertical at the equator) to give  $\frac{5}{8}$  as the ratio of rod to shadow at Alexandria, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  as the ratio at Carthage, find the latitude of each place.

9. A ship sails at 7 miles an hour along the parallel of latitude  $45^{\circ}$  from Halifax in longitude  $63^{\circ} 40' W.$  to Bordeaux in longitude  $20' W.$  If the radius of the earth is 4200 miles, what is the time of the voyage?

10. A and B are two places on the earth's surface in latitude  $60^{\circ}$ , and their difference of longitude is  $32^{\circ}$ . If the earth be taken as a sphere such that a mile measured along the equator subtends an angle  $1'$  at the centre, find the distance between A and B measured along the parallel of latitude. Taking the earth's radius as R, obtain an expression for the length of the chord AB.

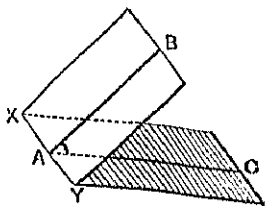
The angle between a straight line and a plane is the angle between that line and its projection on the plane.

If  $BC$  is drawn perp. to the plane  $XY$ , then the angle between  $AB$  and the plane  $XY$  is  $BAC$ .



The angle between two planes is the angle between two straight lines drawn perp. to the line of common section, one in each plane.

If  $XY$  is the line of section and  $AB$ ,  $AC$  are each perp. to  $XY$ , then  $BAC$  is the angle between the planes.



It is proved in books on Geometry, that if a straight line is perp. to two intersecting straight lines it is perp. to the plane which contains them.

**Ex. 1.** On a hill sloping at  $18^\circ$  to the horizontal plane, runs a track making an angle of  $50^\circ$  with the line of greatest slope. What is the length of the track to the top of the hill which is 1500 feet high, and what angle does the track make with the horizontal plane?

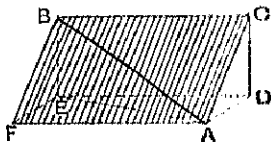
Let  $AB$  be the track,  $FACB$  the hill side, rectangular in shape, and  $ADEF$  the horizontal plane through  $FA$ ,  $E$  and  $D$  being the projections of  $B$  and  $C$ .

$$\hat{DAC} = 18^\circ, \quad \hat{CAB} = 50^\circ,$$

$$EB = DC = 1500 \text{ ft.}$$

$$\frac{AB}{1500} = \frac{AB}{AC} \cdot \frac{AC}{CD} = \frac{1}{\cos 50^\circ \sin 18^\circ},$$

$$\therefore AB = \frac{1500}{\cos 50^\circ \sin 18^\circ}.$$



$$\log 1500 = 3.1761$$

$$19.2981$$

$$\therefore \log AB = 3.8780$$

$$\therefore AB = 7551 \text{ feet.}$$

$$L \sin 18^\circ = 9.4900$$

$$L \cos 50^\circ = 9.8081$$

$$19.2981$$

Since AE is the projection of AB on the horizontal plane,

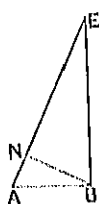
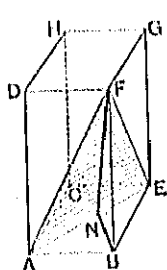
$\therefore$  angle AB makes with horizontal is BAE.

$$\sin BAE = \frac{BE}{BA} = \frac{1500 \sin 18^\circ \cos 50^\circ}{1500} = \sin 18^\circ \cos 50^\circ,$$

$$\therefore L \sin BAE = 9.2981,$$

$$\therefore \hat{BAE} = 11^\circ 28'.$$

**Ex. 2.** If the three coterminal edges AB, AC, AD of a rectangular solid are 1, 2, 3 inches respectively, find the angle between the plane AFE and the base ABEC.



Draw FN perp. to AE, then since NB is the projection of NF on the plane ABEC, it follows that the angle between AFE and ABEC is FNB.

$$BN \cdot AE = 2 \Delta ABE = AB \cdot BE,$$

$$\therefore BN = \frac{1 \times 2}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$$

$$\tan BNF = \frac{BF}{NB} = \frac{3\sqrt{5}}{2} = 3.3540,$$

$$\therefore \hat{BNF} = 73^\circ 23'.$$

## EXAMPLES XXVIIb.

1. In a rectangular solid, three coterminal edges  $AB$ ,  $AO$ ,  $AD$  are 2, 4, 5 inches respectively; find the angles between the diagonal  $AE$  of the solid and these three edges.

2. A door  $ABCD$ , 7 ft. by 3 ft. 6 in., is turned round the line of hinges  $AD$  through an angle of  $25^\circ$  into a new position  $AB'C'D$ ; calculate the length of  $CC'$  and the angle  $CAC'$ .

3. A right-angled triangle  $ABC$ , right-angled at  $B$ , in which  $AB=3$ ,  $BC=4$ , is in a horizontal plane and is rotated round  $AC$  through  $24^\circ$  into the position  $ACB'$ . Calculate the angles which  $B'A$  and  $B'C$  make with the horizontal.

4. A set-square  $ABC$ , right-angled at  $B$ , is in a vertical plane,  $AB=4$  and  $BC=5$  inches,  $AB$  being vertical and  $BC$  horizontal. It is rotated round  $AB$  through an angle of  $38^\circ$  into the position  $ABC'$ . Find the angle  $CAC'$ .

Verify by a figure drawn to scale. [If  $D$  is the middle pt. of  $CC'$ , draw  $\triangle^s CBC'$ ,  $ABD$ ,  $ADC$ .]

5. In any cube, find the angle between a diagonal and the diagonal of a face which meets it; also find the angle between the diagonals of any two adjacent faces.

6.  $OABCD$  is a right pyramid on a square base  $ABCD$ , the height being 12 cm. and the side of the base 8 cm. Find the angles between

- (i)  $OB$  and  $OD$ ,
- (ii)  $OB$  and  $BC$ ,
- (iii)  $OB$  and the plane  $ABCD$ ,
- (iv) the planes  $OAB$  and  $ABOD$ ,
- (v) the planes  $OAB$  and  $OBC$ .

7. If  $ABCD$ ,  $PQRS$  are the floor and ceiling of a room,  $A$  being vertically above  $P$ ,  $B$  above  $Q$ , etc., calculate the angles between  $AR$  and  $AO$ , and between  $AR$  and  $AS$ .

$AB = 18$  feet,  $BC = 16$  feet,  $AP = 13$  feet.

8. The plane face of a hill slopes at  $10^\circ$  to the horizontal; a path 50 yards long on the hill makes an angle of  $50^\circ$  with the line of greatest slope; calculate the vertical height of the top of the path above the bottom.

9. A drawing board  $ABCD$  slopes at an angle of  $35^\circ$  to the horizontal; the lower side  $BC$  is horizontal, and  $O$  a point in it;  $OP$  is 10 inches long, lies on the drawing board, and makes an angle of  $40^\circ$  with  $BC$ . Find the vertical height of  $P$  above  $BC$  and deduce the slope of  $OP$ .

10. A chasm in level ground is bounded by parallel vertical sides. The depth  $AB$  of the chasm at  $A$  is wanted, and, it being impossible to take measurements from  $C$ , the point opposite  $A$ , a point  $D$ , 50 yards along the side from  $C$ , is chosen. The angle  $ADB$  is  $43^\circ$  and the angle  $ADC$  is  $52^\circ$ . Find the depth  $AB$ .

11. A regular pyramid has a square base. The faces are isosceles triangles having the base angles equal to  $70^\circ$ . Suppose such a pyramid made of cardboard, the base measuring 4 cm. in the side. Suppose it slit along the slant sides and spread out flat, and draw this flat figure.

Find the inclination of the faces of the original pyramid to the base by drawing and by calculation.

12. The line  $A$  of greatest slope up the plane face of a hill rises 28 in 100 (28 vertical and 100 horizontal). Determine graphically the slope of a path  $B$  which makes with  $A$  an angle of  $40^\circ$ . Give the answer in so many in 100.

## CHAPTER XI.

### FUNCTIONS OF COMPOUND ANGLES.

Important formulæ proved in this chapter :

1.  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$

2.  $\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.$

3.  $\cos(A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$

4.  $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$

5.  $\tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$

6.  $\tan(A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$

7.  $\sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B.$

8.  $\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$

9.  $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A.$

10.  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$

11.  $\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A.$

12.  $\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A.$

13.  $\tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}.$

**105.** To prove Geometrically the Formulae

$$\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

$$\cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

Case (i) when  $A+B < 90^\circ$ .

Let  $\hat{NOM} = A$ ,  $\hat{NOP} = B$ ,

then  $\hat{POL} = A+B$ ,

Let  $OP = \text{unit of length}$ .

Draw  $PN$ ,  $NM$ ,  $PL$ ,  $NK$  perpendicular to  $ON$ ,  $OM$ ,  $OM$ ,  $PL$  respectively.

Then since  $PN$  and  $NK$  are respectively perpendicular to  $ON$  and  $OM$ ,

$$\therefore \hat{KPN} = \hat{MON} = A.$$

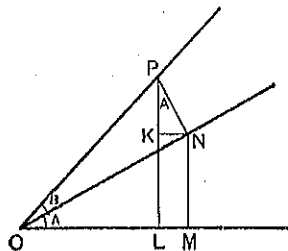
Also  $ON = OP \cos B = \cos B$

$$PN = OP \sin B = \sin B$$

$$LM = KN = PN \sin A = \sin B \sin A$$

$$OM = ON \cos A = \cos B \cos A$$

$$OL = OP \cos(A+B) = \cos(A+B).$$



Now  $OL = OM - LM$ ;

$$\therefore \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

Also  $PK = PN \cos A = \sin B \cos A$

$$KL = NM = ON \sin A = \cos B \sin A$$

$$PL = OP \sin(A+B) = \sin(A+B).$$

Now  $PL = KL + PK$ ;

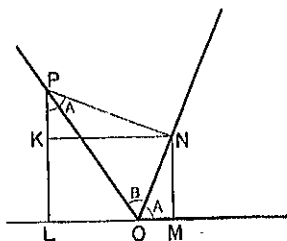
$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A.$$



106. ALITER.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin(A+B) &= \frac{PL}{OP} = \frac{KL + PK}{OP} = \frac{NM}{OP} + \frac{PK}{OP} \\
 &= \frac{NM}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{PK}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\
 &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \\
 \cos(A+B) &= \frac{OL}{OP} = \frac{OM - LM}{OP} \\
 &= \frac{OM}{OP} - \frac{KN}{OP} \\
 &= \frac{OM}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{KN}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\
 &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.
 \end{aligned}$$

107. Case (ii) when  $A$  and  $B$  are both acute, but  $A+B > 90^\circ$ .



Construction as before :

$$\begin{aligned}
 ON &= OP \cos B = \cos B \\
 PN &= OP \sin B = \sin B \\
 LM &= KN = PN \sin A = \sin B \sin A \\
 OM &= ON \cos A = \cos B \cos A \\
 OL &= OP \cos \hat{P}OL = -\cos(A+B).
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$-OL = OM - LM;$$

$$\therefore \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
 PK &= PN \cos A = \sin B \cos A \\
 KL &= NM = ON \sin A = \cos B \sin A \\
 PL &= OP \sin \hat{P}OL = \sin(A+B).
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$PL = KL + PK;$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A.$$

**108.** Case (iii) A acute, B obtuse but  $A + B < 180^\circ$ .

Construction as before :

$$ON = OP \cos \hat{PON} = -\cos B$$

$$PN = OP \sin \hat{PON} = \sin B$$

$$LM = KN = PN \sin A = \sin B \sin A$$

$$OM = ON \cos A = -\cos B \cos A$$

$$OL = OP \cos \hat{POL} = -\cos (A + B).$$

Now

$$OL = OM + LM,$$

$$\therefore -\cos (A + B) = -\cos B \cos A + \sin B \sin A;$$

$$\therefore \cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

Also

$$PK = PN \cos A = \sin B \cos A$$

$$KL = MN = ON \sin A = -\cos B \sin A$$

$$PL = OP \sin (A + B) = \sin (A + B).$$

Now

$$PL = PK - KL;$$

$$\therefore \sin (A + B) = \sin B \cos A + \cos B \sin A.$$

**109.** Case (iv) when A and B are both obtuse, but  $A + B > 270^\circ$ .

Construction as before :

$$ON = OP \cos \hat{PON} = -\cos B$$

$$PN = OP \sin \hat{PON} = \sin B$$

$$LM = KN = PN \sin (180^\circ - A) \\ = \sin B \sin A$$

$$OM = ON \cos \hat{MON} \\ = (-\cos B)(-\cos A) = \cos A \cos B$$

$$OL = OP \cos \hat{POL} \\ = \cos \{360^\circ - (A + B)\} = \cos (A + B).$$

$$\text{Now } OL = OM - LM;$$

$$\therefore \cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin B \sin A.$$

Also

$$PK = PN \cos (180^\circ - A) = -\sin B \cos A$$

$$KL = NM = ON \sin (180^\circ - A) = -\cos B \sin A$$

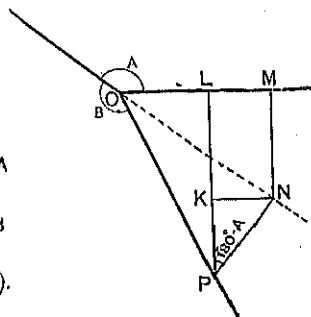
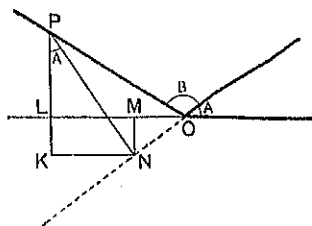
$$PL = OP \sin \{360^\circ - (A + B)\} = -\sin (A + B).$$

Now

$$PL = KL + PK;$$

$$\therefore \sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

There are other cases which are left as an exercise for the student.



**110.** To prove geometrically the Formulæ  
 $\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A$ ,  
 $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$ .

Case (i) when  $A$  and  $B < 90^\circ$ .

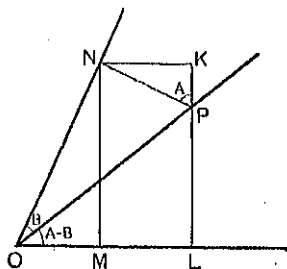
Let  $\hat{NOM} = A$ ,  $\hat{NOP} = B$ ,

then  $\hat{POL} = A - B$ .

Let  $OP = \text{unit of length}$ .

Draw  $PN$ ,  $NM$ ,  $PL$ ,  $NK$  perpendicular to  $ON$ ,  $OM$ ,  $OL$ ,  $PL$  respectively.

Then since  $PN$  and  $PK$  are respectively perpendicular to  $ON$  and  $OM$



$\therefore \hat{KPN} = \hat{MON} = A$ ,

also

$$ON = OP \cos B = \cos B$$

$$PN = OP \sin B = \sin B$$

$$LM = KN = PN \sin A = \sin B \sin A$$

$$OM = ON \cos A = \cos B \cos A$$

$$OL = OP \cos(A - B) = \cos(A - B).$$

Now

$$OL = OM + LM;$$

$$\therefore \cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B.$$

Also

$$PK = PN \cos A = \sin B \cos A$$

$$KL = NM = ON \sin A = \cos B \sin A$$

$$PL = OP \sin(A - B) = \sin(A - B).$$

Now

$$PL = KL - KP;$$

$$\therefore \sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A.$$

The other cases where  $A$  and  $B$  are larger angles are left for the student, they are similar to those on pp. 162 and 163.



## ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

**Ex. 1.** To find the value of  $\sin 105^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin 105^\circ &= \sin (60^\circ + 45^\circ) \\
 &= \sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \sin 45^\circ \cos 60^\circ \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** To find the value of  $\cos 15^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos 15^\circ &= \cos (45^\circ - 30^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

The student will notice that we might have said

$$\sin 105^\circ = \sin (90^\circ + 15^\circ) = \cos 15^\circ.$$

**Ex. 3.** To prove  $\cos (90^\circ + A) = -\sin A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos (90^\circ + A) &= \cos 90^\circ \cos A - \sin 90^\circ \sin A \\
 &= 0 - \sin A \\
 &= -\sin A.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Prove that

$$\cos 68^\circ 20' \cos 8^\circ 20' + \cos 81^\circ 40' \cos 21^\circ 40' = \frac{1}{2}.$$

We notice that  $68^\circ 20'$  and  $21^\circ 40'$  are complementary, and also that  $8^\circ 20'$  and  $81^\circ 40'$  are complementary,

and remembering  $\sin (\text{any angle}) = \cos (\text{its complement})$ ,

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\cos 68^\circ 20' \cos 8^\circ 20' + \cos 81^\circ 40' \cos 21^\circ 40' \\
 &= \sin 21^\circ 40' \cos 8^\circ 20' + \sin 8^\circ 20' \cos 21^\circ 40' \\
 &= \sin (21^\circ 40' + 8^\circ 20') \\
 &= \sin 30^\circ \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XXVIII.

Prove that

$$1. \sin 15^\circ = \cos 75^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$2. \cos 105^\circ = \frac{1-\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$3. \sin (90^\circ - A) = \cos A.$$

$$4. \sin (90^\circ + A) = \cos A.$$

$$5. \sin (180^\circ - A) = \sin A.$$

$$6. \sin (180^\circ + A) = -\sin A.$$

$$7. \cos (90^\circ - A) = \sin A.$$

$$8. \cos (90^\circ + A) = -\sin A.$$

$$9. \cos (180^\circ - A) = -\cos A.$$

$$10. \cos (180^\circ + A) = -\cos A.$$

$$11. \sin 23^\circ \cos 7^\circ + \cos 23^\circ \sin 7^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$12. \cos 83^\circ \cos 23^\circ + \sin 83^\circ \sin 23^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$13. \sin 78^\circ 32' \cos 11^\circ 28' + \sin 11^\circ 28' \cos 78^\circ 32' = 1.$$

$$14. \sin 17^\circ 26' \cos 12^\circ 34' + \sin 72^\circ 34' \sin 12^\circ 34' = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$15. \cos (A + \theta) \cos (A - \theta) - \sin (A + \theta) \sin (A - \theta) \text{ is independent of } \theta.$$

$$16. \sin (X + 40^\circ) \cos (X + 30^\circ) - \cos (X + 40^\circ) \sin (X + 30^\circ) \text{ is independent of } X.$$

$$17. \sin (A + 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\sin A + \cos A).$$

$$18. \sin (A - 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\sin A - \cos A).$$

$$19. \cos (A + 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\cos A - \sin A).$$

$$20. \cos (A - 45^\circ) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\cos A + \sin A).$$

$$21. \sin(A + 30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} \sin A + \cos A).$$

$$22. \cos(A - 30^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3} \cos A + \sin A).$$

$$23. \sin(A + B) + \cos(A - B) = (\sin A + \cos A)(\sin B + \cos B).$$

$$24. \sin(A - B) + \cos(A + B) = (\sin A + \cos A)(\cos B - \sin B).$$

$$25. 2 \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + A\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + B\right) = \cos(A + B) + \sin(A - B).$$

$$26. 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + A\right) \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - B\right) = \cos(A + B) - \sin(A - B).$$

27. Given  $\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ,  $\cos B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  and that A and B are acute, find  $\sin(A + B)$  and  $\cos(A - B)$ .

$$28. \sin A = \frac{1}{2}, \cos B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \text{ find } \sin(A + B) \text{ and } \cos(A - B).$$

$$29. \sin A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \text{ find } \sin(A - B) \text{ and } \cos(A + B).$$

Prove that

$$30. \cos 5A \cos 3A + \sin 5A \sin 3A = \cos 2A.$$

$$31. \sin 2A \cos A + \sin A \cos 2A = \sin 3A.$$

The following are important formulae:

$$113. (i) \tan(A + B)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(A + B)}{\cos(A + B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin B \cos A}{\cos A \cos B}}{\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}. \end{aligned}$$

$$(ii) \tan(A - B)$$

$$= \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\cos(A - B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A}{\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} - \frac{\sin B \cos A}{\cos A \cos B}}{\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

$$114. (i) \cot(A + B)$$

$$\frac{\cos(A + B)}{\sin(A + B)} = \frac{\frac{\cos A \cos B}{\sin A \sin B} - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\sin A \sin B}}{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\sin A \sin B} + \frac{\sin B \cos A}{\sin A \sin B}}$$

$$= \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B}$$

$$(ii) \cot(A - B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B + 1}{\cot B - \cot A}$$

$$115. (i) \sin(A + B + C)$$

$$= \sin A \cos(B + C) + \cos A \sin(B + C)$$

$$= \sin A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$+ \cos A \sin B \cos C + \cos A \sin C \cos B$$

$$= \sum \sin A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C$$

$$- \tan A \tan B \tan C).$$

$$(ii) \cos(A + B + C)$$

$$= \cos A \cos(B + C) - \sin A \sin(B + C)$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \cos A \sin B \sin C$$

$$- \sin A \sin B \cos C - \sin A \sin C \cos B$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \sum \sin A \sin B \cos C$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C (1 - \tan B \tan C$$

$$- \tan C \tan A - \tan A \tan B).$$



$$(iii) \tan(A+B+C) = \frac{\sin(A+B+C)}{\cos(A+B+C)}$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A - \tan A \tan B}$$

$$116. \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)$$

$$= (\sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A) (\sin A \cos B - \sin B \cos A)$$

$$= \sin^2 A \cos^2 B - \sin^2 B \cos^2 A$$

$$= \sin^2 A (1 - \sin^2 B) - \sin^2 B (1 - \sin^2 A)$$

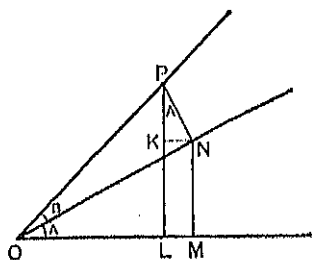
$$= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B$$

117. The tangent formulae may be proved geometrically.

$$\tan(A+B) = \frac{PL}{OL} = \frac{PK+NM}{OM-LM} = \frac{\frac{PK}{OM} + \frac{NM}{OM}}{1 - \frac{KN}{OM}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{PK}{OM} + \frac{NM}{OM}}{1 - \frac{KN}{PK} \cdot \frac{PK}{OM}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{PN}{ON} + \frac{NM}{OM}}{1 - \frac{KN}{PK} \cdot \frac{PN}{ON}}$$



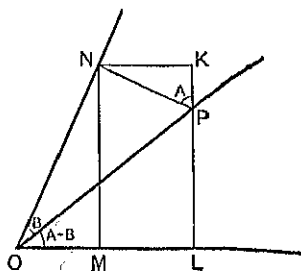
(since triangles KPN and MON are similar)

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$$

$$118. \quad \tan(A-B) = \frac{PL}{OL} = \frac{NM - PK}{OM + NK}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{NM}{OM} - \frac{PK}{OM}}{1 + \frac{NK}{PK} \cdot \frac{PK}{OM}}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{NM}{OM} - \frac{PN}{ON}}{1 + \frac{NK}{PK} \cdot \frac{PN}{ON}}$$



(since triangles MON and KPN are similar)

$$= \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

### EXAMPLES XXIX.

Prove that

$$1. \quad \tan 75^\circ = \cot 15^\circ = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$2. \quad \tan 15^\circ = \cot 75^\circ = 2 - \sqrt{3}.$$

$$3. \quad \tan(90^\circ - A) = \cot A.$$

$$4. \quad \tan(90^\circ + A) = -\cot A.$$

$$5. \quad \tan(180^\circ - A) = -\tan A.$$

$$6. \quad \tan(180^\circ + A) = \tan A.$$

$$7. \quad \tan(A + 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan A + 1}{1 - \tan A}.$$

$$8. \quad \tan(A - 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan A - 1}{1 + \tan A}.$$

$$9. \quad \tan(A + 30^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{3} \tan A + 1}{\sqrt{3} - \tan A}.$$

$$10. \quad \tan(A + 60^\circ) = \frac{\tan A + \sqrt{3}}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan A}.$$

$$11. \quad \tan 15^\circ + \tan 30^\circ + \tan 15^\circ \tan 30^\circ = 1.$$

$$12. \quad \tan 75^\circ - \tan 30^\circ - \tan 75^\circ \tan 30^\circ = 1.$$

Expand

$$13. \quad \sin(A + B + C).$$

$$14. \quad \cos(A + B + C).$$

$$15. \quad \tan(A + B + C).$$

$$16. \quad \sin(A + B - C).$$

$$17. \quad \cos(A - B + C).$$

$$18. \quad \tan(A - B - C).$$

Prove that

$$19. \quad \sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B \\ = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A.$$

$$20. \quad \cos(A + B) \cos(A - B) = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A \\ = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B.$$

Important formulae deduced from the four fundamental formulae.

**119.** Since  $\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \sin B \cos A$ ,  
therefore putting  $B = A$ ,

$$\text{we obtain} \quad \sin 2A = \sin A \cos A + \sin A \cos A \\ = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

This formula is perfectly general and we may therefore say

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$\sin 24^\circ = 2 \sin 12^\circ \cos 12^\circ, \text{ etc.}$$

$$120. \quad \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

Put  $B = A,$

then  $\cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A,$

$$\cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1, \quad \text{since } \sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A, \quad \text{since } \cos^2 A = 1 - \sin^2 A,$$

or  $1 + \cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A$

$$1 - \cos 2A = 2 \sin^2 A.$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 A = \frac{1 - \cos 2A}{1 + \cos 2A}.$$

These formulæ being perfectly general we may say

$$\cos \theta = \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 1$$

$$= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2},$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \cos^2 15^\circ - \sin^2 15^\circ, \text{ etc.}$$

$$121. \quad \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$$

Put  $B = A,$

then  $\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$

This formula being perfectly general we may say

$$\tan \theta = \frac{2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}},$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ}, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 122. \quad \sin(A + 2A) &= \sin A \cos 2A + \sin 2A \cos A \\
 &= \sin A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) + 2 \sin A \cos^2 A \\
 &= \sin A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) \\
 &\quad + 2 \sin A (1 - \sin^2 A).
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A.$$

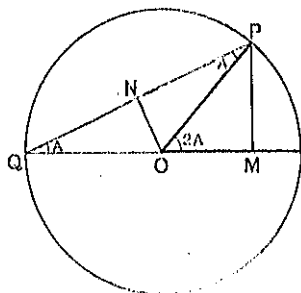
$$\begin{aligned}
 123. \quad \cos(A + 2A) &= \cos A \cos 2A - \sin A \sin 2A \\
 &= \cos A (2 \cos^2 A - 1) - 2 \sin^2 A \cos A \\
 &= \cos A (2 \cos^2 A - 1) \\
 &\quad - 2 (1 - \cos^2 A) \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A.$$

$$124. \quad \tan(A + 2A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan 2A}{1 - \tan A \tan 2A}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \tan 3A &= \frac{\tan A + \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}}{1 - \frac{2 \tan^2 A}{1 - \tan^2 A}} \\
 &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

125. To prove geometrically the formulae for  $\sin 2A$  and  $\cos 2A$ .



The figure explains itself.

Let the radius be the unit of length.

$$PQ = 2QN = 2OQ \cos A = 2 \cos A.$$

$$PM = OP \sin 2A = \sin 2A,$$

also  $PM = PQ \sin A = 2 \cos A \sin A,$

$$\therefore \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A.$$

Again  $OM = OP \cos 2A = \cos 2A$

and  $OM = QM - OQ$   
 $= QP \cos A - 1$   
 $= 2 \cos^2 A - 1.$

$$\therefore \cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1.$$

**126.** To find the values of  $\sin 3A$  and  $\cos 3A$  geometrically.

Take a circle with  $AB$  and  $A'B'$  as perpendicular diameters.

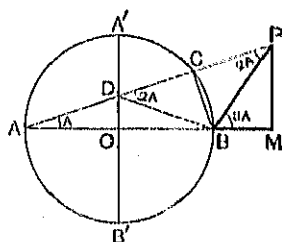
Make  $\hat{BAC} = A$  and produce  $AC$  to  $P$  so that  $DO = CP$ .

Then  $PB = DB = AD$

$$\hat{CDB} = \hat{DAB} + \hat{DBA} = 2A = \hat{OPB}$$

$$\hat{PBM} = \hat{BAP} + \hat{BPA} = 3A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin 3A &= \frac{PM}{PB} = \frac{AP \sin A}{PB} \\ &= \frac{2AO - AD}{PB} \sin A \\ &= \left( 2 \frac{AO}{AD} - 1 \right) \sin A. \end{aligned}$$



Now since triangles  $OAD$  and  $OAB$  are similar

$$\frac{AO}{AB} = \frac{AO}{AD};$$

$$\therefore AO = \frac{2AO^2}{AD},$$

$$\therefore \frac{AO}{AD} = \frac{2AO^2}{AD^2} = 2 \cos^2 A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin 3A &= (4 \cos^2 A - 1) \sin A \\ &= (3 - 4 \sin^2 A) \sin A.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\cos 3A &= \frac{BM}{PB} \\ &= \frac{AM - AB}{AD} \\ &= \frac{AP \cos A}{AD} - \frac{2AO}{AD} \\ &= (4 \cos^2 A - 1) \cos A - 2 \cos A, \text{ as above} \\ &= 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A.\end{aligned}$$

## ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

**Ex. 1.** Find the value of  $\sin 18^\circ$ .

Notice  $5 \times 18^\circ = 90^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore 2 \times 18^\circ = 90^\circ - 3 \times 18^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \sin (2 \times 18^\circ) = \cos (3 \times 18^\circ),$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin 18^\circ \cos 18^\circ = 4 \cos^3 18^\circ - 3 \cos 18^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin 18^\circ = 4 \cos^2 18^\circ - 3, \quad \text{since } \cos 18^\circ \neq 0,$$

$$= 4(1 - \sin^2 18^\circ) - 3,$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 18^\circ + 2 \sin 18^\circ - 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \sin 18^\circ = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4},$$

since  $\sin 18^\circ$  is a positive quantity.

**Ex. 2.** To show

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos^6 A - \sin^6 A &= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A + \frac{1}{2} \cos^3 2A, \\
 \cos^6 A - \sin^6 A &= (\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A) \{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A\} \\
 &= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A) \\
 &\quad \{(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^2 - 2 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A\} \\
 &= \cos 2A \{1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2A\} \\
 &= \cos 2A \{1 - \frac{1}{2} (1 - \cos^2 2A)\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A + \frac{1}{2} \cos^3 2A.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** Express  $\cos 6A$  in terms of  $\cos A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos 6A &= \cos(3A + 3A) \\
 &= \cos^2 3A - \sin^2 3A \\
 &= 2 \cos^2 3A - 1 \\
 &= 2(4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A)^2 - 1 \\
 &= 32 \cos^6 A - 48 \cos^4 A + 18 \cos^2 A - 1.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** To prove  $\frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A} = \sec 2A + \tan 2A$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sec 2A + \tan 2A &= \frac{1 + \sin 2A}{\cos 2A} \\
 &= \frac{1 + 2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A + 2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{(\cos A + \sin A)^2}{(\cos A + \sin A)(\cos A - \sin A)} \\
 &= \frac{\cos A + \sin A}{\cos A - \sin A}.
 \end{aligned}$$



## EXAMPLES XXX.

Prove that

$$1. \quad \cos 18^\circ = \sin 72^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

$$2. \quad \sin 36^\circ = \cos 54^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10-2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

$$3. \quad \cos 36^\circ = \sin 54^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4}.$$

Find  $\sin 2A$ ,  $\cos 2A$ ,  $\tan 2A$ , when  $A$  is acute and

$$4. \quad (i) \quad \sin A = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$(ii) \quad \sin A = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$(iii) \quad = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$(iv) \quad = \frac{2}{5},$$

$$(v) \quad = \frac{1}{13}.$$

$$5. \quad (i) \quad \cos A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$(iii) \quad = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$(iv) \quad = \frac{1}{13},$$

$$(v) \quad = \frac{1}{8}.$$

$$6. \quad (i) \quad \tan A = \sqrt{3},$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan A = 1,$$

$$(iii) \quad = \frac{3}{4},$$

$$(iv) \quad = \frac{5}{13},$$

$$(v) \quad = \frac{2}{7},$$

$$(vi) \quad = \frac{3}{11}.$$

7. Find  $\tan \frac{A}{2}$ , when  $A$  is acute and

$$(i) \quad \cos A = \frac{3}{5},$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos A = \frac{1}{17},$$

$$(iii) \quad = \frac{1}{13},$$

$$(iv) \quad = \frac{1}{16}.$$

Prove that

$$8. \quad \sin A = \frac{2 \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\checkmark 9. \quad \sin A = \frac{2}{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\checkmark 10. \quad \sin A = \frac{2 \cot \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \cot^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\checkmark 11. \quad \sin A = \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right) - \sin^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

$$\checkmark 12. \quad \sin A = \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 - 1.$$

$$\checkmark 13. \quad \sin A = 1 - \left( \sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \right)^2.$$

$$\checkmark 14. \quad \sin A = \frac{\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right) - \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right)}{\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{A}{2} \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right)}.$$

$$\checkmark 15. \quad \cos A = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\cot \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\checkmark 16. \quad \cos A = \frac{\cot^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1}{\cot^2 \frac{A}{2} + 1}.$$

$$\checkmark 17. \quad \cos A = \frac{2 - \sec^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\sec^2 \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\checkmark 18. \quad \cos A = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

$$\checkmark 19. \quad \cos 2A = \frac{2}{\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + A \right) + \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - A \right)}.$$

$$20. \tan 2\theta = \frac{\sin 4\theta}{1 + \cos 4\theta}.$$

$$21. \tan 2\theta = \frac{1 - \cos 4\theta}{\sin 4\theta}.$$

$$22. \tan 2\theta = \frac{2}{\cot \theta - \tan \theta}.$$

$$23. \tan 2A = \frac{\cot(45^\circ - A) - \tan(45^\circ - A)}{2}.$$

$$24. \tan 2\theta = \frac{\sin 4\theta - \cos 4\theta + 1}{\sin 4\theta + \cos 4\theta + 1}.$$

$$25. \tan 2\theta = \frac{\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos 4\theta + \cos 2\theta}.$$

$$26. \tan \theta = \frac{\sin 4\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta} \cdot \frac{\cos 2\theta}{1 + \cos 4\theta}.$$

$$27. \tan \theta = \frac{\sin 4\theta}{\cos 2\theta} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{1 - \cos 4\theta}.$$

$$28. \cos^4 A - \sin^4 A = \cos 2A.$$

$$29. \cos^4 A + \sin^4 A = \cos^2 2A + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2A = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2A.$$

$$30. \cos^6 \alpha + \sin^6 \alpha = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2\alpha = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 2\alpha.$$

$$31. \cos^6 \alpha - \sin^6 \alpha = \cos 2\alpha - \frac{1}{8} \sin 2\alpha \sin 4\alpha \\ = \cos 2\alpha (\cos^2 2\alpha + \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2\alpha).$$

$$32. \cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = (\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A)^2 + 2 \sin^4 A \cos^4 A \\ = 1 - \sin^2 2A + \frac{1}{8} \sin^4 2A.$$

$$33. \cos^8 A - \sin^8 A = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A (1 + \cos^2 2A).$$

$$34. 4(\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A) - 3(\cos^4 A - \sin^4 A)^2 = 1.$$

$$35. \cos^6 A - \sin^6 A = \frac{1}{16} \cos 2A + \frac{1}{16} \cos 6A.$$

$$36. \sin 4A = 4 \sin A \cos^3 A - 4 \cos A \sin^3 A.$$

$$37. \cos 4A = 1 - 8 \cos^2 A + 8 \cos^4 A.$$

$$38. \quad \sin 6A = 6 \sin A - 20 \sin^3 A + 16 \sin^5 A.$$

$$39. \quad \cos 6A = 6 \cos A - 20 \cos^3 A + 16 \cos^5 A.$$

$$40. \quad \sin 6A = 3 \sin A \cos A (16 \cos^4 A - 16 \cos^2 A + 3).$$

$$41. \quad \sin 6A \operatorname{cosec} 2A = 3 + 16 \sin^2 A + 16 \sin^4 A.$$

$$42. \quad (\cos A + \sin A)^2 = 1 + \sin 2A.$$

$$43. \quad (\cos A - \sin A)^2 = 1 - \sin 2A.$$

$$44. \quad \frac{\cos A - \sin A}{\cos A + \sin A} = \operatorname{cosec} 2A - \tan 2A.$$

$$45. \quad \frac{\cos^3 A + \sin^3 A}{\cos A + \sin A} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A.$$

$$46. \quad \frac{\cos^3 A - \sin^3 A}{\cos A - \sin A} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A.$$

$$47. \quad 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A (\tan A + \cot^2 A).$$

$$48. \quad \operatorname{cosec} 2A = (\tan A + \cot 2A).$$

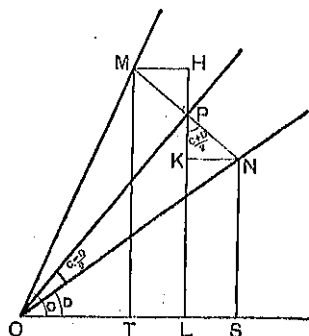
$$49. \quad \cot A = \operatorname{cosec} 2A + \cot 2A.$$

$$50. \quad \frac{2 \sin A}{\cos A + \cos 3A} = \tan 2A + \tan A.$$

**129.** The above formulae can be proved geometrically.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \hat{MOS} = C \\ \hat{NOS} = D \\ OP \text{ bisects } \hat{MON} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{then } \hat{PON} = \frac{C-D}{2} \\ \hat{POS} = \frac{C+D}{2} \end{array}$$

the rest of the figure explains itself.



Let  $ON = OM =$  unit of length.

$$\sin C + \sin D = MT + NS = 2PL$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2OP \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \sin \frac{C+D}{2}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = MT - NS = 2PK$$

$$= 2PN \cos \frac{C+D}{2} = 2 \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \cos \frac{C+D}{2},$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = OT + OS = 2OL$$

$$= 2OP \cos \frac{C+D}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{C-D}{2} \cos \frac{C+D}{2},$$

$$\cos D - \cos C = OS - OT = 2LS = 2KN$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2PN \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{C-D}{2} \sin \frac{C+D}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XXXI.

Express as a product of two trigonometrical ratios:

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. $\sin 2A + \sin A$ ,               | 2. $\cos 2A + \cos 3A$ .              |
| 3. $\cos 5A - \cos 7A$ ,              | 4. $\sin 5A - \sin 3A$ .              |
| 5. $\sin 11A + \sin 5A$ ,             | 6. $\cos 3A + \cos 5A$ .              |
| 7. $\cos A - \cos 5A$ ,               | 8. $\sin 3A - \sin 7A$ .              |
| 9. $\sin 30^\circ + \sin 62^\circ$ ,  | 10. $\cos 35^\circ - \cos 55^\circ$ . |
| 11. $\cos 42^\circ + \cos 36^\circ$ , | 12. $\sin 52^\circ - \sin 32^\circ$ . |
| 13. $\cos 51^\circ + \cos 23^\circ$ , | 14. $\sin 15^\circ + \sin 11^\circ$ . |
| 15. $\sin 23^\circ - \sin 49^\circ$ , | 16. $\cos 52^\circ - \cos 42^\circ$ . |

Prove the following statements:

17. 
$$\frac{\cos 2A - \cos 5A}{\sin 2A + \sin 5A} = \tan \frac{3A}{2}.$$
18. 
$$\frac{\cos 2A + \cos A}{\sin 2A - \sin A} = \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$
19. 
$$\frac{\sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\sin 5A - \sin 3A} = \cot A \tan 4A.$$
20. 
$$\frac{\sin 60^\circ + \sin 30^\circ}{\cos 30^\circ - \cos 60^\circ} = \cot 15^\circ.$$
21. 
$$\frac{\sin 75^\circ - \sin 15^\circ}{\cos 75^\circ + \cos 15^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$
22. 
$$\frac{\cos 20^\circ - \cos 70^\circ}{\sin 70^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} = 1.$$
23. 
$$\frac{\sin (3A + B) - \sin (A + B)}{\cos (3A + B) + \cos (A + B)} = \tan A.$$
24. 
$$\frac{\sin (3A + 2B) + \sin A}{\cos A - \cos (3A + 2B)} = \cot (A + B).$$

$$25. \quad \frac{\cos 3B - \cos (4A + 3B)}{\sin (4A + 3B) + \sin 3B} = \tan 2A.$$

$$26. \quad \frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A} = \tan 3A.$$

$$27. \quad \frac{\sin 4A - \sin 2A}{\cos 4A + \cos 2A} = \tan A.$$

$$28. \quad \frac{\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \sin 7A}{\cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \cos 7A} = \tan 4A.$$

### EXAMPLES XXXII.

Express as the sum or difference of two trigonometrical ratios :

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $2 \sin 2A \cos A.$  | 2. $2 \cos 2A \cos A.$  |
| 3. $2 \sin A \cos 4A.$  | 4. $2 \sin A \sin 3A.$  |
| 5. $2 \sin 4A \cos 8A.$ | 6. $2 \cos 5A \cos 7A.$ |
| 7. $2 \cos 5A \sin 3A.$ | 8. $2 \sin 3A \sin 5A.$ |

Express as the sum or difference of two trigonometrical ratios and then find the values from tables :

- |                                     |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 9. $2 \cos 60^\circ \sin 30^\circ.$ | 10. $2 \cos 45^\circ \cos 53^\circ.$ |
| 11. $\sin 35^\circ \cos 45^\circ.$  | 12. $2 \cos 50^\circ \cos 70^\circ.$ |
| 13. $\sin 52^\circ \sin 75^\circ.$  | 14. $2 \sin 55^\circ \cos 40^\circ.$ |
| 15. $\cos 32^\circ \cos 58^\circ.$  | 16. $\cos 140^\circ \sin 73^\circ.$  |

Express as the sum or difference of two trigonometrical ratios :

17.  $2 \cos (2A + B) \cos (A - B).$
18.  $2 \sin (A + 3B) \sin (2A + 5B).$
19.  $2 \cos (x + 2y) \sin (3x + 4y).$
20.  $2 \cos (3x + 5y) \sin (x - y).$

Some useful illustrative examples, which are of frequent occurrence, follow.

**130.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , i.e. if  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  are the angles of a triangle,

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

[*Note to the student.*

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Remember} \quad \sin(180^\circ - A) &= \sin A, \\ \therefore \sin(B + C) &= \sin A, \\ \cos(180^\circ - A) &= -\cos A, \\ \therefore \cos(B + C) &= -\cos A. \end{aligned}$$

1st Method.

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2B + \sin 2C &= 2 \sin(B + C) \cos(B - C) \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos(B - C) \\ \sin 2A &= 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos(B + C). \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C &= 2 \sin A \{\cos(B - C) - \cos(B + C)\} \\ &= 2 \sin A \{2 \sin B \sin C\} \\ &= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

2nd Method.

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C &= 2 \sin A \{\cos(B - C) - \cos(B + C)\} \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos(B - C) - 2 \sin A \cos(B + C) \\ &= 2 \sin(B + C) \cos(B - C) - 2 \sin A \cos A \\ &= \sin 2B + \sin 2C - \sin 2A. \end{aligned}$$

**131.** If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1 = 0.$$

1st Method.

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C &= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 + 2 \cos(B + C) \cos(B - C) \\ &= 2 \cos^2 A - 1 - 2 \cos A \cos(B - C) \\ &= 2 \cos A \{\cos A - \cos(B - C)\} - 1 \\ &= -2 \cos A \{\cos(B + C) + \cos(B - C)\} - 1 \\ &= -4 \cos A \cos B \cos C - 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1 = 0.$$



## 2nd Method.

$$\begin{aligned}
 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C &= 2 \cos A (2 \cos B \cos C) \\
 &= 2 \cos A \{ \cos (B + C) + \cos (B - C) \} \\
 &= -2 \cos^2 A + 2 \cos A \cos (B - C) \\
 &= -(1 + \cos 2A) - 2 \cos (B + C) \cos (B - C) \\
 &= -1 - \cos 2A - \cos 2B - \cos 2C.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C + 1 = 0.$$

132. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

[Note to the student.

Remember  $\sin (90^\circ - \theta) = \cos \theta,$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{B + C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

and

$$\cos \frac{B + C}{2} = \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

1st Method.

$$\sin B + \sin C = 2 \sin \frac{B + C}{2} \cos \frac{B - C}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B - C}{2},$$

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{B + C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{B + C}{2} + \cos \frac{B - C}{2} \right\}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

2nd Method.

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ 2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \right\} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{B+C}{2} + \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \right\} \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\ &= \sin A + \sin B + \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

133. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ ,

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

1st Method.

$$\tan (A + B + C) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A}.$$

But  $\tan (A + B + C) = \tan 180^\circ = 0,$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

2nd Method.

$$\tan (180^\circ - \theta) = -\tan \theta.$$

$$\therefore \tan (B + C) = -\tan A.$$

$$\frac{\tan B + \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C} = -\tan A.$$

$$\therefore \tan B + \tan C = -\tan A + \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

134. If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = 0$ ,

$$\sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = -4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}.$$

[Note. Remember,

$$\sin (-\theta) = -\sin \theta,$$

$$\cos (-\theta) = \cos \theta,$$

and since

$$\frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} = -\frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} = -\sin \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} = \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}.]$$

1st Method.

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \beta + \sin \gamma &= 2 \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \alpha &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} + \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \right\} \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

2nd Method.

$$\begin{aligned}4 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma}{2} &= 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} - \cos \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \right\} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\beta + \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \\ &= \sin \beta + \sin \gamma - \sin \alpha.\end{aligned}$$

N.B. The above might be written

$$\sin (y - z) + \sin (z - x) + \sin (x - y) = -4 \sin \frac{y}{2} \sin \frac{z}{2} \sin \frac{x}{2},$$

$x, y$  and  $z$  being any angles.

**135.** The above five examples are for angles with certain relations, the two following are perfectly general.

To prove  $\sin \theta + \sin \phi + \sin \psi = \sin (\theta + \phi + \psi)$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\phi + \psi}{2} \sin \frac{\psi + \theta}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}4 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \sin \frac{\phi + \psi}{2} \sin \frac{\psi + \theta}{2} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta + \phi + 2\psi}{2} \right\} \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta + \phi + 2\psi}{2} \\ &= \sin \theta + \sin \phi - \{\sin (\theta + \phi + \psi) + \sin \psi\} \\ &= \sin \theta + \sin \phi + \sin \psi - \sin (\theta + \phi + \psi).\end{aligned}$$

136. To prove  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi + \cos \psi + \cos (\theta + \phi + \psi)$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{\phi + \psi}{2} \cos \frac{\psi + \theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}.$$

$$\cos \theta + \cos \phi = 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2}$$

$$\cos (\theta + \phi + \psi) + \cos \psi = 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi + 2\psi}{2} \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta + \cos \phi + \cos \psi + \cos (\theta + \phi + \psi)$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{\theta + \phi + 2\psi}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right\}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} \cdot 2 \cos \frac{\phi + \psi}{2} \cos \frac{\psi + \theta}{2}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{\phi + \psi}{2} \cos \frac{\psi + \theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta + \phi}{2}.$$

### EXAMPLES XXXIII.

Prove the following when  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ :

1.  $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$

2.  $\sin A + \sin B - \sin C = 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$

3.  $\cos A + \cos B - \cos C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1.$

4.  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \sin C.$

5.  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B - \cos 2C = 1 - 4 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$

6.  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$

7.  $\checkmark \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 2 \left( 1 + \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \right).$
8.  $\checkmark \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} = 1 + 4 \cos \frac{\pi+A}{4} \cos \frac{\pi+B}{4} \cos \frac{\pi+C}{4}.$
9.  $\checkmark \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cos \frac{\pi-A}{4} \cos \frac{\pi-B}{4} \cos \frac{\pi-C}{4}.$
10.  $\checkmark \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2 (1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C).$
11.  $\checkmark \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C = 1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$
12.  $\checkmark \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C = 1 - 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$
13.  $\checkmark \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$
14.  $\checkmark \sin^2 2A + \sin^2 2B + \sin^2 2C = 2 (1 - \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C).$
15.  $\checkmark \cos^2 2A + \cos^2 2B + \cos^2 2C = 1 + 2 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.$
16.  $\checkmark \sin 4A + \sin 4B + \sin 4C = -4 \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C.$
17.  $\checkmark \cos 4A + \cos 4B + \cos 4C = 4 \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C - 1.$
18.  $\checkmark \sin 4A + \sin 4B - \sin 4C = -4 \cos 2A \cos 2B \sin 2C.$
19.  $\checkmark \cos 4A + \cos 4B - \cos 4C = 4 \sin 2A \sin 2B \cos 2C + 1.$
20.  $\frac{\sin A + \sin B - \sin C}{\sin A - \sin B + \sin C} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$
21.  $\frac{\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C}{\sin 2A + \sin 2B - \sin 2C} = \tan A \tan B.$
22.  $\frac{\cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1}{\cos A + \cos B - \cos C - 1} = \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}.$
23.  $\checkmark \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \tan \frac{A}{2} = 1.$
24.  $\tan 2A + \tan 2B + \tan 2C = \tan 2A \tan 2B \tan 2C.$
25.  $\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} + \frac{\tan B}{\tan A} + \frac{\tan B}{\tan C} + \frac{\tan C}{\tan B} + \frac{\tan C}{\tan A} + \frac{\tan A}{\tan C}$   
 $= \cos A \sec B \sec C + \sec A \cos B \sec C + \sec A \sec B \cos C.$

Prove the following identities:

$$26. \quad \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) + \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \\ + \cos(-\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

$$27. \quad \cos(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) + \cos(\alpha - \beta + \gamma) - \cos(-\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ - \cos(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = 4 \cos \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

$$28. \quad \sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) \\ = \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + 4 \sin \alpha \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$$

$$29. \quad \sin(\beta + \gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\gamma + \alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ = \sin(\alpha + \beta - \gamma) + 4 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \sin \gamma.$$

$$30. \quad \tan(\gamma - z) + \tan(z - x) + \tan(x - y) \\ = \tan(\gamma - z) \tan(z - x) \tan(x - y).$$

$$31. \quad \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + \cos^2 \gamma + \cos^2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \\ = 2[1 + \cos(\beta + \gamma) \cos(\gamma + \alpha) \cos(\alpha + \beta)].$$

$$32. \quad \tan(A + 60^\circ) \tan(A - 60^\circ) + \tan A \tan(A + 60^\circ) \\ + \tan A \tan(A - 60^\circ) = -3.$$

$$33. \quad \cos A + \cos B + \cos C + \cos(A + B + C) \\ = 4 \cos \frac{1}{2}(B + C) \cos \frac{1}{2}(C + A) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A + B).$$

$$34. \quad \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2(A + B) - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos(A + B) = 1.$$

$$35. \quad \tan A + 2 \tan 2A + 4 \cot 4A = \cot A.$$

$$36. \quad \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C + 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C = 1, \\ \text{if } A + B + C = 90^\circ.$$

$$37. \quad \tan A + \cos A \sec B \sec C = \tan B + \cos B \sec A \sec C \\ = \tan C + \cos C \sec A \sec B, \\ \text{if } A + B + C = 90^\circ.$$

$$38. \quad \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + \cos 2D \\ = 4[\cos A \cos B \cos C \cos D - \sin A \sin B \sin C \sin D], \\ \text{if } A + B + C + D = 0.$$

$$39. \quad \sin^2 A \cos(B - C) = 3 \sin A \sin B \sin C, \\ \text{if } A + B + C = 180^\circ.$$

$$40. \quad \sin^2(A - B) \cos A + \cos(2A - B) \sin(C - A) \sin(C - B) \\ = \sin^2(A - C) \cos A + \cos C \sin(C - B) \sin(A - B).$$

Miscellaneous Examples on Chapters XI and XII start in  
Test Paper XI, page 231.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### RELATIONS BETWEEN THE SIDES AND ANGLES OF A TRIANGLE (*continued*).

IN Chapter VIII the following formulæ connecting the sides and angles of a triangle are proved.

$$1. \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}}.$$

$$2. \quad \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}},$$

$$3. \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

$$4. \quad \text{Area of a triangle} = \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}.$$

$$5. \quad \tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

They are now proved by the aid of Chapters XI, XII.

**137.** By Art. 75

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\therefore 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2bc - b^2 - c^2 + a^2}{4bc}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 - (b-c)^2}{4bc} = \frac{(a-b+c)(a+b-c)}{4bc}$$

$$= \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc} \text{ where } 2s = a + b + c,$$

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}},$$

the positive sign being taken because  $A$  is  $< 180^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A}{2} \text{ is positive.}$$

$$\text{Also } 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} &= \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{4bc} = \frac{(b+c+a)(b+c-a)}{4bc} \\ &= \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}},$$

the positive sign being taken because  $A$  is  $< 180^\circ$ ,

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A}{2} \text{ is positive.}$$

$$\text{Hence } \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Notice } \sin A &= 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}, \end{aligned}$$

the same result as that obtained in Art. 77.

**138.** The area of a triangle  $\Delta = \frac{1}{2}bc \sin A$  (Art. 78)

$$\begin{aligned} &= bc \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= bc \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{bc}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \end{aligned}$$



139. By Art. 72

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin B}{\sin C} &= \frac{b}{c}, \\ \therefore \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B + \sin C} &= \frac{b - c}{b + c}, \\ \therefore \frac{2 \sin \frac{B - C}{2} \cos \frac{B + C}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{B + C}{2} \cos \frac{B - C}{2}} &= \frac{b - c}{b + c}, \\ \therefore \tan \frac{B - C}{2} &= \frac{b - c}{b + c} \tan \frac{B + C}{2} \\ &= \frac{b - c}{b + c} \cot \frac{A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

140. Many formulae are not suitable for logarithmic calculation; such formulae can often be transformed into two others suitable for such calculation by the aid of a "*subsidiary*" angle.

141. To transform

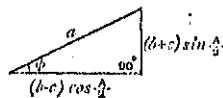
$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

$$\begin{aligned}(i) \quad a^2 &= (b^2 + c^2) \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) - 2bc \left( \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \\ &= (b - c)^2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + (b + c)^2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2},\end{aligned}$$

therefore we may draw a right-angled triangle as in the fig.

Hence

$$\tan \phi = \frac{(b + c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{(b - c) \cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{b + c}{b - c} \tan \frac{A}{2},$$



from which  $\phi$  may be logarithmically calculated, and then

$$a = (b - c) \cos \frac{A}{2} \sec \phi$$

from which  $a$  may be logarithmically calculated.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(ii)} \quad a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} - 1 \right) \\
 &= (b+c)^2 - 4bc \cos^2 \frac{A}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

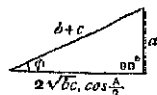
therefore we may draw a right-angled triangle as in the fig.

$$\text{Hence} \quad \cos \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{bc} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{2}}{b+c},$$

from which  $\phi$  may be logarithmically calculated, and then

$$a = (b+c) \sin \phi,$$

from which  $a$  may be logarithmically calculated.

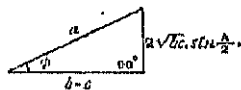


$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(iii)} \quad a^2 &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \left( 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \right) \\
 &= (b-c)^2 + 4bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2},
 \end{aligned}$$

therefore we may draw a right-angled triangle as in the fig.

Hence

$$\tan \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{bc} \cdot \sin \frac{A}{2}}{b-c},$$



from which  $\phi$  may be logarithmically calculated, and then

$$a = (b-c) \sec \phi,$$

from which  $a$  may be logarithmically calculated.

**Ex. 1.** Given  $b = 71$ ;  $c = 35$ ;  $A = 29^\circ 34'$ ; find  $\alpha$ .

From (i),  $L \tan \phi = \log(b+c) - \log(b-c) + L \tan \frac{A}{2}$ ,

$$\log 106 = 2.0253$$

$$L \tan 14^\circ 47' = 9.4215$$

$$\hline 11.4468$$

$$\log 36 = 1.5563$$

$$\therefore L \tan \phi = 9.8905$$

$$\therefore \phi = 37^\circ 51'$$

and  $\log \alpha = \log(b-c) + L \cos \frac{A}{2} + L \sec \phi - 20$

$$\log 36 = 1.5563$$

$$L \cos 14^\circ 47' = 9.9853$$

$$L \sec 37^\circ 51' = 10.1026$$

$$\hline 21.6442$$

$$\therefore \log \alpha = 1.6442$$

$$\therefore \alpha = 44.08.$$

**Ex. 2.** ✓ Prove that  $\frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} = \frac{a-b}{c}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{B}{2}}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}} &= \frac{\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} - \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}}{\sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}} + \sqrt{\frac{(s-a)(s-b)}{s(s-c)}}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)} - \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)}}{\frac{\Delta}{s(s-a)} + \frac{\Delta}{s(s-b)}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{1}{s-a} - \frac{1}{s-b}}{\frac{1}{s-a} + \frac{1}{s-b}} = \frac{s-b-s+a}{s-b+s-a} \\ &= \frac{a-b}{c}. \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XXXIV.

Prove that,

$$1. \quad s \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \cot \frac{C}{2} = (s-c) \cot \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$2. \quad (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s-c) \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$3. \quad \Delta^2 = abcs \cdot \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$4. \quad \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\Delta}{s}.$$

$$5. \quad \frac{1}{a} \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{b} \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \frac{1}{c} \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = \frac{s^2}{abc}.$$

$$6. \quad (b+c-a) \sin \frac{A}{2} = 2a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$7. \quad (a+b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2} = 2a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$8. \quad b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = s.$$

$$9. \quad (b-c) \cot \frac{A}{2} + (c-a) \cot \frac{B}{2} + (a-b) \cot \frac{C}{2} = 0.$$

$$10. \quad \sin A + \sin B + \sin C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$11. \quad \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2} + \tan \frac{C}{2} \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} = 1.$$

12. In any triangle prove  $c = (a - b) \cos \frac{C}{2} \sec \phi$

where 
$$\tan \phi = \frac{a + b}{a - b} \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

Hence find  $\phi$  and  $c$ , given

$$a = 17; \quad b = 13; \quad C = 47^\circ 14'.$$

13. In any triangle prove  $c = (a + b) \cos \phi$

where 
$$\sin \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a + b} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

Hence find  $\phi$  and  $c$ , given

$$a = 11; \quad b = 25; \quad C = 106^\circ 16'.$$

14. In any triangle prove  $c = (a - b) \sec \phi$

where 
$$\tan \phi = \frac{2\sqrt{ab}}{a - b} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

Hence find  $\phi$  and  $c$ , given

$$a = 54; \quad b = 34; \quad C = 45^\circ 12'.$$

## TEST PAPERS.

[*Including Measurement of Angles,  $\pi r^2$ ,  $2\pi r$ ,  $r\theta$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}r^2\theta$ , Construction of Angles with given ratios, etc. Chapters I and II.*]

$$\pi = \frac{22}{7}.$$

### I.

1. Express  $17^\circ 15' 42''$  as the decimal of a right angle.
2. Find the number of radians (correct to 4 places of decimals) in  $15^\circ$ , and express 2.4 radians in degrees.
3. Find to the nearest square centimetre the area of a circle with a radius of 5 metres.
4. An arc of a circle is 6 metres; find the number of radians it subtends at the centre if the radius is 5 metres.
5. The angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 4 centimetres by a certain arc is  $22^\circ$ . Find the length of the arc.
6. Draw with a protractor an angle of  $52^\circ$ ; find by measurement the values of  $\sin 52^\circ$  and  $\cos 52^\circ$ ; thence deduce roughly that  $\sin^2 52^\circ + \cos^2 52^\circ = 1$ .

7. Given that  $\sin \alpha = .72$ , construct the angle and then measure it with a protractor to the nearest degree.

8. If  $\sin A = \frac{1}{3}$ , find  $\cos A$  and  $\tan A$  (correct to 2 places of decimals).

## II.

1. Express  $7245$  of a right angle in degrees, minutes and seconds.
2. Express  $\frac{5\pi}{6}$  radians in degrees and  $32^\circ$  in radians (correct to 4 places of decimals).
3. Find (i) the circumference, (ii) the area of a circle of radius 7 centimetres.
4. Find the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 3 metres by an arc of 5 metres.
5. Find the area of a sector of a circle of radius 4 centimetres containing an angle of  $1.5$  radians.
6. If the cosine of a certain angle is  $.35$ , construct the angle and then measure it to the nearest degree.
7. Draw an angle of  $29^\circ$  and find by measurement  $\sin 29^\circ$ ,  $\cos 29^\circ$ ,  $\tan 29^\circ$ ; thence deduce roughly that  $\tan 29^\circ = \frac{\sin 29^\circ}{\cos 29^\circ}$ .
8. If  $\cos A = \frac{2}{3}$ , find  $\operatorname{cosec} A$  and  $\cot A$ . (Answer correct to 3 places of decimals.)

## III.

1. What decimal of 1 right angle is  $52^\circ 16' 50''$ ?
2. Express  $1.6$  radians in degrees and  $75^\circ$  in radians (correct to 4 places).
3. If the circumference of a circle is 20 metres, find the radius in metres.
4. The area of a circle is 50 square metres; find the radius to the nearest hundredth of a metre.
5. The area of a sector of a circle of 5 metres radius is 7 square metres; find the size of the angle of the sector in radians.
6. Draw an angle of  $73^\circ$  and find by measurement the values of  $\sin 73^\circ$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} 73^\circ$ . Thus show roughly that  $\sin 73^\circ \times \operatorname{cosec} 73^\circ = 1$ .
7. Given that  $\tan x = 2.5$ , construct and then measure  $x$  to the nearest degree.
8. If  $\sin x = \frac{2}{3}$ , find  $\cos x$ ,  $\cot x$  and  $\operatorname{sec} x$ .

IV.

1. Express  $1.245$  of a right angle in degrees and minutes.
2. If  $\cot A = \frac{3}{2}$ , find  $\cos A$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} A$  (answer correct to 3 places of decimals).
3. With your instruments make an angle whose tangent is  $0.73$  and then measure it to the nearest degree.
4. My compasses have legs  $10$  cms. long. I open them out to an angle of  $35^\circ$  and describe a circle. Find from a carefully drawn diagram the distance between the points of the compasses (to the nearest mm.) and calculate the area of the circle (to the nearest sq. cm.).
5. If the area of a circle is  $60$  sq. cms., find the radius to the nearest millimetre.
6. Two angles of a triangle are  $1.3$  radians and  $62^\circ 30'$ . Find the third angle in degrees.
7. Find in degrees the angle whose radian measure is  $\frac{5}{8}$ .
8. In the triangle  $ABC$ ,  $\tan B = \frac{4}{3}$ ,  $\tan C = \frac{8}{15}$ . Find the ratio of  $AB$  to  $AC$ .

V.

1. Given that  $\sin A = \frac{12}{17}$ ; find the other trigonometrical ratios of  $A$ .
2. If the radius of a circle be  $25$  metres, find to 3 decimal places the length of the arc subtending an angle of  $3^\circ$  at the centre. ( $\pi = 3.1416$ .)
3. If in a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $CA = CB = 2$  and  $AB = 3$ ; find the value of  $(\sin A - \cos A)(\sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A)$ , correct to 2 places of decimals.
4. With your instruments construct an angle whose sine is  $0.6$ . Bisect the angle and from the figure measure off the value of  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ . (Answer correct to 2 places of decimals.)



5. Draw an angle of  $35^\circ$  and find by measurement the values of  $\sin 35^\circ$  and  $\cos 35^\circ$ . Thence show roughly that

$$\sin^2 35^\circ + \cos^2 35^\circ = 1.$$

6. Find the number of radians in  $27^\circ 15'$ . (Answer correct to 3 places of decimals.)

7. Find to the nearest sq. millimetre the area of a circle with a radius of 4 centimetres.

8. If an angle contains  $A$  seconds and its circular measure is  $\alpha$ , show that approximately  $A = 206265 \times \alpha$ .

## VI.

1. Express  $\cdot 8245$  of a right angle in degrees, minutes and seconds.

2. With your instruments make an angle whose secant is  $7\cdot 2$  and then measure it to the nearest degree.

3. What is the measure (i) in degrees, (ii) in radians (correct to 2 decimal places) of an internal angle of a regular heptagon?

4. Find the number of radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) in one of the angles of a regular figure of 33 sides.

5. Given that  $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ ; find the other trigonometrical ratios of  $A$  (correct to 2 places of decimals).

6. Draw an angle of  $27^\circ$  and find by measurement the values of  $\tan 27^\circ$  and  $\sec 27^\circ$ . Thence show roughly that

$$1 + \tan^2 27^\circ = \sec^2 27^\circ.$$

7. Two angles of a triangle are  $23^\circ$  and  $77^\circ 10'$ . Find (correct to 2 places of decimals) the number of radians in the third angle.

8. Find the number of degrees, minutes and seconds in an angle which contains  $1\cdot 724$  radians. (Answer to the nearest second.)

## VII.

1. If there are 11 spokes in a cart-wheel, express the angle between them in (i) degrees, (ii) radians (correct to 2 places of decimals).

2. Draw an angle of  $40^\circ$  and find by measurement the values of  $\cot 40^\circ$  and  $\operatorname{cosec} 40^\circ$ . Thence show roughly that

$$1 + \cot^2 40^\circ = \operatorname{cosec}^2 40^\circ.$$

3. Construct an angle whose cotangent is 1.8 and then measure the angle to the nearest degree.

4. Two angles of a triangle are  $1.2$  and  $0.8$  radians respectively. Calculate the remaining angle to the nearest degree.

5. Draw angles of  $32^\circ$  and  $58^\circ$ ; find by measurement their sines and cosines, and thus deduce roughly that

$$\sin 32^\circ = \cos 58^\circ.$$

6. If  $A$ ,  $B$  and  $C$  are the three angles of a triangle and  $A = 2B = 3C$ , express each of them in degrees.

7. Find the number of degrees and radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) between the positions of the large hand of a clock at 1.10 and 1.20.

8. If the area of a circle is 40 sq. centimetres, find (to the nearest millimetre) the length of an arc subtending an angle of 1.5 radians at the centre.

## VIII.

1. Find the number of degrees and radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) between the positions of the large hand of a watch at 2.20 and 2.42.

2. Construct an angle of  $51^\circ$  and find by measurement the values of  $\sin 51^\circ$  and  $\cos 51^\circ$ . Thence show roughly that

$$\cos^2 51^\circ = 1 - \sin^2 51^\circ.$$

3. Construct an angle whose cosecant is 5.2, and then measure it to the nearest degree.

4. The length of an arc subtending an angle of  $10^\circ$  at the centre of a circle is 10 centimetres. Find the area of the circle to the nearest square millimetre.

5. Construct a triangle the sides of which are 6.5, 5.2, and 3.9 centimetres respectively. Thence determine the sines of the angles opposite the second and third sides and show that they are proportional to the second and third sides.

6. Draw angles of  $24^\circ$  and  $48^\circ$ , and thence prove roughly by measurement that

$$\sin 48^\circ = 2 \sin 24^\circ \cos 24^\circ.$$

7. Find in degrees and radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) the angle of a regular polygon of 21 sides.

8. A circular grass plot has a radius of 24 metres, and round this is a gravel path of width 1.2 metres. What is the area of the path to the nearest square metre?

[Including Simple Identities, Angles of  $0^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$  etc., Use of Tables, Complementary Angles and Easy Equations, Chapters III and IV.]

## IX.

1. The difference of two angles is  $10^\circ$ , and the radian measure of their sum is 2; find the number of radians in each angle.

2. Draw angles of  $33^\circ$  and  $57^\circ$  and find by measurement  $\sin 33^\circ$ ,  $\cos 33^\circ$ ,  $\sin 57^\circ$  and  $\cos 57^\circ$ . Thence prove roughly that

$$\sin 33^\circ \cos 57^\circ + \cos 33^\circ \sin 57^\circ = 1.$$

3. If  $\cos A = a$ , prove that

$$\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{1-a^2}}{a}.$$

4. With instruments, construct an angle  $A$  whose cosine is 0.6. Bisect the angle  $A$ , and from your figure measure off the value of  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ .

Compare the value so obtained with that given by the Tables.

5. The range of a certain gun is  $1000 \sin 2A$  metres, where  $A$  is the elevation of the gun. Find from the tables the values of  $1000 \sin 2A$  when  $A$  has the values  $10^\circ$ ,  $15^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $25^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $35^\circ$ ,  $40^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , and draw a curve showing how the range varies as  $A$  increases from  $10^\circ$  to  $45^\circ$ .

6. Find the value (correct to 2 places of decimals) of  
 $\sin^2 60^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ$ .

7. Prove that  
 $\sin^3 A \cos A + \cos^3 A \sin A = \sin A \cos A$ .

8. Solve the equation  
 $\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta = 1$ .

## X.

1. Find the distance in miles between two places on the Equator which differ in longitude by  $15^\circ 30'$ , the earth's equatorial diameter being 7920 miles.

2. If the circumference of a bicycle wheel is 9 feet; through how many degrees does a particular spoke turn as the bicycle goes 150 feet?

3. Find to the nearest minute the angle whose circular measure is  $\frac{2}{3}$ . Find its tangent from the Tables. Then construct the angle to the nearest degree and find by actual measurement the value of its sine.

4. Prove that

$$(\tan A + \cot A) \sin A \cos A = 1.$$

5. The cosine of an acute angle is  $\frac{4}{5}$ ; find the angle to the nearest minute from the tables; find its sine also from the tables, and verify the result by means of the formula

$$\sin^2 A = 1 - \cos^2 A.$$

6. Find the value of

$$\tan^2 60^\circ + \cot^2 45^\circ + \sin 30^\circ.$$

7. Solve the equation

$$4 \cos^2 \theta - 4 \sin \theta = 1.$$

8. The strength of an electric current determined from a sine galvanometer is  $11.2 \times \sin A$ . Find from the tables the strength of the current when  $A$  has the values  $10^\circ$ ,  $15^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $25^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$  and draw a curve showing how the strength varies as  $A$  increases from  $10^\circ$  to  $30^\circ$ .

## XI.

1. Find, by means of the tables, the value of

$$\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B,$$

when  $A = 50^\circ$  and  $B = 10^\circ$ .

Compare your result with the value of  $\sin 60^\circ$ .

2. Find the number of degrees, minutes and seconds in an angle containing 2.717 radians.

3. Make a triangle ABC having
- $\hat{C} = 90^\circ$
- ,
- $CA = 6.1$
- cm.,
- $CB = 9.8$
- cm. From BC cut off
- $BQ = 8.6$
- cm., and draw
- $QP$
- perpendicular to BC to meet BA in P. From BA cut off
- $BS = 9.5$
- cm., and draw
- $SR$
- perpendicular to BA to meet BC in R.

Measure AB, PQ, PB, RS, RB, and so find the ratios  $\frac{AC}{AB}$ ,  $\frac{PQ}{PB}$ .

$\frac{RS}{RB}$  correct to two decimal places.

From these ratios and your tables find the angle B.

4. Tabulate the values of
- $\sin A - \cos A$
- (correct to two places of decimals) when
- $A = 0^\circ, 20^\circ, 40^\circ, 60^\circ, 80^\circ$
- .

5. Prove that
- $\sqrt{2 \cos^2 \theta - 1} = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}$
- .

6. Solve the equation

$$4 \cos^2 x + 12 \cos x = 7.$$

7. Prove that

$$\sin A \tan A \sin (90^\circ - A) + \cos A \cot A \cos (90^\circ - A) = 1.$$

8. Determine with your instruments whether

$$\sin 2A \geq 2 \sin A,$$

taking  $A$  as  $35^\circ$ . Draw a large figure and indicate the nature of your test.

## XII.

1. Prove that

$$\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A}{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A} + \frac{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A}{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A} = 2 + 4 \cot^2 A.$$

2. Solve the equation

$$\cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta = \sin^2 \theta.$$

3. Find (correct to 4 significant figures) the number of radians in  $1^{\circ}30'$  and then finding  $\tan 1^{\circ}30'$  from the tables, calculate the value of

$$\frac{\tan 1^{\circ}30'}{\text{no. of radians in } 1^{\circ}30'}$$

correct to 4 places of decimals.

4. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$ , prove that

$$\tan \theta + \sec \theta = \frac{5}{3}.$$

5. If  $\sec \theta - \tan \theta = a$ , show that

$$\sin \theta = 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 - a^2}{1 + a^2}.$$

6. Supposing the earth to be a sphere of radius 3980 miles, find the length of a meridian arc which subtends an angle of  $1'$  at the centre. Answer to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a mile.

7. If  $A = 60^{\circ}$ ,  $B = 30^{\circ}$ ,  $C = 90^{\circ}$ , find the value of

$$\sin A \sin B \sin C + \sin A \cos B \cos C \\ - \sin B \cos C \cos A + \sin C \cos A \cos B.$$

8. Find from the tables the value of  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  which makes

$$\sin A = \frac{1}{7}.$$

### XIII.

1. Prove that

$$\frac{\sin A + \cos A}{\sin A - \cos A} = \frac{1 + 2 \sin A \cos A}{1 - 2 \cos^2 A}.$$

2. Solve the equation

$$\cos^2 w + 5 \sin w \cos w = 3.$$

3. At a point whose distance from the sun's centre is one million of miles, the sun would subtend an angle of  $51^{\circ}12'$ . Calculate approximately the diameter of the sun correct to 1000 miles.

4. Find, by means of Tables, the value (correct to 3 places of decimals) of

$$13.5 \times \tan 12^\circ 25'.$$

5. If the cosecant of an angle is 3.42, construct it and measure to the nearest degree. From the figure determine the value of the cotangent of the angle; thence show, approximately, that

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 a = 1 + \cot^2 a.$$

6. Tabulate (correct to 2 places of decimals) the values of  $\sin A + 2 \cos A$  when  $A = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ$ .

7. If the circumference of a circular grass plot is 300 metres, find the area, correct to the nearest square metre.

8. If an angle  $A$  contains  $35^\circ$ , find by measurement the values of  $\sin A$ ,  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ . Thence show roughly that

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

#### XIV.

1. Prove that

$$\frac{1 - \sin A}{1 - \sec A} - \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 + \sec A} = 2 \cot A (\cos A - \operatorname{cosec} A).$$

2. The tangent of an angle is 2.4. Find by measurement the values of the cosecant of the angle and the cosecant of the complement of half the angle.

3. Having given that  $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $\sin B = \frac{1}{17}$  find the value of

$$(\tan A + \tan B)/(1 - \tan A \tan B).$$

4. Find correct to 3 places of decimals, the number of degrees in an angle containing .63 radians.

5. A wire AB, 12 metres in length, is bent so as to form an arc of a circle whose diameter is 4 metres; find the angle subtended at the centre of the circle by the chord AB.

Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad \tan^4 \theta - 4 \tan^2 \theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$(ii) \quad 3 \sin \theta - 3 \sin^2 \theta = \cos^2 \theta.$$

Find to the nearest decimetre the radius of a circle whose area is 1 sq. kilometre.

If  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = a$  and  $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = b$ ,  
that  $\cos \theta \cos \phi + \sin \theta \sin \phi = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - 2}{2}.$

### XV.

Prove that

$$\frac{\sin \theta - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \theta - 1}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta + 1}.$$

Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad \cot^4 \theta - 4 \cot^2 \theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$(ii) \quad 3 \tan^2 \theta - 7 \sec \theta + 5 = 0.$$

If  $\tan A = \frac{2\sqrt{p}}{1-p}$  find the value of  $\cos A$ .

If  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = 2$ , find  $\sin \theta$ .

Find the number of radians in the angle between the hands of a watch at  $m$  minutes past 12 o'clock.

Find the value of

$$\cot^2 60^\circ + \sin^2 45^\circ - \cos^2 30^\circ.$$

Find by means of Tables the value of

$$\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B,$$

$$A = 60^\circ \text{ and } B = 20^\circ.$$

Compare the result with the value of  $\cos 40^\circ$ .

On squared paper draw a circle of 2 centimetres radius estimate its area, approximately, by counting the number of squares enclosed within its circumference.

Given that the area of a circle =  $\pi$  times the square of its radius, calculate from your result the value of  $\pi$ .

By how much per cent. is your result in error, the true value being 3.14159 to 5 decimal places?



## XVI.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad (\cot \theta + \cos \theta)^2 - (\cot \theta - \cos \theta)^2 = 4 \sqrt{\cot^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta},$$

$$(ii) \quad (\tan^2 A - \cot^2 A)/(\sin^2 A - \cos^2 A) = \sec^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^2 A.$$

2. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad 9 \cot^4 x = 1,$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan^2 x = 2(1 + 2 \cos^2 x).$$

3. Find the number of radians in one of the angles of a regular figure of 44 sides.

4. The circular measure of each of the angles of a regular figure of 77 sides is calculated to be 3.06; determine the assumed value of  $\pi$ .

5. Find (i) the number of degrees, (ii) the number of radians, correct to 2 places of decimals, in the angles described by the hands of a clock between 12 noon and 1.25 p.m. on the same day.

6. Find from Tables the value of

$$\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B,$$

when

$$A = 20^\circ \text{ and } B = 30^\circ.$$

Compare the result with the value of  $\cos 50^\circ$ .

7. Calculate the value of

$$\sin 30^\circ + \cos^2 30^\circ - \cot^2 45^\circ.$$

8. Prove that

$$\frac{\sec A - \operatorname{cosec} A}{\tan A + \cot A} = \frac{\tan A - \cot A}{\sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A}.$$

[Including Easy Problems and Angles  $\geq 360^\circ$ .  
Chapters V and VI.]

## XVII.

1. How many radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) are there in the following angles: a right angle, the angle of a regular pentagon, of a regular hexagon?

2. Prove that

$$(1 - \cot A)^2 + (1 - \tan A)^2 = (\sec A - \operatorname{cosec} A)^2.$$

3. Draw two lines OA and OB at right angles, making OA 10 cm. long. Draw straight lines AP, AQ, AR cutting OB in P, Q, R, and making with OA angles of  $10^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $40^\circ$ . Express  $\tan 10^\circ$ ,  $\tan 20^\circ$ ,  $\tan 40^\circ$  in terms of the lengths on your figure, and by measurement find and write down their values.

Check the accuracy of your result by seeing if

$$\tan 40^\circ = \frac{2 \tan 20^\circ}{1 - \tan^2 20^\circ}.$$

4. At a certain time a lighthouse 23 miles away is seen to be  $15^\circ$  off a ship's course. At what distance, in miles, will the ship pass the lighthouse if she holds on her course? Find the distance by calculation, and also by measurement of a figure drawn to a scale of 1 cm. to a mile.

5. Find from the tables the values of  $\cos x$  when  $x = 0^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $30^\circ$ ,  $40^\circ$ ,  $50^\circ$ ,  $60^\circ$ . Draw a curve showing how  $\cos x$  varies as  $x$  increases from  $0^\circ$  to  $60^\circ$ .

Find from the curve the values of  $\cos 25^\circ$  and  $\cos 45^\circ$ , and verify your values by means of the tables.

6. Write down the complements of  $30^\circ$ ,  $\frac{\pi}{6}$  and the supplements of  $47^\circ 57'$ ,  $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .

7. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{5}{9}$ , find the value (correct to 3 places of decimals) of  $\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ .

8. Find the number of radians (correct to 3 places of decimals) in the supplement of the angle of a regular decagon.

## XVIII.

1. Prove that

$$\frac{1 + \cos A}{1 - \cos A} = (\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A)^2.$$

2. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad 3 \sin \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta,$$

$$(ii) \quad 1 - 2 \sin \theta = 2 \cos \theta + \cot \theta = 0.$$

3. If a bed of rock dips at an angle of  $41^\circ$  to the horizontal ground, what is its thickness if the section which comes to the surface is 100 metres broad?

4. Prove that

$$\tan^2(180^\circ - A) - \sin^2 A = \{\cos(180^\circ - A) + \sec A\}^2.$$

5. In a triangle ABC, right-angled at C, CE is drawn perpendicular to AB. Prove that, if  $B = 60^\circ$ ,  $AE = \frac{3}{4} AB$ .

6. Find, correct to one second, the time between one and half-past o'clock when the circular measure of the angle between the hands is  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

7. If  $\sin A = \frac{4}{7}$ , find the values of  $2 \sin A \cos A$ ,  $\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$  and  $2 \tan A / (1 - \tan^2 A)$ , A being acute.

8. The angle C of the triangle ABC is equal to a right angle, and the sides AC, BC are respectively 10 and 20 feet. A perpendicular CD is drawn from C on AB, find the lengths of CD, AD, and BD. (Answer in feet correct to 3 places of decimals.)

## XIX.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \frac{\sin A + \cos B}{\sin B + \cos A} = \frac{\cos A + \sin B}{\cos B + \sin A},$$

$$(ii) \quad \sec^2 \theta - \cos^2 \theta = \tan^2 \theta \sec \theta + \sin^2 \theta (\sec \theta + \csc \theta).$$

2. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta = 2 + \sec^2 \theta,$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan \theta = \sec^2 \theta - 2.$$

3. The angle of elevation of the top of a church spire, seen from a distance of 1000 metres, is  $5^\circ 12'$ . Find the height of the spire.

4. Prove that

$$\frac{\sec A + \tan(180^\circ - A)}{\sec A - \tan(180^\circ - A)} = \frac{\tan A + \sec(180^\circ - A)}{\tan A + \sec(180^\circ - A)} = 2 + 4 \tan^2 A.$$

5. The angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $\sin \beta = \frac{5}{13}$ . Calculate the value of  $\sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$ .

6. If the earth's radius is 4000 miles, find the distance from the equator, measured along a line of longitude, of a place whose latitude is  $39^\circ$ .

Also find the distance of the place from the earth's axis.

7. Find from the tables the values of the expression

$$\sin \theta + 3 \tan \theta$$

when  $\theta = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ, 60^\circ$ . Illustrate the variation graphically and thence determine the value of the expression when  $\theta = 43^\circ$ .

8. If 
$$\tan \theta = \frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}},$$

prove that

$$\sin \theta (1 + \tan \theta) + \cos \theta (1 + \cot \theta) - \sec \theta = \frac{a}{b}.$$

## XX.

1. Two people, 1000 metres apart, standing due South of a balloon, observe the angles of elevation of the balloon to be  $18^\circ$  and  $21^\circ 15'$  respectively. Find the height of the balloon in metres (correct to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a metre).

2. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \frac{\sin A - \sin (180^\circ - B)}{\cos B + \cos (180^\circ - A)} = \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin B + \sin (180^\circ - A)},$$

$$(ii) \quad (1 + \tan \theta + \sec \theta)^2 + (1 - \tan \theta + \sec \theta)^2 = 4 \sec \theta (1 + \sec \theta).$$

3. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad \sqrt{3} (\tan x + \cot x) = 4,$$

$$(ii) \quad 9 \sec^4 \theta = 16.$$

4. An object on the bank of a canal is observed from the opposite side in a direction making an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the bank on which the observer stands. The observer then walks 30 metres along the bank, and finds that the direction of the object makes the same angle of  $60^\circ$  with the bank. Find the breadth of the canal. (Answer in metres, correct to 2 places of decimals.)

5. Given that  $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}$ , find  $\cos A$  and  $\cot A$  (i) when  $A$  is acute, (ii) obtuse.

6. Prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^2 (90^\circ - A) = \operatorname{cosec}^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^2 (90^\circ - A).$$

7. From the tables, calculate the values of  $150 \tan^2 A$  when  $A = 0^\circ, 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ, 60^\circ, 70^\circ$ . Illustrate graphically and thence determine the values of the expression when  $A = 33^\circ$  and  $62^\circ$ .

8. The driving wheel of an engine going 60 miles an hour makes 4 revolutions a second. Find the diameter of the wheel in feet.

## XXI.

1. The breaking weight in tons of iron wire rope is equal, roughly, to the square of the circumference in inches; find the value for a rope 3 inches in diameter.

2. Prove that

$$\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A + \sec A}{\operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A} (\cot A + \tan A) = \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A + 2.$$

3. Apply the Tables to find the value of  $\frac{\tan \theta}{\theta}$  when  $\theta$  is the circular measure of  $116^\circ 14'$ . (Answer to three significant figures.)

4. An arc of a circle of 1200 decimetres radius subtends at the centre an angle whose circular measure is  $\cdot 627$ . Find to 1 centimetre the difference between the length of the arc and the chord joining its extremities.

5. If  $A, B, C$  are the angles of a triangle and  $a, b, c$  the sides opposite them and  $AD$  the perpendicular from  $A$  to  $BC$ , prove that

$$AD = a/(\cot B + \cot C).$$

If  $A$  is obtuse and  $AD$  is 7 centimetres and makes angles of  $60^\circ$  and  $54^\circ 19'$  with  $AB$  and  $AC$  respectively; calculate the length of  $BC$ , correct to 3 places of decimals.

6. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad 1 - \cos \theta - \sin \theta + \cot \theta = 0,$$

$$(ii) \quad \cot^2 \theta = 2(1 + 2 \sin^2 \theta).$$

7. The nautical mile is an arc of the earth's equator which subtends an angle of  $1'$  at the centre; find its length correct to the nearest foot, using the constants

$$1 \text{ radian} = 206265'',$$

$$\text{earth's equatorial radius} = 20926000 \text{ feet.}$$

8. The current in amperes in a tangent galvanometer is given by the expression  $3.76 \tan d^\circ$ , where  $d$  is the deflection.

Illustrate by a graph the connection between the current and deflection, taking for  $d$  the values  $0^\circ, 5^\circ, 10^\circ, 15^\circ, 20^\circ, 25^\circ, 30^\circ, 35^\circ$ ; from the diagram, determine the value of the current when  $d = 13^\circ$ . (Answer correct to 2 places of decimals.)

## XXII.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad (1 + \tan \theta - \sec \theta)^2 + (1 - \tan \theta - \sec \theta)^2 = 4 \sec \theta (\sec \theta - 1),$$

$$(ii) \quad (\tan \theta + \sin \theta)^2 - (\tan \theta - \sin \theta)^2 = 4 \sqrt{\tan^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}.$$

2. Solve the equation

$$3 - 4 \cos^2 \theta = \tan \theta.$$

3. If  $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $A$  be acute, find the value of

$$\frac{4 \cot A + 5 \sec A}{3 \cos A + 8 \sin A}.$$

4. From a window, with his eye 15 decimetres above the roadway, an observer finds that the angle of elevation of the top of a telegraph post is  $17^\circ 18'$  and that the angle of depression of the foot of the post is  $8^\circ 32'$ . Calculate correct to  $\frac{1}{100}$  decimetre the height of the telegraph post and its distance from the observer.

5. There are two routes from A to B. One goes straight from A to B, another goes straight from A to C, and then from C to B. If the perpendicular distance of C from AB is one mile, and if the angle CAB =  $32^\circ 40'$ , and the angle CBA =  $45^\circ$ , find in miles how much longer one route is than the other.

Verify by a diagram drawn roughly to scale.

6. Tabulate the values of  $2 \sin \theta - \tan \theta$  (correct to 2 places of decimals), when  $\theta = 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 35^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ, 60^\circ$ .

By means of a graph find approximately the values of  $\theta$ , between  $0^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ , for which the value of this expression = 0.44.

7. Through how many miles an hour does a certain place move in consequence of the rotation of the Earth? Take the Earth as a sphere of radius 3960 miles and the place to be in latitude  $55^\circ 20'$ . (Answer correct to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a mile.)

8. Show that the area of a road bounded by two concentric circles is the breadth of the road multiplied by the mean between the lengths of the boundaries.

A circular road is 20 metres wide and 1 kilometre long (measured along its central line). Find its area in sq. metres.

[Including Logarithms and Logarithmic Sines, etc.  
(Chapter VII.)]

### XXIII.

1. Find the values of  $2.307^{0.03}$  and  $23.07^{-0.03}$ .

2. Two towers A and B on a level plain subtend an angle of  $90^\circ$  at an observer's eye; he walks directly towards B, a distance of 57 yards 2 ft., and then finds that the angle subtended is  $121^\circ 5'$ . Find the distances of A from the two positions of the observer. (Answer correct to  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a yard.)

3. With your protractor make an angle XOY of  $41^\circ$ . On OX take A 8 cms. from O and C 14.3 cms. from O, and draw AC and CD perpendicular to OX to meet OY in B and D. On OY take E 13.2 cms. from O and draw EF perpendicular to OY to meet OX in F. Find by measurement and calculation the values of BA/AO, DO/CO, FE/EO.

Write down the value of  $\tan 41^\circ$ .

4. The index of refraction ( $\mu$ ) is given by  $\mu = \sin i / \sin r$ . Find  $\mu$  when the angle of incidence ( $i$ ) is  $21^\circ 28'$  and the angle of refraction ( $r$ ) is  $23^\circ 42'$ .

5. Find the number of radians (correct to 2 places of decimals) in the supplement of the angle of a regular hexagon.

6. If  $\theta = 34^\circ 43'$ , find its tangent from the tables; then calculate its cosino from the formula  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$  and compare the result with that given in the tables.

7. The distance between two places shown on a map is the horizontal distance, but a surveyor has often to measure up or down a slope. The distance measured in this way is greater than the horizontal distance, and to reduce it to the horizontal distance he multiplies by a number depending on the slope. Make out a table of multipliers for slopes of  $5^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $15^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $25^\circ$ .

8. Solve the equation

$$\cot \theta + \tan \theta = 2 \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$$

#### XXIV.

1. A and B are two buoys 800 metres apart, B due N. of A. A vessel passes close to B, and, steering due E., observes that, after 5 minutes, the bearing of A is  $33^\circ 27'$  south of west. Find, from the tables, the distance the vessel has moved, and check your result by a figure drawn to scale.

2. Find the value of

$$\frac{(91^2 - 37^2) \times 32.4}{7 \times 8417}.$$

3. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \sin \theta (1 + \tan \theta) + \cos \theta (1 + \cot \theta) = \sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta,$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} + \frac{1 - \sin \theta}{1 - \cos \theta} = 2 \operatorname{cosec} \theta (\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cos \theta).$$

4. A and B are two points in the same horizontal straight line through the foot C of a tower. The tower subtends angles  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  at A and B respectively. If  $AB = BC$ , A being further from the tower than B, prove that

$$\tan \beta = 2 \tan \alpha.$$

If  $\beta = 23^\circ$ , and the height of the tower be 200 ft., find from the tables the value of  $\alpha$  and the length of AB.



5. Find the illumination due to a spherical luminary from the formula  $\mu\pi \sin^2 \alpha \cos \theta$ , where  $\mu = \frac{1}{10}$ ,  $\alpha = 8^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 15^\circ$ .

6. If  $\theta = 17^\circ 15'$ , find its tangent from the Tables, then calculate the sine from the formula  $\sin \theta = \frac{\tan \theta}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \theta}}$ . Compare the result with that obtained directly from the Tables.

7. Find from the Tables the variation in the expression  $\sin A + 3 \tan A$  when  $A = 10^\circ, 20^\circ, 30^\circ, 40^\circ, 50^\circ$ . Illustrate graphically and thence determine the value of  $A$  for which the expression equals 1.74.

8. If  $a$  and  $b$  are the sides of a triangle opposite  $A$  and  $B$ , prove that  $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b}$ , when  $a = 47.54$ ,  $b = 112$ ,  $A = 23^\circ$ ,  $B = 113^\circ$ .

## XXV.

1. Find the values of the expressions

$$(i) \quad (5.743)^{1.312},$$

$$(ii) \quad (\sqrt[9]{0.03972}) \times 28.571.$$

2. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta = \operatorname{cosec} \theta \cot \theta (\operatorname{cosec} \theta + \cot \theta) + (\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cot \theta),$$

$$(ii) \quad \operatorname{cosec} A + \sec A + \sin A + \cos A = (\sin A + \cos A)(1 + \operatorname{cosec} A \sec A).$$

3. Find the number of radians (correct to 3 places of decimals) in the supplement of the angle of a regular figure of 21 sides.

4. If a body is just about to slip down a rough inclined plane of angle  $\alpha$ , the force required to hold it up is  $W \frac{\sin(\alpha - \lambda)}{\cos \lambda}$ . Find the value of this force when  $W = 18.42$  grammes-weight,  $\alpha = 25^\circ 17'$ ,  $\lambda$  (=angle of friction)  $= 17^\circ 30'$ .

5. Find from the tables the values of  $\tan 10\alpha - 3 \tan 7\alpha + 1$  when  $\alpha = 0^\circ, 1^\circ, 2^\circ, 3^\circ, 4^\circ, 5^\circ, 6^\circ, 7^\circ, 8^\circ, 9^\circ$ . Illustrate graphically and thence determine the value of  $\alpha$  which makes the expression equal to .36.

6. The hour-hand of a clock is 26 centimetres long. How many centimetres does its extremity rise (a) between 6 and 7 o'clock, (b) between 7 and 11 o'clock?

7. Solve the equations:

$$(i) \cos \theta = \sin 18^\circ 37' \cdot \cos 137^\circ 14',$$

$$(ii) \sin \theta = \sqrt{\sin 10^\circ}.$$

8. Find the values of  $\tan \theta$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\sin \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the circular measure of an angle of (i)  $32^\circ$ , (ii)  $65^\circ 15'$ , and thus show that

$$\tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta.$$

## XXVI.

1. The distance of the Centre of Gravity of a segment of a circle from the centre of the circle is  $\frac{4}{3} r \frac{\sin^3 \alpha}{2\alpha - \sin 2\alpha}$ , where  $r$  is the radius and  $2\alpha$  the angle subtended at the centre.

Find the value when  $r = 30$  cms.,  $\alpha =$  circular measure of  $18^\circ$ .

2. Prove that

$$(i) (1 - \sin \theta)(\tan \theta + \sec \theta) = \cot \theta (1 - \cos \theta)(\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta),$$

$$(ii) \sin \theta (1 - \tan \theta) + \cos \theta (\cot \theta - 1) = \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sec \theta.$$

3. Find the values of  $5 \cdot 607^{1 \cdot 2}$  and  $56 \cdot 07^{-1 \cdot 25}$ .

4. Look out the values of  $\sin 24^\circ$  and  $\cos 24^\circ$  from the Tables, then write down the sine and cosine of  $156^\circ$ , of  $204^\circ$  and of  $336^\circ$ ; also write down the sine and cosine of  $114^\circ$  and find to 3 places of decimals the tangent of  $114^\circ$ .

5. If the radius of a circle is 127 decimetres, find the arc which subtends  $33^\circ 12'$  at the centre. (Answer to 1 millimetre.)

6. Solve the equations:

$$(i) \sin x + \operatorname{cosec} x = \frac{34}{15},$$

$$(ii) 3 \tan^2 x - 4 \tan x + 1 = 0.$$

7. From certain experiments Young's Modulus is found to be  $\frac{4536 \times 981 \cdot 3 \times 271}{133 \times (0.5334)^2 \times 3 \cdot 1416}$ . Calculate the value of this expression.

8. Find the values of  $1 - \cos 2\theta$  when  $\theta = 0^\circ, 5^\circ, 10^\circ, 15^\circ, 20^\circ, 25^\circ$ . Illustrate graphically and thence determine the value of  $\theta$  when  $1 - \cos 2\theta$  equals 0.293.

## XXVII.

1. Find  $x$  from the equation

$$(1.235)^x = (6.543)^x.$$

2. Find the value of

$$\sqrt[3]{2.709} \times \sqrt[7]{1.2387}.$$

3. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 - \operatorname{cosec} \theta} - \frac{1 + \cos \theta}{1 + \operatorname{cosec} \theta} = 2 \tan \theta (\sin \theta - \sec \theta),$$

$$(ii) \quad (\sec A - 2 \sin A) (\operatorname{cosec} A + 2 \cos A) \sin A \cos A = (\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A)^2.$$

4. Two posts of the same height stand on either side of a road 120 ft. wide; at a point in the road between the posts the elevations of the tops of the pillars are  $57^\circ 30'$  and  $32^\circ 30'$ . Find the height of the posts and the position of the point.

5. Prove that

$$\cos(360^\circ - A) + \sin(270^\circ + A) + \cos(180^\circ - A) - \sin(270^\circ - A) = 0.$$

6. If  $\theta$  is the number of radians in  $42^\circ$ , prove that

$$\sin \theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4} \quad \text{and} \quad \cos \theta > 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}.$$

7. The perimeter of a sector of a circle is 15 metres, and the radius of the circle 4 metres; find the angle of the sector to the nearest second.

8. Solve the equation

$$3(\sec^2 x + \tan^2 x) = 5.$$

## XXVIII.

1. Prove that

$$(1 - \cos \theta) (\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta) = \tan \theta (1 - \sin \theta) (\tan \theta + \sec \theta).$$

2. Find the value of  $\sqrt{a^3 + b^3}$ , when  $a = 713.5$  and  $b = 42.87$ .

3. Evaluate the expression :

$$\frac{\sin 56^\circ 24' \cdot \sin 23^\circ 31' \cdot \sin 42^\circ 19'}{\sin 82^\circ 52' \cdot \sin 49^\circ 43' \cdot \sin 71^\circ 15'}$$

4. If a strip of paper 1 kilometre long and .002 decimetre thick, is rolled up into a solid cylinder, find the radius of the circular ends of the cylinder to the nearest millimetre.

5. What is the angle of elevation of the sun when the length of the shadow of a pillar is 5 times the height of the pillar?

6. If  $\cos \theta = \frac{20}{101}$ , find  $\cot (90^\circ + \theta)$ .

7. Given that the radius of the earth is 4000 miles, what is the latitude of a place distant 2510 miles from the earth's axis, and what is its distance, to the nearest mile, measured along a meridian, from the equator?

8. Find from the Tables the logarithms of 200, 201, 202, 203, 204. Represent on squared paper the increments of the logarithms corresponding to the addition of 1, 2, 3, 4 to the number 200. Show how to find, with the help of the diagram,  $\log 202.2$ ,  $\log 202.4$ . Compare the result with that given by the table of differences.

[Including Elementary Properties and Solution of Triangles,  
Chapters VIII and IX.]

## XXIX.

1. Prove that

$$\sec^3 A + \tan^3 A = \sec A \tan A (\sec A + \tan A) + (\sec A - \tan A).$$

2. Prove that

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2(ab \cos C + bc \cos A + ca \cos B).$$

3. Calculate the angles B and C, given  $b=15$ ,  $c=12$  and  $A=37^{\circ}48'$ . [Verify by drawing a figure to scale.]

4. Find the values of

$$(i) (8.417)^{3.142},$$

$$(ii) \frac{925.7 \times 82.3 \times 101.9}{54.73}.$$

5. If the three sides of a triangle are 15, 17.22 and 14.9 centimetres respectively, find the angle opposite the greatest side.

6. Given that the base BC of a triangle measures 8 centimetres and  $BA=5$  cms., calculate the area of the triangle ABC, when  $\hat{ABC}=0^{\circ}, 20^{\circ}, 40^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}, 80^{\circ}, 100^{\circ}, 120^{\circ}, 140^{\circ}, 160^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}$ , respectively. Illustrate graphically and thence deduce the value of the angle when the triangle has its maximum area.

7. The four angles of a quadrilateral are in A.P., and the difference of the greatest and least is equal to a right angle. Express each of the four angles in degrees and also in circular measure, correct to 3 places of decimals. ( $\pi=3.1416$ .)

### XXX.

1. Prove that

$$(b^2 - c^2) \cot A + (c^2 - a^2) \cot B + (a^2 - b^2) \cot C = 0.$$

2. The elevation of a tower from a point A due N. of it is observed to be  $45^{\circ}$ , and from a point B due E. of it to be  $32^{\circ}$ . If  $AB=230$  feet, find the height of the tower.

3. Solve the equation

$$4 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 7.$$

4. Prove that

$$\sec^2 A - 1 = \tan^2 A (\tan^4 A + 3 \tan^2 A + 3).$$

5. Find  $x$  from the equation  $(\frac{1}{3})^{x+2} = 9^{2x-1}$ .

6. Given that  $a=17.2$ ,  $b=16.5$ ,  $c=14.3$ , find the value of  $\alpha$ . Check by a figure drawn approximately to scale.

7. If  $a=1021$  cms.,  $b=723$  cms. and  $B=41^{\circ}$ , find  $A$ .

## XXXI.

1. Solve the equation

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos \theta - 3 = 0.$$

2. Prove that

$$\frac{\tan B}{\tan C} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2 + c^2}.$$

3. If the area of a sector of a circle whose angle is
- $8^\circ$
- is 13 sq. centimetres, find the circumference of the circle.

4. Do the solutions of the following triangles give any ambiguity?

(i)  $a = 15, \quad b = 21.2, \quad A = 31^\circ,$

(ii)  $a = 5.2, \quad b = 4.1, \quad A = 58^\circ,$

(iii)  $a = 3.9, \quad b = 4.21, \quad A = 62^\circ 30'.$

5. Find the value of

(i)  $\frac{82.74 \times 72.31 \times (7.41)^8}{(9.234)^3},$

(ii)  $(82.41)^{0.715}.$

6. If
- $c = 82.97$
- ,
- $a = 41.35$
- and
- $B = 41^\circ 22'$
- , find the values of
- $A$
- ,
- $C$
- and
- $b$
- .

- 7.
- $O$
- is the centre of the circle inscribed in a sector of a circle whose angle is
- $60^\circ$
- . From
- $O$
- the lines
- $OD$
- and
- $OE$
- are drawn at right angles to the bounding radii of the sector. Find the ratio of the area of the given sector to that of the smaller sector thus formed in the inscribed circle.

## XXXII.

1. In any triangle prove that

$$\tan A = \frac{a \sin B}{c - a \cos B}.$$

2. A man sees a cairn on the edge of a cliff and observes that its angle of elevation is  $30^\circ$ . He walks 234.24 feet on level ground straight towards it, and finds its elevation now to be  $45^\circ$ . What is its height above him? How much nearer (to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a foot) must he walk on the level to make the elevation of the cairn increase to  $60^\circ$ ? ( $\sqrt{3} = 1.732$ .)

3. If ABC is a triangle in which the angle B is  $58^\circ$ , the angle C is  $39^\circ 12'$ , and the perpendicular AD drawn from the angle A to the side BC is 15 centimetres long, find the lengths of the three sides of the triangle ABC.

4. If the volume of a sphere is  $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ , find  $r$  the radius when the volume is 127 cu. centimetres. ( $\pi = 3.142$ .)

5. If the mean distance of the earth from the sun is 92.9 millions of miles, and its time of revolution 365.3 days, how many miles a second does the earth travel? ( $\pi = 3.142$ .)

6. Given that  $a = 35.27$  cms.,  $b = 14.95$  cms., and  $C = 53^\circ 42'$ , find the values of A, B and  $c$ .

7. Prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec}^4 A (1 - \cos^4 A) - 2 \cot^2 A = 1.$$

### XXXIII.

1. Prove that

$$(b+c)\cos A + (c+a)\cos B + (a+b)\cos C = a+b+c.$$

2. Find the area of a triangle the sides of which are 5.1, 7.83, 4.97 centimetres respectively.

3. From a point A, a church bears N.  $14^\circ$  E. and a tree E.  $13^\circ$  N. From the tree, the church bears N.  $13^\circ$  W. The distance from A to the tree is 5 kilometres. Find the distance between A and the church.

4. Find the value of

$$\sqrt[5]{\frac{7800 \times .00167 \times 42.9}{\frac{1}{2}(3152)^3}}.$$

5. If  $A = 27^\circ 15'$ ,  $b = 126.0$ ,  $a = 83.24$ , find B.

6. At what approximate distance must a coin, 2 centimetres in diameter, be placed from a man, in order that the sun may just be hidden; the angle subtended by the sun's diameter being  $32'$ ?

7. Solve the equation

$$\cos \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta = 1.$$

### XXXIV.

1. If  $\frac{9^x}{3^{x+y}} = 27$  and  $2x = 5y$ , find  $x$  and  $y$ .

2. Solve the equation

$$(810)^{x+1} = 7 \times (70 \cdot 56)^x.$$

3. If the sides of a triangle are 14, 16 and 18 centimetres respectively, find the angles opposite the greatest and smallest sides. Check by a figure drawn to scale.

4. In the face of a vertical cliff, a mark 50 metres above its base has an altitude of  $32^\circ$  as observed at a point on a level with the base of the cliff. At the same point the altitude of the top of the flagstaff on the summit of the cliff, directly over the mark, is observed to be  $45^\circ$ . Find the height of the top of the flagstaff above the mark.

5. Find the side of a square inscribed in a circle of circumference 5 metres. ( $\pi = 3 \cdot 142$ .)

6. Prove that

$$b(b+c-a)(1-\cos A) = a(a+c-b)(1-\cos B).$$

7. Calculate the values of  $\sin 2A - 2 \sin A - 1$  when  $A$  has the values  $0^\circ$ ,  $5^\circ$ ,  $10^\circ$ ,  $15^\circ$ ,  $20^\circ$ ,  $25^\circ$ . Illustrate graphically, and thence determine the value of  $A$  for which the expression equals  $-1 \cdot 05$ .



[Including Heights and Distances, using logarithms. Chapter X.]

## XXXV.

1. A flagstaff 67 decimetres high, standing on the edge of a cliff, subtends an angle of  $0^{\circ} 42'$  at a ship at sea, the angle of elevation of the cliff being  $15^{\circ}$ . Find the distance (in metres) of the base of the cliff from the ship.

2. In a triangle ABC, if  $a = 35.47$  cms.,  $b = 26.21$  cms. and  $B = 38^{\circ} 12'$ , find the two values of  $c$ .

Check by the formula  $c_1 c_2 = a^2 - b^2$ .

3. If three circles of radius 3.5 centimetres touch one another, find the area between them. ( $\pi = 3.142$ .)

4. Find the value of

$$\sqrt[9]{.0002471} \times 82.95.$$

5. Prove that

$$a \cos B - b \cos A = c \operatorname{cosec}^2 C (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B).$$

6. In a quadrant of a circle another circle is inscribed. Prove that its area is  $\frac{1}{3 + 2\sqrt{2}}$  of the area of the first circle.

7. A bed of coal 3.2 metres thick is inclined at  $22^{\circ}$  to the surface. Calculate the number of kilograms of coal that lie under 5000 sq. metres of surface. 1016 kilograms of coal occupy 793 cu. decimetres. (The 3.2 metres is to be regarded as a measurement at right angles to the surface of the coal bed.)

## XXXVI.

1. A man 1.75 metres high standing 39.62 metres from the foot of a tower observes the elevation of the tower to be  $30^{\circ} 14'$ . Find the height of the tower.

2. In a triangle ABC the angles B and C are equal, and the tangent of each of these angles is  $\frac{3}{4}$ . Determine the value of the third angle by means of tables and then verify by the construction of a figure.

3. Calculate the value of  $\sqrt{b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A}$  when  $b = 123.6$ ,  $c = 41.23$ ,  $A = 40^\circ 52'$  given that the expression equals  $(b + c) \cos \phi$ , where

$$\sin \phi = \frac{2 \sqrt{bc}}{b + c} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

4. From the masthead of a ship, a rock is seen under an angle of depression of  $4^\circ 41'$ , while another rock, 150 metres away from the ship in the same direction, is seen under an angle of depression of  $9^\circ 12'$ . Find the distance between the rocks.

5. Prove that

$$\frac{b^2 - c^2}{a} \cos A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b} \cos B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c} \cos C = 0.$$

6. If  $a = 17.24$ ,  $b = 15.48$  and  $C = 29^\circ 14'$ , find  $A$  and  $B$ .

7. Find approximately, in minutes, the inclination to the horizon of an incline which rises 1.07 metres in 225 metres.

### XXXVII.

1. A spherical glass vessel has a cylindrical neck 8 cm. long, 2 cm. diameter; the diameter of the spherical part is 8.5 cm. By measuring the amount of water it holds, a boy makes out its volume to be 345 cu. cm. Find by calculation whether he is correct, taking the above as inside measurement and  $\pi$  as 3.142. Take the spherical vessel and the cylindrical neck to be complete, neglecting the fact that they overlap.

2. Calculate the values of

$$(i) \frac{72.41 \times 373.9 \times .0257}{82.47 \times .5891},$$

$$(ii) (1.425)^{4.271}.$$

3. In a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $a = 94$  cms.,  $B = 58^\circ 21'$ ,  $C = 42^\circ 14'$ . Calculate the length of  $c$ .

Also find what error is made in the length of  $c$  if the angle  $C$  is through a wrong measurement taken as  $42^\circ 17'$ .

4. Two spectators, at two stations 32 metres apart, observe, at the same instant, the altitude of a kite, and find it to be  $38^{\circ} 18'$  at each place. The angle which the line joining one station and the kite subtends at the second station is  $57^{\circ} 14'$ . Find the height of the kite at the moment of observation.

5. Find the ratio of an angle of a regular polygon of  $2n$  sides to an angle of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides. Check your result by supposing  $n=4$ .

6. Tangents are drawn to a circle of radius 1 centimetre from a point distant 3 cms. from the centre. Find the length of the chord joining the points of contact, and prove that the area of the triangle contained by it and the tangents is approximately 2.5 sq. cms.

7. Prove that

$$(1 + \sin A)^2 \{\cot A + 2 \sec A (1 - \operatorname{cosec} A)\} + \operatorname{cosec} A \cos^3 A = 0.$$

### XXXVIII.

1. Draw the graph of  $2 \sin \theta + 3 \cos \theta$  for values of  $\theta$  between  $0^{\circ}$  and  $180^{\circ}$ , and from your figure state the greatest value of the expression between those limits. For what values of  $\theta$  is the expression equal to 2.5?

2. A and B are the summits of two mountains which rise from a horizontal plain, B being 1000 ft. above the plain. Find the height of A; it being given that its angle of elevation, as seen from a point C in the plain (in the same vertical plane with A and B), is  $50^{\circ}$ ; while the angle of depression of C, viewed from B, is  $28^{\circ} 58'$ , and the angle subtended at B by AC is  $50^{\circ}$ .

3. Solve the equation

$$6 \tan^2 \theta - 4 \sin^2 \theta = 1.$$

4. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} a(\cos B \cos C + \cos A) &= b(\cos C \cos A + \cos B) \\ &= c(\cos A \cos B + \cos C). \end{aligned}$$

5. Prove that

$$2 \sec^2 A - \sec^4 A - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^4 A = \cot^4 A - \tan^4 A.$$

6. Solve the equation

$$(723)^{2x+1} = 8 \times (829)^{x-1}.$$

7. If  $a=826.1$ ,  $b=741.5$  and  $B=42^{\circ} 15'$ , find A.

## XXXIX.

1. Solve the equations

(i)  $10^{x-1} = 2.351$ ,

(ii)  $\tan x = \sin 67^\circ 30' \cdot \cot 17^\circ 14'$ .

2. The mutual distances of three points in a horizontal plane, from which the elevations of an inaccessible object are the same, are 732, 820 and 924 metres. Find the height of the object, its elevation from each of the three stations being  $36^\circ$ .

3. Prove that

$$\cos A (2 \sec A + \tan A) (\sec A - 2 \tan A) = 2 \cos A - 3 \tan A.$$

4. Two places on the same meridian are 192.5 kilometres apart; find their difference in latitude, the earth's diameter being 12,700 kilometres. Answer to the nearest minute. ( $\pi = 3.1416$ .)

5. In an isosceles right-angled triangle a straight line is drawn from the middle point of one of the equal sides to the opposite angle. Shew that it divides the angle into parts whose cotangents are 2 and 3.

6. A person in a ship under sail sees two objects known to be 5 miles asunder, the one N.N.E., the other N.E.; after sailing an hour and ten minutes due East, he sees the same objects in a right line, and  $7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  W. of N. Find the rate of sailing and the distance of the ship from the nearest object at the time of the last observation.

7. Find the value of Young's Modulus from the formula

$$\frac{4536 \times 981.3 \times 271}{.133 \times (.05334)^2 \times 3.142}.$$

[Including Functions of Compound Angles.  
Chapters XI and XII.]

## XL.

1. Prove

$$(i) \quad \tan \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} - \cot \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{2 (\cos B - \cos A)}{\sin A \sin B},$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{2 \sin 2A - \sin 3A}{\cos A} = \sin A \left( 8 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sec A \right).$$

2. A tower stands on a horizontal plane, from two points on the plane distant 15 metres from its base respectively. The angle of elevation in the former case is three times that in the latter. Find the height of the tower.

3. In solving a triangle when given  $a, b, A$ , the angles  $B_1$  and  $B_2$ , show that

$$\sin \frac{B_1 + B_2}{2} = \cos A,$$

4. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , show that

$$\frac{\sin B + \sin C - \sin A}{\sin B + \sin C + \sin A} = \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

5. The difference between two angles is  $1^\circ$  and the measure of their sum is 1; find them in degrees.

6. Eliminate  $y$  between the equations

$$\sqrt{3} \tan x + \tan y = \sqrt{3} + 1; \quad x + y = 120^\circ$$

7. If  $\sin 2\beta = \frac{\sin 2a + \sin 2a'}{1 + \sin 2a \sin 2a'}$ ,

prove  $\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \beta \right) = \pm \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + a \right) \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + a' \right)$

## XLII.

1. Given  $\sin 21^\circ 20' = .3638$ ,  
 $\cos 21^\circ 20' = .9315$ ,

find  $A, B$  and  $C$  (all less than four right angles) such that

$$\sin A = -.3638 \text{ and } \cos A = -.9315$$

$$\sin B = -.9315 \text{ and } \cos B = -.3638$$

$$\sin C = -.3638 \text{ and } \cos C = +.9315$$

2.  $ABC$  is a right-angled triangle, and  $CD$  the perpendicular from  $C$  to  $AB$ , show that

$$DB = AD \tan A.$$

3. The hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is 1000 metres long and the difference between the other two sides is 240 metres; calculate the other sides of the triangle, and check your result by drawing the triangle to scale.

4. Prove that

$$(i) \sec^2 A (1 + \sec 2A) = 2 \sec 2A,$$

$$(ii) \sin(x+z) \sin y - \sin(y+z) \sin x = \sin z \sin(y-x).$$

5. Prove that

$$\sin 7A = (1 + 2 \cos 2A + 2 \cos 4A + 2 \cos 6A) \sin A.$$

6. Solve the equation

$$5 \log x + 3 \log \frac{x}{2} = \log 2592.$$

7. Find the values of  $\tan \theta$  from the equation

$$(n+1) \sin 2\theta + (n-1) \cos 2\theta = n+1.$$

### XIII.

1. Prove that

$$8 (\sin^2 42^\circ - \cos^2 78^\circ) = \sqrt{5} + 1.$$

2. If  $\theta$  is the smaller of the two angles into which a given angle  $A$  is divided, and if the sines of the two parts are in the ratio of 4 to 5, show that

$$9 \tan \left( \frac{A}{2} - \theta \right) = \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

3. Prove that

$$(i) (\sin A - \cos A)^4 + (\sin A + \cos A)^4 = 3 - \cos 4A,$$

$$(ii) (\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A) = \frac{8 \cos 2A}{1 - \cos 4A}.$$

4. ABC is a triangle such that if the straight line AD be drawn within the angle A making the angle BAD double the angle DAC, this line will intersect BC in D so that

$$BD = 2DC;$$

show that

$$b = c \cos CAD,$$

and

$$a^2 c^2 = (c^2 - b^2)(c^2 + 8b^2).$$

5. Find the positive values of  $\theta$  less than  $180^\circ$  which satisfy the equations

$$(i) \quad 17 \sin \theta = 15 \sin 63^\circ 18',$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos \theta = \cos 37^\circ 59' \cos 153^\circ 18'.$$

6. Show that

$$(i) \quad \left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{5\pi}{8}\right) \left(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{8}\right) = 16$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos \frac{\pi}{16} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{16} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{16} + \cos \frac{7\pi}{16} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{16}$$

7. Show that

$$(i) \quad \begin{aligned} \sin x + \sin y + \sin z &= \sin (x + y + z) \\ &= 4 \sin \frac{y+z}{2} \sin \frac{z+x}{2} \sin \frac{x+y}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Express in factors

$$\sin 2nA + \sin 2nB + \sin 2nC,$$

where  $n$  is an integer and

$$A + B + C = \pi.$$

### XLIII.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad 2 \sin 5A - \sin 3A - 3 \sin A = 4 \sin A \cos^3 A$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan a + \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{3} + a\right) + \tan \left(\frac{2\pi}{3} + a\right) = 3 \tan a$$

2. If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , prove that

$$\sin^3 A + \sin^3 B + \sin^3 C$$

$$= 3 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} + \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{3B}{2} \cos \frac{3C}{2}$$

3. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad x^2 - \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + a\right) x + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2a = 0.$$

$$(ii) \quad x^2 - 2 \cot 2\beta \cdot x - 1 = 0.$$

4. P and Q are two stations 1000 metres apart on a straight stretch of sea shore and P is due East of Q. At P a rock bears  $35^\circ$  W. of S., at Q it bears  $35^\circ$  E. of S. Find the distance of the rock from the shore to the nearest metre.

5. A, B, C, D are consecutive angular points of a regular polygon, show that

$$AB : AC : AD :: \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2} : \sqrt{2} : \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}.$$

6. ABD is a triangle whose sides BD, DA, AB are 3, 4, 5 cms. respectively; BCD is an equilateral triangle and A and C are on opposite sides of BD; show that

$$\sin ACD = \frac{2}{\sqrt{25} + 12\sqrt{3}}.$$

7. Given  $\tan \theta = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta},$

Prove that  $\sin 2\theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta}{1 + \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}.$

#### XLIV.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \sin A + \sin 5A + \sin 9A - \sin 15A = 4 \sin 3A \sin 5A \sin 7A,$$

$$(ii) \operatorname{cosec} A + \operatorname{cosec} \left( A + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) + \operatorname{cosec} \left( A + \frac{4\pi}{3} \right) = 3 \operatorname{cosec} 3A.$$

2. Prove that

$$\frac{\cos 9\theta}{\cos 3\theta} - \frac{\cos 18\theta}{\cos 6\theta} = 2 \{ \cos 6\theta - \cos 12\theta \}.$$

3. To find the breadth AB of a river an observer measures AB produced a length BC of 20 metres and then walks a distance CP of 100 metres at right angles to AC. He finds that C subtends  $35^\circ 40'$  at P. Find the breadth of the river and the angle BC subtends at P.

4. Prove that

$$(i) [\sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta) + \cos \theta (1 + \cos \theta)] [\sin \theta (1 - \sin \theta) + \cos \theta (1 - \cos \theta)] - 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta = 0,$$

$$(ii) (1 + 2 \cos \theta \tan \theta) (2 - \sec \theta \cot \theta) = \cos \theta (3 \tan \theta - \cot \theta).$$



5. In a triangle the parts  $a, b, A$  are given and  $b > a$ , prove that if  $c_1, c_2$  are the two values of the third side

$$c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2.$$

6. D is the middle point of AB, the common base of three isosceles triangles, whose vertices are  $C_1, C_2, C_3$ , also

$$2C_1D = C_2D = AB \text{ and } 2C_3D = 3AB.$$

Show that the three vertical angles are together equal to two right angles.

7. M is the middle point of the side BC of a triangle ABC, which is such that  $3AC = 4AB$ ; and  $2AM = 3BC$ ; show that

$$\tan \frac{\angle AMB}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{4}{11}}.$$

#### XLIV.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad 2 \operatorname{cosec} 4A + 2 \cot 4A = \cot A - \tan A,$$

$$(ii) \quad \sec \theta - \tan \theta = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

2. Points A, B, C, D are taken on the circumference of a circle so that the arcs AB, BC, CD subtend respectively at the centre angles of  $108^\circ, 60^\circ, 36^\circ$ , show that

$$AB = BC + CD.$$

3. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \sin \frac{x+y+z}{2} \sin \frac{y-z}{2} + \sin \frac{x+y-z}{2} \sin \frac{y+z}{2} = \sin \frac{1}{2} x \sin y,$$

$$(ii) \quad \text{if } A + 2B = 180^\circ,$$

$$2 \sin^2 (A - B) (2 - \cos A) = (\sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 B) (1 - 8 \cos A \cos^2 B).$$

4. Find  $\cos \theta$  from the equation

$$\{4 \cos (\theta + \alpha) - 1\} \{4 \cos (\theta - \alpha) - 1\} = 5 (2 \cos 2\alpha - 1).$$

5. Prove that

$$(i) \quad 8 \sin (A + 45^\circ) \sin (B + 45^\circ) \sin (A - 45^\circ) \sin (B - 45^\circ) \\ = \cos (2A + 2B) + \cos (2A - 2B),$$

$$(ii) \quad \operatorname{cosec} A + 2 \operatorname{cosec} 2A = \sec A \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

6. In a triangle ABC the angle A is  $x$  degrees, the angle B,  $10x$  grades, and the circular measure of C is  $\frac{\pi x}{9}$ . Find the number of degrees in each angle.

7. Prove that

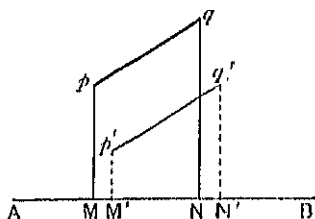
$$(i) \quad \cos \theta - 2 \cos 5\theta + \cos 9\theta = 2 \sin 2\theta (\sin 3\theta - \sin 7\theta),$$

$$(ii) \quad \sin^3 \theta \sin 3\theta + \cos^3 \theta \cos 3\theta = \cos^3 2\theta.$$

## APPENDIX ON PROJECTION.

**I. DEF.** If from  $p$  and  $q$ , the extremities of a line  $pq$ , perpendiculars  $pM$ ,  $qN$  be drawn to another line  $AB$ , then  $MN$  is called the *projection* of the line  $pq$  on the line  $AB$ .

If  $p'q'$  is equal and parallel to  $pq$ , then its projection  $M'N'$  is obviously equal to  $MN$ , the projection of  $pq$ .



**Theorem I.** To find the length of the projection of a line  $pq$  on  $OX$ .

Draw  $OP$  parallel and equal to  $pq$  and  $PM$  perpendicular to  $OX$ . With centre  $O$  and radius  $OP$  describe a circle.

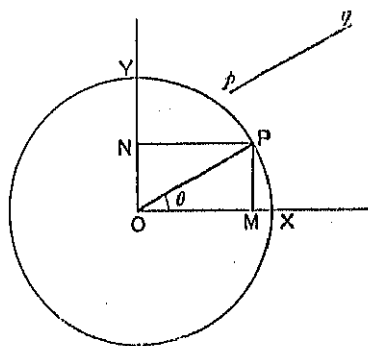
The projection of  $pq$  on  $OX$

$$= \text{proj. of } OP \text{ on } OX$$

$$= OM$$

$$= OP \cos \theta,$$

where  $\theta$  is the angle obtained by rotating in a *positive direction* from  $OX$  to  $OP$ .



If  $OY$  is perpendicular to  $OX$ ,

$$\text{the projection of } OP \text{ on } OY = ON$$

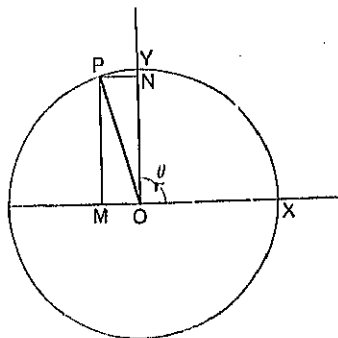
$$= MP = OP \sin \theta.$$

If the angle  $\theta$  is in the second quadrant,

proj. of OP on OX = OM

$$= OP \cos \theta,$$

and similarly for the third and fourth quadrants. It is thus obvious that the projection of OP on OX will be negative in the second and third quadrants. It may similarly be shown that the projection of OP on OY, the line at right angles to OX, is always  $OP \sin \theta$ .



Thus the projection of a line  $pq$  on OX in all cases equals

$$pq \times \cosine (\text{angle between } pq \text{ and the positive direction of OX}).$$

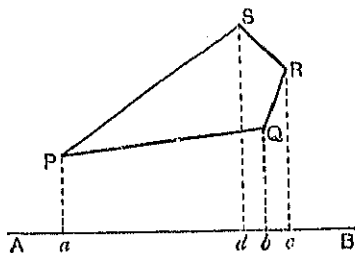
**Theorem II.** If the sides of a rectilinear figure PQRS be projected on a line AB, then  
projection of PQ =  $ab$ ,

$$,, \quad QR = bc,$$

$$,, \quad RS = cd - dc,$$

$$,, \quad PS = ad,$$

$\therefore$  sum of projections of



$$PQ, QR, RS = ab + bc - dc$$

$$= ac - dc$$

$$= ad$$

$$= \text{projection of PS.}$$

It is thus also at once obvious that the sum of the projections of PQ, QR, RS, SP = projection of PS + projection of SP

$$= ad + da = ad - ad = 0.$$

$\therefore$  (i) The sum of the projections on any line of any number of broken lines joining two points P, S = projection of PS on the same line.

(ii) The sum of the projections of the sides of a polygon on any straight line is zero.

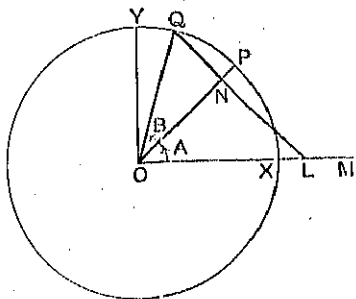
*The Addition Formulas.**Method I.*

Take a line  $OX =$  unit of length.

With centre  $O$  and radius  $OX$  describe a circle.

Let a line starting in the position  $OX$  rotate through an angle  $A$  to the position  $OP$ , and then through a further angle  $B$  to the position  $OQ$ .

From  $Q$  draw  $QN$  perp. to  $OP$ .



Produce  $QN$  to meet  $OX$  produced in  $L$ .

Angle between  $OX$  and  $OQ = A + B$ .

" "  $OX$  and  $ON = A$ .

" "  $OX$  and  $NQ = \angle MLQ$   
 $= \angle ONL + \angle LON$   
 $= 90^\circ + A$ .

Now proj. of  $OQ$  on  $OX = OQ \cos (A + B) = \cos (A + B)$ , since  $OQ = 1$ ,

proj. of  $ON$  on  $OX = ON \cos A = OQ \cos B \cos A$   
 $= \cos B \cos A$ ,

proj. of  $NQ$  on  $OX = NQ \cos (90^\circ + A) = - NQ \sin A$   
 $= - OQ \sin B \sin A = - \sin B \sin A$ ,

and the projection of  $OQ$  on  $OX =$  sum of projections of  $ON$  and  $NQ$ ;  
 ("Theorem II.)

$$\therefore \cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B.$$

If  $OY$  is perp. to  $OX$ , then

projection of  $OQ$  on  $OY = OQ \sin (A + B) = \sin (A + B)$ ,

projection of  $ON$  on  $OY = ON \sin A = OQ \cos B \sin A$   
 $= \cos B \sin A$ ,

projection of  $NQ$  on  $OY = NQ \sin (90^\circ + A) = NQ \cos A$   
 $= OQ \sin B \cos A = \sin B \cos A$ ,

and projection of  $OQ$  on  $OY =$  sum of projections of  $ON$  and  $NQ$ ;

$$\therefore \sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

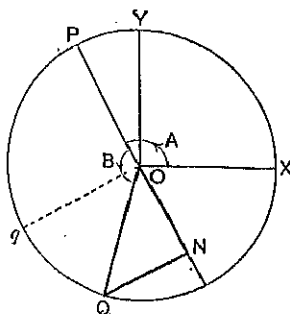
From Q draw a perpendicular QN on PO produced, and Og parallel to NQ.

$$= A \div B.$$
$$\Rightarrow A + 180^\circ.$$

$\phi$  = angle between  $OX$  and  $Oq$   
 $= A + 90^\circ$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{projection of } \mathbf{ON} \text{ on } \mathbf{OX} &= \mathbf{ON} \cos (A + 180^\circ) = -\mathbf{ON} \cos A \\ &= -\mathbf{OQ} \cos (180^\circ - B) \cos A \\ &= \cos B \cos A.\end{aligned}$$
$$= -NQ \sin A$$
$$= -\sin B \sin A,$$
$$\therefore \cos (A+B)=\cos A \cos B-\sin A \sin B.$$
$$= -OQ \cos(180^\circ - B) \sin A$$
$$= \cos B \sin A;$$
$$NQ \cos A$$
$$= OQ \sin (180^\circ - B) \cos A$$
$$= \sin B \cos A,$$
$$\therefore \sin (A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

Similar proofs may be obtained when A and B have other magnitudes.



In both these formulae, writing  $-B$  for  $B$ , we have

$$\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos(-B) - \sin A \sin(-B),$$

$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos(-B) + \cos A \sin(-B);$$

$$\therefore \cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B,$$

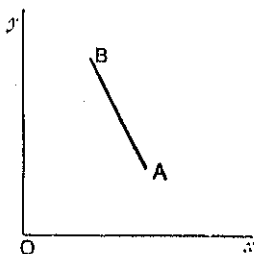
$$\sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.$$

## II. Alternative Method.

Let  $Ox$  and  $Oy$  be two rectangular axes and let the direction  $AB$  make an angle  $\theta$  (where  $\theta$  is the angle  $Ox$  must rotate through in order that it may be parallel to  $AB$ ) with  $Ox$ .

Then a point moving along the straight line  $AB$  in either direction will be said to move in a direction  $\theta$  with respect to the axes  $Ox, Oy$ .

If it moves in a direction from  $A$  to  $B$  it will be considered to have moved a *positive* distance, but if it moves in the direction from  $B$  to  $A$ , it will be considered to move a *negative* distance.



**Theorem I.** *If  $Ox$  and  $Oy$  are two rectangular axes, and if a point moves from  $O$  to  $P$  a distance  $r$  units in the direction  $\theta$ , the coordinates of  $P$  are*

$$r \cos \theta \text{ and } r \sin \theta.$$

Let  $OQ$  be in the direction  $\theta$  and let  $x$  and  $y$  be the coordinates of  $P$ .

From  $P$  draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $Ox$ .

Then, no matter in which quadrants  $OQ$  and  $P$  lie, we always have  $OM = x$  and  $MP = y$ , both in magnitude and sign.

CASE I. *Let  $r$  be positive.*

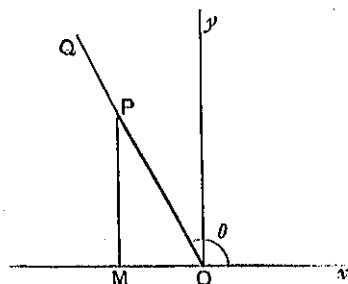
Then, no matter in which quadrant  $P$  and  $Q$  lie, we have by the definitions of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ ,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{x}{r},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{y}{r};$$

$$\therefore x = r \cos \theta,$$

$$y = r \sin \theta.$$



CASE II. *Let  $r$  be negative.*

Along the line  $OQ$ , cut off  $OR$  equal but opposite in sign to  $OP$ , and draw  $RN$  perpendicular to  $Ox$ . Then, no matter in which quadrants  $P$ ,  $Q$  and  $R$  lie, we have

$$OR = -OP,$$

$$ON = -OM,$$

$$NR = -MP;$$

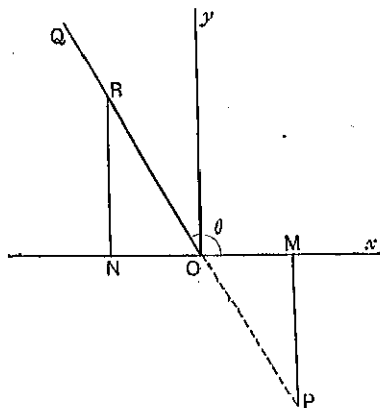
therefore by the definitions of  $\sin \theta$  and  $\cos \theta$ ,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{ON}{OR} = \frac{-OM}{-OP} = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{x}{r},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{NR}{OR} = \frac{-MP}{-OP} = \frac{MP}{OP} = \frac{y}{r};$$

$$\therefore x = r \cos \theta,$$

$$y = r \sin \theta.$$



We have thus shown that the theorem is true for all values of  $r$  and  $\theta$ , positive or negative.

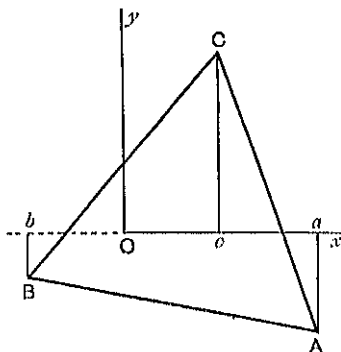
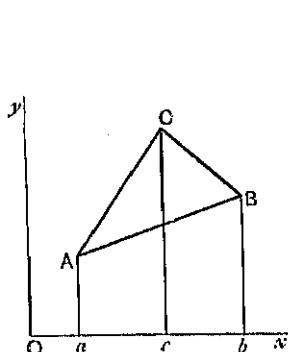
COR. I. If  $Ox$  and  $Oy$  are two rectangular axes and if a point moves from  $O$  to  $P$ , a distance  $r$  units, in the direction  $\theta$ , then it could have arrived at the same point by firstly moving from  $O$  a distance  $r \cos \theta$  in the direction  $Ox$  and secondly moving a distance  $r \sin \theta$  in the direction  $Oy$ .



**Cor. II.** If  $Ox$  and  $Oy$  are two rectangular axes and a point, starting from *any point*, moves a distance  $r$  units in the direction  $\theta$ , its coordinates are algebraically increased by

$$r \cos \theta \text{ and } r \sin \theta.$$

**Theorem II.** If  $Ox$  and  $Oy$  are two rectangular axes, and  $A, B, C$  any three points, then if a point moves from  $A$  to  $B$ , and then from  $B$  to  $C$ , the total increase in its  $x$ -coordinate is the same as it would have been, had the point moved directly from  $A$  to  $C$ .



Let  $Aa, Bb, Cc$  be the perpendiculars from  $A, B, C$  on  $Ox$ .

Then, as the point moves from  $A$  to  $B$  the increase of its abscissa is

$$Ob - Oa,$$

and as it moves from  $B$  to  $C$ , the increase of its abscissa is

$$Oc - Ob.$$

When the point moves from  $A$  to  $C$  directly, the increase of its abscissa is

$$Oc - Oa.$$

$\therefore$  total increase in abscissa in moving from  $A$  to  $C$  through  $B$

$$= (Ob - Oa) + (Oc - Ob)$$

$$= Oc - Oa$$

$$= \text{increase in moving from } A \text{ to } C \text{ directly.}$$

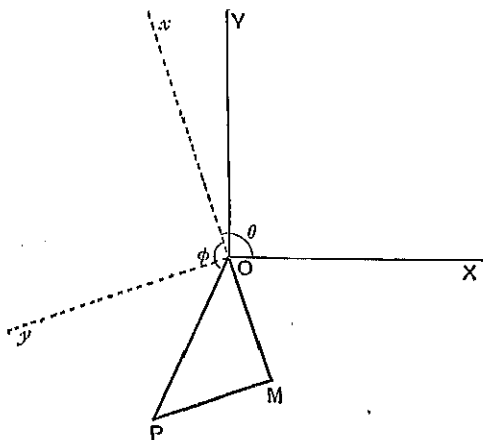
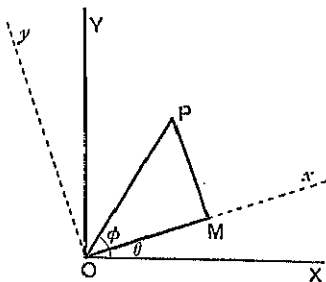
**Theorem III.** For all magnitudes of  $\theta$  and  $\phi$ , positive or negative,

$$\cos(\theta + \phi) = \cos \theta \cos \phi - \sin \theta \sin \phi.$$

Let  $OX$  and  $OY$  be two rectangular axes and suppose these axes to rotate about  $O$  through an angle  $\theta$  so that they take up the new positions  $Ox$  and  $Oy$ .

Let  $OP$  be drawn in the direction  $\phi$  with respect to the axes  $Ox$  and  $Oy$ , and let  $OP$  contain  $r$  units of length,  $r$  being positive; then with respect to  $OX$  and  $OY$ ,  $OP$  is in the direction  $(\theta + \phi)$ .

Draw  $PM$  perpendicular to  $Ox$ .



Then (i) a point could travel from  $O$  to  $P$  by passing through  $M$ , and would move a distance

$$r \cos \phi \text{ in the direction } Ox,$$

and

$$r \sin \phi \text{ in the direction } Oy. \quad (\text{Th. I., Cor. I.})$$

Hence the point could travel from  $O$  to  $P$  by moving, with respect to  $OX$  and  $OY$ , a distance

$$r \cos \phi \text{ in the direction } \theta,$$

$$r \sin \phi \text{ in the direction } (\theta + 90^\circ).$$

**142.** To find the radius of the circumcircle of a triangle.

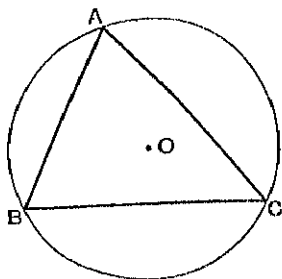
We have already proved in Art. 73,

that 
$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A}.$$

Now 
$$\frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{abc}{4 \times \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{abc}{4\Delta};$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{abc}{4\Delta}.$$



**143.** To find the radius of the in-circle of a triangle.

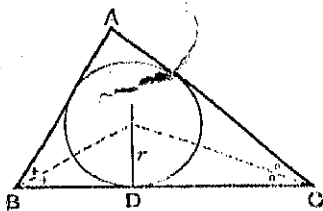
The in-centre I being found by bisecting two angles of the triangle by the lines BI, CI, a perpendicular ID is drawn to the side BC.

We have already proved in Arts. 79 and 80 that

$$r = \frac{\Delta}{s} = (s - a) \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{r}{a} &= \frac{r}{IB} \cdot \frac{IB}{a} = \sin \frac{B}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin BIC} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \left( \pi - \frac{B+C}{2} \right)} \\ &= \frac{\sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}, \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}\therefore r &= \frac{a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{2R \sin A \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\ &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\frac{IB}{a} = \frac{\sin \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}},$$

$$\therefore IB = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}, \text{ etc.}$$

**144.** To find the radius of an escribed circle of a triangle.

The *e*-centre opposite the angle *A* is found by bisecting the exterior angles *CBF*, *BOE* by the lines *BI*<sub>1</sub> and *CI*<sub>1</sub>. Perpendiculars *I*<sub>1</sub>*D*, *I*<sub>1</sub>*E*, *I*<sub>1</sub>*F* are then drawn to the sides of the triangle.

$$\Delta = AB I_1 C - \text{area of } B I_1 C$$

$$= AB I_1 + AC I_1 - B I_1 C$$

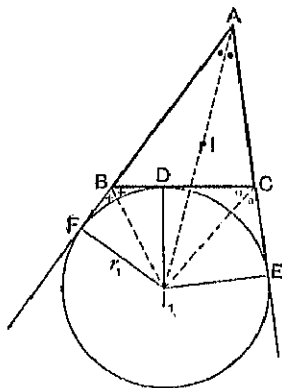
$$= \frac{1}{2} cr_1 + \frac{1}{2} br_1 - \frac{1}{2} ar_1$$

$$= r_1 \left( \frac{b+c-a}{2} \right)$$

$$= r_1 \left( \frac{b+c+a}{2} - a \right)$$

$$= r_1 (s-a);$$

$$\therefore r_1 = \frac{\Delta}{s-a}.$$



Similarly if *r*<sub>2</sub> and *r*<sub>3</sub> are the radii of the *e*-circles opposite the angles *B* and *C* respectively

$$r_2 = \frac{\Delta}{s-b},$$

$$r_3 = \frac{\Delta}{s-c}.$$

**145.** Let  $BD (= BF) = x$ ;  $CD (= CE) = a - x$ .

$$\therefore AF = c + x \text{ and } AE = b + a - x,$$

$$\therefore c + x = b + a - x,$$

$$\therefore BD (= BF) = x = \frac{b + a - c}{2} = s - c,$$

$$\therefore AF (= AE) = c + x = s,$$

$$CD (= CE) = a - x = s - b.$$

Since the angles  $BFI_1$  and  $BDI_1$  are right angles, it follows that the points  $I_1, F, B, D$  are concyclic.

$$\therefore \hat{ABC} (= B) = \hat{FI_1D}$$

$$\therefore \hat{FI_1B} = \frac{B}{2}.$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad \hat{EI_1C} = \frac{C}{2}.$$

If  $I$  is the in-centre, then  $AI_1$  is a straight line.

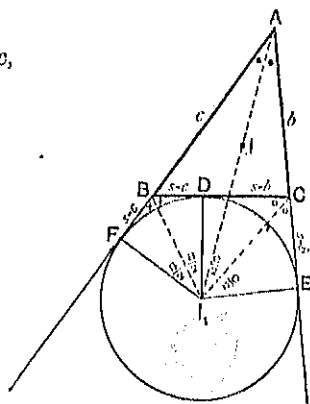
$$r_1 = AF \tan \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= s \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also} \quad r_1 &= BF \cot \hat{FI_1B} = (s - c) \cot \frac{B}{2} \\ &= EC \cot \hat{EI_1C} = (s - b) \cot \frac{C}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad r_2 = s \tan \frac{B}{2} = (s - a) \cot \frac{C}{2} = (s - c) \cot \frac{A}{2}$$

$$r_3 = s \tan \frac{C}{2} = (s - a) \cot \frac{B}{2} = (s - b) \cot \frac{A}{2}.$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 146. \quad \frac{r_1}{a} &= \frac{r_1}{l_1 B} \cdot \frac{l_1 B}{a} = \sin FBI_1 \cdot \frac{\sin BCI_1}{\sin BI_1 C} \\
 &= \cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}}; \\
 \therefore r_1 &= \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \text{ or } \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C} \cdot \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{b \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B}{2}} \text{ or } \frac{c \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
 r_1 &= \frac{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2R \sin A \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \\
 &= 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

with corresponding expressions for  $r_2$  and  $r_3$ .

Note that

$$\frac{l_1 B}{a} = \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$\therefore l_1 B = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}, \text{ etc.}$$

147. Ex. 1. Prove that  $\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} = \frac{1}{r}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3} &= \frac{s-a}{\Delta} + \frac{s-b}{\Delta} + \frac{s-c}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{3s - (a+b+c)}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{s}{\Delta} \\ &= \frac{1}{r}. \end{aligned}$$

Ex. 2. Show that  $\frac{b^3 - c^3}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\sin(B+C)} = \Delta$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Expression} &= \frac{4R^3 (\sin^3 B - \sin^3 C)}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin B \sin C}{\sin(B+C)} \\ &= \frac{4R^3 \sin(B+C)}{2} \cdot \sin B \sin C \\ &= \frac{4R^3 \sin A \sin B \sin C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \\ &= \Delta. \end{aligned}$$

### EXAMPLES XXXV.

Prove that

1.  $\Delta = \sqrt{rr_1 r_2 r_3}.$

2.  $\Delta = \frac{ar r_1}{r_1 + r}.$

3.  $\Delta = \frac{(b+c)r r_1}{r+r_1}.$

4.  $\Delta = \frac{ar_2 r_3}{r_2 + r_3}.$

5.  $\Delta = \frac{r r_1 (r_2 - r_3)}{b-c}.$

6.  $\Delta = \frac{r r_2 \sqrt{r_1 + r_3}}{\sqrt{r_3 - r}}.$

7.  $\Delta = r_2 r_3 \tan \frac{A}{2}.$

8.  $\Delta = r r_1 \cot \frac{A}{2}.$

9.  $\Delta = r_1 r_2 r_3 / \sqrt{r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1}.$
10.  $\Delta = r \sqrt{r_1 r_2 + r_2 r_3 + r_3 r_1}.$
11.  $\Delta = \frac{r}{2R^2} \sqrt{(r_1 + r_2)(r_2 + r_3)(r_3 + r_1)}.$
12.  $r s^2 = r_1 r_2 r_3.$
13.  $r_1 r_2 r_3 = r^3 \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} \cot^2 \frac{C}{2}.$
14.  $4Rrs = abc.$
15.  $4R = r_1 + r_2 + r_3 - r.$
16.  $r_3 = r \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2}.$
17.  $rr_1 = r_2 r_3 \tan^2 \frac{A}{2}.$
18.  $a(r r_1 + r_2 r_3) = b(r r_2 + r_3 r_1) = c(r r_3 + r_1 r_2).$
19.  $\left(\frac{r_1}{r} - 1\right) \left(\frac{r_2}{r} - 1\right) \left(\frac{r_3}{r} - 1\right) = \frac{4R}{r}.$
20.  $2R \sin A \sin B \sin C = r (\sin A + \sin B + \sin C).$
21.  $2(R + r) = a \cot A + b \cot B + c \cot C.$
22.  $\Delta^2 \left( \frac{1}{r^2} + \frac{1}{r_1^2} + \frac{1}{r_2^2} + \frac{1}{r_3^2} \right) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2.$
23.  $4Rr + r^2 = ab + bc + ca - s^2.$
24.  $\frac{1}{c \sin B} + \frac{1}{a \sin C} + \frac{1}{b \sin A} = \frac{1}{r}.$
25.  $4\Delta (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C) = a^2 + b^2 + c^2.$
26.  $(b - c) r_2 r_3 + (c - a) r_3 r_1 + (a - b) r_1 r_2 = 0.$
27.  $\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C}{4\Delta}.$
28.  $2R(1 - \cos A) = r_1 - r.$
29.  $\frac{\cos A}{c \sin B} + \frac{\cos B}{a \sin C} + \frac{\cos C}{b \sin A} = \frac{1}{R}.$



30. Find the radius of the inscribed circle of a triangle whose sides are 706, 690 and 240 feet.

31. If the sides of a triangle are 3, 4, 5 inches in length, in what ratio do the points of contact of the inscribed circle divide the sides?

32. If the sides of a triangle are 5, 6 and 9 centimetres in length, find the radius of the circum-circle.

Prove that

$$33. \quad r_1 (\cos B - \cos C) + r_2 (\cos C - \cos A) + r_3 (\cos A - \cos B) = 0.$$

$$34. \quad \frac{r_3^2}{4R - r_1 - r_2} = r_3 + \frac{r_1 r_2}{r_1 + r_2}.$$

$$35. \quad p_1 \cos A + p_2 \cos B + p_3 \cos C = 2R (1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C),$$

where  $p_1, p_2, p_3$  are the perpendiculars from  $A, B, C$  on the opposite sides of the triangle  $ABC$ .

$$36. \quad abc + (a-b)(b-c)(c-a) = 4Rr(a \cos C + b \cos A + c \cos B).$$

$$37. \quad 8R^3 (1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C) = a^3 + b^3 + c^3.$$

$$38. \quad a^3 r^3 - 2a^3 \Delta r + a(r^4 + 4r^3 R + \Delta^2) - 4\Delta R r^2 = 0.$$

39. If  $p$  is the perpendicular from the angle  $A$  on to  $BC$ ,

$$p = r \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2} \sqrt{(1 + \cos B)(1 + \cos C)}.$$

40. If in the ambiguous case of the solution of a triangle where  $a, c$  and  $C$  are given, the two values of  $b$  are  $b_1$  and  $b_2$  and  $r_1, r_2$  be the radii of the corresponding in-circles, prove that

$$\left(\frac{b_1}{r_1} - \cot \frac{C}{2}\right) \left(\frac{b_2}{r_2} - \cot \frac{C}{2}\right) = 1,$$

and

$$r_1 r_2 = a(a-c) \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$41. \quad \Delta = r_1 r_2 \sqrt{\frac{4R - r_1 - r_2}{r_1 + r_2}}.$$

42. Prove that if  $\theta$  is the angle at which the perpendicular from the vertex  $A$  to the side  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$  cuts the inscribed circle, then

$$\cos \theta = \sin \frac{1}{2}(B - C) \operatorname{cosec} \frac{1}{2} A.$$

43. Prove that

$$\sin^2 A + \sin B \sin C \cos A = 2\Delta^2 (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) / a^2 b^2 c^2.$$

44. Prove that if the bisector of the angle  $C$  cuts  $AB$  in  $D$  and the circum-circle in  $E$ ,

$$CE/DE = (a+b)/c^2.$$

### 148. Medians.

If  $AD$ ,  $BE$  and  $CF$  are the medians, then  $G$  the point of intersection is known as the *Centroid*, and by Elementary

Geometry  $\frac{AG}{GD} = \frac{2}{1}$ , etc.

Also

$$2AD^2 + 2BD^2 = AB^2 + AC^2,$$

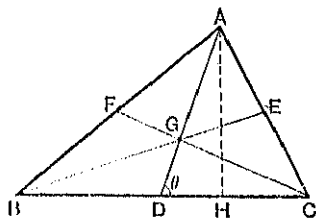
$$\therefore 2AD^2 = c^2 + b^2 - \frac{a^2}{2}$$

or  $AD^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left( b^2 + c^2 - \frac{a^2}{2} \right).$

Similarly

$$BE^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left( c^2 + a^2 - \frac{b^2}{2} \right)$$

$$CF^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left( a^2 + b^2 - \frac{c^2}{2} \right).$$



149. If  $\theta$  is the angle that  $AD$  makes with  $BC$ , and  $AH$  is perpendicular to  $BC$ ,

$$DH = \frac{1}{2} [(BD + DH) - (DC - DH)] \\ = \frac{1}{2} (BH - HC);$$

$$\therefore \cot \theta = \frac{DH}{AH} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{BH - HC}{AH}$$

Also

$$\cot \theta = \frac{DH}{AH} = \frac{DC - HC}{AH}$$

$$\frac{a}{2} = b \cos C$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & a^2 - 2ab \cos C \\
 & 2ab \sin C \\
 & a^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \\
 & 2ab \sin C \\
 & c^2 - b^2 \\
 & 4\Delta
 \end{aligned}$$

### The Pedal Triangle.

**150.** The pedal triangle LMN is obtained by joining the feet of the perpendiculars from the angular points of a triangle to the opposite sides.

The point of intersection, P, of these perpendiculars is called the *Orthocentre*.

**151.** To find the distances of the orthocentre from the angles and sides of the triangle.

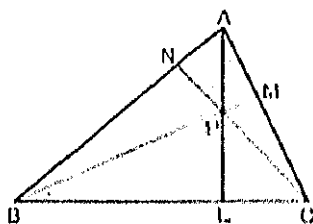
$$\begin{aligned}
 PL &= BL \tan PBL = AB \cos B \cot C \\
 &= c \cos B \cot C \\
 &= \frac{c}{\sin C} \cos B \cos C \\
 &= 2R \cos B \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}
 PM &= 2R \cos C \cos A, \\
 PN &= 2R \cos A \cos B, \\
 PA &= AM \sec PAM \\
 &= AB \cos A \operatorname{cosec} AOC \\
 &= \frac{c}{\sin C} \cos A \\
 &= 2R \cos A.
 \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}
 PB &= 2R \cos B, \\
 PC &= 2R \cos C.
 \end{aligned}$$



**152.** To find the angles and sides of the Pedal Triangle.

Since BNMC is concyclic

$$\therefore \hat{A}NM = 180^\circ - \hat{BNM} = C,$$

$$\hat{A}MN = 180^\circ - \hat{NMC} = B.$$

Similarly

$$\hat{B}NL = C \text{ etc.}$$

$$\therefore \hat{M}NL = 180^\circ - 2C,$$

$$\hat{N}LM = 180^\circ - 2A,$$

$$\hat{L}MN = 180^\circ - 2B.$$

Since BC (= a) is the diameter of the circle through BNMC

$$\therefore MN = a \sin \hat{NBM} \quad (\text{Art. 73})$$

$$= a \cos A = 2R \sin A \cos A = R \sin 2A.$$

$$\text{Similarly} \quad NL = b \cos B = R \sin 2B,$$

$$LM = c \cos C = R \sin 2C.$$

**153.** To find the area of the Pedal Triangle and the radius of its circum-circle.

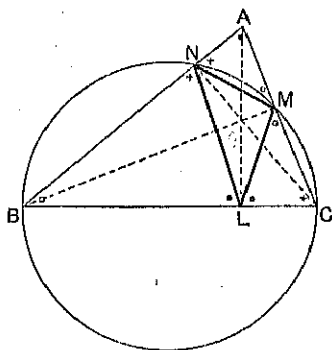
$$\text{Area of LMN} = \frac{1}{2} NL \cdot NM \sin \hat{LNM}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R^2 \sin 2A \sin 2B \sin 2C.$$

Radius of circum-circle

$$= \frac{\text{any side}}{2 \sin (\text{opposite angle})} = \frac{MN}{2 \sin \hat{MLN}}$$

$$= \frac{R \sin 2A}{2 \sin 2A} = \frac{R}{2}.$$



### The Ex-central Triangle.

**154.** If  $l_1, l_2, l_3$  are the  $e$ -centres of the triangle  $ABC$ , then  $l_1 l_2 l_3$  is called the Ex-central Triangle of  $ABC$ . By Geometry,  $Al_1, Bl_2, Cl_3$ , are straight lines as are also  $l_2 Al_3, l_3 Bl_1, l_1 Cl_2$ , the first three being respectively perpendicular to the second three.

Thus  $ABC$  is the pedal triangle of  $l_1 l_2 l_3$ .

By making use of the results obtained for the Pedal Triangle we can thus obtain the properties of the Ex-central Triangle.

$$\hat{BAC} = 180^\circ - 2l_3 \hat{l}_1 l_2$$

$$\therefore l_3 \hat{l}_1 l_2 = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}.$$

Similarly

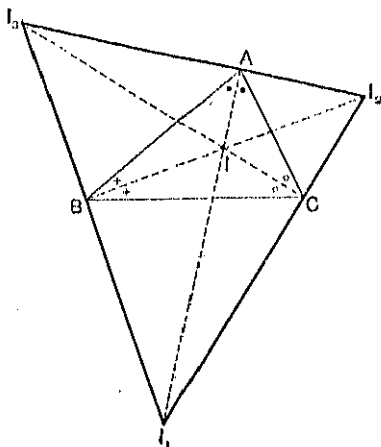
$$l_1 \hat{l}_2 l_3 = 90^\circ - \frac{B}{2}$$

$$l_2 \hat{l}_3 l_1 = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$$

$$BC = l_2 l_3 \cos l_3 \hat{l}_1 l_2$$

$$= l_2 l_3 \cos \left( 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right),$$

$$\therefore l_2 l_3 = \frac{a}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}.$$



Similarly

$$l_3 l_1 = \frac{b}{\sin \frac{B}{2}}$$

$$l_1 l_2 = \frac{a}{\sin \frac{C}{2}}$$

The values may easily be proved equal to

$$4R \cos \frac{A}{2}, \quad 4R \cos \frac{B}{2}, \quad 4R \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

155. Area of  $l_1 l_2 l_3 = \frac{1}{2} l_1 l_3 \cdot l_1 l_2 \sin l_3 l_1 l_2$ 

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot 16R^2 \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right)$$

$$= 8R^2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

Radius of circum-circle of  $ABC = \frac{1}{2}$  radius of circum-circle of  $l_1 l_2 l_3$ . $\therefore$  Rad. of circum-circle of  $l_1 l_2 l_3 = 2R$ .**The Bisectors of the Angles.**156. Let  $AK$  and  $AK'$  be the bisectors of internal angle  $BAC$  and its supplement respectively.

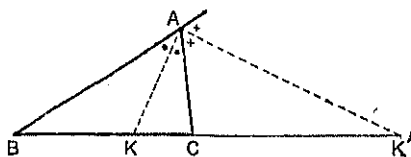
$$\frac{BK}{KC} = \frac{BA}{AC} = \frac{c}{b},$$

$$\therefore \frac{BK}{BK + KC} = \frac{c}{b + c},$$

$$\therefore BK = \frac{ac}{b + c}.$$

Similarly 
$$KC = \frac{ab}{b+c}$$

$$\frac{BK'}{K'C} = \frac{BA}{AC} = \frac{c}{b},$$



$$\therefore \frac{BK'}{K'C} = \frac{c}{c-b},$$

$$\therefore BK' = \frac{ac}{c-b}.$$

Similarly

$$CK' = \frac{ab}{c-b}.$$

**157.** To find the lengths of the bisectors.

$$\triangle ABK + \triangle AKC = \triangle ABC.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}AB \cdot AK \sin \frac{A}{2} + \frac{1}{2}AK \cdot AC \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2}AB \cdot AC \sin A$$

$$AK(c+b) \sin \frac{A}{2} = bc \sin A$$

$$AK = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

Similarly  $\triangle ABK' - \triangle ACK' = \triangle ABC.$

$$\frac{1}{2}AB \cdot AK' \sin BAK' - \frac{1}{2}AC \cdot AK' \sin CAK' = \frac{1}{2}AB \cdot AC \sin A$$

$$AK'(c-b) \cos \frac{A}{2} = bc \sin A,$$

$$\therefore AK' = \frac{2bc}{c-b} \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

[These results have previously been proved in Art. 84.]

**158.** To find the distance between the in-centre and the circum-centre.

If  $I$  is the in-centre and  $O$  the circum-centre

$$\hat{I}AD = \frac{A}{2}$$

$$\hat{O}AD = 90^\circ - \hat{AOD} = 90^\circ - C;$$

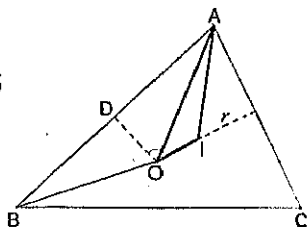
$$\therefore \hat{I}AO = \frac{A}{2} - 90^\circ + C$$

$$= \frac{A - (A + B + C) + 2C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{C - B}{2}$$

$$AO = R$$

$$AI = \frac{r}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = 4R \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \quad (\text{Art. 143}).$$



Therefore from the triangle IOA,

$$OI^2 = AO^2 + AI^2 - 2AO \cdot AI \cos \angle OAI$$

$$= R^2 + 16R^2 \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} - 8R^2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{C-B}{2}$$

$$= R^2 + 8R^2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left[ 2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} - \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \right]$$

$$= R^2 - 8R^2 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{B+C}{2}$$

$$= R^2 \left[ 1 - 8 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2} \right]$$

$$= R^2 - 2R \cdot 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= R^2 - 2Rr.$$

**159.** Similarly if  $I_1, I_2, I_3$  are the  $e$ -centres, we have

$$OI_1^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_1$$

$$OI_2^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_2$$

$$OI_3^2 = R^2 + 2Rr_3.$$



**160.** To find the distance between the circum-centre and the orthocentre.

Let  $O$  be the circum-centre and  $P$  the orthocentre.

$$\widehat{OAD} = 90^\circ - \widehat{AOD} = 90^\circ - C$$

$$\widehat{PAD} = 90^\circ - \widehat{ABL} = 90^\circ - B,$$

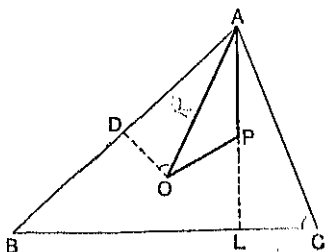
$$\therefore \widehat{PAO} = \widehat{PAD} - \widehat{OAD} \\ = C - B$$

$$AO = R$$

$$AP = 2R \cos A \text{ (Art. 151).}$$

From the triangle  $OAP$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} OP^2 &= AO^2 + AP^2 - 2AO \cdot AP \cos \widehat{OAP} \\ &= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos^2 A - 4R^2 \cos A \cos (C - B) \\ &= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos A [\cos A - \cos (C - B)] \\ &= R^2 + 4R^2 \cos A [-\cos (C + B) - \cos (C - B)] \\ &= R^2 - 8R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C \\ &= R^2 [1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C]. \end{aligned}$$



**161. Ex. 1.** Prove that the line joining  $O$  and  $P$  makes with  $BC$  an angle  $\theta$ , where

$$\tan \theta = \frac{3 - \tan B \tan C}{\tan C - \tan B}.$$

$$PL = a \cos B \cot C \text{ (Art. 151),}$$

$$OD = BD \cot A = \frac{b}{2} \cot A,$$

$$DL = \frac{1}{2} [(BD + DL) - (CD - DL)]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (BL - CL)$$

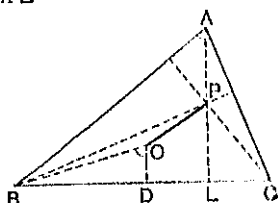
$$= \frac{1}{2} (a \cos B - b \cos C),$$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{PL - OD}{DL} = \frac{2a \cos B \cot C - a \cot A}{a \cos B - b \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos B \cos C - \cos A}{\sin C \cos B - \sin B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{3 \cos B \cos C - \sin B \sin C}{\sin C \cos B - \sin B \cos C}$$

$$= \frac{3 - \tan B \tan C}{\tan C - \tan B}.$$



[since  $\cos A = -\cos (B + C)$ ]

**Ex. 2.** Prove that  $\frac{H_1^2}{r_1 - r} = 4R$ .

$$\angle B_1C = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}. \quad (\text{Art. 154.})$$

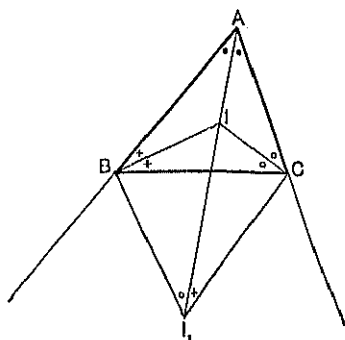
$$\angle B_1I_1 = \angle C_1I_1 = 90^\circ.$$

$\therefore IB_1C$  is concyclic,  $I_1$  being diameter.

$$\therefore BC = H_1 \sin B_1C \quad (\text{Art. 73})$$

$$= H_1 \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\therefore H_1 = \frac{a}{\cos \frac{A}{2}}.$$



Also

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{r_1}{AI_1} = \frac{r}{AI} = \frac{r_1 - r}{H_1},$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4R &= \frac{2a}{\sin A} = \frac{a}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = H_1 \cdot \frac{H_1}{r_1 - r} \\ &= \frac{H_1^2}{r_1 - r}. \end{aligned}$$

### EXAMPLES XXXVI.

If  $I, I_1, I_2, I_3, O, P$  be the in-centre,  $e$ -centres, circum-centre, and orthocentre of a triangle  $ABC$ ,

Prove that

$$1. \quad \frac{IA \cdot IB}{IC} = 4R \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$2. \quad \frac{I_1A \cdot I_1B}{I_1C} = 4R \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$3. \quad IA \cdot IB \cdot IC = 4\Delta R \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$4. \quad \frac{H_1}{I_2I_3} = \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$5. \text{ Area of } I_1 I_2 I_3 = \frac{abc}{2r}.$$

$$6. \frac{\text{Area of } I_2 I_3 I_1}{\text{Area of } I_3 I_1 I_2} = \frac{r_2}{r}.$$

7. If  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are the angles the median through  $A$  makes with  $AB$  and  $AC$ , then  $c \sin \beta = b \sin \gamma$ .

$$8. IP^2 = 2r^2 - 4R^2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

9. The radius of the inscribed circle of the pedal triangle is  $2R \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

$$10. IA^2 + I_1 A^2 + I_2 A^2 + I_3 A^2 = 16R^2.$$

$$11. IO^2 + I_1 O^2 + I_2 O^2 + I_3 O^2 = 12R^2.$$

$$12. a \cdot BP \cdot CP + b \cdot CP \cdot AP + c \cdot AP \cdot BP = abc.$$

13. Area of triangle

$$IOP = -2R^2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(B - C) \sin \frac{1}{2}(C - A) \sin \frac{1}{2}(A - B).$$

$$14. \Delta = r^2 \cot \frac{1}{2} A \cot \frac{1}{2} B \cot \frac{1}{2} C.$$

$$15. IA \cdot IB \cdot IC = 4Rr^2.$$

16. If  $x, y, z$  are the perpendiculars from  $O$  to the sides of the triangle

$$\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{y} + \frac{c}{z} = \frac{abc}{4xyz}.$$

$$17. \frac{IA}{I_1 A} + \frac{IB}{I_2 B} + \frac{IC}{I_3 C} = 1.$$

18. If the perpendiculars  $AL, BM, CN$  from the angular points to the opposite sides, meet the circum-circle again in  $L', M', N'$ ,

$$\frac{AL'}{AL} + \frac{BM'}{BM} + \frac{CN'}{CN} = 4.$$

19. If the line  $IO$  makes an angle  $\theta$  with  $BC$ ,

$$\cot \theta = \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\cos B + \cos C} = 1.$$

20. If the bisectors of the angles B and C meet the opposite sides in E, F, and the line EF makes an angle  $\phi$  with BC,

$$\tan \phi = \frac{(b+c) \sin A}{(a+b) \cos C + (a+c) \cos B} = \frac{\sin B \sim \sin C}{\cos B + \cos C + 1}.$$

$$21. \sqrt{\frac{r_1 r_2 r_3}{r^3}} = \frac{(a+b+c)^3}{(b+c-a)(c+a-b)(a+b-c)}.$$

22. If AL, BM, CN are the perpendiculars from the angular points to the opposite sides,

(i) the perimeter of LMN  $= 4R \sin A \sin B \sin C$ ,

$$(ii) \frac{1}{AL} + \frac{1}{BM} + \frac{1}{CN} = \frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} + \frac{1}{r_3}.$$

23. Two circles are described with centres at the corners A, B of an acute-angled triangle ABC, so as to touch the sides BC, CA respectively. Prove that the angle  $\theta$  at which the circles cut is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos C (\cot A \cot B + 1).$$

24. Prove that the diameter of the circum-circle through A is divided by BC in the ratio of  $\tan B \tan C : 1$ .

25. Perpendiculars from A, B, C on the opposite sides meet the circum-circle again in D, E, F. Prove that the ratio of the area of triangle DEF to that of ABC is  $8 \cos A \cos B \cos C$ .

26. The inscribed circle touches BC at D and the perpendicular from A on BC meets BC in E. Prove that

$$DE = \frac{(b-c)(b+c-a)}{2a}.$$

27. If AD is drawn perpendicular to BC and if  $p_1, p_2$  denote the radii of the inscribed circles of the triangles ABD, ACD, show that

$$\frac{\cot B}{p_1} + \frac{\cot C}{p_2} = (\cot B + \cot C) \left( \frac{1}{r} + \frac{2}{a} \right).$$

28. If  $\Delta_0$  be the area of the triangle formed by joining the points of contact of the inscribed circle with the sides, and  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2, \Delta_3$  corresponding areas for the escribed circles

$$s\Delta_0 = (s-a)\Delta_1 = (s-b)\Delta_2 = (s-c)\Delta_3.$$

29. If  $G$  is the intersection of the medians of a triangle  $ABC$  (area  $\Delta$ ), prove that

$$9AG^2 = 2\Delta (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C).$$

30. Prove that

$$OP^2 = 2R^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} + \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C \right).$$

31. If  $K$  is the centre of the circle circumscribing  $ABC$ , prove that

$$HK^2 = (R+r)^2 + r^2 - \frac{2\Delta}{r_1 r_2}.$$

32. If  $D, E, F$  are the mid-points of the sides of a triangle  $ABC$ , and  $D', E', F'$  the feet of the perpendiculars from the vertices  $A, B, C$  on the opposite sides, prove that

$$\frac{a^2 \cos B \cos C}{EE' \cdot FF'} + \frac{b^2 \cos C \cos A}{FF' \cdot DD'} + \frac{c^2 \cos A \cos B}{DD' \cdot EE'} = 1.$$

33. Prove that  $(a+b+c)H_1 \cdot H_2 \cdot H_3 = 36ab^2c$ .

34. Given an isosceles triangle whose vertical angle is  $A$ , and base  $a$ , show that the diameter of the circle which cuts the sides of the triangle two and two in points which are at the opposite extremities of a diameter is

$$\frac{a}{2 \cos A}.$$

35. If  $U$  is the centre of the nine-point circle of a triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

$$OU = \frac{1}{2}R \cos A.$$

36. On the base  $BC$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , a point  $V$  is taken such that  $VC/VB = \sin 2C/\sin 2B$ , whilst the line joining the circum-centre  $O$  and the orthocentre  $H$  meets  $BC$  at  $T$ . If  $VB$  be the perpendicular from  $V$  on  $OP$ , and if  $OP$  be bisected at  $I$ , then

$$4IK \cdot IT = R^2.$$

37. Show that the orthocentre of a triangle lies on the inscribed circle if

$$\cos A \cos B \cos C = 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

38. If the line joining the circum-centre and incentre of a triangle touches the escribed circle opposite the angle  $A$ , prove that

$$\Delta (r_a - r_h) = r_1 r_2 r_3 \left( 1 - \frac{2r}{R} \right)^4.$$

5. 10. 20. *Quil*

## CHAPTER XV.

### QUADRILATERALS AND POLYGONS.

**162.** To find the area ( $S$ ) of a quadrilateral.

Let  $B + D = 2\alpha$  and  $a + b + c + d = 2s$ .

$$\begin{aligned} AC^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B \\ &= c^2 + d^2 - 2cd \cos D, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 \\ = 2(ab \cos B - cd \cos D), \dots (i). \end{aligned}$$

Also

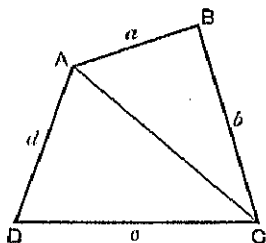
$$\begin{aligned} 4S &= 4ABC + 4ACD \\ &= 2(ab \sin B + cd \sin D), \dots (ii). \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  squaring and adding,

$$\begin{aligned} 16S^2 + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 \\ = 4[a^2b^2 + c^2d^2 - 2abcd \cos(B + D)] \\ = 4[a^2b^2 + c^2d^2 - 2abcd \cos 2\alpha] \\ = 4[a^2b^2 + c^2d^2 - 2abcd(2\cos^2\alpha - 1)] \\ = 4(ab + cd)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 16S^2 &= 4(ab + cd)^2 - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)^2 - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha \\ &= [2(ab + cd) + (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)] \\ &\quad [2(ab + cd) - (a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)] - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha \\ &= [(a + b)^2 - (c - d)^2][(c + d)^2 - (a - b)^2] - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha \\ &= (a + b + c - d)(a + b - c + d)(c + d + a - b) \\ &\quad (c + d - a + b) - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha \\ &= (2s - 2d)(2s - 2c)(2s - 2b)(2s - 2a) - 16abcd \cos^2\alpha; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore S^2 = (s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d) - abcd \cos^2\alpha,$$



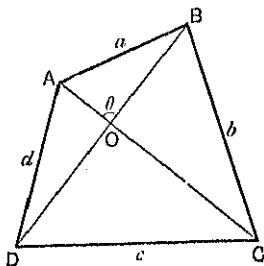
In the case of a cyclic quadrilateral,

$$B + D = 2\alpha = 180^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \cos \alpha = 0.$$

Thus  $S^2 = (s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d).$

**163.** The area may also be found in terms of the diagonals and the angle between them.



$$2S = 2\triangle AOB + 2\triangle BOC + 2\triangle AOD + 2\triangle DOC$$

$$= AO \cdot OB \sin \theta + BO \cdot OC \sin (\pi - \theta)$$

$$+ AO \cdot OD \sin (\pi - \theta) + DO \cdot OC \sin \theta$$

$$= AO \cdot DB \sin \theta + BD \cdot OC \sin \theta,$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot DB \sin \theta.$$

**164.** In the case of a cyclic quadrilateral, since B and D are supplementary, equation (i), Art. 162, becomes

$$a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2 = 2(ab + cd) \cos B,$$

i.e. 
$$\cos B = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2}{2(ab + cd)}$$

and from (ii) 
$$\sin B = \frac{2S}{ab + cd},$$

**165.** To find the diagonals and circum-radius ( $R$ ) of a cyclic quadrilateral.

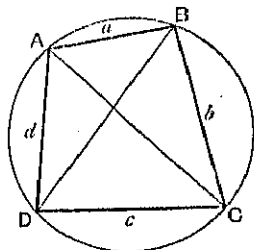
We have shown that  $AC^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos B$ .

Substituting for  $\cos B$  from Art. 164 we have

$$\begin{aligned} AC^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - \frac{ab(a^2 + b^2 - c^2 - d^2)}{ab + cd} \\ &= \frac{cd(a^2 + b^2) + ab(c^2 + d^2)}{ab + cd} \\ &= \frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$BD^2 = \frac{(ab + cd)(ac + bd)}{ad + bc}.$$



The circle circumscribing  $ABCD$  also circumscribes the triangle  $ABC$ ;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore R &= \frac{AC}{2 \sin B} = \sqrt{\frac{(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}{ab + cd}} \cdot \frac{ab + cd}{4S} \quad (\text{Art. 164}) \\ &= \frac{1}{4S} \sqrt{(ab + cd)(ac + bd)(ad + bc)}. \end{aligned}$$

**166. Ex. 1.** Find the area of a cyclic quadrilateral when the sides are 4, 5, 7, 8 centimetres respectively.

$$s = \frac{4 + 5 + 7 + 8}{2} = 12.$$

$$\therefore S = \sqrt{8 \cdot 7 \cdot 5 \cdot 4} \text{ sq. cms.}$$

$$= 4\sqrt{70} \text{ sq. cms.}$$

$$= 33.46 \text{ sq. cms.}$$

(correct to the nearest sq. millimetre).



**Ex. 2.** If  $a, b, c, d$  are the sides of a quadrilateral and, the angle opposite  $b$  between the diagonals, prove that the area of the quadrilateral is

$$\frac{1}{4} (a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2) \tan \alpha.$$

$$2OC \cdot OB \cos \alpha = OC^2 + OB^2 - b^2$$

$$2OA \cdot OB \cos (\pi - \alpha) = OA^2 + OB^2 - a^2.$$

$\therefore$  subtracting

$$2AC \cdot OB \cos \alpha = OC^2 - OA^2 - b^2 + a^2 \dots\dots (i).$$

Also

$$2OA \cdot OD \cos \alpha = OA^2 + OD^2 - d^2$$

$$2OC \cdot OD \cos (\pi - \alpha) = OC^2 + OD^2 - c^2.$$

Subtracting,  $2AC \cdot OD \cos \alpha = OA^2 - OC^2 - d^2 + c^2 \dots\dots\dots (ii).$

$\therefore$  adding (i) and (ii),

$$2AC \cdot BD \cos \alpha = a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2.$$

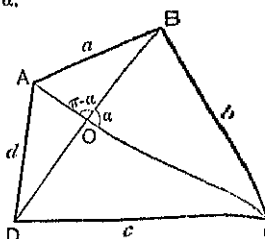
Now

$$2AC \cdot BD \sin \alpha = 4S, \quad (\text{Art. 163})$$

$$\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{4S}{a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2},$$

or

$$S = \frac{1}{4} (a^2 + c^2 - b^2 - d^2) \tan \alpha.$$



### EXAMPLES XXXVII.

1. If the sides of a cyclic quadrilateral are 2, 4, 8, 6 centimetres respectively, find the area. [Answer to the nearest millimetre.]

2. Find the lengths of the diagonals of a cyclic quadrilateral if the sides taken in order are 3, 5, 7, 10 centimetres respectively.

Also find the radius of the circumscribing circle. (Answer the nearest millimetre.)

3. If  $2\alpha$  is the sum of two opposite angles of a quadrilateral which has a circle inscribed in it, prove that the area is

$$\sqrt{abcd} \sin \alpha.$$

4. If a circle can be inscribed in a cyclic quadrilateral, prove that the area of the quadrilateral is  $\sqrt{abcd}$ , and the radius of the circle

$$2\sqrt{abcd}/(a + b + c + d).$$

5. If a circle can be inscribed in a quadrilateral, prove that the area of the quadrilateral is

$$\frac{1}{2} [x^2 y^2 - (ac - bd)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are the diagonals.

6. The area of any quadrilateral is

$$\frac{1}{4} [4x^2 y^2 - (b^2 + d^2 - a^2 - c^2)^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are the diagonals.

7. If  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral, prove that

$$(s - c)(s - d) \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} = (s - a)(s - b).$$

8. If  $\theta$  is the angle between the diagonals of a cyclic quadrilateral, prove that

$$\begin{aligned} (ac + bd) \sin \theta &= 2 \sqrt{(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)(s - d)}, \\ 2(ac + bd) \cos \theta &= (a^2 + c^2) - (b^2 + d^2). \end{aligned}$$

9.  $ABCD$  is a cyclic quadrilateral, the circle having unit radius;  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the angles subtended by  $AB, BC, CD$  at the circumference; prove that

$$\text{area of } ABCD = 2 \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\gamma + \alpha) \sin(\alpha + \beta).$$

10. If  $2\alpha$  is the sum of two opposite angles,  $\phi$  the angle between the diagonals, and the quadrilateral such that a circle can be inscribed in it, prove that

$$\tan^2 \phi = \frac{4abcd \sin^2 \alpha}{(ac - bd)^2}.$$

11. A quadrilateral is formed of four jointed rods of lengths  $a, b, c, d$ . If the area of the quadrilateral when the angle between  $a, b$  is a right angle is equal to the area when the angle between  $c, d$  is a right angle, show that either  $ab = cd$ , or

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2 + d^2.$$

12. Show that if  $a, b$  are adjacent sides of a parallelogram,  $\alpha, \phi$  the acute angles between the sides and between the diagonals respectively, then

$$\frac{a}{b} \sin \phi = \sin \alpha \cos \phi \pm \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \alpha \cos^2 \phi}.$$

13. If equilateral triangles are described on the sides of a quadrilateral outwards, and their corners joined in succession to form another quadrilateral, prove that the sum of the squares of its sides is

$$3(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + d^2) + 4\sqrt{3}S - x^2 - y^2$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are the diagonals of the original quadrilateral.

14. If  $x$  and  $y$  are the diagonals of a quadrilateral and  $\theta$  the sum of two opposite angles, prove that

$$x^2 y^2 = a^2 c^2 + b^2 d^2 - 2abcd \cos \theta.$$

15. If a circle can be described about a quadrilateral, the ratio of the tangents drawn to the circle from the intersections of opposite sides is

$$\frac{a^2 - c^2}{b^2 - d^2} \sqrt{\frac{bd}{ac}}.$$

16. If it is possible to draw two circles, one touching AB, BC, CD, the other touching CD, DA, AB, and the two circles touching one another, prove that

$$(a - b + c - d) \sin \frac{A + D}{2} = 4 \sqrt{bd \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{D}{2}}.$$

### REGULAR POLYGONS.

167. To find the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides and the radius of the circumscribed circle in terms of a side of the polygon.

Let AB (=  $a$ ) be one of the sides of the polygon and O the centre of the circumscribing circle.

Draw OM perpendicular to AB.

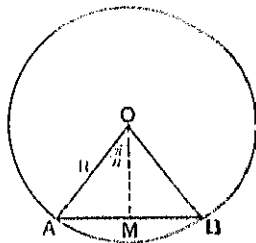
$$\angle AOM = \frac{1}{2} \angle AOB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{n}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{n}$$

$$R = AM \operatorname{cosec} \angle AOM$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n} \dots (i).$$



Area of polygon =  $n \times$  area of AOB

$$= \frac{n}{2} AB \times OM = \frac{na}{2} \times \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{n}$$

$$= \frac{na^2}{4} \cot \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

By substituting for  $a$  from (i), this value becomes

$$\frac{1}{2} n R^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}.$$

**168.** To find the area of a regular polygon of  $n$  sides and the radius of the inscribed circle in terms of a side of the polygon.

Let  $AB (=a)$  be one side of the polygon, touching the circle at  $M$ .

Join  $OA, OB, OM$ .

$$\angle AOM = \frac{1}{2} \angle AOB = \frac{\pi}{n},$$

$$R = AM \cot \frac{\pi}{n}$$

$$= \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{n} \dots\dots (ii).$$

Area of polygon

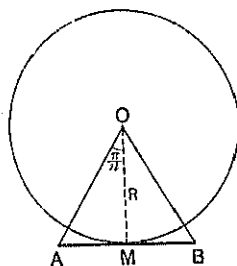
=  $n \times$  area of AOB

$$= \frac{n}{2} AB \times OM = \frac{na}{2} \times \frac{a}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{n}$$

$$= \frac{na^2}{4} \cot \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

By substituting for  $a$  from (ii), this value becomes

$$n R^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

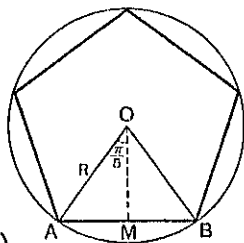


**169. Ex.** If the length of one side of a regular pentagon is 5 centimetres, find its area, and the radius of the circumscribing circle.

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{5}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{5} = \frac{5}{2} \operatorname{cosec} 36^\circ, \\ &= \frac{5}{2} \times 1.7013 = 4.2533 \text{ cms.} \end{aligned}$$

Area = 5  $\times$  area of AOB

$$\begin{aligned} &= 5 \times \frac{5}{2} OM \\ &= \frac{25}{2} \times \frac{5}{2} \cot 36^\circ \\ &= \frac{125}{4} \times 1.3764 \text{ sq. cms.} \\ &= 43 \text{ sq. cms, (to the nearest sq. cm.)} \end{aligned}$$



### EXAMPLES XXXVIII.

1. If the length of the side of a regular hexagon is 10 centimetres, find the radius of the inscribed circle and the area of the hexagon to the nearest sq. millimetre.

2. Find the perimeter of a regular octagon which surrounds a circle of radius 2 feet. (Answer to .001 of a foot.)

3. Find the length of the side of a regular hexagon inscribed in a circle of radius 5 centimetres.

4. Find the area of a regular decagon inscribed in a circle of 6 inches radius. (Answer to  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a sq. inch.)

5. If an equilateral triangle and a regular hexagon have the same perimeter, prove that their areas are as 2 : 3.

6. Show that the areas of the inscribed and circumscribed circles of a regular hexagon are as 3 : 4.

7. Given that a regular hexagon has an area of 200 sq. centimetres, find the area of the circle inscribed in it. (Answer to the nearest sq. centimetre.)

8. If the area of a circle is 150 sq. inches, find the area of the regular pentagon described about it. (Answer to the nearest square inch.)

9. The area of a regular hexagon is 235 sq. centimetres. Find the length of one of the sides to the nearest millimetre.

10. Two regular polygons of  $n$  sides and  $2n$  sides have the same perimeter, show that their areas are as  $2 \cos \frac{\pi}{n} : 1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{n}$ .

11. Two regular polygons of  $n$  sides are respectively circumscribed about and inscribed in a circle. Prove that their areas are as  $1 : \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n}$ .

12. Find the area enclosed by 200 hurdles placed so as to form a regular polygon of 200 sides, the length of each hurdle being 6 feet. (Answer to the nearest sq. foot.)

13. ABCDE is a regular pentagon. Show that if the distance of A from B or E be 34 inches, its distance from C or D will be 55 inches nearly.

Hence the general solution of

$$\tan a\theta = \tan bA \quad \text{or} \quad \cot a\theta = \cot bA$$

is  $a\theta = n\pi + bA,$

i.e. 
$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{a} + \frac{b}{a}A.$$

**173.** It is interesting to notice that when an equation involves a square, the solution is always

$$n\pi \pm A.$$

For if  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 A$

then  $1 - \sin^2 \theta = 1 - \sin^2 A,$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 A;$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 A;$$

or if  $\cos^2 \theta = \cos^2 A$

then  $\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 A,$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 A;$$

and thus every such equation is equivalent to

$$\tan^2 \theta = \tan^2 A,$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \tan A \text{ or } \tan(-A),$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm A.$$

### ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

**174. Ex. 1.** Solve

$$3 \sin 7\theta - 2 \sin 4\theta + 3 \sin \theta = 0.$$

$$3(\sin 7\theta + \sin \theta) = 2 \sin 4\theta,$$

$$6 \sin 4\theta \cos 3\theta = 2 \sin 4\theta.$$

∴ either

$$\sin 4\theta = 0,$$

i.e.

$$4\theta = n\pi,$$

i.e.

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{4};$$

or

$$\cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{3} = .3 = \cos 70^\circ 32',$$

i.e.

$$3\theta = 2n\pi \pm 70^\circ 32'$$

$$\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm 23^\circ 30'\frac{2}{3}.$$

**Ex. 2.** Solve

$$\cos a\theta = \sin b\theta,$$

$$\cos a\theta = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - b\theta \right),$$

$$a\theta = 2n\pi \pm \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - b\theta \right),$$

$$\theta = \frac{(4n+1)\pi}{2(a+b)},$$

or

$$= \frac{(4n-1)\pi}{2(a-b)},$$

we might have started

$$\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - a\theta \right) = \sin b\theta \text{ etc.}$$

**Ex. 3.** Solve

$$7 \cos \theta + \sin \theta = 2.$$

1st method. Change  $\theta$  into  $\frac{\theta}{2}$ , thus

$$7 \left( \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = 2 \left( \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

Dividing by  $\cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$

$$7 \left( 1 - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right) + 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = 2 \left( 1 + \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right),$$

$$9 \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2} - 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2} - 5 = 0.$$



Solving  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \cdot 8647$  or  $-\cdot 6425$ ,

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \tan 40^{\circ} 51' \text{ or } = \tan (-32^{\circ} 43'),$$

$$\therefore \frac{\theta}{2} = n\pi + 40^{\circ} 51' \text{ or } = n\pi - 32^{\circ} 43',$$

i.e.  $\theta = 2n\pi + 81^{\circ} 42' \text{ or } 2n\pi - 65^{\circ} 26'.$

*2nd method.* Divide by the square root of the sum of the squares of the coefficients of  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ .

$$\frac{7}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}} \sin \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}}.$$

From tables  $\frac{1}{7} = \tan 8^{\circ} 8'$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{7}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}} = \cos 8^{\circ} 8'; \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}} = \sin 8^{\circ} 8',$$

also  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{7^2 + 1^2}} = \cdot 2828 = \cos 73^{\circ} 34',$

$$\therefore \cos 8^{\circ} 8' \cdot \cos \theta + \sin 8^{\circ} 8' \cdot \sin \theta = \cos 73^{\circ} 34',$$

$$\cos(\theta - 8^{\circ} 8') = \cos 73^{\circ} 34',$$

$$\therefore \theta - 8^{\circ} 8' = 2n\pi \pm 73^{\circ} 34',$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi + 81^{\circ} 42' \text{ or } 2n\pi - 65^{\circ} 26'.$$

Examples on this method have generally been not necessary to be done by known angles; thus

$$\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 30^{\circ} \cos \theta + \sin 30^{\circ} \sin \theta = \cos 45^{\circ},$$

$$\cos(\theta - 30^{\circ}) = \cos 45^{\circ},$$

$$\therefore \theta - 2n\pi \pm 45^{\circ} = 30^{\circ} \therefore 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12} \text{ or } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12}.$$

**Ex. 4.** Solve

$$(1 - \tan \theta) = (1 - 3 \tan \theta) \cos^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{(1 - 3 \tan \theta)}{1 + \tan^2 \theta},$$

$$\therefore 1 - \tan \theta + \tan^2 \theta - \tan^3 \theta = 1 - 3 \tan \theta,$$

 $\therefore$  either

$$\tan \theta = 0; \text{ i.e. } \theta = n\pi,$$

or

$$\tan^2 \theta - \tan \theta - 2 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = 2 \text{ or } \tan \theta = -1,$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \tan 63^\circ 26', \quad \text{or } \tan \theta = \tan \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi + 63^\circ 26', \quad \text{or } \theta = n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

**Ex. 5.** Solve

$$\sin^2 \theta - \cos 2\theta = 1\frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\sin^2 \theta - (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) = 1\frac{1}{4},$$

$$3 \sin^2 \theta = \frac{9}{4},$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 60^\circ,$$

$$\therefore \theta = n\pi \pm 60^\circ. \quad (\text{Art. 173.})$$

## EXAMPLES XXXIX.

Find the general solution of

$$1. \sin 2\theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

$$2. \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$3. \tan 4\theta = 1.$$

$$4. \sin 5\theta = .3502.$$

$$5. \cos 6\theta = .95.$$

$$6. \tan 7\theta = .7032.$$

$$7. \sin^2 3\theta = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$8. \cos^2 3\theta = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$9. \tan^2 3\theta = 3.$$

$$10. \sin 2\theta = \sin \theta.$$

11.  $\cos 3\theta = \cos 2\theta.$

12.  $\tan 4\theta = \tan 3\theta.$

13.  $\sin^2 5\theta = \sin^2 \theta.$

14.  $\cos^2 4\theta = \cos^2 3\theta.$

15.  $\tan^2 3\theta = \tan^2 \theta.$

16.  $\cos 3\theta = \sin 2\theta.$

17.  $\sin 5\theta = \cos 3\theta.$

18.  $\tan 7\theta = \cot 2\theta.$

19.  $\sin 4\theta + \sin 2\theta = \sin 3\theta.$

20.  $\cos \theta - \cos 7\theta = \sin 4\theta.$

21.  $\sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos 4\theta.$

22.  $\cos 6\theta + \cos 2\theta = (1.4216) \cos 4\theta.$

23.  $\sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta + \sin 3\theta + \sin \theta = 0.$

24.  $\cos 9\theta + \cos 7\theta - \sin 5\theta - \sin 3\theta = 0.$

25.  $\sin 7\theta \sin 5\theta = \sin 3\theta \sin \theta.$

26.  $\cos 9\theta \cos 7\theta = \cos 5\theta \cos 3\theta.$

27.  $\sin 7\theta \cos \theta = \sin 5\theta \cos 3\theta.$

28.  $\sin \theta \cos 3\theta = \sin 2\theta \cos 4\theta.$

29.  $5 \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta = 4.$

30.  $8 \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta = 5.$

31.  $4 \cos \theta + 3 \sin \theta = 5.$

32.  $7 \cos \theta + 2 \sin \theta = 7.$

33.  $\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = 1.$

34.  $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$

35.  $\sin \theta + \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$

36.  $\sin \theta - 1 = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta.$

37.  $\cos 2\theta = \cos \theta - \sin \theta.$

38.  $\sin 6\theta \sin 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}.$

39.  $4 \cos 3\theta + 3 \cos \theta = 0.$

40.  $\tan 2\theta + 3 \cot \theta = 0.$

41.  $2 \sin x - \sin 2x = 2(1 + \cos x)^2.$

42.  $\tan^2 \theta - 4 \sec \theta + 5 = 0.$

43.  $\tan 2\theta = 8 \cos^2 \theta - \cot \theta.$

44.  $\tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) = 3 \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right).$

45.  $\frac{(\sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta)}{\sqrt{2}} = 2 \sin^2 \theta - 1.$

$$46. \cot 3x = 3 \cot 2x + \cot x = 0.$$

$$47. \sin \theta + 1 = \cos \theta + \tan \theta.$$

$$48. 8 \cot \theta = \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$49. \tan x + \tan (x + \alpha) + \tan (x + \beta) = \tan x \tan (x + \alpha) \tan (x + \beta).$$

$$50. 2 \sin^2 x + \sqrt{3} \cos x + 1 = 0.$$

$$51. 2 \sin^2 x + 3 \cos x = 0.$$

$$52. 3(1 - \cos x) = \sin^2 x (3 - 2 \cos x).$$

$$53. \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{3\theta}{2} \right) = 2 \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

$$54. \frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos 2x} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\sin 2x} = 2.$$

$$55. \sin (\alpha + x) + \sin (\beta + x) = 0.$$

## CHAPTER XVII.

### SUBMULTIPLE ANGLES.

*To express the Trigonometrical Ratios of half an angle in terms of those of the whole angle.*

175. Given  $\cos \alpha = k$ , find  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

$$\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2} = \frac{1 + k}{2},$$

$$\sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2} = \frac{1 - k}{2};$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + k}{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - k}{2}}.$$

It will be noticed

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}}$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the first quadrant,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}}$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the second quadrant,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}}$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the third quadrant,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}}$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the fourth quadrant.

### Considerations of the double value.

#### 176. (i) *Arithmetical.*

Given  $\cos \alpha = +0.201$ ,

We have from Table

$$\alpha = 51^{\circ} 14'$$

$\therefore$  also from Chap. VI,

$$\alpha = 51^{\circ} 14'$$

$$\alpha = 360^{\circ} - 51^{\circ} 14' = 308^{\circ} 46'$$

$$\alpha = 360^{\circ} + 51^{\circ} 14' = 411^{\circ} 14'$$

Therefore

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos 25^{\circ} 37' = +0.9017; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin 25^{\circ} 37' = +0.4324$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos (-25^{\circ} 37') = +0.9017; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin (-25^{\circ} 37') = -0.4324$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos 154^{\circ} 23' = -0.9017; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin (-154^{\circ} 23') = -0.4324$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos 205^{\circ} 37' = -0.9017; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin 205^{\circ} 37' = -0.4324,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm 0.9017; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm 0.4324.$$

We shall now show that these results obtained from first principles are the same as those found from Art. 175.

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \alpha}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 + 0.201}{2}} = \pm 0.9017$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \alpha}{2}} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1 - 0.201}{2}} = \pm 0.4324.$$

**177.** (ii) *Algebraical.*

$$\cos \alpha = k = \cos A, \text{ suppose,}$$

where  $A$  is the smallest positive angle satisfying the equation,  
then  $\alpha = 2n\pi \pm A$ .

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right); \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( n\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right),$$

(a) when  $n$  is even  $= 2m$  suppose

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) = \pm \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

(b) when  $n$  is odd  $= 2m + 1$  suppose

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi + \pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi + \pi \pm \frac{A}{2} \right) = \mp \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$\therefore$  for all values of  $n$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}; \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sin \frac{A}{2}, \\ &= \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+k}{2}}; \quad = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-k}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**178.** (iii) *Geometrical.*

$$\cos \alpha = k = \cos A, \text{ suppose,}$$

where  $A$  is the smallest positive angle satisfying the equation.

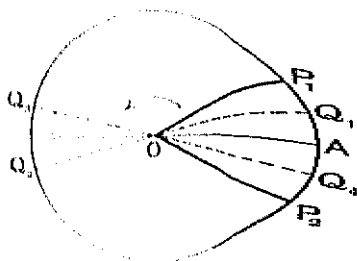
Let

$$A\hat{O}P_1 = A,$$

$$A\hat{O}P_2 = 2\pi - A.$$

Let  $OP$  revolve positively so as to trace out  $\alpha$ , and  $OQ$  revolve *half as fast*, so as to go out  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

Every time  $OP$  passes the positions  $OP_1, OP_2, \dots$ ,  $\alpha$  satisfies equation  $\cos \alpha = k$ , and at so many moments the position of  $P$  will afford us values of  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$ .



When  $OP$  is at  $OP_1$  the 1st time,  $OQ$  is at  $OQ_1$ ,

" " " 2nd " "  $OQ_2$ ,

" " " 3rd " "  $OQ_3$ ,

" " " 4th " "  $OQ_4$ ,

and so on.

sin,

when  $OP$  is at  $OP_2$  the 1st time,  $OQ$  is at  $OQ_2$ ,

" " " 2nd " "  $OQ_3$ ,

" " " 3rd " "  $OQ_4$ ,

" " " 4th " "  $OQ_5$ ,

and so on.

tan

$$\begin{array}{l|l} \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \cos \angle AOQ_1 = \cos \frac{A}{2} & \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sin \angle AOQ_1 = \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \cos \angle AOQ_2 = \cos \frac{A}{2} & \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sin \angle AOQ_2 = \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \cos \angle AOQ_3 = \cos \frac{A}{2} & \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sin \angle AOQ_3 = \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \cos \angle AOQ_4 = \cos \frac{A}{2} & \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sin \angle AOQ_4 = \sin \frac{A}{2} \end{array}$$

or

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1+k}{2}}, \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \pm \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{\frac{1-k}{2}}.$$



**179.** Given  $\sin \alpha = h$ ; find  $\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,  $\cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

$$\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)^2 = \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = 1 + h,$$

$$\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right)^2 = \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = 1 - h,$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1+h},$$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1-h},$$

therefore

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2}, \quad \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \dots (A),$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2}, \quad \text{or } \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \dots (B),$$

$$\text{or } -\frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2}, \quad \text{or } -\frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \dots (C),$$

$$\text{or } -\frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2}, \quad \text{or } -\frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \dots (D).$$

**180.** Since

$$\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} + \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) = \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

$$\text{and } \left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} - \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}\right) = -\sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

we see that

(A) holds when  $\sin \left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is positive and  $\sin \left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  negative;

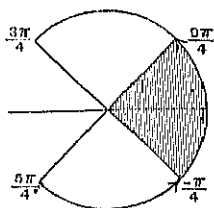
i.e. when  $\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is in first and second quadrants; and

$\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is in third and fourth quadrants;

*i.e.* when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ ; and  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{9\pi}{4}$ ,

*i.e.* when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ , or

generally when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .



(B) holds when  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is positive and  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  positive;

*i.e.* when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $-\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ ; and  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$ ,

*i.e.* generally when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .

(C) holds when  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is negative and  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  positive;

*i.e.* when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$ ; and  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$ ,

*i.e.* generally when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$ .

(D) holds when  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  is negative and  $\sin\left(\frac{\alpha}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$  negative;

*i.e.* when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{7\pi}{4}$ ; and  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $\frac{5\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{9\pi}{4}$ ,

*i.e.* generally when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies between  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}$  and  $2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}$ .

**181.** Thus from a figure

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in  $P_1OP_2$ ,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in  $P_3OP_4$ ,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in  $P_3OP_4$ ,

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = -\frac{\sqrt{1+\sin \alpha}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-\sin \alpha}}{2},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in  $P_4OP_1$ .



This article will be found very useful in working out

**Considerations of the quadruple value.**

**182. (i) Arithmetical.**

Given  $\sin \alpha = \cdot 7797$ .

have from Tables

$$\alpha = 51^\circ 14',$$

from Chap. VI

$$\alpha = 180^\circ - 51^\circ 14' = 128^\circ 46',$$

$$\alpha = 360^\circ + 51^\circ 14' = 411^\circ 14',$$

$$\alpha = 540^\circ - 51^\circ 14' = 488^\circ 46'.$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos 25^\circ 37' = \cdot 9017; \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin 25^\circ 37' = \cdot 4324$$

$$= \cos 64^\circ 23' = \cdot 4324; \quad = \sin 64^\circ 23' = \cdot 9017$$

$$= \cos 205^\circ 37' = -\cdot 9017; \quad = \sin 205^\circ 37' = -\cdot 4324$$

$$= \cos 244^\circ 23' = -\cdot 4324; \quad = \sin 244^\circ 23' = -\cdot 9017.$$

We shall now show that these results obtained from first principles are the same as those found from Art. 179.

$$\frac{\sqrt{1 + \cdot 7797}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cdot 7797}}{2} = \cdot 9017,$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{1 + \cdot 7797}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1 - \cdot 7797}}{2} = \cdot 4324.$$

**183. (ii) Algebraical.**

$$\sin \alpha = h = \sin A, \text{ suppose,}$$

where  $A$  is the smallest positive angle satisfying the equation.

$$\text{then} \quad \alpha = n\pi + (-1)^n A.$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left\{ \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{A}{2} \right\};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left\{ \frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{A}{2} \right\};$$

(a) when  $n$  is of form  $4m$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) = \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

(b) when  $n$  is of form  $4m+1$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \sin \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

(c) when  $n$  is of form  $4m+2$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi + \pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi + \pi + \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

(d) when  $n$  is of form  $4m+3$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos \left( 2m\pi + \pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\sin \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sin \left( 2m\pi + \pi + \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

Therefore for all values of  $n$

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \cos \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \pm \sin \frac{A}{2},$$

$$\text{or } \pm \sin \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\text{or } \pm \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

184. (iii) *Geometrical.*

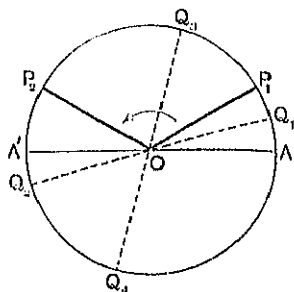
$\sin \alpha = h = \sin A$ , suppose,

where  $A$  is the smallest positive angle satisfying the equation.

$$OP_1 = A; \quad AOP_2 = \pi - A.$$

Let  $OP$  revolve positively so as to trace out  $\alpha$ , and  $OQ$  revolve *very half as fast*, so as to trace out  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

Every time  $OP$  passes the position  $OP_1$ ,  $OP_2$ ,  $\alpha$  satisfies the condition  $\sin \alpha = h$ ; and at these instants the position of  $OQ$  will be the values of  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$ .



When  $OP$  is at  $OP_1$  the 1st time,  $OQ$  is at  $OQ_1$ ,

      "      "      "      2nd      "      "       $OQ_2$ ,

      "      "      "      3rd      "      "       $OQ_3$ ,

      "      "      "      4th      "      "       $OQ_4$ ,

and so on.

1,

when  $OP$  is at  $OP_1$  the 1st time,  $OQ$  is at  $OQ_1$ ,

      "      "      "      2nd      "      "       $OQ_2$ ,

      "      "      "      3rd      "      "       $OQ_3$ ,

      "      "      "      4th      "      "       $OQ_4$ ,

and so on.

$$\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos AOQ_1 = \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \cos AOQ_2 = -\cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \cos AOQ_3 = \cos \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \sin \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= \cos AOQ_4 = -\sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \pm \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \right) \\ \text{or } \pm \sin \frac{A}{2} &\text{ or } \pm \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \right), \\ \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \sin \text{AOQ}_1 = \sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \sin \text{AOQ}_2 = -\sin \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \sin \text{AOQ}_3 = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \cos \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \sin \text{AOQ}_4 = -\cos \frac{A}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}\sin \frac{\alpha}{2} &= \pm \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \right), \\ \text{or } \pm \cos \frac{A}{2} &\text{ or } \pm \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+h}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1-h}}{2} \right).\end{aligned}$$

**185.** Given  $\tan \alpha = k$ , find  $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$ .

$$\tan \alpha = \frac{2 \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}}{1 - \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}} = k,$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \frac{2}{k} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} - 1 = 0,$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1+k^2}}{k}.$$

Thus

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}}{\tan \alpha},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the first and third quadrants,

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 \alpha}}{\tan \alpha},$$

when  $\frac{\alpha}{2}$  lies in the second and fourth quadrants.

### 36. Algebraical consideration of the double

$$\tan \alpha = k = \tan A, \text{ suppose,}$$

A is the smallest positive angle satisfying the equation,

$$\alpha = n\pi + A.$$

$$\text{use (i)} \quad n \text{ even} = 2m,$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = m\pi + \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$\text{use (ii)} \quad n \text{ odd} = 2m + 1,$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = m\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{A}{2} \right) = -\cot \frac{A}{2}.$$

no arithmetical and geometrical considerations are left  
exercise for the student.

### ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES.

17. **Ex. 1.** Prove that

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 - \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta},$$

$\theta$  lies between  $270^\circ$  and  $450^\circ$ .

hence  $\frac{\theta}{2}$  lies between  $135^\circ$  and  $225^\circ$ , i.e. in  $P_2OP_4$  (Art. 181),

$$2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}.$$



**Ex. 2.** Show that

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{16} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}; \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{16} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}.$$

From Art. 175,  $\cos \frac{\pi}{8} = + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{4}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}.$

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{16} = + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}.$$

Also

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{16} = + \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{8}}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}}.$$

**Ex. 3.** Given that  $\sin 210^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$ , find the values of  $\sin 105^\circ$  and  $\cos 105^\circ$ .

Since  $105^\circ$  lies between  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  and  $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ , we have by Art. 181,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 105^\circ &= \frac{\sqrt{1 + \sin 210^\circ}}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin 210^\circ}}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}, \\ \sin 105^\circ &= \frac{\sqrt{1 + \sin 210^\circ}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin 210^\circ}}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

### EXAMPLES XI.

Prove that

$$1. \quad 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

when  $\theta$  lies between  $630^\circ$  and  $810^\circ$  or between  $-810^\circ$  and  $-630^\circ$ .

$$2. \quad 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

when  $\theta$  lies between  $810^\circ$  and  $990^\circ$  or between  $-630^\circ$  and  $-450^\circ$  or between  $90^\circ$  and  $270^\circ$ .

$$3. \quad 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

when  $\theta$  lies between  $990^\circ$  and  $1170^\circ$  or between  $-450^\circ$  and  $-270^\circ$  or between  $270^\circ$  and  $450^\circ$ .

$$4. \quad 2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} + \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta},$$

when  $\theta$  lies between  $1170^\circ$  and  $1350^\circ$  or between  $-270^\circ$  and  $-90^\circ$  or between  $450^\circ$  and  $630^\circ$ .

5. If  $\theta = 200^\circ, 400^\circ, 600^\circ, 800^\circ, 1100^\circ$ , show that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 2\theta}}{\tan 2\theta}.$$

6. If  $\theta = 100^\circ, 300^\circ, 500^\circ, 700^\circ, 1000^\circ$ , show that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{-1 - \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 2\theta}}{\tan 2\theta}.$$

7. If  $\cos A = \frac{2}{3}$ , find  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ ,  $A$  being between  $270^\circ$  and  $360^\circ$ .

8. If  $\sin A = \frac{3}{4}$  and  $A$  lie between  $270^\circ$  and  $450^\circ$ , find the values of  $\sin \frac{A}{2}$  and  $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ .

9. Having given that  $\sin 260^\circ = -0.9848$ , find the values of  $\sin 130^\circ$  and  $\cos 130^\circ$ .

10. Find  $\sin 115^\circ$  and  $\cos 115^\circ$ , given that  
 $\cos 230^\circ = -0.6428$ .

11. If  $\tan 2A = \frac{2}{7}$ , find the values of  $\tan A$ .

Prove that

$$12. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{12} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{3}}.$$

$$13. \quad \cos \frac{\pi}{24} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{3}}}.$$

$$14. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{20} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2 - \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(5 + \sqrt{5})}} = \frac{1}{8} [\sqrt{10} + \sqrt{2} - 2\sqrt{5} - \sqrt{5}].$$

$$15. \quad \tan \frac{\pi}{8} = \sqrt{2} - 1.$$

16. If  $\cos 4\theta = a$ , the possible values of  $\tan \theta$  are the four values of

$$\frac{\sqrt{2} \pm \sqrt{1+a}}{\pm \sqrt{1-a}}.$$

17. Prove that  $\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{12} + 4 \sin \frac{\pi}{10} = \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{5}$ .

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### INVERSE CIRCULAR FUNCTIONS.

**188. Def.**  $\sin^{-1} w$  stands for "The numerically smallest angle whose sine is  $w$ ."

$\cos^{-1} w$  stands for "The numerically smallest angle whose cosine is  $w$ ," etc.

*Rule.* When there are two numerically smallest angles take the positive one,

*e.g.*  $\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = +60^\circ$  and not  $-60^\circ$ .

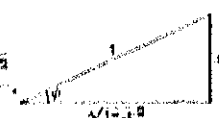
N.B.  $\sin^{-1}(\sin x) = \text{angle } x$ ;  $\cos^{-1}(\cos x) = \text{angle } x$ ;

$\tan^{-1}(\tan x) = \text{angle } x$ , etc.

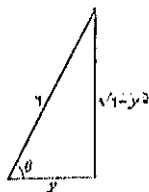
These equations put into words are seen to require no proof.

Some writers regard  $\sin^{-1} w$  as many-valued; thus  $\sin^{-1} w$  would equal  $2\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} w$ ; but in elementary work the student is advised to consider the above value only which is sometimes called The Principal Value.

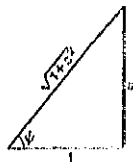
**189.** From a figure the student at once sees

$$\begin{aligned} \phi &= \sin^{-1} w = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-w^2} = \tan^{-1} \frac{w}{\sqrt{1-w^2}} \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{1}{w} = \sec^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-w^2}} = \cot^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-w^2}}{w} \end{aligned}$$


$$\begin{aligned}
 \theta &= \cos^{-1} y = \sin^{-1} \sqrt{1-y^2} \\
 &= \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1-y^2}}{y} \\
 &= \cot^{-1} \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} \\
 &= \sec^{-1} \frac{1}{y} \\
 &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-y^2}}
 \end{aligned}$$



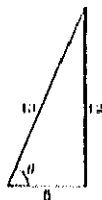
$$\begin{aligned}
 \psi &= \tan^{-1} z = \sin^{-1} \frac{z}{\sqrt{1+z^2}} \\
 &= \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+z^2}} \\
 &= \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{z} \\
 &= \sec^{-1} \sqrt{1+z^2} \\
 &= \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+z^2}}{z}
 \end{aligned}$$



The above values need not be remembered, a figure at once recalls them.

**190.** A numerical example will make the above more clear. From the figure we see at once

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{13} = \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{13} = \tan^{-1} \frac{12}{5} \text{ etc.}$$



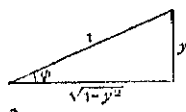
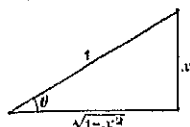
**The addition and subtraction of inverse functions.**

**191.** (i) Find the value of

$$\sin^{-1} x \pm \sin^{-1} y; \text{ and of } 2 \sin^{-1} x.$$

Draw two figures putting

$$\sin^{-1} x = \theta; \quad \sin^{-1} y = \phi.$$



$$\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y = \theta + \phi$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin^{-1} \{\sin(\theta + \phi)\} \\ &= \sin^{-1} \{\sin \theta \cos \phi + \sin \phi \cos \theta\} \\ &= \sin^{-1} \{x \sqrt{1-y^2} + y \sqrt{1-x^2}\} \end{aligned} \quad \left| \begin{aligned} &= \cos^{-1} \{\cos(\theta + \phi)\}; \text{ etc.} \\ &= \cos^{-1} \{\cos \theta \cos \phi - \sin \theta \sin \phi\} \\ &= \cos^{-1} \{\sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2} - xy\} \end{aligned} \right.$$

obviously

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^{-1} x - \sin^{-1} y &= \sin^{-1} \{x \sqrt{1-y^2} - y \sqrt{1-x^2}\} \\ &= \cos^{-1} \{\sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2} + xy\}. \end{aligned}$$

$$192. \quad \sin^{-1} x \pm \sin^{-1} y = \theta \pm \phi = \tan^{-1} \{\tan(\theta \pm \phi)\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\tan \theta \pm \tan \phi}{1 \mp \tan \theta \tan \phi} \right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \pm \frac{y}{\sqrt{1-y^2}}}{1 \mp \frac{xy}{\sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2}}} \right\}.$$

$$193. \quad 2 \sin^{-1} x = 2\theta = \sin^{-1} (\sin 2\theta) = \cos^{-1} (\cos 2\theta); \text{ etc.}$$

$$= \sin^{-1} (2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) \quad \left| \quad = \cos^{-1} (1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta) \right.$$

$$= \sin^{-1} (2x \sqrt{1-x^2}) \quad \left| \quad = \cos^{-1} (1 - 2x^2). \right.$$

We leave it for the student to show

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^{-1} x \pm \cos^{-1} y &= \cos^{-1} \{xy \mp \sqrt{1-x^2} \sqrt{1-y^2}\} \\ &= \sin^{-1} \{y \sqrt{1-x^2} \pm x \sqrt{1-y^2}\} \text{ etc.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and} \quad 2 \cos^{-1} x = \cos^{-1} (2x^2 - 1) = \sin^{-1} (2x \sqrt{1-x^2}).$$

Draw two figures putting

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{65} = \theta; \quad \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \phi.$$

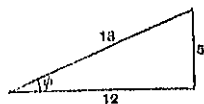
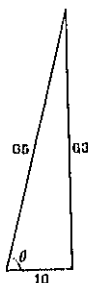
$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{65} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \theta - \phi$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \{ \sin (\theta - \phi) \}$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \{ \sin \theta \cos \phi - \sin \phi \cos \theta \}$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \left\{ \frac{63}{65} \cdot \frac{12}{13} - \frac{5}{13} \cdot \frac{16}{65} \right\}$$

$$= \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{4 \cdot 169}{65 \cdot 13} \right) = \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}.$$



This example should be verified from Tables; thus

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{65} = \cos^{-1} (.2462) = 75^{\circ} 45',$$

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \cos^{-1} (.0231) = 22^{\circ} 37',$$

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = \sin^{-1} (.8) = 53^{\circ} 8',$$

$$75^{\circ} 45' - 22^{\circ} 37' = 53^{\circ} 8'.$$

and

**Ex. 2.** Prove

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$$

Call

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} = \theta; \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \phi;$$

then

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \theta + 2\phi = \tan^{-1} \{ \tan (\theta + 2\phi) \}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\tan \theta + \tan 2\phi}{1 - \tan \theta \tan 2\phi} \right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\tan \theta + \frac{2 \tan \phi}{1 - \tan^2 \phi}}{1 - \tan \theta \cdot \frac{2 \tan \phi}{1 - \tan^2 \phi}} \right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\frac{3}{11} + \frac{2}{7}}{1 - \frac{3}{11} \cdot \frac{2}{7}} \right\}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{48 + 77}{264 - 14} \right) = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}.$$

This should be verified from Tables, thus

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} = \tan^{-1} (.2727) = 10^{\circ} 18',$$

$$2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = 2 \tan^{-1} (.1429) = 2 (8^{\circ} 8') = 16^{\circ} 16',$$

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \tan^{-1} (.5) = 26^{\circ} 34',$$

$$10^{\circ} 18' + 16^{\circ} 16' = 26^{\circ} 34'.$$

and

## EXAMPLES XII.

Complete the following :

1.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \tan^{-1} [ \quad ]$ .
2.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \cot^{-1} [ \quad ]$ .
3.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} = \sin^{-1} [ \quad ]$ .
4.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \sin^{-1} [ \quad ]$ .

Prove that

5.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5}$ .
6.  $\sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}$ .
7.  $2 \cos^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \cos^{-1} (-\frac{7}{25})$ .
8.  $2 \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \sin^{-1} \frac{24}{25}$ .
9.  $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} = \tan^{-1} \frac{12}{5}$ .
10.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} = \tan^{-1} \frac{17}{10}$ .
11.  $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} = \tan^{-1} \frac{9}{13}$ .
12.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{8} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9} = \tan^{-1} \frac{43}{88}$ .
13.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{5}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} = \tan^{-1} (-\frac{29}{7})$ .
14.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{7}{4} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{31}{11}$ .
15.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = 45^\circ$ .
16.  $4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{25} = 45^\circ$ .
17.  $2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \frac{\pi}{4} = \tan^{-1} \frac{6}{11}$ .
18.  $\tan^{-1} n + \cot^{-1} (n+1) = \tan^{-1} (n^2 + n + 1)$ .
19.  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x \sin a}{1 - x \cos a} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x - \cos a}{\sin a} \right) + \frac{\pi}{2} - a$ .
20.  $\sin (2 \sin^{-1} x) = 2x \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ .
21.  $\cos^{-1} \frac{a-x}{a+x} = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}}$ .



(ii) Solve

$$\sin^{-1} 2w = \sin^{-1} w\sqrt{3} + \sin^{-1} w.$$

From Art. 191,

$$\sin^{-1} 2w = \sin^{-1} \{w\sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-w^2} + w\sqrt{1-3w^2}\},$$

$$\therefore 2w = w\sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-w^2} + w\sqrt{1-3w^2},$$

therefore either

$$w = 0,$$

or

$$2 = \sqrt{3}\sqrt{1-w^2} + \sqrt{1-3w^2},$$

i.e.

$$4 + (1-3w^2) - 4\sqrt{1-3w^2} = 3(1-w^2),$$

$$\therefore 4\sqrt{1-3w^2} = 2,$$

$$1-3w^2 = \frac{1}{4},$$

$$\therefore w^2 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \therefore w = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\text{Ans. } 0; \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

## EXAMPLES XLII.

Solve

$$1. \quad \tan^{-1} 2w + \tan^{-1} 3w = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$2. \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{a-1} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{a} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{a^2 - a + 1}.$$

$$3. \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{a+1}{a-1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{a-1}{a} = \tan^{-1} (-9).$$

$$4. \quad \tan^{-1}(ax+b) + \tan^{-1}(ax-b) = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$5. \quad \sin^{-1} w + \sin^{-1} \frac{w}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$6. \quad \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} w = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} b.$$

$$7. \quad \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+w^2}} = \cos^{-1} \frac{w}{\sqrt{1+w^2}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{1+w}{1+w^2}.$$

$$8. \quad \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{x} + \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$9. \quad \text{Solve} \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{1-x}}{\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{1-x}} = 30^\circ.$$

$$10. \quad \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} (1-x) = \cos^{-1} x.$$

$$11. \quad \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$12. \quad \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{13} + \sin^{-1} \frac{12}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$13. \quad \tan^{-1} (x+1) + \tan^{-1} (x-1) = \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{31}.$$

$$14. \quad \cot^{-1} x - \cot^{-1} (x+2) = 15^\circ.$$

$$15. \quad \sec^{-1} \frac{a}{c} - \sec^{-1} \frac{a}{b} = \sec^{-1} b - \sec^{-1} a.$$

$$16. \quad \cot^{-1} (x-a) + \cot^{-1} (x-b) + \cot^{-1} (x-c) = 0.$$

$$17. \quad \text{If } \tan^{-1} a = \cos \sec^{-1} a = \cos^{-1} b, \text{ prove that one value of } b \text{ is } \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}.$$

## CHAPTER XIX.

### ELIMINATION.

**197.** FROM certain equations it is frequently desirable to deduce others which shall not contain certain variables. This process is called **Elimination** and the result obtained the **Eliminant**.

If the number of equations given is one greater than the number of variables, it is always possible to eliminate those variables.

Each problem must be considered on its own merits.

**Ex. 1.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c,$$

and

$$a' \cos \theta + b' \sin \theta = c'.$$

Solving for  $\cos \theta$  and  $\sin \theta$ , we obtain

$$\cos \theta = \frac{bc' - b'e}{ba' - b'a},$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{a'e - ac'}{ba' - b'a}.$$

$\therefore$  squaring and adding,

$$1 = \left( \frac{bc' - b'e}{ba' - b'a} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{a'e - ac'}{ba' - b'a} \right)^2,$$

or

$$(ba' - b'a)^2 = (bc' - b'e)^2 + (a'e - ac')^2.$$

**Ex. 2.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$\frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2 \dots\dots\dots(i),$$

and

$$\tan \theta = c \dots\dots\dots(ii).$$

From (ii)

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{c} = \frac{\cos \theta}{1} = \sqrt{\frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{c^2 + 1}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{c^2 + 1}},$$

$\therefore$  substituting in (i)

$$a\sqrt{c^2 + 1}x - \frac{b\sqrt{c^2 + 1}}{c}y = a^2 - b^2.$$

**Ex. 3.** Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$\frac{\sec^4 \phi - 1}{\sec^4 \phi + 1} = \frac{x}{a} \dots\dots\dots(i),$$

and

$$\sec^2 \phi + \cos^2 \phi = \frac{2b}{y} \dots\dots\dots(ii).$$

From (ii)

$$\frac{b}{y} = \frac{\sec^4 \phi + 1}{2 \sec^2 \phi},$$

$$\therefore \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \frac{(\sec^4 \phi - 1)^2 + 4 \sec^4 \phi}{(\sec^4 \phi + 1)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(\sec^4 \phi + 1)^2}{(\sec^4 \phi + 1)^2} = 1.$$

**Ex. 4.** Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  between

$$\frac{x \cos \theta}{a} + \frac{y \sin \theta}{b} = 1 \dots\dots\dots(i),$$

$$\frac{x \cos \phi}{a} + \frac{y \sin \phi}{b} = 1 \dots\dots\dots(ii),$$

$$\theta - \phi = 2\alpha \dots\dots\dots(iii).$$

Solving for  $\frac{x}{a}$  and  $\frac{y}{b}$  from (i) and (ii)

$$\frac{\frac{x}{a}}{\sin \theta - \sin \phi} = \frac{\frac{y}{b}}{\cos \phi - \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin(\theta - \phi)} = \frac{1}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^2 &= \frac{(\sin \theta - \sin \phi)^2 + (\cos \phi - \cos \theta)^2}{\sin^2 2\alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2 - 2(\sin \theta \sin \phi + \cos \theta \cos \phi)}{\sin^2 2\alpha} \\
 &= \frac{2 - 2 \cos 2\alpha}{\sin^2 2\alpha} \\
 &= \frac{4 \sin^2 \alpha}{4 \sin^2 \alpha \cos^2 \alpha} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 5.** Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  between

$$x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = x \cos \phi + y \sin \phi = 1,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{and} \quad a \cos \theta \cos \phi + b \sin \theta \sin \phi + c + y (\cos \theta + \cos \phi) \\
 + f (\sin \theta + \sin \phi) + h \sin (\theta + \phi) = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{From} \quad x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta &= 1, \\
 x \cos \phi + y \sin \phi &= 1,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{we obtain} \quad \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi)}{x} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi)}{y} = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi)}{1} \dots\dots (i),$$

$$\therefore \text{Each fraction} = \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}} \text{ and also } = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \dots\dots\dots (ii).$$

The third equation may be written

$$\begin{aligned}
 a [\cos (\theta + \phi) + \cos (\theta - \phi)] + b [\cos (\theta - \phi) - \cos (\theta + \phi)] \\
 + 2c + 4f [\cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi)] + 4f [\sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi)] \\
 + 4h \sin \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi) \cos \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (iii).
 \end{aligned}$$

From (i) and (ii),

$$\cos (\theta + \phi) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}(\theta + \phi) - 1 = \frac{2x^2}{x^2 + y^2} - 1 = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2},$$

$$\cos (\theta - \phi) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{1}{2}(\theta - \phi) - 1 = \frac{2}{x^2 + y^2} - 1 = \frac{2 - x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}.$$

Therefore, substituting in (iii)

$$\begin{aligned}
 a \frac{x^2 - y^2 + 2 - x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2} + b \frac{2 - x^2 - y^2 - x^2 + y^2}{x^2 + y^2} + 2c + 4f \frac{x}{x^2 + y^2} \\
 + 4f \frac{y}{x^2 + y^2} + 4h \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} = 0, \\
 a(1 - y^2) + b(1 - x^2) + c(x^2 + y^2) + 2fx + 2fy + 2hxy = 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XLIII.

Eliminate  $\phi$  between the equations:

1.  $x = a \cos \phi, \quad y = b \sin \phi.$
2.  $x = \sin \phi - \operatorname{cosec} \phi, \quad y = \cos \phi - \sec \phi.$
3.  $\frac{\cos \phi}{h} = \frac{\sin \phi}{k} = \frac{c \cos \phi + b}{a^2}.$
4.  $\sin \theta = a \cos \phi + b \sin \phi, \quad \cos \theta = a \sin \phi - b \cos \phi.$
5.  $x = \sin \phi + \cos \phi, \quad y = \tan \phi + \cot \phi.$
6.  $x = \sin \phi + \tan \phi, \quad y = \sin \phi - \tan \phi.$
7.  $x \sin \phi - y \cos \phi = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \quad \frac{\sin^2 \phi}{a^2} + \frac{\cos^2 \phi}{b^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}.$
8.  $x = a \cot^2 \phi, \quad y = 2a \tan \phi.$
9.  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \phi + \frac{y}{b} \sin \phi = 1, \quad -\frac{x}{a} \sin \phi + \frac{y}{b} \cos \phi = 1.$
10.  $x = 3 \cos \phi + \cos 3\phi, \quad y = 3 \sin \phi - \sin 3\phi.$
11.  $x = a \cos \phi (4 \cos^2 \phi - 3), \quad y = b \sin \phi (4 \cos^2 \phi - 1).$
12.  $\frac{x}{a} \cos \phi + \frac{y}{b} \sin \phi = 1, \quad x \sin \phi - y \cos \phi$   
 $= (a^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 \cos^2 \phi)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$

Eliminate  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  from:

13.  $a \sin \theta - b \sin \phi = 0, \quad c \cos \theta - d \cos \phi = 0, \quad \theta - 2\phi = 0.$
14.  $\tan \theta + \tan \phi = a, \quad \cot \theta + \cot \phi = b, \quad \theta + \phi = a.$
15.  $\tan \theta + \tan \phi = a, \quad \cot \theta + \cot \phi = b, \quad \theta - \phi = a.$
16.  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = a, \quad \cot \theta + \cot \phi = b, \quad \operatorname{cosec} \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \phi = c.$
17.  $\sin \alpha \cos \theta = \sin \beta, \quad \sin \alpha \cos \phi = \sin \gamma, \quad \cos(\theta - \phi)$   
 $= \sin \beta \sin \gamma.$

$$18. \quad \frac{ax}{\cos \theta} - \frac{by}{\sin \theta} = a^2 - b^2 = \frac{ax}{\cos \phi} - \frac{by}{\sin \phi}, \quad \theta - \phi = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

$$19. \quad \sin \theta + \sin \phi = a, \quad \cos \theta + \cos \phi = b, \quad \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \tan \frac{\phi}{2} = c.$$

Eliminate  $\theta$  between:

$$20. \quad a \sin \theta + b \tan \theta = m, \quad a \cos \theta + b \cot \theta = n.$$

$$21. \quad x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = a \cos 2\theta, \quad x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = 2a \sin 2\theta.$$

$$22. \quad \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta = m, \quad \sec \theta - \cos \theta = n.$$

$$23. \quad \begin{aligned} x \cos (\theta + \alpha) + y \sin (\theta + \alpha) &= a \sin 2\theta, \\ y \cos (\theta + \alpha) - x \sin (\theta + \alpha) &= 2a \cos 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

$$24. \quad \begin{aligned} (a+b) \tan (\theta - \phi) &= (a-b) \tan (\theta + \phi), \\ a \cos 2\phi + b \cos 2\theta &= a. \end{aligned}$$

$$25. \quad \begin{aligned} x &= 2a \cos \theta + a \cos 2\theta, \\ y &= 2a \sin \theta - a \sin 2\theta. \end{aligned}$$

## CHAPTER XX.

### INEQUALITIES AND LIMITS.

Throughout this chapter

$\theta$  is the *Circular Measure* of a positive *Acute* angle.

108. To show  $\tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta$ .

Draw a circle radius  $r$ , centre  $O$ , and let

$$\angle AOP = \theta.$$

Draw  $PT$  a tangent and  $PN$  perpendicular to  $OA$ .

Then from fig.

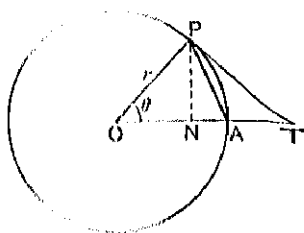
$\text{OPT} \supset \text{sector AOP} \supset \triangle AOP$ ,

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}OP \cdot PT > \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta$$

$$> \frac{1}{2}PN \cdot OA,$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2}r \cdot r \tan \theta > \frac{1}{2}r^2\theta > \frac{1}{2}r \sin \theta \cdot r,$$

$$\text{i.e. } \tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta.$$



109. The limiting values of

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\tan \theta}{\theta},$$

as  $\theta$  is indefinitely diminished, are each **unity**.



By previous art.

$$\tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta;$$

$$\therefore \sec \theta > \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} > 1.$$

But in the limit when  $\theta$  is indefinitely diminished

$$\sec \theta = 1,$$

hence

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\theta}{\sin \theta} = 1,$$

and therefore

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = 1;$$

again

$$\tan \theta > \theta > \sin \theta;$$

$$\therefore 1 > \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} > \cos \theta.$$

But in the limit when  $\theta$  is indefinitely diminished

$$\cos \theta = 1,$$

hence

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\theta}{\tan \theta} = 1,$$

and therefore

$$\lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \theta}{\theta} = 1.$$

**Ex.** The arc (if small) of a circle

$$= \frac{8l - L}{3} \text{ approx.}$$

where  $l$  = chord of half the arc,

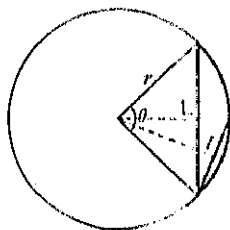
$L$  = chord of whole arc.

Suppose  $r$  = radius,  $\theta$  angle subtended at centre by arc,

$$\frac{8l - L}{3} = \frac{8 \cdot 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{4} - 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{3}$$

$$= \frac{2r}{3} \left( 8 \cdot \frac{\theta}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \text{ when } \theta \text{ is small,}$$

$$= r\theta = \text{the arc.}$$



**200. Limits in sexagesimal measure.**

If  $\omega''$  = the sexagesimal measure of the angle  $\theta$  radians,

then

$$\frac{\omega \pi}{180 \times 60 \times 60} = \theta,$$

and

$$\frac{\sin \omega}{\omega} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \cdot \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60 \times 60},$$

and

$$\frac{\tan \omega}{\omega} = \frac{\tan \theta}{\theta} \cdot \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60 \times 60}.$$

Hence

$$\lim_{\omega \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin \omega}{\omega} = \lim_{\omega \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \omega}{\omega} = \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60 \times 60}.$$

**201. To show**

$$\sin \theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4},$$

$$\cos \theta > 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}.$$

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \left( 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$= \theta \cdot \frac{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{\theta}{2}} \left\{ 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{\theta}{2}} \right)^2 \right\}.$$

Now by Art. 198,

$$\frac{\tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{\theta}{2}} > 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{\theta}{2}} < 1;$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta > \theta \left\{ 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{4} \right\} > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{4};$$

again

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \theta &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\
 &= 1 - 2 \cdot \frac{\theta^2}{4} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\frac{\theta}{2}} \right)^2 \\
 &> 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

**202.** To show

$$(i) \quad \sin \theta > \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6},$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos \theta < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24},$$

$$(iii) \quad \tan \theta > \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^5}{5}.$$

(i) Draw a circle radius  $r$ .Let  $\hat{AOP} =$  the angle  $\theta$ , $OB_1$  bisect  $\hat{AOP}$ , $OB_2$  bisect  $\hat{AOB}_1$ ,

etc.

Area of sector

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{AOP} &= \triangle AOP + \triangle APB_1 \\
 &\quad + 2 \triangle AB_1B_2 + 2^2 \triangle AB_2B_3 \\
 &\quad + \text{etc. to infinity.}
 \end{aligned}$$

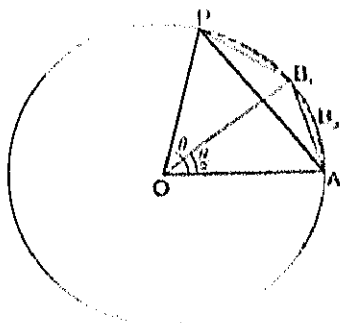
$$\therefore \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} AB_1^2 \cdot \sin \hat{P}B_1A$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} AB_2^2 \cdot \sin \hat{A}B_2B_3 + 2^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} AB_3^2 \cdot \sin \hat{A}B_3B_4 + \dots$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} \left( 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{4} \right)^2 \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$+ 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( 2r \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{8} \right)^2 \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{4} + 2^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( 2r \sin \frac{\theta}{16} \right)^2 \cdot \sin \frac{\theta}{8} + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 < \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} r^2 \left( 2 \cdot \frac{\theta^2}{4} \right) \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \cdot \frac{r^2}{2} \left( 2 \cdot \frac{\theta^2}{2^3} \right) \cdot \frac{\theta}{2^2} \\
 &\quad + 2^2 \cdot \frac{r^2}{2} \left( 2 \cdot \frac{\theta^2}{2^4} \right) \cdot \frac{\theta}{2^3} + \dots;
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \theta &< \sin \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{8} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2^3} + \frac{1}{2^4} + \dots \right) \\
 &< \sin \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{8} \cdot \frac{1}{1-\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &< \sin \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{8} \cdot \frac{4}{3}; \\
 \therefore \sin \theta &> \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(ii)} \quad \cos \theta &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} \\
 &< 1 - 2 \left\{ \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^3}{6} \right\}^2 \\
 &< 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24} - \frac{\theta^6}{1152}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\cos \theta < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}.$$

Lemma (A)  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}$  is positive,

$$\cos \theta < 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}$$

and  $\cos \theta$  is positive since  $\theta$  is a positive acute angle.

$$\therefore 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24} \text{ is positive.}$$

Lemma (B)  $\frac{7\theta^7}{144} - \frac{\theta^9}{192}$  is positive,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{7\theta^7}{144} - \frac{\theta^9}{192} &= \frac{\theta^7}{192} \left\{ \frac{7 \times 192}{144} - \theta^2 \right\} \\
 &= \frac{\theta^7}{192} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \cdot \{37\frac{1}{2} - (2\theta)^2\}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$(2\theta)^2 < \pi^2$$

$$< 16$$

$$< 37\frac{1}{3};$$

$$\therefore \frac{7\theta^7}{144} - \frac{\theta^9}{192} \text{ is positive.}$$

(iii)

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$> \frac{\theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}}{1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}}$$

$$> \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^5}{8} + \frac{144 - 192}{1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} + \frac{\theta^4}{24}}, \text{ by division}$$

$$> \theta + \frac{\theta^3}{3} + \frac{\theta^5}{8}.$$

**203.** To show that  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$  continually decreases as  $\theta$  increases from 0 to  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .

We have only to show

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} - \frac{\sin(\theta + \alpha)}{\theta + \alpha}$$

is positive when  $\alpha$  is acute.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Expression} &= \frac{(\theta + \alpha) \sin \theta - \theta \sin(\theta + \alpha)}{\theta(\theta + \alpha)} \\ &= \frac{\theta \sin \theta (1 - \cos \alpha) + (\alpha \sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta \sin \alpha)}{\theta(\theta + \alpha)} \\ &= \text{a positive quantity} + \frac{\alpha \sin \theta - \theta \cos \theta \sin \alpha}{\theta(\theta + \alpha)} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \text{a positive quantity} + \frac{\frac{\tan \theta}{\theta} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha}}{\frac{\theta(\theta + \alpha)}{\theta \alpha \cos \theta}}$$

= a positive quantity,

$$\therefore \frac{\tan \theta}{\theta} > 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sin \alpha}{\alpha} < 1.$$

similar way  $\frac{\tan \theta}{\theta}$  continually increases.

#### 24. Euler's Theorem.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n} \text{ is } \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}.$$

$$\sin \theta = 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2^2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$$

$$= 2^3 \sin \frac{\theta}{2^3} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}, \text{ etc.}$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin \theta}{2^n \sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}} = \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^{n-1}} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2};$$

when  $n$  is indefinitely increased

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2^3} \dots \cos \frac{\theta}{2^n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sin \theta}{\sin \frac{\theta}{2^n}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \cdot \frac{\theta}{\frac{\theta}{2^n}} \\ &= \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}. \end{aligned}$$

**205. Ex. 1.** Find the values of  $\sin 8'$  and  $\cos 8'$  [ $\pi = 3.14159$ ].

$$\begin{aligned} 8' &= \frac{8\pi}{180 \times 60} \text{ radians} = \frac{8 \times 3.14159}{180 \times 60} \text{ (approx.)} \\ &= .0023271 \text{ radians;} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{therefore, since } \sin \theta &= \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6} \text{ (approx.),} \\ \sin 8' &= .0023271 - \frac{(.0023271)^3}{6} \\ &= .0023271 - .000000002... \\ &= .0023271 \text{ (nearly).} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Also } \cos \theta &= 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} \text{ (approx.)} \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} (.0023271)^2 \\ &= 1 - .000002707 \\ &= .9999973. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** If  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{483}{484}$  find an approximate value for  $\theta$ .

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}}{\theta} = 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{6};$$

$$\therefore 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{6} = \frac{483}{484}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \theta^2 &= \frac{1}{6}; \\ \therefore \theta &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \text{ radian.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** Solve approximately  $\sin \left( \frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) = .87$ .

$$\text{Expanding } \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = .87,$$

and since

$$\sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = .866,$$

$\theta$  is a small angle,

$$\therefore \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \theta = .87;$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \theta &= 1.74 - 1.73205 \\ &= .00795 \text{ radian.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Find the angle subtended by a kilometre-stone 1 metre high at a place 1.5 kilometres off [ $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ ].

If  $\theta$  is the number of radians in the angle

$$\begin{aligned}\theta = \tan \theta &= \frac{1 \text{ metre}}{1.5 \text{ kilom.}} \\ &= \frac{1}{1500} \text{ radians} \\ &= \frac{180 \times 7 \times 60'}{22 \times 1500} = \frac{126'}{55} \\ &= 2' \cdot 29.\end{aligned}$$

#### EXAMPLES XLIV.

- Find the values of  $\sin 5'$  and  $\cos 5'$  [ $\pi = 3.14159$ ].
- If  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{675}{676}$ , find the value of  $\theta$ .
- Find the values of  $\sin 3'$  and  $\cos 3'$  [ $\pi = 3.14159$ ].
- Solve the equation  $\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = .71$ .
- Calculate the approximate value of  $\theta$ , when  $\cos \theta = \frac{1.081}{1.082}$ .
- If  $\sin \theta = \frac{1.155}{1.156} \theta$ , find the value of  $\theta$ .
- Find the value of  $\theta$  from the equation  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \theta\right) = .51$ .
- Find  $\theta$  when  $\cos \theta = \frac{3.737}{3.738}$ .
- Solve the equation  $\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \theta\right) = 1.73$ .
- If  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{1763}{1764}$ , calculate the approximate value of  $\theta$ .
- A post, 1 foot high, stands at the top of a tower of height 150 feet; calculate (to  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a minute) the angle it subtends at a point on the ground 900 feet from the foot of the tower. [ $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ .]
- Find the value of  $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} + \theta\right)$ , when  $\theta = .005$  radian.
- An object, 880 metres off, subtends an angle of  $51'$  at the observer's eye: find the length of the object. ( $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ ) [Answer to 1 centimetre.]
- A cliff 180 metres high is surmounted by a flagstaff which subtends an angle of .035 radian at a point on the ground 350 metres from the foot of the cliff. Find the height of the flagstaff to the nearest decimetre.



## CHAPTER XXI.

### SUMMATION OF SERIES.

**206.** To find the sum of the sines of a series of angles in A.P.

$$\text{Let } \sin \alpha + \sin (\alpha + \beta) + \sin (\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \sin \{\alpha + (n-1)\beta\} = S;$$

$$\therefore 2S \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = 2 \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + 2 \sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \dots + 2 \sin \{\alpha + (n-1)\beta\} \sin \frac{\beta}{2}.$$

$$\text{Now } 2 \sin \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$2 \sin (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$2 \sin (\alpha + 2\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{5\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \dots\dots\dots \\ 2 \sin \{\alpha + (n-1)\beta\} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} &= \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2n-3}{2} \beta \right) \\ &\quad - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2} \beta \right); \end{aligned}$$

**y** addition

$$\sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \cos \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \cos \left( \alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2} \beta \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2};$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{\sin \left( \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

**To find the sum of the cosines of a series in A.P.**

$$\cos \alpha + \cos (\alpha + \beta) + \cos (\alpha + 2\beta) + \dots + \cos \{ \alpha + (n-1)\beta \} = C.$$

no of this series may either be deduced from the

sing  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2} + \alpha$ , whence we obtain

$$C = \frac{\cos \left( \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \beta \right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}},$$

worked out independently.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\beta}{2} &= 2 \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + 2 \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} + \dots \\ &\quad + 2 \cos \{ \alpha + (n-1)\beta \} \sin \frac{\beta}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$2 \cos \alpha \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right).$$

$$2 \cos (\alpha + \beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2} \right) - \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$$

$$2 \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{5\beta}{2}\right) - \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{3\beta}{2}\right)$$

.....

$$2 \cos\{\alpha + (n-1)\beta\} \sin \frac{\beta}{2} = \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta\right) - \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{2n-3}{2}\beta\right);$$

therefore, by addition

$$\begin{aligned} 2C \sin \frac{\beta}{2} &= \sin\left(\alpha + \frac{2n-1}{2}\beta\right) - \sin\left(\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2}\right) \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}; \\ \therefore C &= \frac{\cos\left(\alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{\sin \frac{\beta}{2}}. \end{aligned}$$

**208.** It should be observed that

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta &= \frac{1}{2}[\alpha + \{\alpha + (n-1)\beta\}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2}(\text{sum of first and last angle}), \end{aligned}$$

and that the two results only differ in the first term of the numerator.

**209.**  $\sin \frac{n\beta}{2} = 0$ , when  $\frac{n\beta}{2} = k\pi$  or  $\beta = \frac{2k\pi}{n}$ ,

$k$  being an integer; and in this case both  $S$  and  $C$  vanish.

Thus the sum of the sines or cosines of  $n$  angles in A.P. vanishes when the common difference of the angle,  $\beta$ , is a multiple of  $\frac{2\pi}{n}$ .

**212.** Several other series can be summed by decomposing each term into the difference of two others.

**Ex. 3.** Find the value of

$$\begin{aligned} & \sin a \cos 5a + \sin 3a \cos 7a + \sin 5a \cos 9a + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.} \\ 2S &= (\sin 6a - \sin 4a) + (\sin 10a - \sin 4a) + (\sin 14a - \sin 4a) + \dots \\ &= (\sin 6a + \sin 10a + \sin 14a + \dots) \\ &\quad - (\sin 4a + \sin 4a + \sin 4a + \dots) \\ &= \frac{\sin (2na + 4a) \sin 2na}{\sin 2a} - n \sin 4a. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Find the value of

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{\sin a \sin 3a} + \frac{1}{\sin 3a \sin 5a} + \frac{1}{\sin 5a \sin 7a} + \dots \\ \text{Since } \frac{\sin 2a}{\sin a \sin 3a} &= \frac{\sin (3a - a)}{\sin a \sin 3a} = \cot a - \cot 3a \\ \frac{\sin 2a}{\sin 3a \sin 5a} &= \frac{\sin (5a - 3a)}{\sin 3a \sin 5a} = \cot 3a - \cot 5a \\ & \dots \dots \dots \\ \frac{\sin 2a}{\sin (2n-1)a \sin (2n+1)a} &= \frac{\sin (2n+1)a - 2n-1a}{\sin (2n-1)a \sin (2n+1)a} \\ &= \cot (2n-1)a - \cot (2n+1)a; \end{aligned}$$

therefore, adding

$$\sin 2a \cdot S = \cot a - \cot (2n+1)a$$

or

$$S = \frac{\cot a - \cot (2n+1)a}{\sin 2a}.$$

**Ex. 5.** Find the value of

$\operatorname{cosec} a + \operatorname{cosec} 2a + \operatorname{cosec} 4a + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Since } \operatorname{cosec} a &= \cot \frac{a}{2} - \cot a \\ \operatorname{cosec} 2a &= \cot a - \cot 2a \\ & \dots \dots \dots \\ \operatorname{cosec} 2^{n-1}a &= \cot 2^{n-2}a - \cot 2^{n-1}a; \end{aligned}$$

therefore, adding

$$S = \cot \frac{a}{2} - \cot 2^{n-1}a.$$

## EXAMPLES XLV.

Sum the following series to  $n$  terms :

$$1. \quad \sin 2A + \sin 5A + \sin 8A + \dots$$

$$2. \quad \cos A + \cos 3A + \cos 5A + \dots$$

$$3. \quad \cos \frac{A}{3} + \cos \frac{4A}{3} + \cos \frac{7A}{3} + \dots$$

$$4. \quad \cos \theta + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \cos \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \dots$$

$$5. \quad \sin a + \sin \left( a + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \sin \left( a + \frac{4\pi}{n} \right) + \dots$$

$$6. \quad \sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin A + \sin \frac{3A}{2} + \dots$$

Find the sum of :

$$7. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{21} + \sin \frac{3\pi}{21} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{21} + \dots + \sin \frac{19\pi}{21}$$

$$8. \quad \cos \frac{\pi}{23} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{23} + \cos \frac{5\pi}{23} + \dots + \cos \frac{21\pi}{23}$$

$$9. \quad \sin \frac{\pi}{2n-1} + \sin \frac{3\pi}{2n-1} + \sin \frac{5\pi}{2n-1} + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

Find the sum to  $n$  terms of :

$$10. \quad \sin a - \sin 2a + \sin 3a - \dots$$

$$11. \quad \cos 2a - \cos 4a + \cos 6a - \dots$$

$$12. \quad \sin 2a - \sin \left( 2a + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \sin \left( 2a + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) - \dots$$

$$13. \quad \cos 3a - \cos \left( 3a - \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \cos \left( 3a - \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) - \dots$$

$$14. \quad \sin a \sin 3a + \sin 3a \sin 5a + \sin 5a \sin 7a + \dots$$

$$15. \quad \cos a \cos 3a + \cos 3a \cos 5a + \cos 5a \cos 7a + \dots$$

$$16. \quad \sin \theta \cos 4\theta + \sin 3\theta \cos 6\theta + \sin 5\theta \cos 8\theta + \dots$$

$$17. \quad \frac{1}{\cos a \cos 3a} + \frac{1}{\cos 3a \cos 5a} + \frac{1}{\cos 5a \cos 7a} + \dots$$

18.  $\frac{1}{\sin a \sin 4a} + \frac{1}{\sin 4a \sin 7a} + \frac{1}{\sin 7a \sin 10a} + \dots$
19.  $\sec 2a \sec 4a + \sec 4a \sec 6a + \sec 6a \sec 8a + \dots$
20.  $\operatorname{cosec} 2a \operatorname{cosec} 3a + \operatorname{cosec} 3a \operatorname{cosec} 4a + \operatorname{cosec} 4a \operatorname{cosec} 5a + \dots$
21.  $\sin^2 a + \sin^2 (a + \beta) + \sin^2 (a + 2\beta) + \dots$
22.  $\cos^2 2a + \cos^2 3a + \cos^2 4a + \dots$
23.  $\sin^2 a + \sin^2 \left( a + \frac{\pi}{n} \right) + \sin^2 \left( a + \frac{2\pi}{n} \right) + \dots$
24.  $\cos^3 a + \cos^3 (a + \beta) + \cos^3 (a + 2\beta) + \dots$
25.  $\sin^3 a + \sin^3 2a + \sin^3 3a + \dots$
26.  $\sin^4 a + \sin^4 2a + \sin^4 3a + \dots$
27.  $\cos^4 a + \cos^4 3a + \cos^4 5a + \dots$

Find the sum to  $n$  terms of :

28.  $\sin a + \sin \frac{n-4}{n-2} a + \sin \frac{n-6}{n-2} a + \dots$
29.  $\frac{1}{\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta + \cos 5\theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta + \cos 7\theta} + \dots$
30.  $\sin a - \sin 2a + \sin 3a - \sin 4a + \dots$
31.  $\cos a \cos 2a \cos 3a + \cos 2a \cos 3a \cos 4a + \dots$
32.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+1 \cdot 2x^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{x}{1+2 \cdot 3x^2} + \dots$
33.  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1+1+1^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1+2+2^2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{1+3+3^2} + \dots$

Prove that :

34.  $\frac{\sin a + \sin 2a + \sin 3a + \dots + \sin na}{\cos a + \cos 2a + \cos 3a + \dots + \cos na} = \tan \frac{n+1}{2} a.$
35. If  $A_1, A_2 \dots A_{2n+1}$  are the angular points of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle and  $O$  a point on the arc between  $A_1$  and  $A_{2n+1}$ ; prove that  
$$OA_1 + OA_3 + \dots + OA_{2n+1} = OA_2 + OA_4 + \dots + OA_{2n}.$$

36. From any point on the circumference of a circle of radius  $r$ , chords are drawn to the angular points of the regular inscribed polygon of  $n$  sides. Show that the sum of the squares of the chords is  $2nr^2$ .

## CHAPTER XXII.

### EXPONENTIAL THEOREM.

**213.** It is proved in Algebra that

$$1 + w + \frac{w^2}{2} + \frac{w^3}{3!} + \dots$$

is a one-valued, continuous, convergent series for all real values of  $w$ ; we shall denote it by  $E(w)$ .

**214.** To prove

$$E(x) \times E(y) = E(x + y).$$

The general term of

$$E(x) \times E(y)$$

$$= \frac{w^r}{r!} + \frac{w^{r-1}}{(r-1)!} \cdot \frac{y}{1!} + \frac{w^{r-2}}{(r-2)!} \cdot \frac{y^2}{2!} + \dots + \frac{y^r}{r!}$$

$$= \frac{1}{r!} \left[ w^r + r w^{r-1} y + \frac{r(r-1)}{2!} w^{r-2} y^2 + \dots + y^r \right]$$

$$= \frac{(w + y)^r}{r!} \text{ assuming the Binomial Theorem for a positive integral index } r$$

= general term of  $E(w + y)$ ;

$$\therefore E(x) \times E(y) = E(x + y).$$

Similarly

$$E(x) \times E(y) \times E(z) \dots = E(x + y + z + \dots).$$

**215.** To prove  $\{E(1)\}^x = E(x)$ .

1st when  $x$  is a positive integer.

By Art. 214

$$\begin{aligned} E(1) \times E(1) \times \dots \text{to } x \text{ factors} \\ = E(1 + 1 + 1 + \dots \text{to } x \text{ terms}) \\ = E(x); \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \{E(1)\}^x = E(x).$$

2nd when  $x$  is a positive fraction  $= \frac{h}{k}$ .

By Art. 214

$$\begin{aligned} \left\{E\left(\frac{h}{k}\right)\right\}^k &= E\left(\frac{h}{k} + \frac{h}{k} + \dots \text{to } k \text{ terms}\right) \\ &= E(h) = \{E(1)\}^h; \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore E\left(\frac{h}{k}\right) = \{E(1)\}^{\frac{h}{k}};$$

$$\therefore E(x) = \{E(1)\}^x.$$

3rd when  $x$  is negative  $= -h$ .

Then by Art. 214

$$E(-h) \times E(h) = E(0) = 1;$$

$$\therefore E(-h) = \frac{1}{E(h)};$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore E(x) &= \frac{1}{E(h)} = \frac{1}{\{E(1)\}^h} = \{E(1)\}^{-h} \\ &= \{E(1)\}^x. \end{aligned}$$

**216.**  $E(1) = 1 + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots$

is generally denoted by  $e$ .

$$\text{Thus } e^x = \{E(1)\}^x = E(x) = 1 + \frac{x}{1} + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \dots$$

This is called the Exponential Theorem and it has been proved for any *real* commensurable exponent.



**217.** To prove that  $e$  is incommensurable.

Suppose it is commensurable and equal to  $\frac{m}{n}$ ,  $m$  and  $n$  being integers, then

$$\frac{m}{n} = 1 + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1} + \dots;$$

multiplying by  $n$

$$m|n-1 = \text{a whole number} + \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \dots$$

But

$$\frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \dots$$

$$< \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^3} + \dots$$

$$< \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{n+1}}$$

$$< \frac{1}{n};$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{n+1} + \frac{1}{(n+1)(n+2)} + \dots \neq \text{a whole number,}$$

thus  $m|n-1 = \text{a whole number} + \text{a fraction, which is impossible.}$

$\therefore e$  is incommensurable.

### 218. Logarithmic series.

$$a^n = e^{n \log_e a} = e^{n \log_a a}$$

$$= 1 + (n \log_a a) + \frac{(n \log_a a)^2}{2} + \frac{(n \log_a a)^3}{3} + \dots$$

Let  $a = 1 + w$ ,  $w$  being a proper fraction, positive or negative, then

$$(1+w)^n = 1 + n \log_a (1+w) + \frac{\{n \log_a (1+w)\}^2}{2} + \dots;$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore 1 + nx + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}x^2 + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3}x^3 + \dots \\ = 1 + n \log_e(1+x) + \frac{\{n \log_e(1+x)\}^2}{2} + \dots\end{aligned}$$

Both series are convergent and therefore we may equate the coefficients of  $n$ ;

$$\therefore \log_e(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots$$

Changing  $x$  into  $-x$ , we have

$$\log_e(1-x) = -x - \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots$$

These series are convergent when  $x$  is limited as above;

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \log_e \frac{1+x}{1-x} &= \log_e(1+x) - \log_e(1-x) \\ &= 2 \left( x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + \dots \right).\end{aligned}$$

## 219. Calculation of Logarithms.

In the above series put  $\frac{m}{n} = \frac{1+x}{1-x}$ , then

$$\log_e \frac{m}{n} = 2 \left\{ \frac{m-n}{m+n} + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{m-n}{m+n} \right)^3 + \frac{1}{5} \left( \frac{m-n}{m+n} \right)^5 + \dots \right\}.$$

Put  $m=2, n=1$ .

$$\log_e 2 = 2 \left\{ \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{3^3} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{3^5} + \dots \right\}$$

$$= 2 \left\{ \begin{array}{r} .33333333 \\ .012345679 \\ 823045 \\ 65324 \\ 5645 \\ 513 \\ 48 \\ \hline .3465736 \end{array} \right.$$

$= .693147$  (correct to six places).

Also, by putting  $m = 3$ ,  $n = 2$ ,

$$\log_5 3 = \log_5 2 = 2 \left\{ \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{5^3} + \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{1}{5^5} + \dots \right\} \\ = .405465;$$

$\therefore \log_5 3 = 1.09861$  (correct to five places  
and so on.

**220.** To find the limiting values of

$$\left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{n} \right)^n \text{ and } \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}} \right)^n$$

when  $n$  is indefinitely increased.

$$\text{Let } w = \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{n} \right)^n = \left( 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} \right)^{\frac{n}{2}}$$

$$\text{then } \log_5 w = \frac{n}{2} \log_5 \left( 1 - \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} \right) \\ = -\frac{n}{2} \left( \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^4 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \dots \right) \\ = -\frac{n}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} \left( \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^4 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \dots \right);$$

$$\text{now } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} = \frac{\alpha^2}{2} \text{ (Art. 199),}$$

$$\text{and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \frac{1}{2} \sin^4 \frac{\alpha}{n} + \dots \right) = 0.$$

Therefore in the limit  $\log_5 w = 0$ , therefore  $w = 1$ ;

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{n} \right)^n = 1.$$

$$\text{Now } 1 = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}} = \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\tan \frac{\alpha}{n}} \left( \text{or } \cos \frac{\alpha}{n} \right) \text{ (Art. 198);}$$

9. From identity  $\left(\frac{x^2+y^2}{x-y}\right)^2 = \frac{1+\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}}{1-\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}}$ ,

prove that  $\log_e \frac{x+y}{x-y} = \frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2} + \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}\right)^3 + \frac{1}{5}\left(\frac{2xy}{x^2+y^2}\right)^5 + \dots$

10. Prove that

$$\log_e(x+1) - \log_e x = 2 \left\{ \frac{1}{2x+1} - \frac{1}{3(2x+1)^3} + \frac{1}{5(2x+1)^5} - \dots \right\},$$

and deduce that

$$\log_{10} 13 = 2 \log_{10} 2 + \log_{10} 3 + .0800427 \dots$$

11.  $\log_e \sec \theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos^4 \theta + \frac{1}{6} \cos^6 \theta + \dots$

12.  $\log_e \csc \theta = \frac{1}{6} \cot^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cot^4 \theta + \frac{1}{6} \cot^6 \theta + \dots$

13.  $\frac{1}{2} \log_e \frac{\sin\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{4}\right)}{\sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)} = \cot \theta + \frac{1}{3} \cot^3 \theta + \frac{1}{5} \cot^5 \theta + \dots$

14.  $\sin \theta + \frac{1}{6} \sin^3 \theta + \frac{1}{6} \sin^5 \theta + \dots$   
 $= 2 \left( \tan \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{5} \tan^5 \frac{\theta}{2} + \dots \right),$

where  $\theta > 0 < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;

use  $\frac{1+\sin \theta}{1-\sin \theta} = \left( \frac{1+\tan \frac{\theta}{2}}{1-\tan \frac{\theta}{2}} \right)^2.$

15.  $\log_{10} \sin 2\theta = \log_{10} \tan \theta + \log_{10} \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 2\theta + \frac{1}{4} \cos^4 2\theta + \dots$

16. If  $a = .9999999999$  and  $n = 2.71828$ ,

prove that  $a + \frac{1}{2}a^2 + \frac{1}{6}a^3 + \dots = 2.302$  approx.

17. Prove that the coefficient of  $x^n$  in the expansion of

$$\log_e (1 + x + x^2 + \dots + x^{m-1})$$

is either

$$-\frac{m-1}{n} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{n},$$

according as  $n$  is, or is not, a multiple of  $m$ .

18. Prove that the limit of  $\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{n}\right)^{n^m}$  when  $\alpha$  is an integer and  $n$  indefinitely increased is

$$\begin{array}{ll} 0 & \text{when } m > 2, \\ e^{-\frac{\alpha^2}{2}} & \text{,, } m = 2, \\ 1 & \text{,, } m < 2. \end{array}$$

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### DE MOIVRE'S THEOREM.

**221.** In this chapter  $i$  stands for  $\sqrt{-1}$ .

Thus  $i^2 = -1$ ;  $i^3 = -i$ ;  $i^4 = 1$ ; etc.

when  $a + ib = a' + ib'$ ,

$a, b, a', b'$  being real; it is assumed

$$a = a'; \quad b = b'.$$

Such an expression as  $a + ib$  is called a complex quantity.

**222. De Moivre's theorem.** To show that

$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta$ , when  $n$  is integral,

and that one of the values of

$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n$  is  $(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)$ , when  $n$  is fractional.

(i) *When  $n$  is a positive integer.*

By actual multiplication

$$\begin{aligned} & (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) (\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) \\ &= \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta + i (\cos \alpha \sin \beta + \sin \alpha \cos \beta) \\ &= \cos (\alpha + \beta) + i \sin (\alpha + \beta); \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha) (\cos \beta + i \sin \beta) (\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma) \\ = \{\cos (\alpha + \beta) + i \sin (\alpha + \beta)\} (\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma) \\ = \cos (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) + i \sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma) \end{aligned}$$

and so on.

$$\text{Putting } \alpha = \beta = \gamma = \dots = \theta,$$

and supposing there are  $n$  letters  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots$  we have

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta.$$

Thus the theorem is established for a positive integer.

(ii) When  $n$  is a negative integer  $= -m$  suppose

$$\begin{aligned} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-m} = \frac{1}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^m} \\ &= \frac{1}{\cos m\theta + i \sin m\theta} = \frac{\cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta}{\cos^2 m\theta + \sin^2 m\theta} \\ &= \cos (-m)\theta + i \sin (-m)\theta \\ &= \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the theorem is established for any integer.

(iii) When  $n$  is any fraction  $= \frac{h}{k}$  suppose,  $h, k$  being integers.

By (i) and (ii)  $\left(\cos \frac{\theta}{k} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{k}\right)^k = \cos \theta + i \sin \theta$  when  $k$  is integral;

$$\therefore \left(\cos \frac{\theta}{k} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{k}\right) \text{ is one of the values of } (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{1}{k}};$$

$$\therefore \left(\cos \frac{\theta}{k} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{k}\right)^h \quad \text{ " " " } \quad (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{h}{k}};$$

i.e. by (i) and (ii),

$$\cos \frac{h}{k}\theta + i \sin \frac{h}{k}\theta \quad \text{ " " " } \quad (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{h}{k}};$$

$$\text{i.e. } \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta \quad \text{ " " " } \quad (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n.$$

Thus the theorem is established for any common-surable number.

**223.** We have just shown that

$\cos \frac{h}{k} \theta + i \sin \frac{h}{k} \theta$  is one of the values of  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{h}{k}}$ ;

we now find the others.

Since  $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{h}{k}} = (\cos h\theta + i \sin h\theta)^{\frac{1}{k}}$ ,

it follows that we have merely to find the other values of

$$(\cos h\theta + i \sin h\theta)^{\frac{1}{k}}.$$

Putting  $h\theta + 2m\pi$  for  $h\theta$ , where  $m$  = a positive integer, we have

$$\cos \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2m\pi}{k} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2m\pi}{k} \right)$$

= one of the values of

$$\{\cos(h\theta + 2m\pi) + i \sin(h\theta + 2m\pi)\}^{\frac{1}{k}}$$

= one of the values of

$$(\cos h\theta + i \sin h\theta)^{\frac{1}{k}}.$$

Hence by putting

$$m = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, (k-1),$$

we obtain  $k$  values of

$$(\cos h\theta + i \sin h\theta)^{\frac{1}{k}}$$

and these values are all different; for suppose any two are equal,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2r\pi}{k} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2r\pi}{k} \right) \\ = \cos \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2s\pi}{k} \right) + i \sin \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2s\pi}{k} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then equating the real and imaginary parts

$$\cos \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2r\pi}{k} \right) = \cos \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2s\pi}{k} \right)$$

and

$$\sin \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2r\pi}{k} \right) = \sin \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2s\pi}{k} \right);$$



**Ex. 2.** Extract the cube roots of unity.

Here  $a = 1$ ;  $b = 0$ ;  $r = 1$ ;  $\theta = 0$ .

Hence the roots are

$$\begin{aligned} & \cos 0 + i \sin 0; \quad \text{i.e. } 1. \\ & \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3}; \quad \text{i.e. } \frac{-1 + i\sqrt{3}}{2}. \\ & \cos \frac{4\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{4\pi}{3}; \quad \text{i.e. } \frac{-1 - i\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** If  $w + \frac{1}{w} = 2 \cos A$ , prove that  $w^n + \frac{1}{w^n} = 2 \cos nA$ .

Since 
$$w + \frac{1}{w} = 2 \cos A;$$

$$\therefore w^2 - 2w \cos A + 1 = 0.$$

Solving this quadratic in  $w$ ,

$$w = \cos A \pm i \sin A.$$

Taking the positive sign

$$\begin{aligned} w^n &= (\cos A + i \sin A)^n = \cos nA + i \sin nA, \\ w^{-n} &= (\cos A + i \sin A)^{-n} = \cos nA - i \sin nA, \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore w^n + w^{-n} = 2 \cos nA.$$

Similarly for the negative sign.

**Ex. 4.** Find the value of

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta)^3}{(\cos 3\theta - i \sin 3\theta)^3} \\ \text{Exp}^n &= \frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{10}}{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-9}} = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{19} \\ &= \cos 19\theta + i \sin 19\theta. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 5.** If

$$\cos \alpha + \cos \beta + \cos \gamma = \sin \alpha + \sin \beta + \sin \gamma = 0,$$

prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 4\alpha + \cos 4\beta + \cos 4\gamma \\ = 2 \{ \cos 2(\beta + \gamma) + \cos 2(\gamma + \alpha) + \cos 2(\alpha + \beta) \}. \end{aligned}$$

Let

$$\cos \alpha + i \sin \alpha = a, \quad \cos \beta + i \sin \beta = b, \quad \cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma = c.$$

Then

$$a + b + c = 0.$$

**226. The addition of vectors or complex quantities.**

Let  $\overline{OA}$  and  $\overline{OB}$  be two vectors, complete the parallelogram  $OACB$ . Then by Art. 225

$$\overline{OA} + \overline{OB} \equiv \overline{OA} + \overline{AC}$$

= the carrying of a tracing point from  $O$  to  $A$  and then to  $C$

$$= \overline{OC};$$

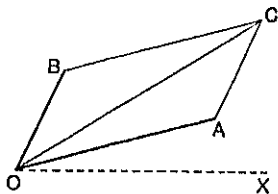
also

$$\begin{aligned}\overline{OB} + \overline{OA} &\equiv \overline{OB} + \overline{BC} \\ &= \overline{OC},\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \overline{OA} + \overline{OB} = \overline{OB} + \overline{OA}.$$

Thus vectors or complex quantities when added obey the Commutative Law and the sum of any two is represented by the diagonal of a parallelogram having the two as adjacent sides.

By making  $\hat{AOX} = \hat{BOX} = n\pi$  ( $n$  being any integer)  $AO$  and  $BO$  become collinear and we obtain the sum of two numbers as arithmetically defined.



**227. The multiplication of complex quantities.**

To multiply  $a$  by  $b$ , we do to  $a$  what must be done to unity to obtain  $b$ .

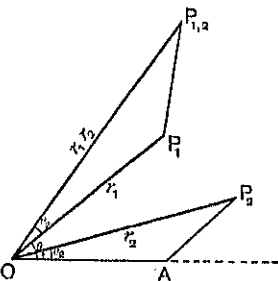
Let  $(r_1, \theta_1)$ ,  $(r_2, \theta_2)$  be two complex quantities.

To obtain  $(r_2, \theta_2)$  from unity we multiply the unit by  $r_2$  and revolve the resulting length through the angle  $\theta_2$ . [See triangle  $AOP_2$ .]

Hence to multiply  $(r_1, \theta_1)$  by  $(r_2, \theta_2)$ , multiply  $r_1$  by  $r_2$  and thus obtain  $r_1 r_2$  for new modulus and then rotate this length from the position  $\theta_1$  through an angle  $\theta_2$ . [See triangle  $P_1OP_{1,2}$ .] The triangles  $AOP_2$  and  $P_1OP_{1,2}$  are seen to be similar;

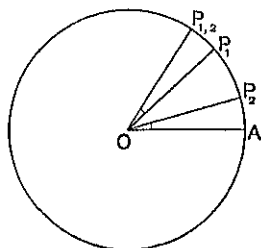
thus

$$(r_1, \theta_1) \times (r_2, \theta_2) = (r_1 r_2, \theta_1 + \theta_2).$$



**229.** If in Art. 228 and Fig. Art. 227 we put  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  both equal to unity, we have a geometrical representation of

$$\begin{aligned} &(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \times (\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \\ &= \cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin (\theta_1 + \theta_2), \end{aligned}$$



and we see that to multiply one complex quantity by any other, the modulus being unity in both cases, we have merely to rotate the line representing  $(1, 0)$  through an angle equal to the sum of the amplitudes of the two quantities; and thus in general, to multiply together any number of complex quantities which have a common modulus unity, we have merely to rotate the line  $(1, 0)$  through an angle equal to the sum of the amplitudes of the quantities. And if all the amplitudes are equal we have a geometrical representation of

$$(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n = \cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta,$$

*i.e.* of De Moivre's theorem for a positive index. We thus see also that one of the values of

$$(\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

is obtained by rotating the line  $(1, 0)$  through an angle  $\frac{1}{n}$ th of the amplitude of the line whose  $n$ th root is indicated.

We can now show how to geometrically represent the other values of

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{n}}.$$

(iv) when OP is at OA the 4th time, OR is at  $OR_4$ ,  
 $XOR_4 = \frac{6\pi + \phi}{5}$ , and

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}} = \left( \cos \frac{6\pi + \phi}{5} + i \sin \frac{6\pi + \phi}{5} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}};$$

(v) when OP is at OA the 5th time, OR is at  $OR_5$ ,  
 $XOR_5 = \frac{8\pi + \phi}{5}$ , and

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}} = \left( \cos \frac{8\pi + \phi}{5} + i \sin \frac{8\pi + \phi}{5} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}};$$

when OP is at OA the 6th time, OR is at  $OR_1$ , the 2nd time;

when OP is at OA the 7th time, OR is at  $OR_2$ , the 2nd time;

and so on.

Thus geometrically we get 5 and only 5 different values for

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}}.$$

### EXAMPLES XLVII.

Express the following in the form  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ :

1.  $1 + \sqrt{-3}$ .

2.  $-1 + \sqrt{-3}$ .

3.  $1 - \sqrt{-3}$ .

4.  $4 + i \cdot 3$ .

5.  $3 + i \cdot 17$ .

Find the values of

6.  $(-1 + i \sqrt{3})^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

7.  $(65 + 142 \sqrt{-1})^{\frac{1}{5}}$ .

8.  $\{(2 - \sqrt{3}) + i\}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .

9. Simplify  $\frac{(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^3}{(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^3}$ .

10.  $\frac{(\cos \theta - i \sin \theta)^2}{(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^7}$ .

$$11. \frac{(\cos 2\theta + i \sin 2\theta)^{-3} (\cos 3\theta - i \sin 3\theta)^{-4}}{(\cos 4\theta - i \sin 4\theta)^{-5} (\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta)^{-6}}.$$

$$12. \frac{(\cos 3\theta - i \sin 3\theta)^4 (\cos 4\theta + i \sin 4\theta)^5}{(\cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta)^6 (\cos 6\theta - i \sin 6\theta)^7}.$$

13. Prove

$$\sin m\theta = \sec^m \theta \left\{ m \tan \theta - \frac{m(m+1)(m+2)}{3} \tan^3 \theta + \dots \right\}$$

when

$$\tan \theta < 1.$$

$$\cos m\theta - i \sin m\theta = (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{-m}.$$

Expand by the Binomial Theorem and equate real and imaginary parts.

14. Show that

$$\left( \cos \frac{\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{13} \right); \left( \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{3\pi}{13} \right); \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{13} \right) \dots$$

$$\left( \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{11\pi}{13} \right);$$

$$\left( \cos \frac{15\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{15\pi}{13} \right); \dots \left( \cos \frac{25\pi}{13} + i \sin \frac{25\pi}{13} \right)$$

are the roots of

$$x^{13} - x^{11} + x^{10} - x^9 + \dots + 1 = 0.$$

Hence or otherwise show that

$$\cos \frac{\pi}{13} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{13} + \dots + \cos \frac{11\pi}{13} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

15. From the identity

$$\frac{1}{(a_1 - a_2)(a_1 - a_3)} - \frac{1}{(a_2 - a_3)(a_1 - a_3)} = \frac{1}{(a_2 - a_3)(a_1 - a_3)},$$

prove that

$$\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3) \cos(2\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3)$$

$$= \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_3) \cos(\theta_1 + 2\theta_2 + \theta_3) - \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2) \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2 + 2\theta_3),$$

where

$$a_1 = \cos 2\theta_1 + i \sin 2\theta_1; \quad a_2 = \text{etc.}$$

16. From the identity

$$\frac{(a_1 - a_3)(a_1 - a_4)}{(a_2 - a_3)(a_2 - a_4)} + \frac{(a_1 - a_4)(a_1 - a_2)}{(a_3 - a_4)(a_3 - a_2)} + \frac{(a_1 - a_2)(a_1 - a_3)}{(a_4 - a_2)(a_4 - a_3)} = 1,$$

deduce that

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{\sin(\theta_1 - \theta_3) \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_4)}{\sin(\theta_2 - \theta_3) \sin(\theta_2 - \theta_4)} \sin 2(\theta_1 - \theta_2) \\ & + \frac{\sin(\theta_1 - \theta_4) \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\sin(\theta_3 - \theta_4) \sin(\theta_3 - \theta_2)} \sin 2(\theta_1 - \theta_3) \\ & + \frac{\sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2) \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_3)}{\sin(\theta_4 - \theta_2) \sin(\theta_4 - \theta_3)} \sin 2(\theta_1 - \theta_4) = 0, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$a_1 = \cos 2\theta_1 + i \sin 2\theta_1; \quad a_2 = \text{etc.}$$

17. Prove that

$$\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{8\pi}{7} = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\sin \frac{2\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} + \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7}.$$

18. Prove that the continued product of the 4 values of

$$\left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \text{ is } 1.$$

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### EXPANSIONS FOR SINE AND COSINE OF AN ANGLE IN POWERS OF THE CIRCULAR MEASURE OF THE ANGLE.

**230.** By De Moivre's Theorem

$$\begin{aligned}\cos n\theta + i \sin n\theta &= (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^n \\ &= \cos^n \theta + ni \cos^{n-1} \theta \sin \theta \\ &\quad - \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta - i \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3} \cos^{n-3} \theta \sin^3 \theta \\ &\quad + \dots;\end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$  equating real and imaginary parts

$$\cos n\theta = \cos^n \theta - \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta + \dots \quad (i),$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{and } \sin n\theta &= n \cos^{n-1} \theta \sin \theta - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3} \cos^{n-3} \theta \sin^3 \theta \\ &\quad + \dots\end{aligned}$$

Put  $n\theta = \alpha$  and therefore  $n = \frac{\alpha}{\theta}$ .

Series (i) becomes

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \alpha &= \cos^n \theta - \frac{\frac{\alpha}{\theta} \left( \frac{\alpha}{\theta} - 1 \right)}{2} \cos^{n-2} \theta \sin^2 \theta + \dots \\ &= \cos^n \theta - \frac{\alpha(\alpha - \theta)}{2} \cos^{n-2} \theta \left( \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} \right)^2 + \dots \quad (ii),\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \frac{(r+1)^{\text{th}} \text{ term}}{r^{\text{th}} \text{ term}} &= \frac{\alpha(\alpha-\theta)(\alpha-2\theta) \dots (\alpha-\overline{2r-1}\theta)}{\overline{2r}} \cos^{n-2r} \theta \left(\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}\right)^{2r} \\
 &= \frac{\alpha(\alpha-\theta)(\alpha-2\theta) \dots (\alpha-\overline{2r-3}\theta)}{\overline{2r-2}} \cos^{n-2r+2} \theta \left(\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}\right)^{2r-2} \\
 &= \frac{(\alpha-\overline{2r-2}\theta)(\alpha-\overline{2r-1}\theta)}{2r(2r-1)} \left(\frac{\tan \theta}{\theta}\right)^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

If now  $\theta$  becomes indefinitely small and consequently  $n$  indefinitely great,  $\alpha$  being constant,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(r+1)^{\text{th}} \text{ term}}{r^{\text{th}} \text{ term}} = \frac{\alpha^2}{2r(2r-1)}, \quad \text{since } \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\tan \theta}{\theta}\right)^2 = 1,$$

and this limit may be made  $< 1$  by taking  $r$  great enough.

Thus series (ii) is convergent since the terms are alternately positive and negative and, after a certain term, each term is greater than the succeeding; moreover

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} r^{\text{th}} \text{ term} &= \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\alpha(\alpha-\theta)(\alpha-2\theta) \dots (\alpha-\overline{2r-3}\theta)}{\overline{2r-2}} \\
 &\quad \cos^{n-2r+2} \theta \left(\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}\right)^{2r-2} \\
 &= \frac{\alpha^{2r-2}}{\overline{2r-2}} \quad (\text{Art. 220}),
 \end{aligned}$$

it therefore follows that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cos \alpha &< 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{\overline{2}} + \frac{\alpha^4}{\overline{4}} - \dots + \frac{\alpha^{4q}}{\overline{4q}} \\
 &> 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{\overline{2}} + \frac{\alpha^4}{\overline{4}} - \dots - \frac{\alpha^{4q-2}}{\overline{4q-2}};
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or} \quad \cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{\overline{2}} + \frac{\alpha^4}{\overline{4}} - \dots - \frac{\alpha^{4q-2}}{\overline{4q-2}} + \epsilon \frac{\alpha^{4q}}{\overline{4q}},$$

where  $\epsilon$  is a proper fraction.



If now  $q$  becomes indefinitely great, the series becomes an infinite one and since  $\lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\alpha^{4q}}{4q} = 0^*$

$$\cos \alpha = 1 - \frac{\alpha^2}{2} + \frac{\alpha^4}{4} - \dots \infty.$$

In a similar way it may be proved that

$$\sin \alpha = \alpha - \frac{\alpha^3}{3} + \frac{\alpha^5}{5} - \dots \infty.$$

**231.** It is obvious that each of these series is convergent for the terms are alternately positive and negative, and taking the expansion of  $\cos \alpha$  for example, the ratio of the  $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$  term to the  $r^{\text{th}}$  is  $\frac{\alpha^2}{2r(2r-1)}$  which may be made as small as we please by taking  $r$  great enough.

If  $\alpha > \frac{\pi}{4}$  these two series converge very rapidly and five or six terms will give the values of  $\sin \alpha$  and  $\cos \alpha$  to 7 decimal places.

**232. Ex. 1.** Calculate to 7 decimal places the value of the sine of an angle whose radian measure is  $\cdot 5$ .

$$\sin \alpha = \cdot 5 - \frac{1}{3}(\cdot 5)^3 + \frac{1}{5}(\cdot 5)^5 - \dots,$$

$$\cdot 5 = \cdot 5,$$

$$(\cdot 5)^3 = \cdot 125,$$

$$(\cdot 5)^5 = \cdot 03125,$$

$$(\cdot 5)^7 = \cdot 0078125,$$

$$(\cdot 5)^9 = \cdot 001953125 \text{ etc.}$$

\* Suppose  $\alpha < c < 4q$  where  $c$  is finite and positive.

$$\text{Then } \frac{\alpha^{4q}}{4q} = \frac{\alpha^{c-1}}{c-1} \cdot \frac{\alpha \cdot \alpha \cdot \alpha \dots \alpha}{c(c+1)(c+2) \dots 4q} < \frac{\alpha^{c-1}}{c-1} \left(\frac{\alpha}{c}\right)^{4q-c+1}.$$

$$\text{Since } \alpha < c, \quad \lim_{q \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{\alpha}{c}\right)^{4q-c+1} = 0.$$

Thence required result follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cdot 5 &= \cdot 5, \\ \frac{1}{\underline{5}} (\cdot 5)^5 &= \cdot 000260416 & \frac{1}{\underline{3}} (\cdot 5)^3 &= \cdot 020833333 \\ \frac{1}{\underline{9}} (\cdot 5)^9 &= \cdot 000000005 & \frac{1}{\underline{7}} (\cdot 5)^7 &= \cdot 000001550 \\ & \cdot 500260421 & & \cdot 020834883. \\ & \cdot 020834883 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sin \cdot 5 = \cdot 4794255$$

**Ex. 2.** Expand  $\sin(x+h)$  in powers of  $h$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(x+h) &= \sin x \cos h + \cos x \sin h \\ &= \sin x \left(1 - \frac{h^2}{\underline{2}} + \frac{h^4}{\underline{4}} \dots\right) + \cos x \left(h - \frac{h^3}{\underline{3}} + \frac{h^5}{\underline{5}} - \dots\right) \\ &= \sin x + h \cos x - \frac{h^2}{\underline{2}} \sin x - \frac{h^3}{\underline{3}} \cos x + \dots \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 3.** Find (approx.) the number of radians in  $\theta$ , if

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{5045}{5046}.$$

Since  $\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta}$  is nearly 1,  $\theta$  must be small,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} &= \frac{\theta - \frac{\theta^3}{\underline{3}}}{\theta} \text{ (approx.)} = 1 - \frac{\theta^2}{\underline{3}} = \frac{5045}{5046}, \\ \therefore \theta^2 &= \frac{1}{5046} \cdot \frac{3}{1} = \frac{1}{1682}, \\ \therefore \theta &= \frac{1}{41} \text{ radians.} \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 4.** Find

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 2\theta - 2 \tan \theta}{\theta^3}, \\ \tan x &= \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} = \left(x - \frac{x^3}{\underline{3}} + \frac{x^5}{\underline{5}} \dots\right) \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{\underline{2}} + \frac{x^4}{\underline{4}} - \dots\right)^{-1} \\ &= \left(x - \frac{x^3}{\underline{3}} + \frac{x^5}{\underline{5}}\right) \left(1 - \frac{x^2}{\underline{2}} + \frac{x^4}{\underline{4}}\right)^{-1}, \text{ if } x \text{ is small} \\ &= \left(x - \frac{x^3}{\underline{3}} + \frac{x^5}{\underline{5}}\right) \left[1 + \left(\frac{x^2}{\underline{2}} - \frac{x^4}{\underline{4}}\right) + \left(\frac{x^2}{\underline{2}}\right)^2\right] \text{ omitting terms} \\ & \quad \text{beyond } x^5 \\ &= x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + \frac{1}{15}x^5, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\tan 2\theta - 2 \tan \theta}{\theta^3} &= \frac{[2\theta + \frac{1}{3}(2\theta)^3 + \frac{2}{15}(2\theta)^5] - 2[\theta + \frac{1}{3}\theta^3 + \frac{2}{15}\theta^5]}{\theta^3} \\ &= \frac{2\theta^3 + 4\theta^5}{\theta^3} = 2 + 4\theta^2, \\ \therefore \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 2\theta - 2 \tan \theta}{\theta^3} &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

## EXAMPLES XLVIII.

1. Find to 7 places of decimals the sine and cosine of 1 radian.

2. Expand  $\cos(a+h)$  in powers of  $h$ .

3. Find the general term in the expansion of  $\cos^3 \theta$  in powers of  $\theta$ .

4. Find the number of radians in  $\theta$ , if

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\theta} = \frac{2645}{2646}.$$

5. Find the general term in the expansion of  $\sin^3 \theta \cos \theta$  in powers of  $\theta$ .

6. Find the limit of  $\{\sin(a+\theta) - \sin a\}/\theta$ , when  $\theta = 0$ .

7. Find the limit of  $(\sin^3 3\theta - \sin^2 \theta)/(\cos 4\theta - \cos \theta)$ , when  $\theta = 0$ .

8. Find the limiting value of  $[\sin(\tan x) - \tan(\sin x)]/x^2$ , when  $x = 0$ .

9. Find the limiting value of  $\frac{5 \sin \theta - \sin 5\theta}{\theta(\cos \theta - \cos 5\theta)}$  when  $\theta = 0$ .

10. Find the limit when  $x = 0$  of

$$\frac{a^2 \sin ax - b^2 \sin bx}{b^2 \tan ax - a^2 \tan bx}.$$

11. Find the limiting value when  $w = 0$  of

$$\frac{e^w - 1 + \log_e(1 + w)}{w}.$$

12. If  $\phi = \theta - 2e \sin \theta + \frac{3e^2}{4} \sin 2\theta - \frac{e^3}{3} \sin 3\theta$ ,

prove that

$$\theta = \phi + 2e \sin \phi + \frac{5e^2}{4} \sin 2\phi + \frac{e^3}{12} (5 \sin 3\phi - 3 \sin \phi),$$

where powers of  $e$  higher than the third are neglected.

13. Prove that when  $w = \tan 2\theta$  and  $\theta$  lies between  $-\frac{\pi}{8}$  and  $\frac{\pi}{8}$ ,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{w}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{w^2}{4} + \frac{w^4}{8} - \frac{5}{64} w^6 + \dots \right),$$

and that, if powers of  $w$  above the 5th are neglected,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{w}{2} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{8} w^2 + \frac{31}{128} w^4 \right).$$

14. If  $a, b, c$  are the sides and  $\frac{\pi}{3} + \alpha, \frac{\pi}{3} + \beta, \frac{\pi}{3} + \gamma$  the angles (in circular measure) of a triangle which is very nearly equilateral, so that  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are very small, prove that approximately

$$aa + b\beta + c\gamma = R(\alpha^2 + \beta^2 + \gamma^2),$$

where  $R$  is the radius of the circumscribing circle.

15. Prove that the limit of  $\left(\cos \frac{\alpha}{n}\right)^{2n^2}$  is  $e^{-\alpha^2}$ , when  $n$  is infinite.

16. From the expansion of  $\cos \theta$  in terms of  $\theta$ , prove that

$$\sum \frac{(b+c)^{2p} (c+a)^{2q} (a+b)^{2r}}{[2p][2q][2r]} = \frac{a^{2n} + b^{2n} + c^{2n} + (a+b+c)^{2n}}{[2n]} 2^{2n-2},$$

where  $n$  is a positive integer, and the summation extends to all positive integral values of  $p, q, r$ , including zero, such that

$$p + q + r = n.$$

17. If  $\cos z = \cos(z + w) \cos \Delta + \sin(z + w) \sin \Delta \cos h$ , where  $w$  and  $\Delta$  are so small that higher powers than their cubes may be neglected, prove that

$$w = \Delta \cos h - \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 \cot z \sin^2 h + \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 \cos h \sin^2 h.$$

18. Express  $\sec \theta$  in powers of  $\theta$  up to  $\theta^3$ .

19. If  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  are small angles, prove approximately that

$$\frac{\theta}{\phi} = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{3 \sin \phi} + \frac{1 \tan \theta}{3 \tan \phi} - \frac{\theta}{180\phi} (\theta^2 - \phi^2) (9\theta^2 - \phi^2).$$

20. Assuming the expansion of  $\sin \theta$  in powers of  $\theta$ , prove that

$$\theta = \sin \theta + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin^3 \theta}{3} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \sin^5 \theta}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} + \dots$$

21. If  $\sin(30^\circ + \theta) = .51$ , prove that  $\theta = 39' 50''$  (approx.).

## TEST PAPERS.

[Including Properties of Triangles. Chapters XIII and XI]

### XLVI.

1. Prove that the radii of the circles inscribed in the triangles into which  $ABC$  is divided by the line which bisects the angle  $A$ , are to one another in the ratio

$$\cos \frac{C}{2} \left\{ 1 + \tan \frac{C-B}{4} \right\} : \cos \frac{B}{2} \left\{ 1 + \tan \frac{B-C}{4} \right\}.$$

2. Show that in a triangle

$$a^2 \cos 2B + b^2 \cos 2A = a^2 + b^2 - 4ab \sin A \sin B.$$

3. Prove

$$\tan^2 A - \tan^2 B = \frac{\cos^2 B - \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B}.$$

4. In a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $I$  is the centre of the inscribed circle  $ID$  is perpendicular to  $BC$ ,  $BM$  and  $CN$  are perpendicular to  $AD$  show that the triangles  $MDB$  and  $DNC$  are equiangular and hence prove geometrically that  $bc \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = (s-b)(s-c)$ .

5. Show how to construct the triangle  $ABC$  when  $r$ ,  $R$  and the angle  $A$  are given, and establish the limitation that the ratio of  $r$  to  $R$  must not be greater than

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \left( 1 - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

6. Given that  $\tan A$  and  $\tan B$  are the roots of

$$x^2 + px + q = 0,$$

find the value of

$$\sin^2(A+B) + p \sin(A+B) \cos(A+B) + q \cos^2(A+B).$$

7. Given

$$\theta + \phi = \alpha \text{ and } \sin^2 \theta - \sin^2 \phi = k,$$

prove that

$$\sin(\theta - \phi) = \frac{k}{\sin \alpha}.$$

#### XLVII.

1. O is a point within a triangle ABC such that

$$\angle CAO = \angle ABO = \angle BCO = \alpha,$$

prove that

$$\cot \alpha = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C.$$

2. Prove that

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{\cos \frac{A}{2}}{a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{B}{2}}{b \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}} + \frac{\cos \frac{C}{2}}{c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}}.$$

3. P, Q, R are three successive milestones on a straight road. A is a point such that  $\angle APQ = 20^\circ$ ;  $\angle ARQ = 30^\circ$ . Find AP in yards.

4. In a circle 5 metres radius what is the length of the arc which subtends an angle  $33^\circ 15'$  at the centre? ( $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$ .)

5. ABCD is a quadrilateral, AB = 147, AC = 136, AD = 98 metres.

$$\angle BAC = 22^\circ 30'; \angle CAD = 34^\circ 15'. \text{ Find the area.}$$

6. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \tan^4 \theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta - \sin 2\theta}{2 \cot \theta - \sin 2\theta}.$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan \theta + \cot \frac{\theta}{2} - \cot \frac{\theta}{2} \sec \theta = 0.$$

7. In a triangle

$$2 \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 2,$$

prove that

$$2a = b + c.$$

### XLVIII.

1. If  $\tan(B - C) = \frac{3 \sin 2C}{5 - 3 \cos 2C},$

prove that

$$\tan B = 4 \tan C.$$

2. Prove that the medians of a triangle form with the side they bisect 3 angles such that the sum of their cotangents is zero when the angles are measured in the same sense of rotation.

3. If Q and R are the points of trisection of the side BC of a triangle ABC, prove that

$$\sin \hat{B}AR \cdot \sin \hat{C}AQ = 4 \sin \hat{B}AQ \cdot \sin \hat{C}AR,$$

and

$$(\cot BAQ + \cot QAR)(\cot CAR + \cot RAQ) = 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 QAR.$$

4. Prove

$$(i) \quad \frac{1 + \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)}{1 - \tan^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right)} = \operatorname{cosec} 2\theta.$$

$$(ii) \quad \frac{1}{2} \left( \cot \frac{\theta}{2} - \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \cot \theta.$$

5. Solve a triangle, given

$$a = 2143; c = 4172; A = 25^\circ 1'.$$

6. The nautical mile is an arc of the earth's equator which subtends an angle  $1'$  at the centre; find its length correct to the nearest foot, using

$$\text{one radian} = 206265''; \text{earth's equatorial radius} = 20926000 \text{ ft.}$$

7. Prove that

$$\left( \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_1} \right) \left( \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_2} \right) \left( \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r_3} \right) = \frac{abc}{\Delta^3}.$$



## I.

1. With the ordinary notation prove

$$\Delta = 2R^2 \sin A \sin B \sin C = r^2 \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

2. If the angle A of a triangle is
- $60^\circ$
- , prove that

$$(a+b+c)(-a+b+c) - 3bc = 0.$$

3. In a triangle in which
- $a+b=2c$
- , prove that

$$a \cos B - b \cos A = 2a - 2b.$$

4. In the side CA of a triangle ABC a point A' is taken and in CB produced B' is taken so that A'B and AB' are parallel, prove

$$\frac{AB^2}{AB' \cdot A'B} = \frac{\sin A' \sin B'}{\sin A \sin B}.$$

5. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \frac{\sin 7\theta + \sin 5\theta}{\cos 5\theta - \cos 7\theta} = \cot \theta.$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos 7\theta - \cos 13\theta = 2 \{ \sin 11\theta \sin 2\theta + \sin 7\theta \sin 2\theta \\ + \cos 6\theta \cos \theta - \cos 5\theta \}.$$

6. Given

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta},$$

prove that

$$\sin 2\theta = \frac{\sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta}{1 + \sin 2\alpha \sin 2\beta}.$$

7. In a triangle ABC, b and c are given and it is known that the height AD = the base BC, prove that

$$\frac{c}{2}(\sqrt{5}-1) < b < \frac{c}{2}(\sqrt{5}+1).$$

## 1.I.

1. Prove that

$$\frac{(\sec \theta - \tan \theta)^2 - 1}{(\sec \theta + \tan \theta)^2 - 1} = \frac{\sin \theta - 1}{\sin \theta + 1}.$$

2. If I be the centre of the circle inscribed in a triangle ABC show that

$$\frac{r}{a} = \frac{AI \cdot BI \cdot CI}{abc}.$$

3. Prove that

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C + \cos 2a + \cos 2b + \cos 2c = 4 \cos Aa \cos Bb \cos Cc.$$

4. In any triangle show that

$$\frac{b^2 + c^2}{\tan A} + \frac{c^2 + a^2}{\tan B} + \frac{a^2 + b^2}{\tan C} = 0.$$

5. Given that
- $\sec \theta = \frac{\sec \phi + a}{1 + a \sec \phi}$
- ,

prove that  $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \tan \frac{\phi}{2} \sqrt{\frac{1+a}{1-a}}.$

6. If
- $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$
- , prove that

$$a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = a.$$

7. In the triangles ABC, A'B'C' the angles B and B' are equal, while the angles A and A' are supplementary; show that

$$ac' = ab' + cc'.$$

[Including General Values of Equations and Inverse Functions. Chapters XVI and XVII.]

## 1.II.

1. Find the length of an arc on the sea which subtends an angle of one minute at the centre of the earth, supposing the earth a sphere of diameter 7920 miles.

2. Solve  $\sin 2\theta = \cos 3\theta$ .

3. If  $A + B + C = \text{an odd multiple of } \pi$ , show that

$$\sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = \sin^2 A + 2 \cos A \sin B \sin C.$$

4. ABC is a triangle in a horizontal plane, with a right angle at C, and P is the middle point of AB; a flagstaff is set up at C and it is found that its angles of vertical elevation at A, B and P are  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ ; show that

$$\tan^2 \gamma = 2 \tan \alpha \tan \beta \sin 2A.$$

5. The difference between the perimeters of an inscribed and a circumscribed regular dodecagon equals  $a$ ; show that the difference between their areas equals

$$\frac{a^2}{192 \left(1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{12}\right)^2}.$$

6. Solve the equation

$$\tan \theta = \frac{1}{6} \cdot \frac{\sin 2\theta}{\cos 2\theta - \frac{1}{3}}.$$

7. Prove that

$$2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{6} = 45^\circ.$$

### LIII.

1. Solve the equation

$$2 \sin^2 \omega = \cos^2 \frac{3\omega}{2}.$$

2. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \tan^{-1} 3 + \tan^{-1} 2 + \tan^{-1} 1 = \pi.$$

$$(ii) \quad \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} + \tan^{-1} \frac{7}{24} = \cos^{-1} \frac{25}{26}.$$

3. AB is a horizontal road 1 kilometre long running S.E. from A to B. At A a balloon is observed due E. at an elevation of  $58^\circ 15'$ , and at B it is seen in a direction N.  $27^\circ 12' E$ . Find the height of the balloon to the nearest metre.

4. In any triangle, prove that

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 + \frac{r}{2R}.$$

5. From the top of a vertical tower which stands on a flat plain, a length  $a$  of a flagstaff projects, and is inclined at an angle  $\gamma$  to the horizon. At a point on the ground, in the vertical plane containing the tower and flagstaff, the elevations of the top of the tower and of the end of the flagstaff are found to be  $\alpha, \beta$  respectively; prove that the height of the tower is

$$a \sin \alpha \sin (\beta + \gamma) \operatorname{cosec} (\beta + \alpha).$$

6. If P is a point in the side BC of a triangle such that  $mBP : nCP$ , show that

$$mc^2 + nb^2 = (m+n)AP^2 + mBP^2 + nCP^2,$$

and deduce that

$$AP^2 = \frac{(m+n)(mc^2 + nb^2) - mnac^2}{(m+n)^2}.$$

7. Prove that

$$(\tan \theta + 3 \tan 2\theta) \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 4 \operatorname{cosec} 4\theta.$$

#### LIV.

1. If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$ , prove that

$$\sin A \operatorname{cosec} \frac{1}{2} A + (\sin B + \sin C) \tan \frac{1}{2} A = (\sin B + \sin C) \operatorname{cosec} \frac{1}{2} (B + C).$$

2. Solve the equations

$$(i) \quad \cot A + \operatorname{cosec} 3A = 1,$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos^2 A \sin 3A + \sin^3 A \operatorname{cosec} 3A = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{8}.$$

3. Prove that

$$\tan^{-1} x + 2 \tan^{-1} \left\{ \operatorname{cosec} \tan^{-1} x + \tan \cot^{-1} x \right\}.$$

4. From two points A and B 150 metres apart in a horizontal plane, the line joining the foot of a tower, in the same plane, to B subtends an angle of  $97^\circ 13'$  at A, and that joining the foot of the tower to A subtends  $22^\circ 29'$  at B. Find the height of the tower, if the angle of elevation at A is  $37^\circ 10'$ . Answer to the nearest decimetre.

5. Find a value of  $x$  which satisfies the equation

$$4 \cos x + 5 \sin x = 5.2.$$

6. Find the area of a triangle in which the two sides are 187.5 and 925.8 centimetres, and the included angle  $27^\circ 15'$ .

7. If  $I$  is the centre of the inscribed circle of a triangle  $ABC$ , show that the radius of the circle inscribed in the triangle  $BIC$  is

$$\sqrt{2a} \frac{\sin \frac{B}{4} \sin \frac{C}{4}}{\cos \frac{A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4}}.$$

#### LV.

1. Solve

$$\tan^{-1}(x-1) + \tan^{-1}(2-x) = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{3x-x^2-2}.$$

2. In any triangle show that

$$abc(1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C) = a^3 \cos B \cos C + b^3 \cos C \cos A + c^3 \cos A \cos B.$$

3. Solve

$$\sin \theta - 2 \sin 2\theta \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta = \sin 3\theta.$$

4. Show that

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} - \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 45^\circ.$$

5. Draw a line  $BC$  and divide it at  $N$  so that  $NC = 2BN$ ; draw  $AN$  at right angles to  $BC$  and equal to  $BN$ ; join  $AB$ ,  $AC$  and show that

$$2(\tan A + \tan B + \tan C) + 3 = 0.$$

6.  $OD$ ,  $OE$  and  $OF$  are the perpendiculars from a point  $O$  to the sides of a triangle, show that

$$\cot ADC + \cot BEA + \cot CFB = 0.$$

7. Show that

$$(i) \quad \cos \tan^{-1} x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}},$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan \cos^{-1} x = \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x}.$$

## LV1.

1. If  $k$  is the length of the bisector of the angle  $A$  of a triangle  $ABC$ , prove that

$$\Delta = \frac{1}{2} k(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} ka \cos \frac{B+C}{2}.$$

2. Find all the values of  $\tan \theta$  consistent with

$$(i) \quad \cos 4\theta = 3049,$$

$$(ii) \quad \tan(\pi \cot \theta) = \cot(\pi \tan \theta),$$

3. Prove that

$$\cot^{-1} 3 + \cot^{-1} \sqrt{5} = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

4. Solve

$$\tan^{-1}(ax+b) + \tan^{-1}(ax-b) = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

5.  $ABC$  is an equilateral triangle and  $P$  is a point in  $BC$  such that  $PB = \frac{1}{4}BC$ ; show that  $\hat{BAP} = 13^{\circ}54'$ .

6. If  $A+B+C = 180^{\circ}$ , show that

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cot \frac{\pi}{4} \cot \frac{\pi+B}{4} \cot \frac{\pi+C}{4}.$$

7. With the usual notation of inscribed and escribed circles, show that

$$r_1(r_a + r_b) = (b+c)r_2r_3 \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

## LV11.

1. Show that in any triangle

$$(i) \quad \cot A + \cot B = \frac{a+b}{c} \cdot 2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2},$$

$$(ii) \quad a^2 \cot(B+C) + b^2 \cot(C+A) + c^2 \cot(A+B) = 3abc,$$

2. Prove that

$$\frac{\operatorname{cosec} \theta \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\phi}{2} - \operatorname{cosec} \phi \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2}}{\operatorname{cosec} \theta \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\phi}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \phi \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\theta}{2}} = \tan \frac{\theta + \phi}{4} \tan \frac{\theta - \phi}{4}.$$

3. ABC is a triangle and P is a point within the angle A, such that A and P are on opposite sides of BC. If CP subtends an angle  $\alpha$  at A and  $\beta$  at B, show that

$$PB \sin (C - \beta + \alpha) = c \sin (A - \alpha).$$

4. In a triangle ABC the circum-radius is  $n$  times the in-radius, prove that

$$\frac{2abc(n+1)}{n} = a^3(b+c-a) + b^3(c+a-b) + c^3(a+b-c).$$

5. If  $\tan (2\alpha - 3\beta) = \cot (3\alpha - 2\beta)$ ,  
and  $\tan (2\alpha + 3\beta) = \cot (3\alpha + 2\beta)$ ,

show that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are both multiples of  $\frac{\pi}{10}$ .

6. Show that

$$2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} \frac{6}{61}.$$

7. Show that

$$\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{w \sin \alpha}{1 - w \cos \alpha} \right) - \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{w - \cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} \right) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \alpha.$$

## MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

1. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \cos^2 A + \cos^2 (120^\circ + A) + \cos^2 (120^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{2},$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos^2 (A + 45^\circ) + \cos^2 A + \cos^2 (A + 45^\circ) + \cos^2 (A + 90^\circ) = 2.$$

2. In the ambiguous case of the solution of a triangle when  $a, b, A$  are given, prove that

$$(i) \quad c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A,$$

$$(ii) \quad c_1 - c_2 = 2a \cos B.$$

3. The lengths of two adjacent sides of a parallelogram are  $a$  and  $b$ , and their included angle is  $\alpha$ ; show that the area of the parallelogram formed by the bisectors of the interior angles is  $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)^2 \sin \alpha$ .

4. The elevation of the top of a flagstaff on the summit of a hill is observed to be  $\alpha$ . When the observer walks a distance  $a$  directly towards the hill, the top of the flagstaff is found to have an elevation  $\beta$ , while the elevation of the hill top is  $\gamma$ . Show that the height of the hill is

$$a \sin \alpha \cos \beta \tan \gamma \cos \alpha (\beta - \alpha).$$

5. Prove that

$$\sin 2(W + G) + \sin 2(G + A) + \sin 2(A + B)$$

$$= 4 \sin(W + G) \sin(G + A) \sin(A + B).$$

6. Show that  $5 \sin x + 3 \sin(x + 60^\circ) \leq 7$ .

7. Solve  $\cos 6\theta + \cos 4\theta = \sin 3\theta + \sin \theta$ .



8. Prove that

$$\sin 5\theta = 5 \sin \theta - 20 \sin^3 \theta + 16 \sin^5 \theta.$$

9. If  $y = a \sin x + b \cos x$ , express  $y$  in the form  $A \sin(x + a)$ , where  $A, a$  are independent of  $x$ ; and hence show that  $y$  must lie in value between  $\pm (a^2 + b^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

✓ 10. Prove that

$$abc(a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C) = 8\Delta^2.$$

11. A man travelling along a straight road on a plane observes the angle of elevation of the top of a hill as he passes three successive kilometre-stones to be  $\alpha, \alpha, \beta$  respectively. Prove that the height of the hill is

$$1000 \{2 \operatorname{cosec}(\alpha + \beta) \operatorname{cosec}(\alpha - \beta)\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \sin \alpha \sin \beta \text{ metres.}$$

12. Prove that

$$\sec A = \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}A}{\sqrt{1 + \sin A}} + \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin A}}.$$

✓ 13. In any triangle prove that

$$\frac{\cos A}{c \sin B} + \frac{\cos B}{a \sin C} + \frac{\cos C}{b \sin A} = \frac{1}{R}.$$

14. If  $\tan(\theta + \alpha) - \tan(\theta - \alpha) = \frac{2 \tan \theta}{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta \tan^2 \alpha},$

prove that  $\theta = \frac{1}{2}n\pi + \alpha$  or  $(m + \frac{1}{2})\pi - \alpha.$

15. If  $\alpha, \beta$  are two angles, not differing by 0 or a multiple of  $2\pi$ , which satisfy the equation  $a \cos \alpha + b \sin \alpha = 1$ , then will

$$a = \cos \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sec \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta), \quad b = \sin \frac{1}{2}(\alpha + \beta) \sec \frac{1}{2}(\alpha - \beta).$$

16. If  $P$  is a point in the side  $BC$  of a triangle, such that  $m \cdot BP = n \cdot CP$ , show that

$$\frac{\sin \hat{BAP}}{\sin \hat{CAP}} = \frac{nb}{mc}.$$

17. Prove that

$$\cot\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right) = \sec 2\theta - \tan 2\theta.$$

18. Show that  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$  have the same sign only when  $\sin \alpha$  numerically exceeds  $\sin \beta$ .

19. In any triangle, prove that

$$\tan(A - 45^\circ) + \tan(B - 60^\circ) + \tan(C - 75^\circ) \\ \tan(A - 45^\circ) \tan(B - 60^\circ) \tan(C - 75^\circ).$$

20. Prove that

$$8 \sin 10^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ = 2 \cos 20^\circ + 1.$$

21. In any triangle, prove that

$$a \cos(B - C) + b \cos(C + A) + c \cos(A + B) = 0.$$

22. If  $\cos \theta + \cos \phi = a$  and  $\sin \theta + \sin \phi = b$ , prove that

$$\sin(\theta + \phi) = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}.$$

23. From a window on one side of a street, a building on the other side is observed to subtend an angle  $\alpha$ . If the width of the street be  $a$  feet, and if the height of the point of observation be  $h$  feet, show that the height of the building is

$$(a^2 + h^2) \sin \alpha \\ a \cos \alpha + h \sin \alpha.$$

24. Solve  $\sin 2\theta + \cos 2\theta = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$ .

25. In any triangle, if

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a}{b+c}, \quad \cos \phi = \frac{b}{c+a}, \quad \cos \psi = \frac{a}{a+b},$$

prove  $\tan \frac{1}{2}\theta \tan \frac{1}{2}\phi \tan \frac{1}{2}\psi = \frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{1}{2}A \tan \frac{1}{2}B \tan \frac{1}{2}C$ .

26. Prove that

$$\tan \frac{\pi}{9} \tan \frac{2\pi}{9} \tan \frac{3\pi}{9} \tan \frac{4\pi}{9} = 3.$$

27. Prove that

$$\tan(45^\circ - \theta) \sin 4\theta = [\cos 2\theta + \sin 2\theta - 1][\cos 2\theta + \sin 2\theta + 1].$$

28. Two chords of a circle, subtending angles  $2\alpha$ ,  $2\beta$  at the centre  $O$ , intersect in a point  $E$  within the circle; prove that if  $\theta$  be the angle between them, and  $r$  the radius of the circle, the distance  $OE = r \cos \theta (\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , it being supposed that the centre is not within the  $\theta$  angular space.

## XIX.

1. Solve a triangle, given

$$a = 9621; b = 6753; A = 59^{\circ}41'.$$

2. Prove that
- $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta$
- lies between

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}; \quad -\sqrt{a^2 + b^2},$$

for all values of  $\theta$ ; also that

$$a \sin^2 \theta + 2b \sin \theta \cos \theta + b \cos^2 \theta$$

lies between

$$\frac{a+b}{2} \pm \sqrt{b^2 + \frac{1}{4}(a-b)^2},$$

and

$$\frac{a+b}{2} \pm \sqrt{b^2 + \frac{1}{4}(a-b)^2}.$$

3. Prove that

$$\frac{AI}{AI_1} + \frac{BI}{BI_1} + \frac{CI}{CI_1} = 1,$$

where  $ABC$  is a triangle and  $I, I_1, I_2, I_3$  are the centres of the inscribed and escribed circles.

4. In any triangle, prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{a}{r} + \frac{b}{r_1} + \frac{c}{r_2} + \frac{a}{r_3}, \\ \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} &= \frac{(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)}{r^3} = \frac{a^3}{r_1 r_2 r_3}. \end{aligned}$$

5. A quadrilateral of perimeter  $2a$  inscribed in a circle has two opposite vertices at the ends of a diameter. If  $a, b$  are two sides on the same side of the diameter, show that the area of the quadrilateral is  $(a-b)(a+b)$ .

6. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \cos A + \cos 2A = 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + 8 \sin^4 \frac{A}{2},$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos 3A + 2 \cos 2A + \cos A = 8 \cos^4 \frac{A}{2}.$$

7. The sides of a triangle are  $p, q$ , and  $\sqrt{p^2 + pq + q^2}$ , find the greatest angle.

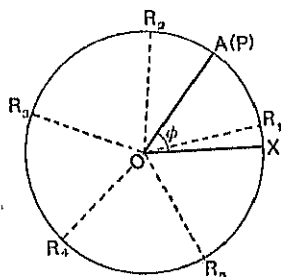
We will do so for the case

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}}$$

the method being perfectly general.

Let a line  $OP$  starting from  $OX$ , revolve positively. Every time it passes  $OA$  it represents

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi).$$



Let  $OR$  revolve  $\frac{1}{5}$  as fast, then from the above the position of  $OR$  at the instant  $OP$  passes  $OA$  will indicate one value of

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}}.$$

(i) When  $OP$  is at  $OA$  the 1st time,  $OR$  is at  $OR_1$ ,  $\angle XOR_1 = \frac{\phi}{5}$ , and  $(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}} = \cos \frac{\phi}{5} + i \sin \frac{\phi}{5}$ ;

(ii) when  $OP$  is at  $OA$  the 2nd time,  $OR$  is at  $OR_2$ ,  $\angle XOR_2 = \frac{2\pi + \phi}{5}$ , and

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}} = \left( \cos \frac{2\pi + \phi}{5} + i \sin \frac{2\pi + \phi}{5} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}};$$

(iii) when  $OP$  is at  $OA$  the 3rd time,  $OR$  is at  $OR_3$ ,  $\angle XOR_3 = \frac{4\pi + \phi}{5}$ , and

$$(\cos \phi + i \sin \phi)^{\frac{1}{5}} = \left( \cos \frac{4\pi + \phi}{5} + i \sin \frac{4\pi + \phi}{5} \right)^{\frac{1}{5}};$$

and

$$\theta_1 + \theta_2 = \theta_2 + \theta_1;$$

$$\therefore (r_1 r_2, \theta_1 + \theta_2) = (r_2 r_1, \theta_2 + \theta_1),$$

$$\therefore (r_1, \theta_1) \times (r_2, \theta_2) = (r_2, \theta_2) \times (r_1, \theta_1).$$

Thus complex quantities when multiplied obey the Commutative Law.

**228.** By Art. 227

$$\{r, \theta\}^2 = (r^2, 2\theta),$$

$\therefore$  one of the values of  $\{r^2, 2\theta\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  is  $(r, \theta)$ .

$\therefore$  one of the values of  $(1, \pi)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  is  $(1, \frac{\pi}{2})$ .

But  $(1, \pi)$  is what is usually called  $-1$ .

$\therefore (1, \frac{\pi}{2})$  is what is usually called  $\sqrt{-1}$  or  $i$ .

Thus if OY is perpendicular to OX, unit length along OY represents  $i$ .

$\therefore$  a length  $r \sin \theta$  along OY represents  $i \cdot r \sin \theta$ .

Thus

$$(r \sin \theta, \frac{\pi}{2}) = i \cdot r \sin \theta,$$

$$(r \cos \theta, 0) = r \cos \theta.$$

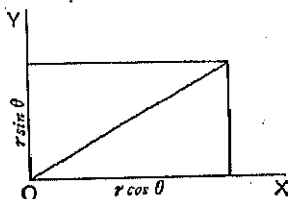
But by Art. 226

$$(r \cos \theta, 0) + (r \sin \theta, \frac{\pi}{2}) = (r, \theta),$$

$$\therefore r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta) = (r, \theta).$$

Thus the figure in Art. 227 is the geometrical representation of the identity

$$\begin{aligned} r_1(\cos \theta_1 + i \sin \theta_1) \times r_2(\cos \theta_2 + i \sin \theta_2) \\ = r_1 r_2 \{\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) + i \sin(\theta_1 + \theta_2)\}. \end{aligned}$$



Now

$$a^4 + b^4 + c^4 - 2b^2c^2 - 2c^2a^2 - 2a^2b^2 \\ \equiv (a+b+c)(a-b-c)(a-b+c)(a+b-c) = 0,$$

$$\therefore \Sigma (\cos a + i \sin a)^4 - 2 \Sigma (\cos \beta + i \sin \beta)^2 (\cos \gamma + i \sin \gamma)^2 = 0, \\ \Sigma (\cos 4a + i \sin 4a) - 2 \Sigma (\cos 2\beta + i \sin 2\beta) (\cos 2\gamma + i \sin 2\gamma) = 0, \\ \Sigma (\cos 4a + i \sin 4a) - 2 \Sigma \{ \cos 2(\beta + \gamma) + i \sin 2(\beta + \gamma) \} = 0.$$

Equating real parts,

$$\Sigma \cos 4a = 2 \Sigma \cos 2(\beta + \gamma).$$

## 225. Geometrical representation of complex quantities.

The position of a point P relative to O is defined by the direction and length of the line  $\overline{OP}$ .

$\overline{OP}$  here indicates not merely a line but the operation of moving a point from O to P in the direction of the line OP.

$\overline{OP}$  is called a Geometrical Vector.

A complex quantity may be represented by a geometrical vector.

The length of OP ( $r$ ) is called the *Modulus*.

The angle ( $\theta$ ) between OP and a standard direction OX is called the *Amplitude*.

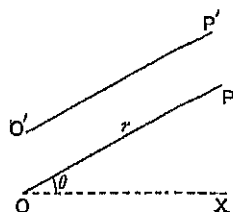
OX is called the *Primary axis*.

The complex quantity is written  $(r, \theta)$ .

Since we have no conception of absolute position the vector or complex quantity

$$\overline{O'P'} \equiv \overline{OP},$$

when  $O'P'$  is geometrically parallel to OP and equal to it in length, i.e. when OP and  $O'P'$  are the opposite sides of a parallelogram.



$$\therefore \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2r\pi}{k} - \left( \frac{h\theta}{k} + \frac{2s\pi}{k} \right) = \text{a multiple of } 2\pi,$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad \frac{2\pi}{k}(r-s) = \text{a multiple of } 2\pi,$$

$$\text{i.e.} \quad r-s = \quad \quad \quad \text{of } k,$$

which is impossible when both  $r$  and  $s$  are limited to

$$0, 1, 2, 3, \dots, (k-1).$$

Thus we have found  $k$  different values of

$$(\cos h\theta + i \sin h\theta)^{\frac{1}{k}},$$

$$\text{i.e. of} \quad (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{h}{k}},$$

and by the Theory of Equations  $x^k = c$  has only  $k$  roots, *i.e.* no  $k^{\text{th}}$  root of a quantity can have more than  $k$  values.

**224. Ex. 1.** To extract the  $n^{\text{th}}$  root of  $a + ib$ .

1st, put  $a + ib$  in the form  $r(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)$ .

Thus let  $r \cos \theta = a, \quad r \sin \theta = b;$

$$\text{so that} \quad r^2 = a^2 + b^2, \quad \tan \theta = \frac{b}{a};$$

$$\begin{aligned} (a + ib)^{\frac{1}{n}} &= r^{\frac{1}{n}} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= r^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta}{n} + i \sin \frac{\theta}{n} \right), \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or} \quad r^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta + 2\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{\theta + 2\pi}{n} \right),$$

$$\text{or} \quad r^{\frac{1}{n}} \left( \cos \frac{\theta + 4\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{\theta + 4\pi}{n} \right),$$

.....  
.....

$$\text{or} \quad r^{\frac{1}{n}} \left\{ \cos \frac{\theta + 2n - 2\pi}{n} + i \sin \frac{\theta + 2n - 2\pi}{n} \right\},$$

and by substituting for  $r$  and  $\theta$  we thus have the  $n$ ,  $n^{\text{th}}$  roots of  $a + ib$ .

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}} \right)^n \text{ lies between } 1^n \text{ (or } 1) \text{ and } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \cos \frac{\alpha}{n} \right)^n;$$

$$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\alpha}{n}}{\frac{\alpha}{n}} \right)^n = 1.$$

## EXAMPLES XLVI.

Prove that:

$$1. \quad \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{6} + \frac{6}{7} + \dots = e^{-1}.$$

$$2. \quad \frac{2}{1} + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{6}{5} + \dots = e.$$

$$3. \quad e + \frac{1}{e} = 2 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} + \dots \right].$$

$$4. \quad e - \frac{1}{e} = 2 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{7} + \dots \right].$$

$$5. \quad \frac{e+1}{e-1} = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{5} + \dots}{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{6} + \dots}.$$

$$6. \quad 5e = 1 + \frac{2^3}{2} + \frac{3^3}{3} + \frac{4^3}{4} + \dots$$

$$7. \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{x}{n} \right)^n = e^{\frac{x}{y}}.$$

$$8. \quad \text{From identity } w = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{w+1}}{1 - \frac{w}{w+1}},$$

$$\text{prove } \log_e w = \frac{w-1}{w+1} + \frac{w^2-1}{2(w+1)^2} + \frac{w^3-1}{3(w+1)^3} + \dots$$



**Ex. 6.** Find the value of

$$\tan a + \frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{a}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} \tan \frac{a}{2^2} + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms,}$$

$$\tan a = \cot a - 2 \cot 2a$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{a}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \cot \frac{a}{2} - \cot a$$

$$\frac{1}{2^2} \tan \frac{a}{2^2} = \frac{1}{2^2} \cot \frac{a}{2^2} - \frac{1}{2} \cot \frac{a}{2}$$

.....

$$\frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \tan \frac{a}{2^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cot \frac{a}{2^{n-1}} - \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \cot \frac{a}{2^{n-2}};$$

therefore, adding 
$$S = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \cot \frac{a}{2^{n-1}} - 2 \cot 2a.$$

Series involving the squares and cubes of sines and cosines may be evaluated by transforming them into new series containing multiple angles.

**Ex. 7.** Find the value of

$$\cos^2 a + \cos^2 (a + \beta) + \cos^2 (a + 2\beta) + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

Since 
$$2 \cos^2 a = 1 + \cos 2a,$$

$$\therefore 2S = \{1 + \cos 2a\} + \{1 + \cos 2(a + \beta)\} + \{1 + \cos 2(a + 2\beta)\} + \dots$$

$$= n + \cos 2a + \cos (2a + 2\beta) + \cos (2a + 4\beta) + \dots$$

$$= n + \frac{\cos \{2a + (n-1)\beta\} \sin n\beta}{\sin \beta}.$$

**Ex. 8.** Find the value of

$$\sin^3 a + \sin^3 3a + \sin^3 5a + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms.}$$

Since 
$$4 \sin^3 a = 3 \sin a - \sin 3a,$$

$$\therefore 4S = (3 \sin a - \sin 3a) + (3 \sin 3a - \sin 9a) \\ + (3 \sin 5a - \sin 15a) + \dots$$

$$= 3 (\sin a + \sin 3a + \sin 5a + \dots)$$

$$- (\sin 3a + \sin 9a + \sin 15a + \dots)$$

$$= \frac{3 \sin^2 na}{\sin a} - \frac{\sin^2 3na}{\sin 3a}.$$

**210.** If in the sino-series, we change  $\beta$  into  $\beta + \pi$ , we obtain

$\sin \alpha - \sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha + 2\beta) - \dots$  to  $n$  terms

$$= \frac{\sin \left\{ \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}(\beta + \pi) \right\} \sin \frac{n(\beta + \pi)}{2}}{\cos \frac{\beta}{2}}$$

and in the cosino-series

$\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + \beta) + \cos(\alpha + 2\beta) - \dots$  to  $n$  terms

$$= \frac{\cos \left\{ \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2}(\beta + \pi) \right\} \sin \frac{n(\beta + \pi)}{2}}{\cos \frac{\beta}{2}}.$$

**211. Ex. 1.** Find the value of  $\sin A + \sin 3A + \sin 5A + \dots$  to  $n$  terms.

By Art. 206,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Series} &= \frac{\sin \left( A + \frac{n-1}{2} 2A \right) \sin \frac{2A}{2}}{\sin \frac{2A}{2}} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 nA}{\sin A}. \end{aligned}$$

**Ex. 2.** Find the value of  $\cos \frac{\pi}{17} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{17} + \dots + \cos \frac{15\pi}{17}$ .

By Art. 207,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Series} &= \frac{\cos \left( \frac{\pi}{17} + \frac{7}{2} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{17} \right) \sin \frac{8\pi}{17}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{17}} \\ &= \frac{\cos \frac{8\pi}{17} \sin \frac{8\pi}{17}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{17}} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin \frac{16\pi}{17}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{17}} = \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$22. \sin^{-1} \left( \frac{x-a+b}{2b} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{a-x}{b} \right).$$

$$23. \cot^{-1} \frac{ab+1}{a+b} + \cot^{-1} \frac{ba+1}{b+a} + \cot^{-1} \frac{ca+1}{c+a} = 0.$$

$$24. 2 \cos^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a+b}} = \sin^{-1} \frac{2 \sqrt{(a-x)(x-b)}}{a+b}.$$

$$25. \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{9} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$26. \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$27. \sin^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{b}}{b} + \cot^{-1} 3 = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$28. \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y + \tan^{-1} z = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{x+y+z+xyz}{1-xy-zx-yz} \right).$$

$$29. x^2 = \sin 2y, \text{ when}$$

$$y = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}.$$

### Solution of equations.

**100.** This is best illustrated by notal examples.

(i) Solve

$$\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} (1-x) = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x-x^2}.$$

From Art. 104

$$\begin{aligned} \tan^{-1} \frac{x+(1-x)}{1-x(1-x)} &= \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{x-x^2}}{1-(x-x^2)}, \\ \therefore \frac{1}{1-x+x^2} &= \frac{2\sqrt{x-x^2}}{1-x+x^2}, \end{aligned}$$

therefore either

$$1-x+x^2=0, \text{ i.e. } x=\frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2},$$

or

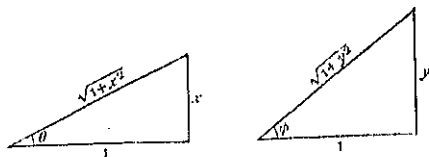
$$2\sqrt{x-x^2}=1, \text{ i.e. } x=\frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\text{Ans. } \frac{1}{4} \text{ or } \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{-3}}{2}.$$

**194.** (ii) Find the value of

$$\tan^{-1} x \pm \tan^{-1} y; \text{ and of } 2 \tan^{-1} x.$$

Draw two figures putting  $\tan^{-1} x = \theta$ ;  $\tan^{-1} y = \phi$ .



$$\tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} y = \theta + \phi$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \{ \tan (\theta + \phi) \} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \sin^{-1} \{ \sin (\theta + \phi) \}; \text{ etc.} \end{array} \right.$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{\tan \theta + \tan \phi}{1 - \tan \theta \tan \phi} \right\} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \sin^{-1} \{ \sin \theta \cos \phi + \cos \theta \sin \phi \} \end{array} \right.$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \frac{x+y}{1-xy} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \sin^{-1} \left\{ \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+y^2}} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{1+y^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \right\} \end{array} \right.$$

obviously  $\tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1} y = \tan^{-1} \frac{x-y}{1+xy}.$

Again,

$$2 \tan^{-1} x = 2\theta = \tan^{-1} (\tan 2\theta) \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \cos^{-1} (\cos 2\theta); \text{ etc.} \end{array} \right.$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left\{ \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \right\} \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \cos^{-1} (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) \end{array} \right.$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} = \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{2}{1+x^2} - 1 \right) \end{array} \right.$$

$$= \cos^{-1} \left( \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2} \right).$$

The values of  $2 \sin^{-1} x$ ,  $2 \cos^{-1} x$ ,  $2 \tan^{-1} x$  might obviously have been obtained from those of  $\sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} y$ , etc., by putting  $x = y$ .

### NUMERICAL EXAMPLES.

**195. Ex. 1.** Prove that

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{13} = \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5}.$$

45. The adjacent sides of a parallelogram measure  $a$  centimetres and  $b$  centimetres, and contain an angle  $\beta$ . Prove that the angle at which the diagonals intersect is given by

$$\cos \theta = \pm \frac{a^2 - b^2}{\sqrt{a^4 - 2a^2b^2 \cos 2\beta + b^4}}.$$

46. Prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A - 1 = \cot^2 A (\cot^2 A + 3 \cot^2 A + 3).$$

47. In any triangle, prove that

$$c^2 - 2ac \cos \left( B + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = b^2 - 2ab \cos \left( C + \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

48. Prove that

$$\tan^2 \theta + \tan^2 \left( \theta + \frac{\pi}{3} \right) + \tan^2 \left( \theta + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) = 9 \tan^2 3\theta + 6.$$

49. Prove that

$$3 \tan \alpha - 2 \cot \alpha = \operatorname{cosec} 2\alpha - 5 \cot 2\alpha.$$

50. If  $C$  be the mid-point of an arc  $AB$  of a circle, centre  $O$ , and if  $OC$  cut the chord  $AB$  in  $D$ , show that the area of the segment  $ACB$  of the circle is  $R^2 (\theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta)$  where  $\operatorname{vers} \theta = \frac{CD}{R}$ , and  $R$  is the radius of the circle.

✓ 51. In any triangle, prove that

$$\begin{aligned} & (a+b-c)^2 \sec^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a-b)^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= (b+c-a)^2 \sec^2 \frac{A}{2} + (b-c)^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{A}{2} \\ &= (c+a-2b)^2 \sec^2 \frac{B}{2} + (c-a)^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{B}{2} = 16 (R^2 - 2Rr). \end{aligned}$$

✓ 52. Solve the equation

$$\sec 4\theta - \sec 2\theta = 2.$$

53. If  $\theta$  and  $\phi$  be the greatest and least angles of a triangle, the sides of which are in A.P., prove that

$$4(1 - \cos \theta)(1 - \cos \phi) = \cos \theta + \cos \phi.$$

54. If

$$x - y = y - z = A$$

and

$$\sin x - \sin y = \sin y - \sin z + k \sin y,$$

prove that

$$k = 2 (\cos A - 1).$$

55. The roof of a barn is in the shape of two similar and equal rectangles inclined at an angle  $\beta$  to the horizon. A person standing opposite one of the side walls at a distance  $b$  from it, finds that his eye is in the plane of the roof on that side; when he increases his distance from the wall by  $c$ , he finds that the elevation of the top of the roof is  $\gamma$ . Prove that the width of the barn is

$$2 [c \cos \beta \sin \gamma \operatorname{cosec} (\beta - \gamma) - b].$$

✓ 56. Solve the equation

$$a \cos \theta + b \sin \theta = c.$$

✓ 57. In any triangle, prove that

$$\tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B = 1 + \sec A \sec B \sec C.$$

✓ 58. In any triangle, show that

$$\frac{r_a + r_b}{(s-a) \sin A} = \frac{r_a + r_c}{(s-b) \sin B} = \frac{r_b + r_c}{(s-c) \sin C} = \frac{abc}{2\Delta}.$$

59. Find in degrees the sum of the three acute angles,

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{13}, \quad \cos^{-1} \frac{7}{25}, \quad \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{5}.$$

60. The sides of a square, taken in order, subtend angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  at an internal point: prove that

$$\frac{1}{\cot \alpha + \cot \gamma} + \frac{1}{\cot \beta + \cot \delta} = 1.$$

61. Prove that

$$\tan 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{2} + 2.$$

62. If  $A + B + C = 90^\circ$ , prove that

$$\operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B \operatorname{cosec} C = \cot B \tan C = \cot C \tan B = \cot C \tan A \\ = \cot A \tan C = \cot A \tan B = \cot B \tan A = 2.$$

63. If

$$\sin A = p \sin B, \quad \cos A = q \cos B, \quad \sin A + \cos A = r (\sin B + \cos B),$$

prove that

$$(p-r)^2(1-q^2) + (q-r)^2(1-p^2) = 0.$$

64. ACBP is a quadrilateral figure such that the angle APB ( $2\beta$ ) is bisected by the diagonal CP. If  $CA :: a$ ,  $CB :: b$ , and the angle  $ACB = \alpha$ , prove that

$$CP = \frac{ab}{\sin \beta} \cdot \frac{\sin(\alpha + 2\beta)}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab \cos(\alpha + 2\beta)}}.$$

65. In a four-sided field ABCD, the angles subtended by DC, DC at A are respectively  $60^\circ$  and  $30^\circ$ ; the angles subtended by AD, DC at B are respectively  $30^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ ; and the length of AB is 300 feet. Find the length of CD and the area of the field.

66. Prove that

$$4 \cos \theta \cos (120^\circ - \theta) \cos (120^\circ + \theta) = \cos 3\theta.$$

67. Solve

$$(i) \quad a (\cos \theta - \cos 2\theta) = b (\sin \theta - \sin 2\theta).$$

$$(ii) \quad \sin x + \sin 3x = \cos 2x + \cos 4x.$$

68. In any triangle, prove that

$$\cos^2(A-B) + \cos^2(A-C) + 2 \cos(A-B) \cos(A-C) \cos A \\ = (1 + 8 \sin B \sin C \cos A) \sin^2 A.$$

69. Show that if  $\Sigma \cos(\beta - \gamma) = -\frac{3}{2}$ , then

$$\cos^2(\alpha + \theta) + \cos^2(\beta + \theta) + \cos^2(\gamma + \theta) \\ - 3 \cos(\alpha + \theta) \cos(\beta + \theta) \cos(\gamma + \theta)$$

vanishes whatever be the value of  $\theta$ .

70. Lines are drawn within a triangle ABC through the vertices A, B, C making the same angle  $\theta$  with the sides AB, BC, CA respectively. Prove that the area of the triangle formed by these lines is to the area of the given triangle as

$$(\cot \theta - \cot A - \cot B - \cot C)^2 : \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta.$$

71. A statue 30 feet high, standing on the top of a tower, subtends at a point, distant 150 feet in a horizontal line from the base of the tower, the same angle as that subtended at the same point by a man 6 feet high standing at the base; find (to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a foot) the height of the tower.

72. Prove that

$$4 (\sin 24^\circ + \cos 6^\circ) = \sqrt{3} + \sqrt{15}.$$

73. If a triangle ABC be in a horizontal plane, and an object, P, vertically above A, have angles of elevation of  $60^\circ$ ,  $45^\circ$ , and  $30^\circ$  at B, M, and C respectively, show that AP is equal to  $\frac{a\sqrt{6}}{4}$ , M being the middle point of BC.

74. P is a point inside a triangle ABC at distances  $x, y, z$  from the vertices A, B, C respectively; if  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be the angles subtended at P by the sides  $a, b, c$ , show that

$$\frac{ax}{\sin(\alpha - A)} = \frac{by}{\sin(\beta - B)} = \frac{cz}{\sin(\gamma - C)} = \frac{abc}{x \sin \alpha + y \sin \beta + z \sin \gamma}.$$

75. If the tangents of the angles of a triangle are in arithmetical progression, show that the squares of the sides are in the ratios

$$a^2(a^2 + 9) : (3 + a^2)^2 : 9(1 + a^2)$$

where  $a$  is the least or greatest tangent.

76. Prove that

$$(i) \quad \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{2} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{4} + \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{8} = \cot \frac{\pi}{16}.$$

$$(ii) \quad \cos \frac{\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{3\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{14} - 1 \right).$$

77. If  $p = 1 + \sin^2 \theta$  and  $q = 1 + \cos^2 \theta$ , show that

$$2(p^3 + q^3) + 9q^3 = 27(1 + \cos^4 \theta).$$

78. Solve  $\cos x - \sin x = \cos a + \sin a$ .

79. In any triangle, prove that

$$(b^2 - c^2) \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} + (c^2 - a^2) \cot^2 \frac{B}{2} + (a^2 - b^2) \cot^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ = -\frac{1}{4} (a + b + c)(b - c)(c - a)(a - b).$$



80. Prove that

$$\{\cos(\sin^{-1} a)\}^2 = \{\sin(\cos^{-1} a)\}^2.$$

81. If  $\tan 3A + \tan 2A = 0$ , show that  $\tan A$  may have any one of the values

$$0, \pm \sqrt{5} \pm 2\sqrt{5}.$$

82. The distance between the centres of two wheels is  $a$ , and the sum of their radii is  $c$ , show that the length of the string which crosses between the wheels and just wraps around them is

$$2 \left\{ \sqrt{a^2 - c^2} + c \cos^{-1} \left( -\frac{c}{a} \right) \right\}.$$

83. A hexagon, two of whose sides are of length  $a$ , two of length  $b$ , and two of length  $c$ , is inscribed in a circle of diameter  $d$ . Prove that

$$d^2 = (a^2 + b^2 + c^2) d + 2abc.$$

84. In any triangle, prove that

$$\begin{aligned} a^3 \cos B \cos C + b^3 \cos C \cos A + c^3 \cos A \cos B \\ = abc(1 - 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C). \end{aligned}$$

85. Solve the equation

$$\cos 3x \cos \beta + \sin x \sin \gamma = \cos(3x - \alpha) \cos(3x - \gamma).$$

✓ 86. Prove that

$$\sin 20^\circ + \sin 50^\circ + \sin 70^\circ = 4 \cos 10^\circ \cos 25^\circ \cos 55^\circ.$$

✓ 87. Prove that

$$\sin^2 12^\circ + \sin^2 21^\circ + \sin^2 39^\circ + \sin^2 48^\circ = 1 + \sin^2 9^\circ + \sin^2 18^\circ.$$

88. If  $A + B + C = \pi$ , prove that

$$\sum \cos^4 A + \sum \sin^4 A = 2 + \cos 2A \cos 2B \cos 2C.$$

89. If

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(a + \beta + \gamma) - \cos(a + \beta + \gamma) + 2 \sin a \sin \beta \sin \gamma \\ + 2 \cos a \cos \beta \cos \gamma = 0, \end{aligned}$$

then either  $a$ ,  $\beta$ , or  $\gamma$  is of the form  $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

90. If in the 'Ambiguous Case' of a triangle  $O_1, O_2; G_1, G_2; P_1, P_2$  be respectively the two positions of the circumcentre, centroid and orthocentre, prove that

$$2O_1O_2 = 3G_1G_2 \operatorname{cosec} A = P_1P_2 \sec A,$$

$A$  being the given angle.

91. In a triangle which has  $\sum \cot A < 2$ , show that the least angle  $> \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$  and the greatest  $< 90^\circ$ .

92. DEF is a triangle similar to ABC, and DE is at right angles to BC, while the vertices D, E, F lie on AB, BC, CA respectively. Prove that if  $a, b, c$ , are the sides of ABC the circum-radius of DEF is

$$\frac{a^2bc^2}{2a^2c^2 + b^2c^2 + a^2b^2 - b^4}.$$

93. Eliminate  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  from

$$r = \frac{ab \cos(\theta - \phi)}{\sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \phi + b^2 \cos^2 \phi}} = \frac{ab \cos(\theta - \phi')}{\sqrt{a^2 \sin^2 \phi' + b^2 \cos^2 \phi'}},$$

and 
$$\tan \phi \tan \phi' = -\frac{b^2}{a^2},$$

and show that  $2r^2 = a^2 \cos^2 \theta + b^2 \sin^2 \theta$ .

94. In any triangle, prove that

$$a^2 \cos^2 A + b^2 \cos^2 B + c^2 \cos^2 C + 2bc \cos 2A \cos B \cos C \\ + 2ca \cos 2B \cos C \cos A + 2ab \cos 2C \cos A \cos B = 0.$$

95. If  $A + B + C + D = 0$ , prove that

$$\sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) + \sin(C + D) \sin(C - D) \\ = 2 [\sin B \sin D \cos A \cos C - \sin A \sin C \cos B \cos D].$$

96. ABC is an equilateral triangle, whose side is  $a$ , and P any point on the circumference of the inscribed circle; show that

$$PA^2 + PB^2 + PC^2 = \frac{3}{4}a^2.$$

97. Prove that the perpendiculars from the vertices of a triangle on a line joining the orthocentre and circumcentre are

$$2R \cos A \sin(B - C)/\lambda, \quad 2R \cos B \sin(C - A)/\lambda, \\ 2R \cos C \sin(A - B)/\lambda, \quad \text{where } \lambda^2 = 1 - 8 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

98. A straight line AD is divided into three equal parts at B and C; the angles subtended by AB, BC, CD at any point P are  $\theta, \phi, \psi$ ; prove that

$$(\cot \theta + \cot \phi)(\cot \psi + \cot \phi) = 4 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \phi.$$

99. From a point P, perpendiculars are drawn to the  $n$  sides of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle of radius  $c$ . If the sum of the squares of these perpendiculars be  $nh^2$ , show that the distance  $\delta$  of the point P from the centre of the polygon is given by

$$\delta^2 = 2 \left( h^2 - c^2 \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{n} \right).$$

100. Prove that

$$(1 + \sin \theta)(3 \sin \theta + 4 \cos \theta + 5)$$

is a perfect square.

101. The circumference of a given circle is divided into  $n$  equal parts at A,  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{n-1}$ ; if the distances of the points  $A_1, A_2, \dots, A_{n-1}$  from A be denoted by  $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_{n-1}$ , show that

$$a_1 a_2 + a_2 a_3 + \dots + a_{n-2} a_{n-1} = 2nr^2 \cos \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

102. Eliminate  $\theta$  between

$$\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta = a, \text{ and } \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta = b.$$

103. A, B, C are three mountain peaks and the heights of B and C are known to be  $h$  and  $k$  respectively. At the lowest peak C, it is observed that the lines CA, CB make angles  $\alpha, \beta$  with a horizontal plane and that the angle between the vertical planes through CB and CA is  $\theta$ . At B it is observed that the angle between the vertical planes through BA and BC is  $\phi$ . Prove that the height of A is

$$k + (h - k) \frac{\tan \alpha \sin \phi}{\tan \beta \sin (\theta + \phi)}.$$

104. If  $\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \delta = 0$ , prove that

$$\frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta + \tan \gamma + \tan \delta}{\cot \alpha + \cot \beta + \cot \gamma + \cot \delta} = \tan \alpha \tan \beta \tan \gamma \tan \delta.$$

105. If  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4$  are four values of  $\theta$  not differing by multiples of  $2\pi$  which satisfy the equation

$$a \sin 2\theta + b \sin \theta + c = 0,$$

prove that

$$(i) \quad \Sigma \sin \theta_1 = 0.$$

$$(ii) \quad 4 \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_3 \sin \theta_4 (\Sigma \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 + 1) \\ = (\Sigma \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \sin \theta_3)^2.$$

106. Prove that if the angle  $A$  of a triangle  $ABC$  is increased by  $\alpha$ , whilst  $b, c$  are unaltered, the angle  $B$  will be increased by  $\gamma$ , where

$$\tan \gamma = \frac{2b \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \left\{ c \cos \left( A + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) - b \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \right\}}{c^2 - 2bc \cos \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \left( A + \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) + b^2 \cos \alpha}.$$

$$107. \quad \text{If} \quad \tan (\phi - \theta) = \frac{k^2 \sin 2\phi}{1 + k^2 \cos 2\phi}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} - \phi \right) = \sin (\theta - \alpha) \operatorname{cosec} (\theta + \alpha),$$

$$\text{prove that} \quad \tan \alpha = \frac{1 - k^2}{1 + k^2} \tan^2 \phi.$$

108. In any triangle, prove that

$$b^2 \cos 2B + c^2 \cos 2C + 2bc \cos (B - C) = a^2 \cos 2(B - C).$$

109. Show that, if the medians  $BE$  and  $CF$  of a triangle meet at  $G$ ,

$$\tan BGC = \frac{12\Delta}{b^2 + c^2 - 5a^2}.$$

$$110. \quad \text{If} \quad \cos (A + B + C) + \cos (B + C - A) \\ + \cos (C + A - B) + \cos (A + B - C) = 0,$$

show that one of the angles  $A, B, C$  must be an odd multiple of a right angle.

111. Prove

$$2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos^{-1} \frac{b + a \cos \alpha}{a + b \cos \alpha}.$$

112. If  $\cos^2 2\theta + \cos^2 2\theta + \mu^2 \cos 2\theta = \mu^2$ , show that

$$\mu \tan^3 \theta + \tan^3 \theta + \mu \tan \theta = 1.$$

113. If  $A + B + C = 90^\circ$ , then

$$\frac{\cos A + \sin B + \sin C}{\sin A + \cos B + \sin C} = \frac{1 - \tan \frac{A}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{B}{2}}.$$

114. If  $\cos \phi - \cos \theta = m$ ,

and  $\sin \phi - \sin \theta = n$ ,

show that  $\operatorname{cosec}(\theta + \phi) = -\frac{m^2 + n^2}{2mn}.$

115. If  $2 \cos \theta = a + \frac{1}{a}$ ,

show that  $2 \cos^3 \theta = a^3 + \frac{1}{a^3}.$

116. If the bisectors of the angles  $A, B, C$  of a triangle  $ABC$  meet the opposite sides in  $D, E, F$ ; prove that

$$\frac{4 (\text{area of } ABC) \times (\text{area of } DEF)}{AD \cdot BE \cdot CF}$$

= radius of the circle inscribed in  $ABC$ .

117. In a triangle  $ABC$ ,  $D$  is a point in  $BC$  such that  $BD = 2CD$ , show that

$$AD = \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{6b^2 + 3c^2 - 2a^2}.$$

118. The sides of a triangle are in Arithmetical Progression and its area is four-fifths that of an equilateral triangle of the same perimeter; show that the sides of the triangle are as

$$7 : 10 : 13.$$

119. If a straight line of length  $p$  bisect the angle  $A$  of a triangle  $ABC$  and divide the base into two parts of lengths  $m$  and  $n$ , prove that

$$p^2 = bc - mn.$$

120. Show that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{2a-b}{b\sqrt{3}} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2b-a}{a\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

121. Solve

$$(66.66)^3 \sin^3 33^\circ \sqrt{\cos 33^\circ} \tan^3 67^\circ \\ (-0033)^4 x^3$$

122. If O is the centre of the circle described round an acute-angled triangle and AO is produced to meet BC in D, show that

$$OD = \frac{R \cos A}{\cos(B+C)}$$

123. If the inscribed circle of a triangle ABC touch the sides BC, CA, AB in D, E, F, prove that  $\tan ADB = \frac{2r_1}{b+c}$  where  $r_1$  is the radius of the escribed circle which touches BC.

124. Show that the radius of the circle which touches the sides AB, AC of the triangle ABC and also touches the inscribed circle is

$$r = \frac{1 - \sin \frac{A}{2}}{1 + \sin \frac{A}{2}}$$

125. If in the ambiguous case the area of the larger triangle is double that of the smaller, show that the tangent of one of the angles at the base is three times that of the other.

126. Solve

$$(\sin 3^\circ + \cos 3^\circ)^{20} = 2 \sin 16^\circ (\tan 33^\circ)^x$$

127. Deduce from De Moivre's Theorem

$$\tan n\theta = \frac{n \tan \theta - \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{3!} \tan^3 \theta + \dots}{1 - \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} \tan^2 \theta + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{4!} \tan^4 \theta - \dots}$$

128. If  $\tan \{\log(a+ib)\} = m+in$ , prove that  $2e^{\pi} = (1+e^{\pi} - p^2) \tan \{\log(a^2+b^2)\}$ .

129. Prove that

$$\log_2 \sqrt{10} = 1 + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 10^{-1}} + \frac{1}{6 \cdot 10^{-2}} + \frac{1}{7 \cdot 10^{-3}} + \dots$$

130. If 
$$y = \frac{x}{1} - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4} + \dots$$

show that 
$$x = y + \frac{y^2}{2} + \frac{y^3}{3} + \frac{y^4}{4} + \dots$$

$y$  being numerically less than unity.

131. Prove that the length of a plane arc of small curvature is approximately

$$\frac{c - 40c' + 256c''}{45},$$

where  $c$  = the chord of the arc,  $c'$  = the chord of half the arc and  $c''$  = the chord of quarter of the arc.

132. Prove that

$$\sec^2 \frac{\pi}{9} + \sec^2 \frac{3\pi}{9} + \sec^2 \frac{5\pi}{9} + \sec^2 \frac{7\pi}{9} = 40.$$

133. Draw on squared paper a graph of  $\tan 10a - 2 \tan 9a + 1$  for values of  $a$  between  $0^\circ$  and  $9^\circ$ , and thus show that the expression vanishes when  $a = 5^\circ 9'$ .

134. Prove that the eliminant of

$$\frac{1}{a^2} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{t^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{t'^2}; \quad \frac{1}{b^2} = \frac{\cos^2 \phi}{t^2} + \frac{\sin^2 \phi}{t'^2}; \quad t \tan \theta \tan \phi = t',$$

is

$$a^2 b^2 - t^2 t'^2 = 0.$$

135. Prove that

$$\log_e 5 - \log_e 4 = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 5^2} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 5^3} + \frac{1}{4 \cdot 5^4} + \dots$$

# APPENDIX I.

## SEVEN FIGURE LOGARITHMS.

**233.** For some purposes it may be necessary to obtain a more accurate result than is possible with 4 figure logarithms.

When the logarithm of a number between 1 and 100,000 is required, the value may be written down at once from the Tables.

To obtain the *mantissa*, we look for the *first four* significant figures in the first column and passing along the row containing these, take the number in that particular column headed by the *n<sup>th</sup>* figure; this gives the last 4 digits of the mantissa, the first 3 digits being obtained from the column headed by 0.

A bar placed over the last 4 digits has the same significance as in Art. 67, and indicates that the first 3 digits are obtained from a succeeding instead of a preceding line.

**Ex. 1.** Find the logarithm of 46223.

We firstly look out the row containing 4622 in the first column and in this row select the number headed by the fifth figure 3. This gives for the last 4 figures 1661, and the first 3 are 664. Since there are 2 figures to the left of the decimal point in the original number, it follows that the characteristic is 1,

$$\therefore \log 46223 = 1.6641661.$$

No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Diff.
462	66400	66413	66426	66439	66451	66464	66476	66489	66501	66513	
463	66526	66538	66550	66562	66574	66586	66598	66610	66622	66634	

**234.** If the number whose logarithm is required contains more than 5 figures, we have to make use of the *Rule of Proportional Parts*, and the column of Differences on the right of the Table becomes an essential feature. This rule is that for small differences, the increase in the logarithm of a number is proportional to the increase of the number.



No.	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Diff.
4671	6694000	4192	4285	4378	4471	4564	4650	4740	4842	4935	1 93
72	5028	5121	5214	5307	5400	5493	5586	5670	5772	5865	2 10
73	5958	6051	6144	6237	6330	6422	6515	6608	6701	6794	3 28
74	6887	6980	7073	7166	7259	7352	7445	7537	7630	7723	4 47
75	7816	7909	8002	8095	8188	8281	8373	8466	8559	8652	5 65
											6 84

From the table given above

$$\log 46718 = 4.6694842$$

$$\log 46717 = 4.6694749,$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for 1} = .0000093.$$

The above rule gives

$$\text{diff. for } 1 = \frac{1}{10} \text{ diff. for 1} = .0000009 \text{ (correct to 7 places),}$$

$$,, \quad 2 = \frac{2}{10} \quad ,, \quad = .0000019$$

$$,, \quad 3 = \frac{3}{10} \quad ,, \quad = .0000028 \text{ etc.}$$

It will be seen that these terminal figures 9, 19, 28 etc. are the same as the figures in the Difference Column, which may therefore be used in future instead of those obtained from the above calculations.

**Ex. 2.** Find  $\log 4673.8723$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 4673.8 = 3.6696701 \\ \text{diff. for } 7 \quad \quad \quad 65 \\ \quad \quad \quad 2 \quad \quad \quad 1 \quad 9 \\ \quad \quad \quad 3 \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 28, \end{array}$$

$$\therefore \log 4673.8723 = 3.6696768.$$

**Ex. 3.** Find  $x$ , given  $\log x = 3.6697402$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} \log x = 3.6697402 \\ \log 4674.5 = 3.6697352 \\ \hline \text{diff. for } 5 \quad \quad \quad 50 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 47 \\ \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad 30 \\ \quad \quad \quad 3 \quad \quad \quad 28 \end{array}$$

$$\therefore x = 4674.553 = 4.674553 \times 10^3.$$

[We firstly find from the Tables the mantissa next below that given, .6697352, and noticing that the next mantissa is .6697445 and the difference between these .0000093, select the difference column headed by 93.]

**Ex. 4.** Find the value of  $(.002490775)^4$ .

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \log x = \frac{1}{4} \log .002490775 \\
 \log .0024907 \quad 3.3961470 \\
 \text{diff. for } 7 \quad 123 \\
 \hline
 \phantom{\log .0024907} 5 \quad 8 \quad 8 \\
 \therefore \log .002490775 = 3.3961602, \\
 \therefore \log x = \frac{1}{4} (3.3961602) \\
 = .8490401 \\
 \log .22337 \quad 1.3490248 \\
 \phantom{\log .22337} 153 \\
 \text{diff. for } 7 \quad 137 \\
 \hline
 \phantom{\log .22337} 8 \quad 160 \\
 \therefore x = .2233778 = 2.233778 \times 10^{-1}.
 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 5.** Find the value of

$$\left[ \frac{(.02557)^3 \times \sqrt{.60702}}{.8307 \times .52} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \log x = \frac{1}{2} [3 \log .02557 + \frac{1}{2} \log .60702 - \log .8307 - \log .52], \\
 3 \log .02557 = 5.2363802 \quad \log .8307 = 1.9241242 \\
 \frac{1}{2} \log .60702 = 1.5029076 \quad \log .52 = 1.7160083 \\
 \hline
 7.5012908 \quad 1.6401275 \\
 1.4401276 \\
 6) 8.9511593 \\
 \therefore \log x = 2.4902319 \\
 \log .097776 = 2.9902278 \\
 \hline
 41 \\
 \text{diff. for } 0 \quad 41 \\
 \therefore x = .0977759 \times 10^{-2}.
 \end{array}$$

### *Trigonometrical Ratios.*

**235.** In 7 figure tables the sines and cosines are given for all angles between  $0''$  and  $45''$  at intervals of 1 minute, difference column being provided for calculating the seconds by means of the Rule of Proportional Parts.

Ratios of angles between  $45''$  and  $90''$  can be found by reading upwards from the bottom of the page.

**Ex. 1.** Find  $\sin 29^\circ 1' 13''$ .

From the tables,  $\sin 29^\circ 1' = .4850640$

diff. for  $60'' = 2544$

$\therefore$  increase for  $13'' = 551$

$\therefore \sin 29^\circ 1' 13'' = .4851191$

$$\begin{array}{r} 2544 \\ 13 \\ \hline 2544 \\ 7632 \\ 60 \overline{) 33072} \\ 551 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 2.** Find  $\cos 29^\circ 4' 34''$ .

From the tables,  $\cos 29^\circ 4' = .8740550$

diff. for  $60'' = 1413$

$\therefore$  decrease for  $34'' = 801$

$\therefore \cos 29^\circ 4' 34'' = .8739749$

$$\begin{array}{r} 1413 \\ 17 \\ \hline 1413 \\ 9891 \\ 30 \overline{) 24021} \\ 801 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 3.** Find the angle whose cosino is .8741742.

From tables,  $\cos 29^\circ 3' = .8741963$

$\cos x = .8741742$

$\therefore$  diff. = 221

Now diff. for  $60'' = 1413$

$\therefore$  req. no. of seconds =  $\frac{60 \times 221}{1413}$

= 9 (nearly)

$\therefore x = 29^\circ 3' 9''$  (adding, since  $\cos x < \cos 29^\circ 3'$ ,  $\therefore x > 29^\circ 3'$ ).

$$\begin{array}{r} 9.3 \\ 1413 \overline{) 13260} \\ 12717 \\ \hline 5430 \end{array}$$

### NATURAL SINES, COSINES, ETC.

29 Deg.

'	Sine	Diff.	Covers.	Chord	Co-Chord	Vers.	Diff.	Cosine	'
0	4818096	2544	5151904	5007600	1'0150768	1253803		8746197	60
1	4850640	2544	5149360	5010416	1'0148201	1255214	1411	8744783	59
2	4853184	2543	5146816	5013232	1'0145754	1256625	1411	8743375	58
3	4855727	2543	5144273	5016048	1'0143247	1258037	1412	8741963	57
4	4858270	2542	5141730	5018864	1'0140740	1259450	1413	8740550	56
5	4860812		5139188	5021680	1'0138233	1260863	1413	8739137	55
60	5000000	2519	5000000	5176980	1'0000000	1339740	1451	8000251	0
'	Cosine	Diff.	Vers.	Co-Chord	Chord	Covers.	Diff.	Sine	'

60 Deg.

**236.** In the case of tangents, cotangents, secants, and cosecants, all values are given between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  at intervals of 1 minute.

**Ex. 4.** Find  $\tan 49^\circ 1' 13''$ .

From the tables,  $\tan 49^\circ 1' = 1.1510445$

diff. for  $60'' = 6765$

$\therefore$  increase for  $13'' = 1466$

$\therefore \tan 49^\circ 1' 13'' = 1.1511911$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 6765 \\ 13 \\ \hline 6765 \\ 20295 \\ 60 \overline{) 87945} \\ 1466 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 5.** Find  $\cot 34^\circ 58' 17''$ .

From the tables,  $\cot 34^\circ 58' = 1.4299178$

diff. for  $60'' = 8852$

$\therefore$  decrease for  $17'' = 2508$

$\therefore \cot 34^\circ 58' 17'' = 1.4296670$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 8852 \\ 17 \\ \hline 8852 \\ 61064 \\ 60 \overline{) 150484} \\ 2508 \end{array}$$

### NATURAL TANGENTS.

	$49^\circ$	$50^\circ$	$51^\circ$	$52^\circ$	$53^\circ$	$54^\circ$	$55^\circ$	
0	1.1503684	1.1017590	1.2948072	1.2709410	1.9270448	1.9703810	1.4281480	00
1	1.1510445	1.1024570	1.2956310	1.2807094	1.9278183	1.9712242	1.4290320	59
2	1.1517210	1.1031020	1.2963672	1.2814776	1.9286524	1.9720072	1.4299178	58
00	1.1017590	1.2948072	1.2709410	1.9270448	1.9703810	1.4281480	1.4825010	0
	$40^\circ$	$39^\circ$	$38^\circ$	$37^\circ$	$36^\circ$	$35^\circ$	$34^\circ$	

### NATURAL COTANGENTS.

*Logarithmic Sines, Cosines, etc.*

**237.** These values are given for all angles between  $0^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  at intervals of 1 minute, difference columns being provided for the seconds, and the Rule of Proportional Parts again being used.

**Ex. 1.** Find  $L \sec 33^\circ 1' 19''$ .

From the tables,  $L \sec 33^\circ 1' = 10.0764907$

diff. for  $60'' = 821$

$\therefore$  increase for  $19'' = 200$

$\therefore L \sec 33^\circ 1' 19'' = 10.0765167$ .

$$\begin{array}{r} 821 \\ 10 \\ \hline 821 \\ 7389 \\ 60 \overline{)15599} \\ 260 \end{array}$$

**Ex. 2.** Find  $x$ , given that  $L \operatorname{cosec} x = 10.2636425$ .

From the tables,  $L \operatorname{cosec} 33^\circ 1' = 10.2636968$

$\therefore$  diff. = 543

Now diff. for  $60'' = 1944$

$\therefore$  req. no. of seconds =  $\frac{60 \times 543}{1944}$

= 17 (nearly)

$$\begin{array}{r} 16.7 \\ 1944 \overline{)32580} \\ 1944 \\ \hline 13140 \\ 11664 \\ \hline 14760 \end{array}$$

$\therefore x = 33^\circ 1' 17''$  (adding, since  $L \operatorname{cosec} x < L \operatorname{cosec} 33^\circ 1'$ ,  $\therefore x > 33^\circ 1'$ ).

## LOGARITHMIC SINES, ETC.

33 Deg.

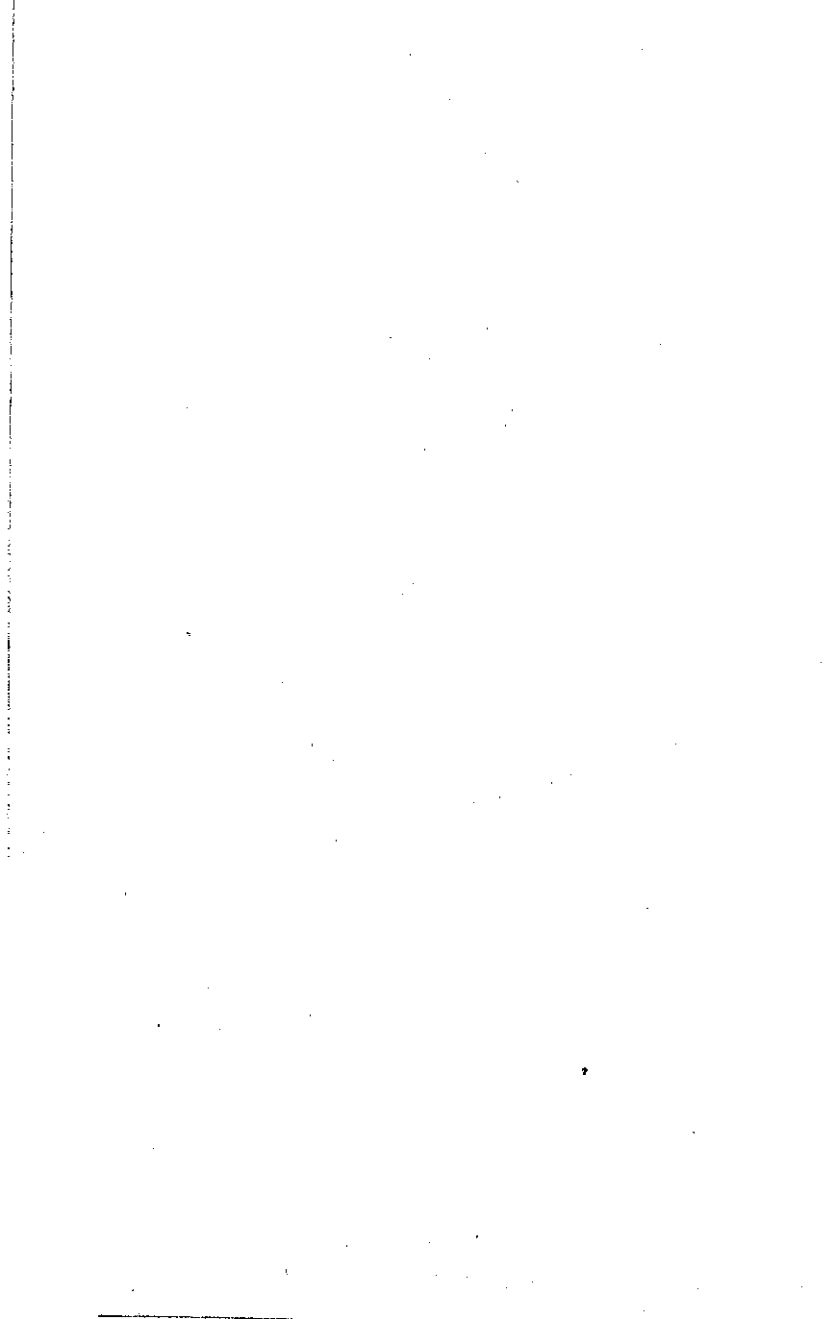
	Sine	Diff.	Cosec.	Tang.	Diff.	Cotang.	Secant	D.	Cosine	
0	0.7361088		10.2638012	0.8125174		10.1874823	10.0704093		0.9235014	(0)
1	0.7363032	1944	10.2636068	0.8127939	2765	10.1872061	10.0704007	821	0.9235009	50
2	0.7364076	1942	10.2635024	0.8130704	2764	10.1869296	10.0703728	822	0.9234972	50
	Cosine	Diff.	Secant	Cotang.	Diff.	Tang.	Cosec	D.	Sine	

56 Deg.

## EXAMPLES XLIX.

Find the value of

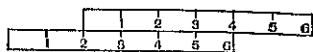
1.  $1278.4 \times 9276.4 \times .80051$ .
2.  $.005271 \times 7.329 \times .00082795$ .
3.  $827.032 \times 51.82 \times .0079856$ .
4.  $\frac{87.563 \times .002897}{12508.22}$ .
5.  $\frac{457.082 \times .002987}{421 \times .079825}$ .
6.  $\frac{82957.9 \times .02981 \times .72456}{.00052897 \times 82476}$ .
7.  $\left[ \frac{52.478 \times .002497}{\sqrt[3]{.0029875}} \right]^3$ .
8.  $\left[ \frac{85.9781 \times .002478 \times \sqrt[3]{.8275}}{\sqrt[3]{.0893476}} \right]^{\frac{1}{3}}$ .
9.  $1729.5 \sin 18^\circ 17' \times \cos 19^\circ 18'$ .
10.  $.0025879 \tan 42^\circ 15' \times \sec 69^\circ 14'$ .
11.  $\sin 18^\circ 14' 57'' \times \tan 51^\circ 20' 20''$ .
12.  $(.0876)^3 \operatorname{cosec} 55^\circ 17' 16''$ .
13.  $13.8297 \times \sqrt[3]{82.0992} \cos 47^\circ 15' 16''$ .
14.  $\frac{1}{5} \times .0008259 \times \sqrt[3]{825.6} \cot 18^\circ 14' 50''$ .
15.  $\frac{.02987 \tan 16^\circ 15' 40''}{\sqrt[3]{5298.75} \operatorname{cosec} 18^\circ 17' 20''}$ .



## APPENDIX II.

### THE SLIDE RULE.

**238.** ONE method of adding together lengths is by the use of two rules placed side by side. For instance, if we wished to add 2 and 1, 2 and 2, 2 and 3 etc. we should place them as shown in the diagram, one rule overlapping the other to the extent of 2 divisions; underneath the 1 of the top rule we find the result of  $2 + 1$  i.e. 3; underneath the 2 of the top rule we find the result of  $2 + 2$  i.e. 4; underneath the 3 of the top rule we find the result of  $2 + 3$  i.e. 5, and so on.



In the same way we can subtract. If we wish, for example, to take 3 from 5, we move the rules until the 3 of the top rule coincides with the 5 of the lower one; the result of the subtraction, viz. 2, is then seen under the left-hand end of the top rule.

**239.** *The Slide Rule* is an instrument so graduated that we can perform multiplication and division just as easily as addition and subtraction with ordinary rules. In order to understand the principle on which it works, we merely have to remember that

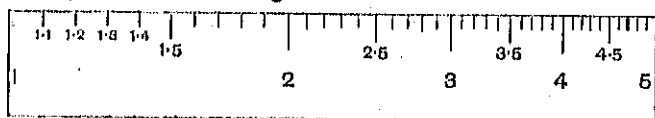
$$\log abc = \log a + \log b + \log c$$

and

$$\log \frac{a}{b} = \log a - \log b,$$

i.e. in dealing with logarithms, multiplication is replaced by addition and division by subtraction.

**240.** Let two rules be graduated with unequal divisions so that the distances of any two graduations from the end of the rule are not proportional to the numbers on those graduations, but proportional to the logarithms of the numbers.





The distance from 1 to 3 is not twice the distance from 1 to 2 but

$$\frac{\text{distance from 1 to 3}}{\text{distance from 1 to 2}} = \frac{\log 3}{\log 2} = \frac{.4771}{.3010}.$$

Since

$$\log 1 = 0$$

$$\log 2 = .3010$$

$$\log 3 = .4771$$

$$\log 4 = .6021$$

$$\log 5 = .6990$$

$$\log 6 = .7782$$

$$\log 7 = .8451$$

$$\log 8 = .9031$$

$$\log 9 = .9542$$

$$\log 10 = 1.0000$$

it follows that the distances of the graduations 1, 2, 3 ..... 10 from the left-hand end of the rule are proportional to the numbers in the 2nd column, so that 1 is placed at the left-hand end and not 0.

Intermediate graduations are obtained by a similar process.

**241.** Suppose we now wish to use two such rules in order to find the value of  $1.2 \times 1.75$ . One of them is moved until the graduation 1—called the *Index*—is over 1.2 of the lower rule; then looking under 1.75 of the upper rule we find the product 2.1 on the lower rule. The reason for this is that

$$\log 1.2 = AB$$

$$\log 1.75 = BC,$$

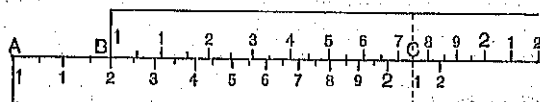
$$\therefore \log (1.2 \times 1.75) = \log 1.2 + \log 1.75$$

$$= AB + BC$$

$$= AC$$

$$= \log 2.1;$$

$$\therefore 1.2 \times 1.75 = 2.1.$$



Similarly if we wish to find the value of  $\frac{2.1}{1.75}$ , the top rule is moved until 1.75 on it coincides with 2.1 on the lower rule, the

quotient 1.2 is then read off on the lower rule immediately under the Index of the top rule.

**242.** One extremity of a Slide Rule with some of the graduations marked is shown in the diagram. It will be noticed that there are four scales; A and D being on the Rule and B and C on the Slide. Moreover A and B are graduated in the same way, and C and D in the same way, the distance between any two numbers on C or D being twice as great as that between the corresponding numbers on A or B. *The Cursor*, K, is a rectangular frame with a glass front on which is engraved a black line at right angles to the length of the Rule; this frame is made to slide in grooves.

### 243. Multiplication.

**Ex. 1.** Find the value of  $190 \times 1.74$ .

Place the index (the 1) of the C scale over 190 on the D scale.

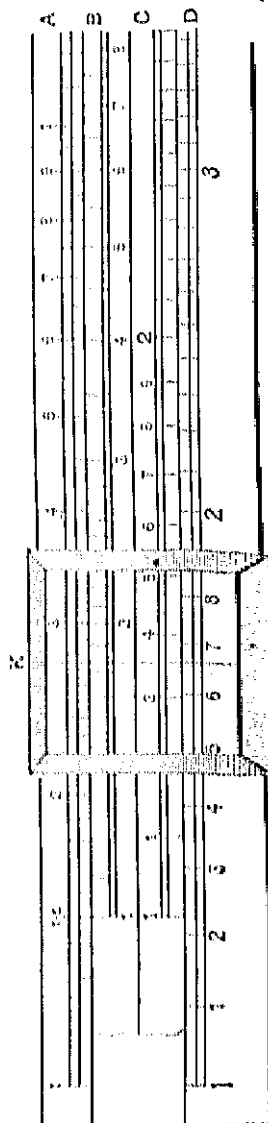
The product 331 is then read off on the D scale under 1.74 on the C scale.

**Ex. 2.** Find the value of  $23 \times 5\frac{1}{2}$ .

Placing the left-hand index of the C scale over 23 on the D scale we find that 5 on the C scale is off the rule. In a case like this we use the right-hand index of the C scale and place it over 23 on the D scale, then under  $5\frac{1}{2}$  on the C scale the product 126.5 is read off on the D scale.

The beginner might imagine, by looking at the rule, that the last product should be 1265; it is therefore *very important to find the position of the decimal point*. This is best done by approximating; in Ex. 2, the product is approximately  $2 \times 5 = 10$  and therefore the answer must be 126.5 and not 1265. Rules will however be given hereafter in Art. 262.

In working examples on continued multiplication, the Cursor is of great use.



**Ex. 3.** Find the value of  $1.2 \times 1.8 \times 2.3$ .

Place the index of C over 1.2 on D, then move the cursor till it is over 1.8 on C, the product of these two numbers is then under the cursor. Without reading off this product, again move C until its index is under the cursor and then the final product 4.97 is read off on D under 2.3 on C.

**Ex. 4.** Find the value of  $2.1 \times 3.9 \times 2.4$ .

Place the index of C over 2.1 on D, then move the cursor till it is over 3.9 on C; the partial product is on D under the cursor.

If now, as in the last example, we again move C until its left-hand index is under the cursor, we find that 2.4 on C is *off the rule*. All that we have to do in a case of this sort is to move C so that its right-hand index is under the cursor, then the final product 19.66 is read off on D under 2.4 on C.

[The product is approx.  $2 \times 4 \times 2 = 16$  and therefore the decimal point is as given.]

#### 244. Division.

**Ex.** Divide 2.1 by 1.7.

Place 1.7 on the C scale over 2.1 on the D scale, the quotient 1.235 is then read off on the D scale under the left-hand index of C.

If the left-hand index is off the rule, the right-hand index of C is used instead.

#### 245. Proportion.

To find one term of a proportion given the other three.

Find  $x$ , if  $1.72 : 8.7 :: x : 3.49$ .

Here obviously  $x = \frac{1.72 \times 3.49}{8.7}$ .

Divide 1.72 by 8.7 by placing 8.7 on the C scale over 1.72 on the D scale, then move the cursor so that it is over the right-hand index (the left-hand index being off the rule) of the C scale, i.e. over the quotient on the D scale.

We now have to multiply by 3.49 and do this by moving the C scale so that its left-hand index is under the cursor and the final value of  $x$  is read off on D under 3.49 on C.

It is found to be .69.

$$\left[ \text{The value of } x \text{ is approx. } \frac{2 \times 3}{9} = \frac{2}{3} = .66. \right]$$

**246.** *Combined Multiplication and Division.*

**Ex.** Find the value of  $\frac{2.43 \times 1.72 \times 7.6}{3.42 \times 2.59 \times 8.71}$ .

Divide 2.43 by 3.42 by placing 3.42 on the C scale over 2.43 on the D scale; the quotient is on the D scale under the right-hand index of the C scale.

Multiply by 1.72 by moving the cursor to 1.72 on the C scale; the product is on the D scale under the cursor.

Divide by 2.59 by moving the C scale so that 2.59 on the C scale is under the cursor; the quotient is on the D scale under the right-hand index of the C scale.

Multiply by 7.6 by moving the cursor to 7.6 on the C scale; the product is on the D scale under the cursor.

Divide by 8.71 by moving the C scale so that 8.71 on the C scale is under the cursor; the final quotient is on the D scale under the right-hand index of the C scale.

The final result is .412.

$$\left[ \text{The approx. value is } \frac{2.43 \times 1.72 \times 7.6}{3.42 \times 2.59 \times 8.71} = .41 \right]$$

*Squares and Square Roots.*

**247.** Since the distance from the index to any graduation on the C or D scale is double the distance from the index to the same graduation on the A or B scale, it follows that if any distance on the C or D scale represents  $\log a$ , the same distances on the A or B scale represents  $2 \log a$  or  $\log a^2$ .

Thus above any graduation on the D scale will be found its square on the A scale.

**Ex. 1.** Find the square of 2.57.

Place the cursor over 2.57 on the D scale; it will then be found to be over 6.61 on the A scale.

Thus  $2.57^2 = 6.61$ .

[Approx. value is  $2^2 = 4$ .]

**Ex. 2.** Find the square of 17.65.

Place the cursor over 17.65 on the D scale, it will then be found to be over 310.90 on the left-hand A scale.

$$\therefore 17.65^2 = 310.90 = 3.10 \times 10^2.$$

[Approx. value is  $100^2 = 32,000$ .]

**248.** In finding square roots, the following rules determine which scales to use.

1. If the number  $>1$  mark off periods of two digits from the decimal point to the left, and ascertain how many digits are left in the last period marked:

If the number  $<1$ , ascertain how many significant figures there are in the first period to the right of the decimal point containing significant figures.

2. If this period contains *one* digit, use the *left-hand* A scale (since in this case the first figure of the square root cannot be greater than 3, and must therefore be found on the left-hand half of D).

3. If this period contains *two* digits, use the *right-hand* A scale.

Or, if the number be written as a multiple of a power of 10, then

i. The *left-hand* A scale is used if this power is *even*;

ii. The *right-hand* A scale is used if this power is *odd*.

e.g.  $77.5 = 7.75 \times 10^1$ . Use the right-hand A scale;

$.000757 = 7.57 \times 10^{-4}$ . Use the left-hand A scale.

**Ex. 3.** Find the square root of 77.5.

Here there are an even number of digits in the last period marked and we therefore use the right-hand A scale.

Place the cursor over 77.5 on the A scale, and it is then over 8.8 on the D scale,

$$\therefore \sqrt{77.5} = 8.8.$$

[Approx. value  $= \sqrt{81} = 9.$ ]

**Ex. 4.** Find the square root of .000757.

Since there is one significant figure in the first period containing significant figures, the left-hand A scale is used.

Place the cursor over .000757 on the A scale, and it will then be over .0275 on the D scale,

$$\therefore \sqrt{.000757} = .0275 = 2.75 \times 10^{-2}.$$

[Approx. value  $= \sqrt{.0009} = .03.$ ]

### *Cubes and Cube Roots.*

**249.** Having seen how to find the square of a number, we merely have to multiply this square by the number itself, and thus obtain the *cube*.

**Ex. 1.** Find the cube of 114.2.

Place the left hand index of C opposite 114.2 on D; the number on the A scale opposite this index is obviously the square of 114.2.

Now multiply by 114.2 again, by looking at the number on the A scale opposite 114.2 on the B scale; we find  $1400000 = 1.40 \times 10^6$ .

[Approx. value:  $110^3 = 1331 \times 10^3 = 1.331 \times 10^6$ .]

For alternative methods, see Art. 257, Exs. i, iii, v, ix.

**250.** By reversing this process we obtain *Cube Roots*. The slide must be moved until the number on the B scale under the given index on the A scale is the same as the number on the D scale under the index on the C scale.

The following rules determine which of the scales on A and B are to be used:

1. If the number  $> 1$ , mark off periods of 3 digits from the decimal point to the left and ascertain how many digits are in the last period marked.

2. If the number  $< 1$ , ascertain the number of significant digits in the first period of 3 digits, containing significant figures, to the right of the decimal point.

3. If this period contains *one digit*, use left-hand of A and left-hand of B.

4. If this period contains *two digits*, use right-hand of A and left-hand of B.

5. If this period contains *three digits*, use right-hand of A and right-hand of B.

Or again, if the number be written as a multiple of a power of 10, then

i. If this power is a multiple of 3, use the left-hand of A and left-hand of B;

ii. If this power is 1 + a multiple of 3, use the right-hand of A and left-hand of B;

iii. If this power is 2 + a multiple of 3, use the right-hand of A and right-hand of B.

**Ex. 2.** Find the cube root of 3376.

Marking the periods from the decimal point to the left, the last period contains *two digits*.

Therefore use the right-hand A scale and left-hand B scale.

The cursor is placed over 3376 on the right-hand of A and the slide moved to the right until the number on the left-hand of B under the

cursor is found to be the same as the number on D **1111** index of C.

We thus obtain  $\sqrt[3]{33.5} = 3.215$ .

[Approx. value =  $\sqrt[3]{27} = 3$ .]

*To find the logarithm of a number.*

**251.** Move the slide until the index on C is **14** number on D, then turn the whole slide-rule over number on the middle set of graduations (reading **12** left) opposite the black mark in the notch, **1** mantissa.

For alternative method, see Art. 257, Ex. ix.

**Ex.** Find  $\log 3$ .

Move the slide until the left-hand index of C is over **1**  
Invert the slide-rule and **.477** is found opposite the **1**

**252.** *Rule for determining the position of the decimal product.* The number of *digits* in a product is the **sum** the digits in the two factors, if the multiplication is **14** the slide projecting to the left; while it is one less if **11** to the right.

If there are more than two factors, the same **111** cessively applied. Thus the sum of the digits of **14** is obtained and 1 subtracted each time a multiplication with the rule to the right.

**N.B.** If a number  $> 1$ , then by the *number of digits* number of figures to the left of the decimal point.

If a number  $< 1$  and starts with cyphers, by the **111** we mean the number of cyphers coming immediately **14** point.

**Ex.** To find the product of  $2.4 \times 3.7 \times .0059$ .

Place the left-hand index of C over **2.4** on D and **11** to **3.7** on C. [The slide projects to the right.] **14** **.0059** by placing the right-hand index of C under the **11** off the final product on D under **.0059** on C. [The slide **14** left.]

The final product gives the figures **524** and we **111** where to put the decimal point.

The number of *digits* in the original factors is **14** this we have to subtract 1, since *one* multiplication was **14** the slide projecting to the right.

Therefore number of *digits* in product is **-1**, **111** the product is **.0524**.

**253.** *Rule for determining the position of the decimal point in a quotient.*

The number of *digits* in a quotient is the same as the excess of the number of digits in the dividend over the number in the divisor, if the slide is projecting to the left; while it is one more if the slide projects to the right.

**Ex.** Divide 501 by .0322.

Place .0322 on C over 501 on D. [The slide projects to the right.] The quotient 1556 is then found under the left-hand index of C. To determine the position of the decimal point, we find, by the above rule, the number of digits in the quotient to be  $1 - (-1) + 1 = 3$ .

Therefore quotient = 1556.

### EXAMPLES 1.

Multiply

1. 7.42 by 166.

2. 3.46 by 712.

3. .0431 by .00723.

4. 3257 by .0241.

Evaluate

5.  $43.17 \times 22.06 \times 715$ .

6.  $.00295 \times 7254 \times 153$ .

7.  $1324 \times 183 \times .075$ .

Divide

8. 4125 by .015.

9. 683 by 8.4.

10. 1620 by .547.

11. 380 by .0072.

Find the value of  $x$  in the following equations:

12.  $72.1 : 102 = 3 : x$ .

13.  $527 : x = .021 : 425$ .

14.  $x : 513 = 72.41 : 1005$ .

15.  $17.2 : 15.1 = x : 92.7$ .

Find the value of

16.  $103 \times 105$

$73 \times 1431$

17.  $1375 \times 492 \times 81$

$772 \times 690$

18.  $52.41 \times 71.42 \times 1.41$

$11.27 \times 153 \times 109$

19.  $1024 \times 1781 \times 15.21$

$202 \times 1531 \times 18.24$

20. Find the squares of (i) 105, (ii) .0527, (iii) 180.4, (iv) 3241, (v) .00043.

21. Find the square roots of (i) 855, (ii) 1035, (iii) .0724, (iv) .0000945, (v) 1350.



22. Find the cubes of (i) 75.9. (ii) 821.5. (iii) .035. (iv) .0059.  
 23. Find the cube roots of (i) 72.8. (ii) 824.5. (iii) 7.98.  
 (iv) .00582. (v) .000785.

*Sines and Tangents.*

**254.** *To find the sine of an angle.* (i) Invert the whole slide-rule and move the scale of sines until the necessary number of degrees comes opposite the black mark; then turning the whole slide-rule over again, the required value of the sine is found on B opposite the right-hand index of A.

If the result is found on the right-hand B scale, a decimal point is put at the beginning; while if it is found on the left-hand B scale, a cipher is first placed at the beginning and then the decimal point in front of the cipher.

**Ex.** To find  $\sin 30^\circ$ .

Turn the slide-rule over and draw out the slide until 30 on the Sine scale is opposite the black mark. Then we find 5 opposite the right-hand index of A.

Thus  $\sin 30^\circ = .5$ .

(ii) A second method is to take the slide right out and then put it back again with the Sine scale next to the A scale and its extremities coinciding with the extremities of the A scale. The sines of all the angles are then read off on the A scale opposite the corresponding number of degrees on the Sine scale.

Between  $70^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  the graduations, if marked, would be extremely close together, so that only  $75^\circ$  and  $80^\circ$  are indicated. The sines of other angles between  $70^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$  may be obtained from any of the approximate rules found in books on the Slide Rule.

**255.** *To find the tangent of an angle.* (i) Invert the whole slide-rule and move the scale of tangents until the necessary number of degrees comes opposite the black mark; on turning the slide rule over again the value of the tangent is found on A opposite the right-hand index of B.

As in the case of the sines, a decimal point is prefixed, if the result is found on the right-hand A scale; a decimal point and a cipher if the result is on the left-hand A scale.

Turn the slide-rule over and draw out the slide until 5 on the Tangent scale is opposite the black mark; we then find 875 opposite the right-hand index of the B scale.

Therefore  $\tan 5^\circ = .0875$ .

(ii) The second method is to take the slide out and re-insert it with the Tangent scale next to the A scale and the extremities coinciding.

The tangents of all the angles up to  $45^\circ$  are then read off on the A scale opposite the corresponding angle on the Tangent scale.

For angles between  $45^\circ$  and  $90^\circ$ , we obtain the tangents from the formula

$$\tan A = \frac{1}{\cot A} = \frac{1}{\tan (90^\circ - A)},$$

$$\text{e.g. } \tan 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 30^\circ}.$$

## APPLICATIONS.

**256. Ex. 1.** Find the number of degrees in 2.57 radians.

$$1 \text{ radian} = 57.3^\circ,$$

$$\therefore 2.57 \text{ radians} = 57.3^\circ \times 2.57 = 147.3^\circ.$$

[Place the right-hand index of C opposite 57.3 on D, then under 2.57 on C we read 147.3 on D.]

**Ex. 2.** Find the circumference of a circle when the diameter is 12 inches.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Circumference} &= \pi d = \pi \times 12 \\ &= 37.7 \text{ inches.} \end{aligned}$$

[Place the left-hand index of B opposite  $\pi$  (specially marked) on A; then opposite 12 on B we read 37.7 on A.]

**Ex. 3.** Find the area of a circle when the diameter is 6 inches.

$$\text{Area} = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} \times 6^2 \text{ sq. inches} = 28.3 \text{ sq. inches.}$$

[Divide  $\pi$  by 4 by placing 4 on B underneath  $\pi$  on A (the quotient is on A over the right-hand index of B); then multiply by  $d^2$  by observing the reading on A opposite 6 on C. We obtain 28.3.]

**Ex. 4.** Find the volume of a sphere 5.7 cms. in radius.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Volume} &= \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3 = 4.189 \times 5.7^3 \text{ cu. cms. (since } \pi = 3.142)^* \\ &= 776 \text{ cu. cms.}\end{aligned}$$

[Multiply 4.189 by 5.7 by moving the slide till the left-hand index of B is under 4.189 on A, then move the cursor to 5.7 on B. Multiply this result by 5.7<sup>2</sup> by moving the slide till the right-hand index is under the cursor, and the final result is on A opposite 5.7 on C.]

**Ex. 5.** Find the area of a triangle, the sides being 27.5, 22.4 and 19.8 cms. respectively.

$$\begin{aligned}a &= 27.5 \\ b &= 22.4 \\ c &= 19.8 \\ 2|69.7 \\ \therefore s &= 34.85,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \sqrt{34.85 \times 7.35 \times 12.45 \times 15.05} = 220 \text{ sq. cms.}\end{aligned}$$

[Since we eventually have to take a square root, it will be convenient to work with the A and B scales.

Place the left-hand index of B on 34.85 of the left-hand A scale and the cursor on 7.35 of the left-hand B scale.

Move the left-hand index of B to the cursor, and then the cursor to 12.45 on the left-hand B scale.

Move the left-hand index of B to the cursor and the final product of the four factors is found on A opposite 15.05 on B. By a rough calculation the product contains 5 digits and is therefore 48000.

To find the square root, we place the cursor over 48000 on the left-hand A scale (since there is an odd number of digits) and find it is then over 220 on D.]

**Ex. 6.** Find B and C given that  $b=17.2$ ,  $c=15.4$  and the included angle  $A=38^\circ 40'$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\tan \frac{B-C}{2} &= \frac{b-c}{b+c} \cot \frac{A}{2} \\ &= \frac{1.8}{32.6} \cot 19^\circ 20' = \frac{1.8}{32.6} \times \frac{1}{\tan 19^\circ 20'} = .157.\end{aligned}$$

\* In finding the volumes of spheres, it will in future be advisable to remember that

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi = 4.189,$$

[Inverting the slide-rule and placing  $19^{\circ} 20'$  on the Tangent scale opposite the black mark, then turning the slide-rule over, we read '351 opposite the right-hand index of the B scale,

$$\therefore \tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \frac{1.8}{32.6} \times \frac{1}{.351}.$$

Place 32.6 on the C scale opposite 1.8 on the D scale; the quotient is then on the D scale, under the right-hand index on the C scale.

Put the cursor at this place and then move the slide until '351 on the C scale is under the cursor; the final result '157 is then found on the D scale under the left-hand index of C.]

To obtain  $\frac{B-C}{2}$ , we move the slide until the right-hand index of B is under '157 on the right-hand A scale; turning the rule over and looking at the black mark against the Tangent scale, we find that

$$\frac{B-C}{2} = 8^{\circ} 55'.$$

Now

$$\frac{B+C}{2} = 90^{\circ} - \frac{A}{2} = 70^{\circ} 40',$$

$$\therefore B = 79^{\circ} 35',$$

$$C = 61^{\circ} 45'.$$

**Ex. 7.** Given that 1 inch = 2.54 centimetres, find the number of centimetres in 537 inches.

Place the right-hand index of C opposite 2.54 on D, then under 537 on C we read 1364 on D;

$$\therefore 537 \text{ inches} = 1364 \text{ centimetres.}$$

**Ex. 8.** Find  $3\frac{1}{2}\%$  of  $115\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$3\frac{1}{2}\% \text{ of } 115\frac{1}{2} = \frac{115.5 \times 3.5}{100} = 1.155 \times 3.5 = 4.04.$$

[Place the left-hand index of C opposite 1.155 on D, then under 3.5 on C we read 4.04 on D.]

**Ex. 9.** Find the space fallen through (in vacuo) by a body in 27 seconds.

$$s = \frac{1}{2}gt^2 = 16 \times 27^2 \text{ ft.} = 11660 \text{ ft. (approx.).}$$

[Place the left-hand index of C opposite 27 on D, then opposite 16 on B we find 11660 on A.]

**257.** Mr A. G. Thornton, S. Mary's Street, Manchester, is now selling a new Slide Rule called the "Improved Perry Calculating Slide Rule." It has very many advantages; we

will here consider some of the special advantages attaching to the Log Log Scales which are marked on it.

Between the edge and the scale A is another scale called E, in which the markings are proportional to the logarithm taken twice of each number.

Thus the position of 10 is the zero position, for  $\log \log 10 = 0$ , and 10 is placed at a convenient point of the scale, then 4 is placed to the *left* of 10 at a distance proportional to  $\log \log 4$  or  $-.2204$ ; 50 is placed to the *right* of 10 at a distance proportional to  $\log \log 50$  or  $.2303$  and so on.

Between the other edge and the scale D is another scale called  $E^{-1}$  on which the graduations are the reciprocals of those on E, thus 4 on E corresponds with  $.25$  on  $E^{-1}$ , 50 on E with  $.02$  on  $E^{-1}$  and so on.

The following are the most important types of calculation, and the student who has the Rule in his hands will readily follow the method of working.

(i) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 2.31^{1.32}$ .

Set B, 1 on E, 2.31 then find B, 1.32 and read off the answer  
E, 3.02.

*Reason.*  $\log x = 1.32 \log 2.31$ ,  
 $\therefore \log \log x = \log 1.32 + \log \log 2.31$ .

(ii) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 2.31^{-1.32}$ .

Proceed just as in (i) but opposite B, 1.32 read off the answer  
 $E^{-1}$ , .33.

*Reason.* We really calculate as in (i) and read off the reciprocal of the answer.

(iii) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = .568^{1.52}$ .

Set B, 1 on  $E^{-1}$ , .568 then find B, 1.52 and read off the answer  
 $E^{-1}$ , .423.

*Reason.* It is not possible to take  $\log \log .568$ ; we have therefore to use the reciprocal  $\frac{1}{.568}$ , the process is then the same as in (i) except that the reciprocal scale  $E^{-1}$  takes the place of E all through, thus

$$\log \log \frac{1}{x} = \log 1.52 + \log \log \frac{1}{.568}.$$

(iv) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 568^{-1/32}$ .

Set B, 1 on E, 568 then find B, 1.52 and read off the answer  
E, 2.36.

*Reason.* We really calculate as in (iii) and read off the reciprocal of the answer.

(v) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 2.31^{1/32}$ .

Set B, 1.32 on E, 2.31 then find B, 1 and read off the answer  
E, 1.89.

*Reason.*  $\log x = \frac{1}{1.32} \log 2.31$ ,

$$\therefore \log \log x = \log \log 2.31 - \log 1.32.$$

(vi) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 2.31^{-1/32}$ .

Proceed just as in (v) but opposite B, 1 read off the answer  
E,  $\frac{1}{1.89}$ .

*Reason.* We really calculate as in (v) and read off the reciprocal of the answer.

(vii) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 568^{1/32}$ .

Set B, 1.32 on E,  $\frac{1}{568}$  then find B, 1 and read off the answer  
E,  $\frac{1}{.632}$ .

*Reason.* It is not possible to take  $\log \log 568$ ; we have therefore as in (iii) to use reciprocals. Thus we proceed exactly as in (v) using the  $E^{-1}$  instead of the E scale throughout.

(viii) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = 568^{-1/32}$ .

Proceed just as in (vii) but opposite B, 1 read off the answer  
E, 1.54.

*Reason.* We really calculate as in (vii) and read off the reciprocal of the answer.

(ix) Calculate  $x$  from  $x = \log_{3.01} 2.31$ .

$$\text{I.e. Solve } 1.32^x = 2.31.$$

Set B, 1 on E, 1.32 then find E, 2.31 and read off the answer  
B, 3.01.

*Reason.*  $\log x = \log \log 2.31 - \log \log 1.32$ .

## EXAMPLES II.

1. Find the number of degrees in 7.2 radians.
2. Calculate the number of radians in  $62^\circ$ .
3. Find the number of sq. centimetres in a circle of radius 5.8 cms.
4. What is the number of centimetres in the circumference of a circle of radius 7.2 cms.?
5. Find the volume of a sphere of radius 13.2 decimetres.
6. Calculate the number of degrees in 3.4 radians.
7. Obtain the circumference of a circle of diameter 7 centimetres.
8. Find the area of a circle of diameter 16 centimetres.
9. Find the number of radians in  $140^\circ$ .
10. If the volume of a sphere is 18500 cu. centimetres, what is the radius?
11. Find the volume of a sphere when the radius is 15.9 centimetres.
12. Calculate the radius of a circle whose area is 1000 sq. centimetres.
13. Find the area of a triangle when the sides are 15, 17.5 and 19.5 centimetres respectively.
14. Calculate the angles B and C of a triangle, given that  $b=7.5$ ,  $c=3.2$  and  $A=50^\circ$ .
15. If there are 1.609 kilometres in 1 mile, how many kilometres are there in 827 miles?
16. Calculate the value of 23 tons, if 1 lb. = 2.205 kilograms.
17. Find the number of centimetres in 5 miles, if 1 ft. = 30.48 cms.
18. Find the values of the angles C and A of a triangle, if  $a=18.75$ ,  $a=14.21$  and  $B=74^\circ 50'$ .
19. Calculate the area of a triangle, the sides of which are 24.7, 59.8 and 62.5 centimetres respectively.
20. Given that the earth's radius is  $6.371 \times 10^8$  centimetres, find its value in miles, when 1 foot = 30.48 cms.
21. Find the mass of the earth in tons, given that it is  $6.14 \times 10^{27}$  grams, and that 1 lb. = 453.6 grams.

TABLES OF LOGARITHEMS,  
SINES, ETC.



	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
10	0000	0013	0026	0128	0170	0212	0253	0294	0334	0374	4 8 12	17 21 25	29 33 37
11	0114	0153	0192	0231	0269	0307	0345	0382	0419	0455	4 8 11	16 19 23	24 28 31
12	0492	0528	0561	0599	0631	0660	0691	0724	0752	0780	3 7 10	14 17 21	21 24 28
13	1139	1173	1206	1239	1271	1303	1335	1367	1399	1430	3 6 10	13 16 19	23 26 29
14	1461	1492	1523	1553	1584	1614	1644	1673	1703	1732	3 6 9	12 15 18	21 24 27
15	1761	1790	1818	1847	1875	1903	1931	1959	1987	2014	3 6 8	11 14 17	20 23 25
16	2041	2068	2095	2122	2149	2175	2201	2227	2253	2279	3 5 8	11 13 16	18 21 24
17	2304	2330	2355	2380	2405	2430	2455	2480	2504	2529	3 5 7	10 12 15	17 20 22
18	2553	2577	2601	2625	2648	2672	2695	2718	2742	2765	3 5 7	9 12 14	16 19 21
19	2788	2810	2833	2856	2878	2900	2923	2945	2967	2989	3 4 7	9 11 13	15 18 20
20	3010	3032	3054	3075	3096	3118	3139	3160	3181	3201	3 4 6	8 11 13	15 17 19
21	3222	3243	3263	3284	3304	3324	3345	3365	3385	3404	3 4 6	8 10 12	14 16 18
22	3424	3444	3464	3483	3503	3523	3541	3560	3579	3598	2 4 6	8 10 12	14 15 17
23	3617	3636	3655	3674	3693	3711	3729	3747	3765	3783	2 4 6	7 9 11	13 15 17
24	3802	3820	3838	3856	3874	3892	3909	3927	3945	3962	2 4 6	7 9 11	12 14 16
25	3979	3997	4014	4031	4048	4065	4082	4099	4116	4133	2 3 5	7 9 10	12 14 15
26	4150	4166	4183	4200	4216	4233	4249	4265	4281	4298	2 3 5	7 8 10	11 13 15
27	4314	4330	4346	4362	4378	4393	4409	4425	4440	4456	2 3 5	6 8 9	11 13 14
28	4472	4487	4502	4518	4533	4548	4564	4579	4594	4609	2 3 5	6 8 9	11 13 14
29	4624	4639	4654	4669	4683	4698	4713	4728	4743	4757	1 3 4	6 7 9	10 12 13
30	4771	4786	4800	4814	4829	4843	4857	4871	4885	4900	1 3 4	6 7 9	10 11 13
31	4914	4928	4942	4955	4969	4983	4997	5011	5024	5038	1 3 4	6 7 8	10 11 13
32	5051	5065	5079	5092	5105	5119	5132	5145	5159	5172	1 3 4	5 7 8	9 11 12
33	5185	5198	5211	5224	5237	5250	5263	5276	5289	5302	1 3 4	5 6 8	9 10 12
34	5315	5328	5341	5353	5366	5378	5391	5403	5416	5429	1 3 4	5 6 8	9 10 11
35	5441	5453	5465	5477	5489	5501	5513	5525	5537	5549	1 3 4	5 6 7	9 10 11
36	5561	5573	5585	5597	5609	5621	5633	5645	5657	5669	1 3 4	5 6 7	8 10 11
37	5682	5694	5705	5717	5728	5739	5750	5761	5772	5783	1 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 10
38	5794	5805	5816	5827	5838	5849	5860	5871	5882	5893	1 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 10
39	5904	5915	5926	5937	5948	5959	5970	5981	5992	6003	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9 10
40	6021	6031	6042	6053	6064	6075	6085	6096	6107	6117	1 2 3	4 5 6	8 9 10
41	6128	6138	6149	6160	6170	6180	6191	6201	6212	6222	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
42	6232	6243	6253	6263	6274	6284	6294	6304	6314	6325	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
43	6335	6345	6355	6365	6375	6385	6395	6405	6415	6425	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
44	6435	6444	6454	6464	6474	6484	6493	6503	6513	6523	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
45	6533	6543	6553	6563	6573	6583	6593	6603	6613	6623	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
46	6633	6643	6653	6663	6673	6683	6693	6703	6713	6723	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 7 10
47	6731	6739	6748	6757	6766	6775	6784	6793	6803	6812	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 8
48	6821	6830	6839	6848	6857	6866	6875	6884	6893	6903	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 8
49	6912	6921	6930	6939	6947	6956	6965	6974	6983	6991	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 8
50	7000	7008	7017	7026	7034	7043	7052	7060	7069	7077	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 8
51	7086	7094	7103	7111	7120	7128	7137	7145	7154	7162	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 8
52	7170	7179	7187	7196	7204	7213	7221	7230	7238	7247	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 7 7
53	7255	7264	7272	7281	7289	7298	7306	7315	7323	7332	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 6 7
54	7341	7349	7357	7366	7374	7383	7391	7400	7408	7417	1 2 3	4 5 6	6 6 7

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
55	7401	7412	7410	7427	7435	7443	7451	7459	7466	7474	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
56	7482	7490	7497	7505	7513	7520	7528	7536	7545	7551	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
57	7559	7566	7574	7582	7590	7597	7601	7612	7619	7627	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
58	7631	7642	7649	7657	7664	7672	7679	7686	7694	7701	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
59	7709	7710	7723	7731	7738	7745	7752	7760	7767	7774	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
60	7782	7789	7790	7803	7810	7818	7825	7832	7839	7846	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
61	7853	7860	7868	7875	7882	7889	7896	7903	7910	7917	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 6
62	7924	7931	7938	7945	7952	7959	7966	7973	7980	7987	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
63	7993	8000	8007	8014	8021	8028	8035	8041	8048	8055	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
64	8062	8069	8075	8082	8089	8096	8102	8109	8116	8122	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
65	8129	8136	8142	8149	8156	8162	8169	8176	8182	8189	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
66	8195	8202	8209	8215	8222	8228	8235	8241	8248	8254	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
67	8261	8267	8274	8280	8287	8293	8299	8306	8312	8319	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
68	8325	8331	8338	8344	8351	8357	8363	8370	8376	8382	1 1 2	3 3 4	5 6 5
69	8388	8395	8401	8407	8414	8420	8426	8432	8439	8445	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
70	8451	8457	8463	8470	8476	8482	8488	8494	8500	8506	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
71	8513	8519	8525	8531	8537	8543	8549	8555	8561	8567	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
72	8573	8579	8585	8591	8597	8603	8609	8615	8621	8627	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
73	8633	8639	8645	8651	8657	8663	8669	8675	8681	8687	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
74	8692	8698	8704	8710	8716	8722	8727	8733	8739	8745	1 1 2	2 3 4	4 5 5
75	8751	8756	8762	8768	8774	8779	8785	8791	8797	8802	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
76	8808	8814	8820	8825	8831	8837	8842	8848	8854	8859	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
77	8865	8871	8876	8882	8887	8893	8898	8904	8910	8915	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
78	8921	8927	8932	8938	8943	8949	8954	8960	8965	8971	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
79	8976	8982	8987	8993	8998	9004	9009	9015	9020	9025	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
80	9031	9036	9042	9047	9053	9058	9063	9069	9074	9079	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
81	9085	9090	9095	9101	9106	9112	9117	9123	9128	9133	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
82	9138	9143	9149	9154	9159	9165	9170	9175	9180	9186	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
83	9191	9196	9201	9206	9212	9217	9222	9227	9232	9238	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
84	9243	9248	9253	9258	9263	9269	9274	9279	9284	9289	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
85	9294	9299	9304	9309	9315	9320	9325	9330	9335	9340	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
86	9345	9350	9355	9360	9365	9370	9375	9380	9385	9390	1 1 2	2 3 3	4 5 5
87	9395	9400	9405	9410	9415	9420	9425	9430	9435	9440	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
88	9445	9450	9455	9460	9465	9470	9475	9480	9485	9490	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
89	9495	9500	9505	9510	9515	9520	9525	9530	9535	9540	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
90	9545	9550	9555	9560	9565	9570	9575	9580	9585	9590	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
91	9595	9600	9605	9610	9615	9620	9625	9630	9635	9640	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
92	9645	9650	9655	9660	9665	9670	9675	9680	9685	9690	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
93	9695	9700	9705	9710	9715	9720	9725	9730	9735	9740	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
94	9745	9750	9755	9760	9765	9770	9775	9780	9785	9790	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
95	9795	9800	9805	9810	9815	9820	9825	9830	9835	9840	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
96	9845	9850	9855	9860	9865	9870	9875	9880	9885	9890	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
97	9895	9900	9905	9910	9915	9920	9925	9930	9935	9940	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
98	9945	9950	9955	9960	9965	9970	9975	9980	9985	9990	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4
99	9995	10000	10005	10010	10015	10020	10025	10030	10035	10040	0 1 1	2 2 3	3 4 4

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
'00	1000	1002	1005	1007	1009	1012	1014	1016	1019	1021	0 0 1	1 1 1	2 2 1
'01	1023	1026	1029	1030	1033	1035	1038	1040	1043	1045	0 0 1	1 1 1	2 2 2
'02	1047	1050	1052	1054	1057	1059	1062	1064	1067	1069	0 0 1	1 1 1	2 2 2
'03	1072	1074	1076	1079	1081	1084	1086	1089	1091	1094	0 0 1	1 1 1	2 2 2
'04	1096	1099	1102	1104	1107	1109	1112	1114	1117	1119	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'05	1122	1125	1127	1130	1132	1135	1138	1140	1143	1145	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'06	1148	1151	1153	1156	1159	1161	1164	1167	1169	1172	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'07	1175	1178	1180	1183	1185	1189	1191	1194	1197	1199	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'08	1202	1205	1208	1211	1213	1216	1219	1222	1225	1227	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'09	1230	1233	1236	1239	1242	1245	1247	1250	1253	1256	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'10	1259	1262	1265	1268	1271	1274	1276	1279	1282	1285	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'11	1288	1291	1294	1297	1300	1303	1306	1309	1312	1315	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'12	1318	1321	1324	1327	1330	1334	1337	1340	1343	1346	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'13	1349	1352	1355	1358	1361	1365	1368	1371	1374	1377	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'14	1380	1384	1387	1390	1393	1396	1400	1403	1406	1409	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'15	1413	1416	1419	1422	1425	1429	1432	1435	1439	1442	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'16	1445	1449	1452	1455	1459	1462	1466	1469	1472	1475	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'17	1479	1483	1486	1489	1493	1496	1500	1503	1507	1510	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'18	1514	1517	1521	1524	1528	1531	1535	1539	1542	1545	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'19	1549	1553	1556	1560	1563	1567	1570	1574	1578	1581	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'20	1585	1589	1592	1596	1600	1603	1607	1611	1614	1618	0 1 1	1 1 2	2 2 2
'21	1622	1626	1629	1633	1637	1641	1644	1648	1652	1655	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'22	1659	1663	1667	1671	1675	1679	1683	1687	1690	1694	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'23	1698	1702	1706	1710	1714	1719	1722	1726	1730	1734	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'24	1738	1742	1746	1750	1754	1759	1763	1768	1772	1775	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'25	1778	1783	1786	1791	1795	1799	1803	1807	1811	1815	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'26	1820	1824	1828	1832	1837	1841	1845	1849	1854	1858	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'27	1862	1866	1871	1875	1879	1884	1888	1892	1897	1901	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'28	1905	1910	1914	1919	1923	1928	1932	1936	1941	1945	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'29	1950	1954	1959	1963	1968	1972	1977	1982	1986	1991	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'30	1995	2000	2004	2009	2014	2018	2023	2028	2032	2037	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'31	2042	2046	2051	2056	2061	2065	2070	2075	2080	2084	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'32	2089	2094	2099	2104	2109	2113	2118	2123	2128	2133	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'33	2138	2143	2148	2153	2158	2163	2169	2174	2179	2184	0 1 1	2 2 2	2 2 2
'34	2189	2193	2199	2203	2209	2213	2218	2223	2228	2233	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'35	2238	2241	2246	2251	2256	2261	2266	2271	2276	2281	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'36	2286	2290	2295	2300	2305	2310	2315	2320	2325	2330	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'37	2335	2340	2345	2350	2355	2360	2365	2370	2375	2380	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'38	2385	2390	2395	2400	2405	2410	2415	2420	2425	2430	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'39	2435	2440	2445	2450	2455	2460	2465	2470	2475	2480	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'40	2485	2490	2495	2500	2505	2510	2515	2520	2525	2530	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'41	2535	2540	2545	2550	2555	2560	2565	2570	2575	2580	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'42	2585	2590	2595	2600	2605	2610	2615	2620	2625	2630	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'43	2635	2640	2645	2650	2655	2660	2665	2670	2675	2680	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'44	2685	2690	2695	2700	2705	2710	2715	2720	2725	2730	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'45	2735	2740	2745	2750	2755	2760	2765	2770	2775	2780	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'46	2785	2790	2795	2800	2805	2810	2815	2820	2825	2830	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'47	2835	2840	2845	2850	2855	2860	2865	2870	2875	2880	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'48	2885	2890	2895	2900	2905	2910	2915	2920	2925	2930	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2
'49	2935	2940	2945	2950	2955	2960	2965	2970	2975	2980	1 1 2	2 2 2	2 2 2

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	1 2 3	4 5 6	7 8 9
'50	3162	3170	3177	3181	3192	3199	3200	3214	3221	3228	1 1 2	3 4 4	5 6 7
'51	3230	3245	3251	3258	3266	3273	3281	3289	3296	3304	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
'52	3311	3319	3327	3334	3342	3350	3357	3365	3373	3381	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
'53	3388	3396	3404	3412	3420	3428	3436	3443	3451	3459	1 2 2	3 4 5	5 6 7
'54	3467	3475	3483	3491	3499	3508	3516	3524	3532	3540	1 2 2	3 4 5	6 6 7
'55	3548	3556	3565	3573	3581	3589	3597	3606	3614	3622	1 2 2	3 4 5	6 7 7
'56	3631	3639	3648	3656	3664	3673	3681	3690	3698	3707	1 2 3	3 4 5	6 7 8
'57	3715	3724	3733	3741	3750	3758	3767	3776	3784	3793	1 2 3	3 4 5	6 7 8
'58	3802	3811	3819	3828	3837	3846	3855	3864	3873	3882	1 2 3	4 4 5	6 7 8
'59	3890	3899	3908	3917	3926	3935	3944	3954	3963	3972	1 2 3	4 4 5	6 7 8
'60	3981	3990	3999	4009	4018	4027	4036	4046	4055	4064	1 2 3	4 4 5	6 7 8
'61	4074	4083	4093	4102	4111	4121	4130	4140	4150	4159	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 9
'62	4169	4178	4188	4198	4207	4217	4227	4236	4246	4256	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 9
'63	4266	4276	4285	4295	4305	4315	4325	4335	4345	4355	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 9
'64	4365	4375	4385	4395	4406	4416	4426	4436	4446	4457	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 9
'65	4467	4477	4487	4498	4508	4519	4529	4539	4550	4560	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 9
'66	4571	4581	4592	4603	4613	4624	4634	4645	4656	4667	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 10
'67	4677	4688	4699	4710	4721	4732	4743	4753	4764	4775	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 10
'68	4786	4797	4808	4819	4831	4842	4853	4864	4875	4887	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 10
'69	4898	4909	4920	4932	4943	4955	4966	4977	4989	5000	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 10
'70	5012	5023	5035	5047	5059	5070	5082	5093	5105	5117	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'71	5129	5140	5152	5164	5176	5188	5200	5212	5224	5236	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'72	5248	5260	5272	5284	5297	5309	5321	5333	5345	5358	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'73	5370	5383	5395	5408	5420	5433	5445	5458	5470	5483	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'74	5495	5508	5521	5534	5547	5560	5572	5585	5598	5610	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'75	5623	5636	5649	5662	5675	5688	5700	5713	5726	5741	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'76	5754	5768	5781	5794	5808	5821	5834	5848	5861	5875	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'77	5888	5902	5916	5929	5943	5957	5970	5984	5998	6012	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'78	6026	6039	6053	6067	6081	6095	6109	6124	6138	6152	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'79	6166	6180	6194	6209	6223	6237	6252	6266	6281	6295	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'80	6310	6324	6339	6353	6368	6383	6397	6412	6427	6442	1 2 3	4 4 5	7 8 11
'81	6457	6471	6486	6501	6516	6531	6546	6561	6577	6592	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'82	6607	6622	6637	6653	6668	6683	6699	6714	6730	6745	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'83	6761	6776	6792	6808	6823	6839	6855	6871	6887	6902	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'84	6918	6934	6950	6966	6982	6998	7015	7031	7047	7063	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'85	7079	7096	7112	7129	7145	7161	7178	7194	7211	7228	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'86	7244	7261	7278	7295	7311	7328	7345	7362	7379	7396	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'87	7413	7430	7447	7464	7482	7499	7516	7533	7551	7568	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'88	7585	7603	7621	7638	7656	7674	7691	7709	7727	7745	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'89	7763	7780	7798	7816	7834	7852	7870	7888	7907	7925	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'90	7943	7962	7980	7998	8017	8035	8054	8073	8091	8110	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'91	8128	8147	8166	8185	8204	8223	8241	8260	8279	8299	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'92	8318	8337	8356	8375	8394	8413	8433	8452	8472	8492	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'93	8511	8531	8551	8570	8590	8610	8630	8650	8670	8690	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'94	8710	8730	8750	8770	8790	8810	8831	8851	8872	8893	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'95	8913	8933	8954	8974	8995	9015	9036	9057	9078	9099	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'96	9120	9141	9162	9183	9204	9225	9247	9268	9289	9311	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'97	9333	9354	9375	9397	9418	9440	9462	9484	9506	9528	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'98	9550	9572	9594	9616	9638	9661	9683	9705	9727	9750	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11
'99	9773	9795	9817	9840	9863	9886	9908	9931	9954	9977	2 2 3	5 6 7	8 9 11

	°	0'	6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	Minutes				
												1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
	0°	0000	0017	0035	0052	0070	0087	0105	0122	0140	0157	3	0	0	12	15
1		0175	0102	0200	0227	0214	0202	0270	0297	0314	0332	3	0	0	12	15
2		0349	0306	0384	0401	0419	0436	0451	0471	0488	0500	3	0	0	12	15
3		0529	0511	0558	0576	0593	0610	0628	0645	0663	0680	3	0	0	12	15
4		0698	0715	0732	0750	0767	0785	0802	0819	0837	0854	3	0	0	12	15
5		0872	0889	0900	0921	0911	0938	0970	0999	1011	1023	3	0	0	12	11
6		1045	1063	1080	1097	1115	1132	1149	1167	1181	1201	3	0	0	12	14
7		1219	1236	1253	1271	1288	1305	1323	1340	1357	1374	3	0	0	12	14
8		1392	1409	1426	1444	1461	1478	1495	1513	1530	1547	3	0	0	12	14
9		1564	1582	1599	1616	1633	1650	1668	1685	1702	1719	3	0	0	12	14
10		1739	1751	1771	1788	1805	1822	1840	1857	1874	1891	3	0	0	12	14
11		1908	1925	1942	1959	1977	1994	2011	2028	2045	2062	3	0	0	11	14
12		2079	2096	2113	2130	2147	2164	2181	2198	2215	2232	3	0	0	11	14
13		2250	2267	2284	2300	2317	2331	2351	2368	2385	2402	3	0	8	11	14
14		2419	2436	2453	2470	2487	2504	2521	2538	2554	2571	3	0	8	11	14
15		2588	2605	2622	2639	2656	2672	2689	2706	2723	2740	3	0	8	11	14
16		2758	2773	2790	2807	2823	2840	2857	2874	2890	2907	3	0	8	11	14
17		2924	2940	2957	2974	2990	3007	3024	3040	3057	3074	3	0	8	11	14
18		3090	3107	3123	3140	3156	3173	3190	3206	3223	3239	3	0	8	11	14
19		3256	3272	3289	3305	3322	3338	3355	3371	3387	3404	3	5	8	11	14
20		3420	3437	3453	3469	3486	3502	3518	3535	3551	3567	3	5	8	11	14
21		3584	3600	3616	3633	3649	3665	3681	3697	3714	3730	3	5	8	11	14
22		3746	3762	3778	3795	3811	3827	3843	3859	3875	3891	3	5	8	11	14
23		3907	3923	3939	3955	3971	3987	4003	4019	4035	4051	3	5	8	11	14
24		4067	4083	4099	4115	4131	4147	4163	4179	4195	4210	3	5	8	11	14
25		4226	4242	4258	4274	4289	4305	4321	4337	4352	4368	3	5	8	11	14
26		4384	4399	4415	4431	4446	4462	4478	4493	4509	4524	3	5	8	10	13
27		4540	4555	4571	4586	4602	4617	4633	4648	4664	4679	3	5	8	10	13
28		4695	4710	4726	4741	4756	4772	4787	4802	4818	4833	3	5	8	10	13
29		4848	4863	4879	4894	4909	4924	4939	4954	4970	4985	3	5	8	10	13
30		5000	5015	5030	5045	5060	5075	5090	5105	5120	5135	3	5	8	10	13
31		5150	5165	5180	5195	5210	5225	5240	5255	5270	5284	2	5	7	10	12
32		5299	5314	5329	5344	5358	5373	5388	5403	5417	5432	2	5	7	10	12
33		5446	5461	5476	5490	5505	5519	5534	5548	5563	5577	2	5	7	10	12
34		5592	5606	5621	5635	5650	5664	5678	5693	5707	5721	2	5	7	10	12
35		5736	5750	5764	5779	5793	5807	5821	5835	5850	5864	2	5	7	10	12
36		5878	5892	5906	5920	5934	5948	5962	5976	5990	6004	2	5	7	9	12
37		6018	6032	6046	6060	6074	6088	6101	6115	6129	6143	2	5	7	9	12
38		6157	6170	6184	6198	6211	6225	6239	6252	6266	6280	2	5	7	9	11
39		6293	6307	6320	6334	6347	6361	6374	6388	6401	6414	2	4	7	9	11
40		6428	6441	6455	6468	6481	6494	6508	6521	6534	6547	2	4	7	9	11
41		6561	6574	6587	6600	6613	6626	6639	6652	6665	6678	2	4	7	9	11
42		6691	6704	6717	6730	6743	6756	6769	6782	6795	6807	2	4	6	9	11
43		6820	6833	6846	6859	6871	6884	6896	6909	6921	6934	2	4	6	8	11
44		6947	6959	6972	6984	6997	7009	7022	7034	7046	7059	2	4	6	8	10

	°	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'	6'	7'	8'	9'	Minutes				
											1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
43	001	7081	7083	7085	7087	7089	7091	7093	7095	7097	2	4	6	8	10
44	001	7101	7103	7105	7107	7109	7111	7113	7115	7117	2	4	6	8	10
45	001	7121	7123	7125	7127	7129	7131	7133	7135	7137	2	4	6	8	10
46	001	7141	7143	7145	7147	7149	7151	7153	7155	7157	2	4	6	8	10
47	001	7161	7163	7165	7167	7169	7171	7173	7175	7177	2	4	6	8	10
48	001	7181	7183	7185	7187	7189	7191	7193	7195	7197	2	4	6	8	10
49	001	7201	7203	7205	7207	7209	7211	7213	7215	7217	2	4	6	8	10
50	001	7221	7223	7225	7227	7229	7231	7233	7235	7237	2	4	6	8	10
51	001	7241	7243	7245	7247	7249	7251	7253	7255	7257	2	4	6	8	10
52	001	7261	7263	7265	7267	7269	7271	7273	7275	7277	2	4	6	8	10
53	001	7281	7283	7285	7287	7289	7291	7293	7295	7297	2	4	6	8	10
54	001	7301	7303	7305	7307	7309	7311	7313	7315	7317	2	4	6	8	10
55	001	7321	7323	7325	7327	7329	7331	7333	7335	7337	2	4	6	8	10
56	001	7341	7343	7345	7347	7349	7351	7353	7355	7357	2	4	6	8	10
57	001	7361	7363	7365	7367	7369	7371	7373	7375	7377	2	4	6	8	10
58	001	7381	7383	7385	7387	7389	7391	7393	7395	7397	2	4	6	8	10
59	001	7401	7403	7405	7407	7409	7411	7413	7415	7417	2	4	6	8	10
60	001	7421	7423	7425	7427	7429	7431	7433	7435	7437	2	4	6	8	10
61	001	7441	7443	7445	7447	7449	7451	7453	7455	7457	2	4	6	8	10
62	001	7461	7463	7465	7467	7469	7471	7473	7475	7477	2	4	6	8	10
63	001	7481	7483	7485	7487	7489	7491	7493	7495	7497	2	4	6	8	10
64	001	7501	7503	7505	7507	7509	7511	7513	7515	7517	2	4	6	8	10
65	001	7521	7523	7525	7527	7529	7531	7533	7535	7537	2	4	6	8	10
66	001	7541	7543	7545	7547	7549	7551	7553	7555	7557	2	4	6	8	10
67	001	7561	7563	7565	7567	7569	7571	7573	7575	7577	2	4	6	8	10
68	001	7581	7583	7585	7587	7589	7591	7593	7595	7597	2	4	6	8	10
69	001	7601	7603	7605	7607	7609	7611	7613	7615	7617	2	4	6	8	10
70	001	7621	7623	7625	7627	7629	7631	7633	7635	7637	2	4	6	8	10
71	001	7641	7643	7645	7647	7649	7651	7653	7655	7657	2	4	6	8	10
72	001	7661	7663	7665	7667	7669	7671	7673	7675	7677	2	4	6	8	10
73	001	7681	7683	7685	7687	7689	7691	7693	7695	7697	2	4	6	8	10
74	001	7701	7703	7705	7707	7709	7711	7713	7715	7717	2	4	6	8	10
75	001	7721	7723	7725	7727	7729	7731	7733	7735	7737	2	4	6	8	10
76	001	7741	7743	7745	7747	7749	7751	7753	7755	7757	2	4	6	8	10
77	001	7761	7763	7765	7767	7769	7771	7773	7775	7777	2	4	6	8	10
78	001	7781	7783	7785	7787	7789	7791	7793	7795	7797	2	4	6	8	10
79	001	7801	7803	7805	7807	7809	7811	7813	7815	7817	2	4	6	8	10
80	001	7821	7823	7825	7827	7829	7831	7833	7835	7837	2	4	6	8	10
81	001	7841	7843	7845	7847	7849	7851	7853	7855	7857	2	4	6	8	10
82	001	7861	7863	7865	7867	7869	7871	7873	7875	7877	2	4	6	8	10
83	001	7881	7883	7885	7887	7889	7891	7893	7895	7897	2	4	6	8	10
84	001	7901	7903	7905	7907	7909	7911	7913	7915	7917	2	4	6	8	10
85	001	7921	7923	7925	7927	7929	7931	7933	7935	7937	2	4	6	8	10
86	001	7941	7943	7945	7947	7949	7951	7953	7955	7957	2	4	6	8	10
87	001	7961	7963	7965	7967	7969	7971	7973	7975	7977	2	4	6	8	10
88	001	7981	7983	7985	7987	7989	7991	7993	7995	7997	2	4	6	8	10
89	001	7991	7993	7995	7997	7999	8001	8003	8005	8007	2	4	6	8	10
90	001	8001	8003	8005	8007	8009	8011	8013	8015	8017	2	4	6	8	10

	O'	G'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	Minutes				
											1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
0°	0000	0017	0035	0052	0070	0087	0105	0122	0140	0157	0	0	0	12	14
1	0175	0192	0209	0227	0244	0262	0279	0297	0314	0332	0	0	0	12	15
2	0349	0367	0384	0402	0419	0437	0454	0472	0489	0507	0	0	0	12	15
3	0521	0542	0559	0577	0594	0612	0629	0647	0664	0682	0	0	0	12	15
4	0699	0717	0734	0752	0769	0787	0805	0822	0840	0857	0	0	0	12	15
5	0875	0892	0910	0928	0945	0963	0981	0998	1016	1033	0	0	0	12	15
6	1051	1069	1086	1104	1122	1139	1157	1175	1192	1210	0	0	0	12	15
7	1228	1246	1263	1281	1299	1317	1334	1352	1370	1388	0	0	0	12	15
8	1405	1423	1441	1459	1477	1495	1512	1530	1548	1566	0	0	0	12	15
9	1584	1602	1620	1638	1655	1673	1691	1709	1727	1745	0	0	0	12	15
10	1763	1781	1799	1817	1835	1853	1871	1890	1908	1926	0	0	0	12	15
11	1944	1962	1980	1998	2016	2035	2053	2071	2089	2107	0	0	0	12	15
12	2126	2144	2162	2180	2199	2217	2235	2254	2272	2290	0	0	0	12	15
13	2309	2327	2345	2364	2382	2401	2419	2438	2456	2475	0	0	0	12	15
14	2493	2512	2530	2549	2568	2586	2605	2623	2642	2661	0	0	0	12	16
15	2679	2698	2717	2736	2754	2773	2792	2811	2830	2849	0	0	0	12	16
16	2867	2886	2905	2924	2943	2962	2981	3000	3019	3038	0	0	0	12	16
17	3057	3076	3095	3115	3134	3153	3172	3191	3211	3230	0	0	0	12	16
18	3249	3269	3288	3307	3327	3346	3365	3385	3404	3424	0	0	0	12	16
19	3443	3463	3482	3502	3522	3541	3561	3581	3600	3620	0	0	0	12	17
20	3640	3659	3679	3699	3719	3739	3759	3779	3799	3819	0	7	10	12	17
21	3839	3859	3879	3899	3919	3939	3959	3979	4000	4020	0	7	10	12	17
22	4040	4061	4081	4101	4122	4142	4163	4183	4204	4224	0	7	10	14	17
23	4245	4265	4286	4307	4327	4348	4369	4390	4411	4431	0	7	10	14	17
24	4452	4473	4494	4515	4536	4557	4578	4599	4621	4642	4	7	10	14	18
25	4663	4684	4706	4727	4748	4770	4791	4813	4834	4856	4	7	11	14	18
26	4877	4899	4921	4942	4964	4986	5008	5029	5051	5073	4	7	11	15	18
27	5095	5117	5139	5161	5184	5206	5228	5250	5272	5295	4	7	11	15	18
28	5317	5340	5362	5384	5407	5430	5452	5475	5498	5520	4	8	11	15	19
29	5543	5566	5589	5612	5635	5658	5681	5704	5727	5750	4	8	12	15	19
30	5774	5797	5820	5844	5867	5890	5914	5938	5961	5985	4	8	12	16	20
31	6009	6032	6056	6080	6104	6128	6152	6176	6200	6224	4	8	12	16	20
32	6249	6273	6297	6322	6346	6371	6395	6420	6445	6470	4	8	12	16	20
33	6494	6519	6544	6569	6594	6619	6644	6669	6694	6720	4	8	13	17	21
34	6745	6771	6796	6822	6847	6873	6899	6924	6950	6976	4	9	13	17	21
35	7002	7028	7054	7080	7107	7133	7159	7185	7212	7239	4	9	13	18	22
36	7265	7292	7319	7346	7373	7400	7427	7454	7481	7508	5	9	14	18	22
37	7536	7563	7590	7618	7645	7673	7701	7729	7757	7785	5	9	14	18	22
38	7813	7841	7869	7898	7926	7955	7983	8012	8040	8069	5	10	14	19	21
39	8098	8127	8156	8185	8214	8243	8273	8302	8332	8361	5	10	15	20	21
40	8391	8421	8451	8481	8511	8541	8571	8601	8632	8662	5	10	15	20	22
41	8693	8724	8754	8785	8815	8847	8878	8910	8941	8972	5	10	16	21	22
42	9004	9036	9067	9099	9131	9163	9195	9228	9260	9293	5	11	16	21	22
43	9325	9358	9391	9424	9457	9490	9523	9556	9590	9623	6	11	17	22	23
44	9657	9691	9725	9759	9793	9827	9861	9896	9930	9965	6	11	17	23	23

	O	O	R	R	T	T	T	T	T	T	Minutes				
											1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
45	1.0000	0000	0000	0000	0101	0100	0202	0207	0204	0309	0	12	10	24	30
46	1.0005	0002	0003	0004	0001	0003	0005	0002	0000	0000	0	12	10	25	31
47	1.0011	0003	0005	0007	0005	0008	0010	0007	0004	0000	0	13	10	25	32
48	1.0018	0005	0007	0010	0008	0011	0013	0010	0007	0003	0	13	10	26	34
49	1.0025	0007	0009	0012	0010	0013	0015	0012	0009	0005	0	14	24	28	34
50	1.0033	0009	0011	0014	0012	0015	0017	0014	0011	0007	0	14	24	29	35
51	1.0040	0011	0013	0016	0014	0017	0019	0016	0013	0009	0	15	24	30	36
52	1.0048	0013	0015	0018	0016	0019	0021	0018	0015	0011	0	15	24	31	36
53	1.0056	0015	0017	0020	0018	0021	0023	0020	0017	0013	0	16	25	31	37
54	1.0064	0017	0019	0022	0020	0023	0025	0022	0019	0015	0	16	25	32	38
55	1.0072	0019	0021	0024	0022	0025	0027	0024	0021	0017	0	17	26	32	39
56	1.0080	0021	0023	0026	0024	0027	0029	0026	0023	0019	0	17	26	33	40
57	1.0088	0023	0025	0028	0026	0029	0031	0028	0025	0021	0	18	27	33	41
58	1.0096	0025	0027	0030	0028	0031	0033	0030	0027	0023	0	18	27	34	42
59	1.0104	0027	0029	0032	0030	0033	0035	0032	0029	0025	0	19	28	34	43
60	1.0112	0029	0031	0034	0032	0035	0037	0034	0031	0027	0	19	28	35	44
61	1.0120	0031	0033	0036	0034	0037	0039	0036	0033	0029	0	20	29	35	45
62	1.0128	0033	0035	0038	0036	0039	0041	0038	0035	0031	0	20	29	36	46
63	1.0136	0035	0037	0040	0038	0041	0043	0040	0037	0033	0	21	30	36	47
64	1.0144	0037	0039	0042	0040	0043	0045	0042	0039	0035	0	21	30	37	48
65	1.0152	0039	0041	0044	0042	0045	0047	0044	0041	0037	0	22	31	37	49
66	1.0160	0041	0043	0046	0044	0047	0049	0046	0043	0039	0	22	31	38	50
67	1.0168	0043	0045	0048	0046	0049	0051	0048	0045	0041	0	23	32	38	51
68	1.0176	0045	0047	0050	0048	0051	0053	0050	0047	0043	0	23	32	39	52
69	1.0184	0047	0049	0052	0050	0053	0055	0052	0049	0045	0	24	33	39	53
70	1.0192	0049	0051	0054	0052	0055	0057	0054	0051	0047	0	24	33	40	54
71	1.0200	0051	0053	0056	0054	0057	0059	0056	0053	0049	0	25	34	40	55
72	1.0208	0053	0055	0058	0056	0059	0061	0058	0055	0051	0	25	34	41	56
73	1.0216	0055	0057	0060	0058	0061	0063	0060	0057	0053	0	26	35	41	57
74	1.0224	0057	0059	0062	0060	0063	0065	0062	0059	0055	0	26	35	42	58
75	1.0232	0059	0061	0064	0062	0065	0067	0064	0061	0057	0	27	36	42	59
76	1.0240	0061	0063	0066	0064	0067	0069	0066	0063	0059	0	27	36	43	00
77	1.0248	0063	0065	0068	0066	0069	0071	0068	0065	0061	0	28	37	43	01
78	1.0256	0065	0067	0070	0068	0071	0073	0070	0067	0063	0	28	37	44	02
79	1.0264	0067	0069	0072	0070	0073	0075	0072	0069	0065	0	29	38	44	03
80	1.0272	0069	0071	0074	0072	0075	0077	0074	0071	0067	0	29	38	45	04
81	1.0280	0071	0073	0076	0074	0077	0079	0076	0073	0069	0	30	39	45	05
82	1.0288	0073	0075	0078	0076	0079	0081	0078	0075	0071	0	30	39	46	06
83	1.0296	0075	0077	0080	0078	0081	0083	0080	0077	0073	0	31	40	46	07
84	1.0304	0077	0079	0082	0080	0083	0085	0082	0079	0075	0	31	40	47	08
85	1.0312	0079	0081	0084	0082	0085	0087	0084	0081	0077	0	32	41	47	09
86	1.0320	0081	0083	0086	0084	0087	0089	0086	0083	0079	0	32	41	48	10
87	1.0328	0083	0085	0088	0086	0089	0091	0088	0085	0081	0	33	42	48	11
88	1.0336	0085	0087	0090	0088	0091	0093	0090	0087	0083	0	33	42	49	12
89	1.0344	0087	0089	0092	0090	0093	0095	0092	0089	0085	0	34	43	49	13
90	1.0352	0089	0091	0094	0092	0095	0097	0094	0091	0087	0	34	43	50	14
91	1.0360	0091	0093	0096	0094	0097	0099	0096	0093	0089	0	35	44	50	15
92	1.0368	0093	0095	0098	0096	0099	0101	0098	0095	0091	0	35	44	51	16
93	1.0376	0095	0097	0100	0098	0101	0103	0100	0097	0093	0	36	45	51	17
94	1.0384	0097	0099	0102	0100	0103	0105	0102	0099	0095	0	36	45	52	18
95	1.0392	0099	0101	0104	0102	0105	0107	0104	0101	0097	0	37	46	52	19
96	1.0400	0101	0103	0106	0104	0107	0109	0106	0103	0099	0	37	46	53	20
97	1.0408	0103	0105	0108	0106	0109	0111	0108	0105	0101	0	38	47	53	21
98	1.0416	0105	0107	0110	0108	0111	0113	0110	0107	0103	0	38	47	54	22
99	1.0424	0107	0109	0112	0110	0113	0115	0112	0109	0105	0	39	48	54	23
100	1.0432	0109	0111	0114	0112	0115	0117	0114	0111	0107	0	39	48	55	24

The value of the tangent here increased so rapidly that cannot difference columns cannot be made.



	0'	6' 12' 18'			24' 30' 36'			42' 48' 54'			Minutes				
		6'	12'	18'	24'	30'	36'	42'	48'	54'	1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
0°	Inf. Neg.	7.2410	5129	7100	8139	9103	9200	9370	9450	9501					
1	8.2419	2892	3210	3558	3880	4179	4450	4729	4971	5208					
2	8.5128	5010	5312	5635	5920	6197	6457	6701	6939	7171					
3	8.7188	7330	7469	7602	7731	7857	7979	8098	8213	8323	21	41	63	82	103
4	8.8130	8513	8617	8719	8819	8916	9012	9105	9195	9283	10	33	48	61	76
5	8.9103	9180	9273	9355	9436	9516	9591	9670	9746	9819	13	20	30	43	55
6	9.0102	9281	9361	9439	9517	9593	9665	9741	9814	9887	11	23	33	44	55
7	9.0859	9320	9391	9460	9529	9597	9664	9731	9796	9861	10	19	29	39	49
8	9.1436	9380	9443	9505	9567	9628	9688	9747	9805	9862	8	17	26	35	44
9	9.1913	9401	9464	9526	9587	9647	9706	9764	9821	9877	8	16	25	34	43
10	9.2307	9430	9492	9553	9613	9672	9730	9787	9843	9898	7	14	23	32	41
11	9.2600	9445	9506	9566	9625	9683	9740	9796	9851	9905	6	13	22	31	40
12	9.3170	9461	9521	9580	9638	9695	9751	9806	9860	9913	6	11	20	29	38
13	9.3521	9465	9524	9582	9639	9695	9751	9806	9860	9913	5	10	19	28	37
14	9.3837	9467	9525	9582	9638	9693	9748	9802	9855	9907	5	9	18	27	36
15	9.4130	9468	9525	9581	9636	9690	9744	9797	9850	9902	4	8	17	26	35
16	9.4400	9469	9525	9580	9634	9687	9740	9792	9844	9895	4	7	16	25	34
17	9.4650	9469	9524	9578	9631	9683	9735	9786	9837	9887	4	6	15	24	33
18	9.4880	9469	9523	9576	9628	9679	9730	9780	9830	9879	4	5	14	23	32
19	9.5120	9468	9521	9573	9624	9674	9724	9773	9822	9870	4	4	13	22	31
20	9.5341	9467	9519	9570	9620	9669	9718	9766	9814	9861	3	3	12	21	30
21	9.5543	9465	9516	9566	9615	9663	9711	9758	9805	9851	3	2	11	20	29
22	9.5730	9463	9513	9562	9610	9657	9704	9750	9796	9841	3	1	10	19	28
23	9.5919	9460	9509	9557	9604	9650	9696	9741	9786	9831	3	0	9	18	27
24	9.6093	9457	9505	9552	9598	9643	9688	9732	9776	9820	3	0	8	17	26
25	9.6259	9454	9501	9547	9592	9636	9680	9723	9766	9809	3	0	7	16	25
26	9.6418	9450	9496	9541	9585	9628	9671	9713	9755	9796	3	0	6	15	24
27	9.6570	9446	9491	9535	9578	9620	9661	9702	9743	9783	3	0	5	14	23
28	9.6716	9441	9485	9528	9570	9611	9651	9691	9730	9769	3	0	4	13	22
29	9.6856	9436	9479	9521	9562	9602	9641	9679	9717	9754	3	0	3	12	21
30	9.6990	9430	9472	9513	9553	9592	9630	9667	9704	9740	3	0	2	11	20
31	9.7118	9424	9465	9505	9544	9582	9619	9655	9691	9726	3	0	1	10	19
32	9.7242	9417	9457	9496	9534	9571	9607	9642	9677	9711	3	0	0	9	18
33	9.7361	9410	9449	9487	9524	9560	9595	9629	9663	9696	3	0	0	8	17
34	9.7476	9402	9440	9477	9513	9548	9582	9615	9648	9680	3	0	0	7	16
35	9.7589	9394	9431	9467	9502	9536	9569	9601	9633	9664	3	0	0	6	15
36	9.7699	9385	9421	9456	9490	9523	9555	9586	9617	9647	3	0	0	5	14
37	9.7795	9375	9410	9444	9477	9509	9540	9570	9600	9629	3	0	0	4	13
38	9.7883	9364	9400	9433	9465	9496	9526	9555	9584	9612	3	0	0	3	12
39	9.7968	9352	9387	9419	9450	9480	9509	9537	9564	9591	3	0	0	2	11
40	9.8051	9340	9375	9406	9436	9465	9493	9520	9546	9572	3	0	0	1	10
41	9.8130	9327	9362	9392	9421	9449	9476	9502	9527	9552	3	0	0	0	9
42	9.8255	9314	9349	9378	9406	9433	9459	9484	9508	9532	3	0	0	0	8
43	9.8338	9300	9335	9364	9391	9417	9442	9466	9489	9512	3	0	0	0	7
44	9.8418	9286	9321	9350	9377	9403	9428	9451	9474	9496	3	0	0	0	6

	°	0'	15'	30'	45'	60'	75'	90'	105'	120'	Minutes				
											1'	2'	3'	4'	5'
45	0.6990	0.6991	0.6992	0.6993	0.6994	0.6995	0.6996	0.6997	0.6998	0.6999	1	2	3	4	5
46	0.7000	0.7001	0.7002	0.7003	0.7004	0.7005	0.7006	0.7007	0.7008	0.7009	1	2	3	4	5
47	0.7010	0.7011	0.7012	0.7013	0.7014	0.7015	0.7016	0.7017	0.7018	0.7019	1	2	3	4	5
48	0.7020	0.7021	0.7022	0.7023	0.7024	0.7025	0.7026	0.7027	0.7028	0.7029	1	2	3	4	5
49	0.7030	0.7031	0.7032	0.7033	0.7034	0.7035	0.7036	0.7037	0.7038	0.7039	1	2	3	4	5
50	0.7040	0.7041	0.7042	0.7043	0.7044	0.7045	0.7046	0.7047	0.7048	0.7049	1	2	3	4	5
51	0.7050	0.7051	0.7052	0.7053	0.7054	0.7055	0.7056	0.7057	0.7058	0.7059	1	2	3	4	5
52	0.7060	0.7061	0.7062	0.7063	0.7064	0.7065	0.7066	0.7067	0.7068	0.7069	1	2	3	4	5
53	0.7070	0.7071	0.7072	0.7073	0.7074	0.7075	0.7076	0.7077	0.7078	0.7079	1	2	3	4	5
54	0.7080	0.7081	0.7082	0.7083	0.7084	0.7085	0.7086	0.7087	0.7088	0.7089	1	2	3	4	5
55	0.7090	0.7091	0.7092	0.7093	0.7094	0.7095	0.7096	0.7097	0.7098	0.7099	1	2	3	4	5
56	0.7100	0.7101	0.7102	0.7103	0.7104	0.7105	0.7106	0.7107	0.7108	0.7109	1	2	3	4	5
57	0.7110	0.7111	0.7112	0.7113	0.7114	0.7115	0.7116	0.7117	0.7118	0.7119	1	2	3	4	5
58	0.7120	0.7121	0.7122	0.7123	0.7124	0.7125	0.7126	0.7127	0.7128	0.7129	1	2	3	4	5
59	0.7130	0.7131	0.7132	0.7133	0.7134	0.7135	0.7136	0.7137	0.7138	0.7139	1	2	3	4	5
60	0.7140	0.7141	0.7142	0.7143	0.7144	0.7145	0.7146	0.7147	0.7148	0.7149	1	2	3	4	5
61	0.7150	0.7151	0.7152	0.7153	0.7154	0.7155	0.7156	0.7157	0.7158	0.7159	1	2	3	4	5
62	0.7160	0.7161	0.7162	0.7163	0.7164	0.7165	0.7166	0.7167	0.7168	0.7169	1	2	3	4	5
63	0.7170	0.7171	0.7172	0.7173	0.7174	0.7175	0.7176	0.7177	0.7178	0.7179	1	2	3	4	5
64	0.7180	0.7181	0.7182	0.7183	0.7184	0.7185	0.7186	0.7187	0.7188	0.7189	1	2	3	4	5
65	0.7190	0.7191	0.7192	0.7193	0.7194	0.7195	0.7196	0.7197	0.7198	0.7199	1	2	3	4	5
66	0.7200	0.7201	0.7202	0.7203	0.7204	0.7205	0.7206	0.7207	0.7208	0.7209	1	2	3	4	5
67	0.7210	0.7211	0.7212	0.7213	0.7214	0.7215	0.7216	0.7217	0.7218	0.7219	1	2	3	4	5
68	0.7220	0.7221	0.7222	0.7223	0.7224	0.7225	0.7226	0.7227	0.7228	0.7229	1	2	3	4	5
69	0.7230	0.7231	0.7232	0.7233	0.7234	0.7235	0.7236	0.7237	0.7238	0.7239	1	2	3	4	5
70	0.7240	0.7241	0.7242	0.7243	0.7244	0.7245	0.7246	0.7247	0.7248	0.7249	1	2	3	4	5
71	0.7250	0.7251	0.7252	0.7253	0.7254	0.7255	0.7256	0.7257	0.7258	0.7259	1	2	3	4	5
72	0.7260	0.7261	0.7262	0.7263	0.7264	0.7265	0.7266	0.7267	0.7268	0.7269	1	2	3	4	5
73	0.7270	0.7271	0.7272	0.7273	0.7274	0.7275	0.7276	0.7277	0.7278	0.7279	1	2	3	4	5
74	0.7280	0.7281	0.7282	0.7283	0.7284	0.7285	0.7286	0.7287	0.7288	0.7289	1	2	3	4	5
75	0.7290	0.7291	0.7292	0.7293	0.7294	0.7295	0.7296	0.7297	0.7298	0.7299	1	2	3	4	5
76	0.7300	0.7301	0.7302	0.7303	0.7304	0.7305	0.7306	0.7307	0.7308	0.7309	1	2	3	4	5
77	0.7310	0.7311	0.7312	0.7313	0.7314	0.7315	0.7316	0.7317	0.7318	0.7319	1	2	3	4	5
78	0.7320	0.7321	0.7322	0.7323	0.7324	0.7325	0.7326	0.7327	0.7328	0.7329	1	2	3	4	5
79	0.7330	0.7331	0.7332	0.7333	0.7334	0.7335	0.7336	0.7337	0.7338	0.7339	1	2	3	4	5
80	0.7340	0.7341	0.7342	0.7343	0.7344	0.7345	0.7346	0.7347	0.7348	0.7349	1	2	3	4	5
81	0.7350	0.7351	0.7352	0.7353	0.7354	0.7355	0.7356	0.7357	0.7358	0.7359	1	2	3	4	5
82	0.7360	0.7361	0.7362	0.7363	0.7364	0.7365	0.7366	0.7367	0.7368	0.7369	1	2	3	4	5
83	0.7370	0.7371	0.7372	0.7373	0.7374	0.7375	0.7376	0.7377	0.7378	0.7379	1	2	3	4	5
84	0.7380	0.7381	0.7382	0.7383	0.7384	0.7385	0.7386	0.7387	0.7388	0.7389	1	2	3	4	5
85	0.7390	0.7391	0.7392	0.7393	0.7394	0.7395	0.7396	0.7397	0.7398	0.7399	1	2	3	4	5
86	0.7400	0.7401	0.7402	0.7403	0.7404	0.7405	0.7406	0.7407	0.7408	0.7409	1	2	3	4	5
87	0.7410	0.7411	0.7412	0.7413	0.7414	0.7415	0.7416	0.7417	0.7418	0.7419	1	2	3	4	5
88	0.7420	0.7421	0.7422	0.7423	0.7424	0.7425	0.7426	0.7427	0.7428	0.7429	1	2	3	4	5
89	0.7430	0.7431	0.7432	0.7433	0.7434	0.7435	0.7436	0.7437	0.7438	0.7439	1	2	3	4	5
90	0.7440	0.7441	0.7442	0.7443	0.7444	0.7445	0.7446	0.7447	0.7448	0.7449	1	2	3	4	5
91	0.7450	0.7451	0.7452	0.7453	0.7454	0.7455	0.7456	0.7457	0.7458	0.7459	1	2	3	4	5
92	0.7460	0.7461	0.7462	0.7463	0.7464	0.7465	0.7466	0.7467	0.7468	0.7469	1	2	3	4	5
93	0.7470	0.7471	0.7472	0.7473	0.7474	0.7475	0.7476	0.7477	0.7478	0.7479	1	2	3	4	5
94	0.7480	0.7481	0.7482	0.7483	0.7484	0.7485	0.7486	0.7487	0.7488	0.7489	1	2	3	4	5
95	0.7490	0.7491	0.7492	0.7493	0.7494	0.7495	0.7496	0.7497	0.7498	0.7499	1	2	3	4	5
96	0.7500	0.7501	0.7502	0.7503	0.7504	0.7505	0.7506	0.7507	0.7508	0.7509	1	2	3	4	5
97	0.7510	0.7511	0.7512	0.7513	0.7514	0.7515	0.7516	0.7517	0.7518	0.7519	1	2	3	4	5
98	0.7520	0.7521	0.7522	0.7523	0.7524	0.7525	0.7526	0.7527	0.7528	0.7529	1	2	3	4	5
99	0.7530	0.7531	0.7532	0.7533	0.7534	0.7535	0.7536	0.7537	0.7538	0.7539	1	2	3	4	5
100	0.7540	0.7541	0.7542	0.7543	0.7544	0.7545	0.7546	0.7547	0.7548	0.7549	1	2	3	4	5

		6' 12' 18'			24' 30' 36'			42' 48' 54'			Minutes				
		7' 24' 10	5' 12' 0	7' 10' 0	8' 18' 0	9' 00' 0	9' 20' 0	9' 37' 0	1' 45' 0	1' 00' 0					
0°	Inf. Neg.	7' 24' 10	5' 12' 0	7' 10' 0	8' 18' 0	9' 00' 0	9' 20' 0	9' 37' 0	1' 45' 0	1' 00' 0					
1	8' 2410	2833	3211	3559	3981	4181	4401	4725	4073	5208					
2	8' 5131	5343	5315	5093	6223	6101	6571	6730	6891	7040	20	58	57	110	145
3	8' 7104	7337	7475	7609	7730	7865	7988	8107	8223	8330	21	41	62	83	103
4	8' 8146	8554	8659	8762	8862	8960	9050	9150	9241	9331	10	32	48	64	81
5	8' 9120	9506	9591	9674	9750	9830	9915	9992	9998	9949	13	26	40	69	66
6	0' 0210	0289	0360	0430	0490	0507	0633	0699	0701	0828	11	22	31	45	53
7	0' 0801	0954	1015	1076	1135	1104	1252	1310	1307	1423	10	20	20	39	40
8	0' 1478	1533	1587	1640	1693	1745	1797	1848	1838	1948	9	17	20	35	43
9	0' 1997	2040	2094	2142	2180	2236	2282	2323	2374	2419	8	16	23	31	39
10	0' 2463	2507	2551	2594	2637	2680	2722	2764	2805	2846	7	14	21	28	35
11	0' 2887	2927	2967	3000	3040	3085	3123	3162	3200	3237	6	13	19	26	32
12	0' 3275	3312	3340	3385	3422	3453	3493	3520	3551	3590	6	12	18	24	30
13	0' 3694	3663	3702	3736	3770	3804	3837	3870	3903	3935	5	11	17	22	28
14	0' 3903	4000	4032	4064	4095	4127	4158	4189	4220	4250	5	10	16	21	24
15	0' 4281	4311	4341	4371	4400	4430	4459	4488	4517	4546	5	10	15	20	25
16	0' 4575	4603	4632	4660	4688	4716	4744	4771	4799	4826	5	9	14	19	23
17	0' 4853	4880	4907	4931	4961	4987	5014	5040	5066	5092	4	9	13	18	22
18	0' 5118	5148	5169	5195	5220	5245	5270	5295	5320	5345	4	8	13	17	21
19	0' 5370	5394	5410	5443	5467	5491	5516	5539	5563	5587	4	8	12	16	20
20	0' 5611	5634	5658	5681	5704	5727	5750	5773	5796	5819	4	8	12	16	19
21	0' 5842	5864	5887	5909	5932	5954	5976	5998	6020	6042	4	7	11	15	19
22	0' 6061	6083	6103	6123	6151	6172	6194	6215	6236	6257	4	7	11	14	18
23	0' 6270	6300	6321	6341	6362	6383	6404	6424	6445	6465	3	7	10	14	17
24	0' 6480	6503	6527	6547	6567	6587	6607	6627	6647	6667	3	7	10	13	17
25	0' 6687	6700	6726	6746	6765	6785	6804	6824	6843	6863	3	7	10	13	16
26	0' 6883	6901	6920	6939	6958	6977	6996	7015	7034	7053	3	6	9	13	15
27	0' 7072	7090	7109	7128	7146	7165	7183	7202	7220	7238	3	6	9	12	15
28	0' 7257	7275	7293	7311	7330	7348	7366	7384	7402	7420	3	6	9	12	14
29	0' 7433	7455	7473	7491	7509	7526	7544	7562	7579	7597	3	6	9	12	15
30	0' 7614	7632	7649	7667	7684	7701	7719	7736	7753	7771	3	6	9	12	14
31	0' 7788	7805	7822	7839	7856	7873	7890	7907	7924	7941	3	6	9	11	14
32	0' 7958	7975	7992	8008	8025	8042	8059	8075	8092	8109	3	6	8	11	14
33	0' 8125	8142	8158	8175	8191	8208	8224	8241	8257	8274	3	5	8	11	14
34	0' 8290	8306	8323	8339	8355	8371	8388	8404	8420	8436	3	5	8	11	14
35	0' 8452	8463	8484	8501	8517	8533	8549	8565	8581	8597	3	5	8	11	13
36	0' 8613	8620	8644	8660	8676	8692	8708	8724	8740	8756	3	5	8	11	13
37	0' 8771	8787	8803	8818	8834	8850	8865	8881	8897	8912	3	5	8	10	13
38	0' 8828	8844	8860	8875	8890	8906	8921	8937	8953	8968	3	5	8	10	13
39	0' 9084	9099	9115	9130	9146	9161	9176	9192	9207	9223	3	5	8	10	13
40	0' 9233	9254	9269	9284	9300	9315	9330	9346	9361	9376	3	5	8	10	13
41	0' 9392	9407	9422	9438	9453	9468	9483	9499	9514	9529	3	5	8	10	13
42	0' 9544	9560	9575	9590	9605	9621	9636	9651	9666	9681	3	5	8	10	13
43	0' 9697	9712	9727	9742	9757	9773	9788	9803	9818	9833	3	5	8	10	13
44	0' 9848	9864	9879	9894	9909	9924	9939	9955	9970	9985	3	5	8	10	13

[illegible]



# ANSWERS.

## EXAMPLES I. (page 4).

1.  $312^\circ$ ;  $362^\circ$ ;  $7972^\circ$ .
2.  $43088^\circ$ ;  $173019^\circ$ ;  $379471^\circ$ .
3.  $512^\circ$ ;  $6009^\circ$ ;  $13298^\circ$ .
4.  $121308^\circ$ ;  $549204^\circ$ ;  $4120204^\circ$ .
5.  $7^\circ$ ;  $20^\circ 30'$ ;  $63^\circ 70'$ .
6.  $34^\circ 20'$ ;  $70^\circ 73'$ ;  $30^\circ 246943560$ ;  $39^\circ 8' 61'' 4$ .
7.  $4^\circ 10' 16'' 6$ ;  $16^\circ 30' 25'' 2$ ;  $50^\circ 36' 52'' 9$ .
8.  $23^\circ 19' 36'' 034$ ;  $57^\circ 37' 38'' 932$ ;  $71^\circ 56' 10'' 668$ .

## EXAMPLES II. (page 8).

- |                            |                              |                        |                         |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. $90^\circ$ .            | 8. $20^\circ$ .              | 15. $63^\circ$ .       | 22. $\frac{3\pi}{10}$ . |
| 2. $60^\circ$ .            | 9. $120^\circ$ .             | 16. $3^\circ 78'$ .    | 23. $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .   |
| 3. $45^\circ$ .            | 10. $135^\circ$ .            | 17. $\frac{\pi}{12}$ . | 24. $\frac{5\pi}{12}$ . |
| 4. $36^\circ$ .            | 11. $36\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ .  | 18. $\frac{\pi}{10}$ . | 25. $\frac{\pi}{2}$ .   |
| 5. $30^\circ$ .            | 12. $501^\circ$ .            | 19. $\frac{\pi}{6}$ .  | 26. $\frac{2\pi}{3}$ .  |
| 6. $26\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ . | 13. $241\frac{1}{6}^\circ$ . | 20. $\frac{\pi}{5}$ .  | 27. $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ .  |
| 7. $22\frac{1}{3}^\circ$ . | 14. $15^\circ 6'$ .          | 21. $\frac{\pi}{4}$ .  | 28. $\pi$ .             |

29.  $\cdot 0908$ ;  $\cdot 3063$ ;  $1\cdot 4425$ .      30.  $\cdot 0704$ ;  $\cdot 3386$ ;  $1\cdot 3698$ .  
 31.  $60^\circ, \frac{\pi}{3}$ ;  $90^\circ, \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $108^\circ, \frac{3\pi}{5}$ ;  $120^\circ, \frac{2\pi}{3}$ ;  $135^\circ, \frac{3\pi}{4}$ .  
 32.  $52\frac{2}{3}^\circ, 32\frac{2}{3}^\circ$  or  $\frac{223}{5}^\circ, \frac{145}{5}^\circ$  radians.  
 33.  $105^\circ$  or  $1\frac{5}{6}$ .      34.  $3436\frac{4}{11}$ .

## EXAMPLES III. (page 11).

- |                                 |                             |                                            |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1. $31\frac{3}{7}$ cms.         | 2. $7\frac{2}{3}$ cms.      | 3. $7\frac{1}{26}''$ ; $7\frac{7}{88}''$ . |
| 4. $1833\frac{1}{3}$ sq. ft.    | 5. $3\frac{1}{4}$ .         | 6. $103\frac{1}{11}$ .                     |
| 7. $9\frac{8}{13}$ ins.         | 8. $18\frac{8}{55}$ ins.    | 9. $1\frac{27}{115}$ metres.               |
| 10. $3\cdot 175$ cms.           | 11. $1537$ mls.             | 12. $1\frac{9}{5}$ ft.                     |
| 13. $856700$ mls.               | 14. $2165$ mls.             | 15. $5\frac{85}{88}$ mls.                  |
| 16. $\frac{807}{1}$ .           | 17. $11742$ mls. per hour.  |                                            |
| 18. $28\frac{2}{7}$ sq. cms.    | 19. $7$ ins.                | 20. $5\frac{115}{52}$ sq. ft.              |
| 21. $12$ sq. ft.                | 22. $6\frac{1}{9}$ metres.  | 23. $346\frac{1}{2}$ sq. in.               |
| 24. $1\frac{220}{1200}$ sq. ft. | 25. $25$ sq. in.            | 26. $4$ ft. $5\cdot 8$ ins.                |
| 27. $866760$ mls.               | 28. $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ . | 29. $\frac{5}{11}$ in.                     |

## EXAMPLES IV. (page 15).

1.  $\frac{4}{3}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{5}{3}$ .      2.  $3, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}$ .  
 3.  $\frac{\sqrt{231}}{16}, \frac{5}{16}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{231}}, \frac{\sqrt{231}}{5}, \frac{5}{16}, \frac{\sqrt{231}}{16}$ ; they are equal.  
 4.  $13$  inches,  $\frac{12}{5}, \frac{12}{5}, \frac{12}{5}, \frac{12}{5}$ ; they are equal.  
 5.  $1, 1$ ; the value is  $1$  for all angles.  
 6.  $\frac{0}{41}, \frac{0}{40}, \frac{41}{40}, \frac{40}{41}$ ;  $\tan B = \frac{\sin B}{\cos B}$ .  
 7.  $\frac{3}{5}$ .      8.  $\frac{7}{\sqrt{3649}}, \frac{7}{60}$ .  
 9.  $\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{7}, \frac{\sqrt{74}}{7}$ .  
 10.  $\frac{3}{7}, \frac{\sqrt{58}}{7}, \frac{\sqrt{58}}{7}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{58}}, \frac{\sqrt{58}}{7}$ , see A.

## EXAMPLES V. (page 20).

1. 24.                      2. 31; 95.                      3. 1.38; 73.  
 4. 1.06.                      5. 2.46.                      6. 92; 38.  
 7. 97; 23; 4.33.                      8. 1.26.  
 9. 87.                      10. 1.20.                      11. 28'.  
 12. 45'.                      13. 70'.  
 14. As the angle increases, the sine increases.  
 15. 18°.                      16. 37°.                      17. 41'.  
 18. 34'.                      19. 56'.                      20. 35'.  
 21.  $\frac{2}{\sqrt{29}}$ ,  $\frac{b}{\sqrt{29}}$ .                      22.  $\frac{\sqrt{91}}{3}$ ,  $\frac{10}{3}$ .  
 23.  $\frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\frac{4}{3}$ .                      24.  $\frac{3}{\sqrt{55}}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{55}}{8}$ .  
 25.  $\frac{b}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$ ,  $\frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}$ .                      26.  $\frac{4}{3}$ .                      27.  $\frac{25}{21}$ .  
 28.  $\sec A = \sqrt{1 + a^2}$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{a}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ ,  $\csc A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ ,  
 $\cot A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ ,  $\sec A = \frac{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}{a}$ ,  
 $\csc A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}$ ,  $\cot A = \frac{\sqrt{1 + a^2}}{a}$ .  
 29.  $\sin A = \frac{t}{\sqrt{1 + t^2}}$ ,  $\cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + t^2}}$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{\sqrt{1 + t^2}}{t}$ ,  
 $\sec A = \sqrt{1 + t^2}$ ,  $\csc A = \frac{1}{t}$ .  
 30.  $-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}$ .                      31.  $\frac{1 + a^2}{\sqrt{9 + 2a^2}}$ ,  $\frac{\sqrt{9 + 2a^2}}{1 + a^2}$ .  
 32.  $\sqrt{\frac{m}{n}}$ ,  $\sqrt{\frac{n}{m + n}}$ .                      33.  $\frac{p}{q\sqrt{3}}$ .  
 34.  $\frac{1}{5}$ .                      35.  $\frac{x^4 - x^2y^2 + y^4}{y^2(y^2 - x^2)}$ .                      36. 1.  
 37. 0.                      38.  $\frac{a\sqrt{q^2 - p^2} - p\sqrt{y^2 - x^2}}{qq}$ .  
 39. 0.                      40.  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .



## EXAMPLES VI. (page 27).

51.  $x^3 + y^3 = r^3$ .

52.  $\frac{x^3}{a^3} + \frac{y^3}{b^3} = 1$ .

53.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .

54.  $\frac{x^3}{a^3} - \frac{y^3}{b^3} = 1$ .

55.  $x^3 + y^3 = x'^3 + y'^3$ .

## EXAMPLES VII. (page 38).

15. 2.

16.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ .

17.  $2\frac{7}{12}$ .

18.  $1\frac{3}{4}$ .

19.  $\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

20. 9.

## EXAMPLES VIII. (page 39).

1. 3057; 32705.

2. 4040; 24751.

3. 5736; 14281.

## EXAMPLES IX. (page 42).

1.  $30^\circ$ .

2.  $45^\circ$ .

3.  $60^\circ$ .

4.  $60^\circ$ .

5.  $60^\circ$ .

6.  $30^\circ$ .

7.  $30^\circ$ .

8.  $60^\circ$ .

9.  $30^\circ$  or  $16^\circ 6'$ .

10.  $45^\circ$  or  $63^\circ 26'$ .

11.  $45^\circ$ .

12.  $30^\circ$ .

13.  $60^\circ$ .

14.  $30^\circ$ .

15.  $30^\circ$ .

16.  $41^\circ 49'$ ;  $19^\circ 28'$ .

17. 0.

18.  $30^\circ$ .

19.  $19^\circ 28'$ .

20.  $30^\circ$ .

21.  $30^\circ$ .

22.  $30^\circ$  or  $60^\circ$ .

23.  $30^\circ$  or  $60^\circ$ .

24.  $58^\circ 18'$ .

25.  $19^\circ 28'$  or  $90^\circ$ .

## EXAMPLES X. (page 52).

- |                                                    |                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. $30^\circ$ .                                    | 2. 25 yds.                             |
| 3. $40\sqrt{3}$ , $20\sqrt{3}$ or 69.28, 34.64 ft. |                                        |
| 4. $25\sqrt{2}$ or 35.35 yds.                      | 5. 1 mile.                             |
| 6. 346 ft.                                         | 7. $\frac{40\sqrt{3}}{3}$ or 23.09 ft. |
| 8. $100\sqrt{3}$ or 173.2 ft.                      | 9. 137.38 ft.                          |
| 10. 83.91 yds.                                     | 11. 137.2 ft.                          |
| 12. 63.4 yds.; 36.6 yds., 63.4 yds.                | 13. 21.162 ft.                         |
| 14. $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile.                          | 15. 4.732 miles.                       |
| 16. 23.09; 23.09 ft.                               | 17. 321.                               |
| 18. 72; 577 ft.                                    | 19. 237 ft.                            |
| 20. 74 ft.                                         | 21. 758 metres.                        |
| 22. 3.6 miles.                                     | 23. 398 decimetres.                    |
| 24. 153 ft.                                        | 25. $59^\circ 45'$ .                   |
| 26. 83 ft.                                         | 27. 41 ft.                             |
| 28. 79 ft.                                         | 29. 1.0029 miles.                      |
| 30. 119 ft.                                        |                                        |

## EXAMPLES XI. (page 56).

- |                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. 6.7 kilometres.                | 2. 7.1508; 8.5686; 9.3342; 10.4604.   |
| 3. 10 miles; E. $19^\circ 52'$ S. | 4. 9.239 miles.                       |
| 5. 668.2 yds.                     | 6. E. $13^\circ$ S.                   |
| 7. 50 miles; E. $30^\circ 38'$ S. | 8. N. $67^\circ 23'$ E.; 29.03 miles. |
| 9. 1677 yds.; 434 yds.            | 10. 2.022 kilometres.                 |
| 11. 9.8 miles.                    | 12. 1.5557 miles.                     |

## EXAMPLES XII. (page 64).

- |              |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. 2nd, 3rd. | 2. 3rd, 2nd. | 3. 4th, 1st. |
| 4. 2nd, 4th. | 5. 3rd, 1st. | 6. 1st, 3rd. |
| 7. 1st, 3rd. | 8. 4th, 2nd. | 9. 3rd, 1st. |

	sine	tangent		sine	tangent
10.	+	-		-	+
11.	-	+		+	+
12.	+	-		+	-
13.	-	+		-	-
14.	-	-		-	+
15.	+	-		-	+
16.	-	-		-	-
17.	-	+		-	-
18.	+	-		-	+
	cosine	cosecant		cosine	cosecant
19.	-	-		-	+
20.	-	-		-	+
21.	+	-		-	-
22.	-	+		-	+
23.	-	+		-	-
24.	-	+		+	-

## EXAMPLES XIII. (page 82).

- |                             |                             |                      |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .   | 2. $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  | 3. $-\sqrt{3}$ .     |
| 4. $\sqrt{3}$ .             | 5. $-\sqrt{2}$ .            | 6. 2.                |
| 7. $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  | 8. $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .   | 9. $-\frac{1}{2}$ .  |
| 10. $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ . | 11. $\sqrt{3}$ .            | 12. 1.               |
| 13. $\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ .  | 14. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ .  | 15. 2.               |
| 16. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ .  | 17. $-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$ . | 18. $-\frac{1}{2}$ . |



## EXAMPLES XV. (page 99).

- |                                   |                                   |                          |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. 5929.                          | 2. $2.801 \times 10^7$ .          | 3. $1.513 \times 10^7$ . |
| 4. 3.702.                         | 5. 2.794.                         | 6. 5.982.                |
| 7. 48.68.                         | 8. $5.940 \times 10^3$ .          | 9. 61.28.                |
| 10. $2.755 \times 10^4$ .         | 11. 4.768 sec.                    |                          |
| 12. $1.305 \times 10^9$ cu. cm.   |                                   | 13. 2656 cm.             |
| 14. 5.27 cms.                     | 15. 127.6.                        |                          |
| 16. $2.471 \times 10^3$ cu. dm.   |                                   | 17. 775.6.               |
| 18. .1276 gram.                   | 19. $1.413 \times 10^6$ cms.      |                          |
| 20. .1757.                        | 21. -.96.                         | 22. -.82.                |
| 23. 5.78.                         | 24. 15.30.                        |                          |
| 25. $9.594 \times 10^{13}$ miles. | 26. $2.558 \times 10^{13}$ miles. |                          |
| 27. 4.347 years.                  | 28. 2.6025, 2.6039.               |                          |
| 29. 2.5201, 2.5221.               |                                   |                          |

## EXAMPLES XVI. (page 105).

- |                 |                            |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. .1852.       | 2. .5088.                  | 3. 2.026.            |
| 4. 4.389.       | 5. .7144.                  | 6. 1.489.            |
| 7. 1.357.       | 8. -3.959.                 | 9. -1.094.           |
| 10. .8910.      | 11. 1.689.                 | 12. .8535.           |
| 13. 210.4 sec.  | 14. .2882.                 | 15. $82^\circ 20'$ . |
| 16. .001139.    | 17. .1888 hours.           | 18. 44.71 feet.      |
| 19. 44.74 feet. | 20. 309.0 feet per second. |                      |

## EXAMPLES XVII. (page 119).

- |                  |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. 106.7 sq. cm. | 2. 219.5 sq. cm. | 3. 123.4 sq. cm. |
| 4. 11.49.        | 5. 17.71.        | 6. 14.13.        |
| 7. .9645.        | 8. .5631.        |                  |

## EXAMPLES XVIII. (page 122).

1.  $A = 37^\circ 5'$ ,  $a = 76.70$ ,  $b = 101.5$ .
2.  $B = 52^\circ 38'$ ,  $a = 95.43$ ,  $c = 157.3$ .
3.  $A = 31^\circ 8'$ ,  $B = 58^\circ 52'$ ,  $b = 27.65$ .

4.  $A = 49^\circ 19'$ ,  $B = 40^\circ 41'$ ,  $c = 41.28$ .
5.  $A = 58^\circ 51'$ ,  $B = 31^\circ 9'$  ( $= 31^\circ 8'5$ ),  $a = 202.2$ .
6.  $B = 56^\circ 38'$ ,  $a = 16.44$ ,  $b = 24.98$ .
7.  $B = 74^\circ 43'$ ,  $a = 7.466$ ,  $c = 28.32$ .
8.  $A = 16^\circ 46'$ ,  $B = 73^\circ 14'$ ,  $b = 788.3$ .
9.  $A = 68^\circ 55'$ ,  $B = 21^\circ 5'$ ,  $c = 344.4$ .
10.  $A = 7^\circ 47'$ ,  $b = 12.67$ ,  $c = 12.79$ .
11.  $A = 30^\circ 46'$ ,  $a = 7838$ ,  $b = 1.316$ .
12.  $A = 41^\circ 15'$ ,  $B = 48^\circ 45'$ ,  $c = 23.03$ .

## EXAMPLES XIX. (page 134).

1.  $A = 143^\circ 49'$ .
2.  $B = 102^\circ 39'$ .
3.  $A = 104^\circ 15'$ .
4.  $A = 106^\circ 37'$ .
5.  $C = 102^\circ 33'$ .
6.  $C = 97^\circ 9'$ .
7.  $B = 12^\circ 39'$ .
8.  $C = 39^\circ 42'$ .
9.  $B = 35^\circ 36'$ .
10.  $B = 36^\circ 22'$  or  $36^\circ 21'$ .
11.  $A = 65^\circ 1'$ ;  $B = 52^\circ 20'$ ;  $C = 62^\circ 39'$ .
12.  $A = 70^\circ 22'$ ;  $B = 55^\circ 39'$ ;  $C = 53^\circ 59'$ .

## EXAMPLES XX. (page 135).

1.  $B = 118^\circ 37'$ ,  $C = 31^\circ 45'$ ,  $a = 20.95$ .
2.  $A = 64^\circ 21'$ ,  $B = 77^\circ 25'$ ,  $a = 27.39$ .
3.  $B = 30^\circ 28'$ ,  $C = 90^\circ 55'$ ,  $a = 46.02$ .
4.  $A = 66^\circ 39'$ ,  $C = 87^\circ 8'$ ,  $b = 14.34$ .
5.  $A = 64^\circ 19'$ ,  $B = 78^\circ 16'$ ,  $a = 10.6$ .
6.  $B = 76^\circ 18'$ ,  $C = 41^\circ 26'$ ,  $a = 48.21$ .
7. (i)  $A = 36^\circ 10'$ ,  $B = 91^\circ 37'$ ; (ii)  $A = 36^\circ 9'$ ,  $B = 91^\circ 37'$ .
8. (i)  $B = 57^\circ$ ,  $C = 49^\circ 48'$ ; (ii)  $B = 57^\circ$ ,  $C = 49^\circ 48'$ .
9. (i)  $A = 28^\circ 46'$ ,  $C = 115^\circ 32'$ ; (ii)  $A = 28^\circ 45'$ ,  $C = 115^\circ 32'$ .
10. (i)  $B = 69^\circ 59'$ ,  $C = 92^\circ 39'$ ; (ii)  $B = 70^\circ 1'$ ,  $C = 92^\circ 37'$ .
11. (i)  $A = 87^\circ 18'$ ,  $B = 39^\circ 28'$ ; (ii)  $A = 87^\circ 17'$ ,  $B = 39^\circ 29'$ .
12. (i)  $A = 93^\circ 36'$ ,  $C = 41^\circ 57'$ ; (ii)  $A = 93^\circ 36'$ ,  $C = 41^\circ 56'$ .

## EXAMPLES XXI. (page 136).

1. Not ambiguous.      2. Ambiguous.      3. Ambiguous.
4.  $B = 74^\circ 15'$  or  $105^\circ 45'$ ,  $C = 50^\circ 31'$  or  $19^\circ 1'$ .
5.  $A = 79^\circ 42'$  or  $100^\circ 18'$ ,  $B = 37^\circ 27'$  or  $16^\circ 51'$ .
6.  $B = 58^\circ 37'$ ,  $C = 49^\circ 8'$ .
7.  $A = 82^\circ 6'$  or  $6^\circ 50'$ ,  $C = 52^\circ 22'$  or  $127^\circ 38'$ .
8.  $B = 37^\circ 27'$  or  $142^\circ 33'$ ,  $C = 106^\circ 50'$  or  $1^\circ 44'$ .
9.  $A = 38^\circ 19'$ ,  $B = 82^\circ 4'$ .
10.  $A = 96^\circ 10'$  or  $9^\circ 22'$ ,  $C = 46^\circ 36'$  or  $133^\circ 24'$ .
11.  $B = 25^\circ 30'$ ,  $C = 82^\circ 15'$ ,  $c = 190$ .
12.  $A = 87^\circ 56'$  or  $7^\circ 10'$ ,  $C = 49^\circ 37'$  or  $130^\circ 23'$ ,  $a = 108$  or  $13.48$ .

## EXAMPLES XXII. (page 137).

1.  $a = 35.32$ ,  $b = 107.3$ .      2.  $a = 24.65$ ,  $c = 30.30$ .
3.  $b = 31.25$ ,  $c = 41.90$ .      4.  $b = 14.51$ ,  $c = 14.69$ .
5.  $a = 28.12$ ,  $c = 22.35$ .      6.  $a = 43.01$ ,  $b = 37.38$ .
7.  $a = 59.64$ ,  $c = 49.49$ .      8.  $b = 25.07$ ,  $c = 26.55$ .
9.  $b = 116.0$ ,  $c = 148.4$ .      10.  $a = 783.9$ ,  $b = 788.9$ .

## EXAMPLES XXIII. (page 137).

1.  $50^\circ 33'$ .      2.  $59^\circ 52'$ ,  $66^\circ 41'$ .
3. Ambiguous, Ambiguous, Non-ambiguous.
4.  $B = 74^\circ 45'$  or  $105^\circ 15'$ ;  $A = 56^\circ 21'$  or  $25^\circ 51'$ ;  $a = 15.9$  or  $8.326$ .
5.  $b = 9.603$ ,  $c = 17.18$ .      6.  $66^\circ 59'$ ,  $40^\circ 24'$ .
7.  $159^\circ$ .      8.  $B = 51^\circ 29'$  or  $128^\circ 31'$ ;  $C = 84^\circ 14'$  or  $7^\circ 12'$ .
9.  $b = 79.21$ ,  $c = 84.22$ .
10.  $B = 39^\circ 14'$  or  $140^\circ 46'$ ,  $C = 105^\circ 32'$  or  $4^\circ$ ,  $c = 32.48$  or  $2.352$ .
11.  $67^\circ 35'$ .      12.  $18^\circ 36'$ .      13.  $B = 27^\circ 6'$ ,  $C = 89^\circ 39'$ .
14.  $a = 37.08$ ,  $b = 46.35$ .      15.  $87^\circ 47'$ ,  $43^\circ 41'$ ,  $21.37$ .
16.  $109^\circ 39'$ .      17.  $b = 325.7$ ,  $c = 248.5$ .
18.  $A = 49^\circ 45'$ ,  $C = 58^\circ$ .      19.  $41^\circ$ ,  $54^\circ 28'$ ,  $84^\circ 32'$ .
20.  $74^\circ 52'$ ,  $51^\circ 42'$ .      21.  $b = 21.47$ ,  $c = 5.802$ .      22.  $31^\circ 48'$ .
23.  $A = 93^\circ 55'$  or  $5^\circ 9'$ ;  $C = 45^\circ 37'$  or  $134^\circ 23'$ .
24.  $a = 17.55$ ,  $b = 15.11$ .      25.  $141.5$ .      26.  $36^\circ 30'$ .
27.  $105.8$ ,  $74.94$ .      28.  $97.27$ .      29.  $45.54$ .      30.  $99.68$ .

## EXAMPLES XXIV. (page 142).

- |                         |                 |                     |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. 4806 metres.         | 2. 7.193 miles. | 3. 3337 ft.         |
| 4. 121.2 ft.            | 5. 183.5 ft.    | 6. Height, 969 ft.; |
| distance, 1803 ft.      | 7. 267.7 yds.   | 8. 4381 ft.         |
| 9. 5487 metres.         | 10. 127.4 ft.   | 11. 753.4 yds.      |
| 12. 185.7 yds.          | 13. 971.2 ft.   | 14. 563.6 yds.      |
| 15. 613 ft. or 1353 ft. |                 | 16. 23.58 ft.       |
| 17. 869 ft.             |                 |                     |

## EXAMPLES XXV. (page 143).

- |              |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. 101.4 ft. | 2. 853.5 yds. | 3. 1830 yards. |
| 4. 1111 ft.  | 5. 59.8 ft.   | 6. 118.1 ft.   |
| 7. 122 ft.   |               |                |
| 8. 111 ft.   | 9. 376.8 ft.  | 10. 195.1 ft.  |

## EXAMPLES XXVI. (page 144).

- |                                            |                 |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. 159.4 ft.                               | 3. 3630 ft.     | 4. 1614 yds.                      |
| 5. 111.9 yds.                              | 6. 37° 48' N.   | 7. $\frac{abc \sin a}{2\Delta}$ . |
| 8. 201.8 ft.                               | 9. 9.451 miles. | 10. 20.65 mls. per hour.          |
| 11. 12.27 ft.                              | 12. 55.37 ft.   | 13. 560.6 ft.                     |
| 14. 157 ft.; 549 ft.                       |                 | 15. 906.7 mls.                    |
| 16. Tower, 130.6 ft., Flagstaff, 87.34 ft. |                 |                                   |
| 17. 31.76 ft.                              | 18. 193.9 ft.   |                                   |
| 20. 11.95 ft.                              | 21. 243.1 ft.   | 22. 296.2 ft.                     |
| 24. 32.93 ft.                              | 25. 57.10 ft.   | 26. 121.2 yds.                    |
| 27. 24.29 ft.                              | 28. 250.1 ft.   | 29. 351.4 yards.                  |

## EXAMPLES XXVII. (page 149).

- |                 |                         |                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. 23.93 miles. | 2. 14.03.               | 3. 17.41 miles. |
| 4. 32.49 miles. | 5. 47.95 mls. per hour. | 6. 238.1 ft.    |

## EXAMPLES XXVIIA. (page 149a).

- |                                                                    |                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. 2' 52".                                                         | 2. 3980 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles. |
| 3. 3936.8 miles; 3941 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.                         | 4. 3969.4 miles.             |
| 5. 1' 9".                                                          | 6. 27" 3'.                   |
| 7. (i) 2092 miles, (ii) 1161 miles, (iii) 1167 miles.              |                              |
| 8. 36° 56', 36° 52'. 9. 169.2 hrs. 10. 960 miles; train 16" miles. |                              |



## EXAMPLES XXVIIb. (page 159c).

1.  $72^{\circ} 39'$ ,  $53^{\circ} 24'$ ,  $41^{\circ} 50'$ .
2. 1.515 ft.;  $11^{\circ} 6'$ .
3.  $18^{\circ} 59'$ ,  $14^{\circ} 7'$ .
4.  $29^{\circ} 28'$ .
5.  $35^{\circ} 16'$ ;  $60^{\circ}$ .
6.  $50^{\circ} 28'$ ,  $72^{\circ} 27'$ ,  $64^{\circ} 46'$ ,  $71^{\circ} 34'$ ,  $95^{\circ} 44'$ .
7.  $28^{\circ} 22'$ ,  $41^{\circ} 8'$ .
8. 5.58 yards.
9. 3.687 in.;  $21^{\circ} 38'$ .
10. 75.75 yd.
11.  $68^{\circ} 39'$ .
12. 21 in 100.

## EXAMPLES XXVIII. (page 167).

27.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ ;  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ .
28.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ ;  $-\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ .
29.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ ;  $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ .

## EXAMPLES XXIX. (page 171).

13.  $\cos A \cos B \cos C (\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C)$ .
14.  $\cos A \cos B \cos C (1 - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A - \tan A \tan B)$ .
15.  $\frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A - \tan A \tan B}$ .
16.  $\cos A \cos B \cos C (\tan A + \tan B - \tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C)$ .
17.  $\cos A \cos B \cos C (1 + \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B)$ .
18.  $\frac{\tan A - \tan B - \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A + \tan A \tan B}$ .

## EXAMPLES XXX. (page 178).

4. (i)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\sqrt{3}$ .
- (ii)  $\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{9}$ ;  $\frac{7}{9}$ ;  $\frac{4\sqrt{2}}{7}$ .
- (iii)  $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{8}$ ;  $\frac{7}{8}$ ;  $\frac{\sqrt{15}}{7}$ .
- (iv)  $\frac{24}{25}$ ;  $\frac{7}{25}$ ;  $\frac{24}{7}$ .
- (v)  $\frac{120}{100}$ ;  $-\frac{110}{100}$ ;  $-\frac{120}{110}$ .
5. (i)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\sqrt{3}$ .
- (ii) 1; 0;  $\infty$ .
- (iii)  $\frac{24}{25}$ ;  $-\frac{7}{25}$ ;  $-\frac{24}{7}$ .
- (iv)  $\frac{120}{100}$ ;  $\frac{110}{100}$ ;  $\frac{120}{110}$ .
- (v)  $\frac{\sqrt{35}}{18}$ ;  $-\frac{17}{18}$ ;  $-\frac{\sqrt{35}}{17}$ .

6. (i)  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ ;  $-\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $-\sqrt{3}$ . (ii) 1; 0;  $\infty$ .  
 (iii)  $\frac{24}{25}$ ;  $\frac{7}{25}$ ;  $\frac{24}{25}$ . (iv)  $\frac{120}{100}$ ;  $\frac{110}{100}$ ;  $\frac{120}{100}$ .  
 (v)  $\frac{28}{63}$ ;  $\frac{48}{63}$ ;  $\frac{28}{63}$ . (vi)  $\frac{32}{64}$ ;  $\frac{50}{64}$ ;  $\frac{32}{64}$ .  
 7. (i)  $\frac{1}{2}$ . (ii)  $\frac{1}{4}$ . (iii)  $\frac{1}{8}$ . (iv)  $\frac{1}{6}\sqrt{2}$ .

## EXAMPLES XXXI. (page 185).

1.  $2 \sin \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ . 2.  $2 \cos \frac{5A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$ .  
 3.  $2 \sin 6A \sin A$ . 4.  $2 \cos 4A \sin A$ .  
 5.  $2 \sin 8A \cos 3A$ . 6.  $2 \cos 4A \cos A$ .  
 7.  $2 \sin 2A \sin 3A$ . 8.  $-2 \cos 5A \sin 2A$ .  
 9.  $2 \sin 46^\circ \cos 16^\circ$ . 10.  $2 \sin 45^\circ \sin 10^\circ$ .  
 11.  $2 \cos 39^\circ \cos 3^\circ$ . 12.  $2 \cos 42^\circ \sin 10^\circ$ .  
 13.  $2 \cos 37^\circ \cos 14^\circ$ . 14.  $2 \sin 13^\circ \cos 2^\circ$ .  
 15.  $-2 \cos 36^\circ \sin 13^\circ$ . 16.  $-2 \sin 47^\circ \sin 5^\circ$ .

## EXAMPLES XXXII. (page 186).

1.  $\sin 3A + \sin A$ . 2.  $\cos 3A + \cos A$ . 3.  $\sin 5A - \sin 3A$ .  
 4.  $\cos 2A - \cos 4A$ . 5.  $\sin 12A - \sin 4A$ . 6.  $\cos 12A + \cos 2A$ .  
 7.  $\sin 8A - \sin 2A$ . 8.  $\cos 2A - \cos 8A$ . 9.  $1 - \sin 30^\circ = .5$ .  
 10.  $\cos 98^\circ + \cos 8^\circ = .8511$ .  
 11.  $\frac{1}{2} [\sin 80^\circ - \sin 10^\circ] = .4056$ .  
 12.  $\cos 120^\circ + \cos 20^\circ = .4397$ .  
 13.  $\frac{1}{2} [\cos 23^\circ - \cos 127^\circ] = .7612$ .  
 14.  $\sin 95^\circ + \sin 15^\circ = 1.2550$ .  
 15.  $\frac{1}{2} \cos 26^\circ = .4494$ .  
 16.  $\frac{1}{2} [\sin 213^\circ - \sin 67^\circ] = -.7326$ .  
 17.  $\cos 3A + \cos (A + 2B)$ . 18.  $-\cos (3A + 8B) + \cos (A + 2B)$ .  
 19.  $\sin (4x + 6y) + \sin (2x + 2y)$ .  
 20.  $\sin (4x + 4y) - \sin (2x + 6y)$ .

## EXAMPLES XXXIV. (page 199).

12.  $73^\circ 2'$ ;  $12.56$ . 13.  $33^\circ 34'$ ;  $30$ . 14.  $58^\circ 44'$ ;  $38.53$ .

## TEST PAPERS.

## I. (page 201).

- |                                   |                                        |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. $\cdot 1917962$ .              | 2. $\cdot 2619$ ; $137_{11}^{\circ}$ . |
| 3. $78\cdot 5714$ sq. m.          | 4. $\frac{9}{8}$ .                     |
| 5. $1\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{2}$ cms. | 6. $\cdot 79$ ; $\cdot 62$ .           |
| 7. $46^{\circ}$ .                 | 8. $\cdot 94$ ; $\cdot 35$ .           |

## II. (page 202).

- |                                           |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. $65^{\circ} 12' 18''$ .                | 2. $150^{\circ}$ ; $\cdot 5587$ . |
| 3. $44$ cms.; $154$ sq. cms.              | 4. $95_{11}^{\circ}$ .            |
| 5. $12$ sq. cms.                          | 6. $70^{\circ}$ .                 |
| 7. $\cdot 48$ ; $\cdot 87$ ; $\cdot 55$ . | 8. $1\cdot 091$ ; $\cdot 436$ .   |

## III. (page 202).

- |                                      |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. $\cdot 5808950617283$ .           | 2. $91_{11}^{\circ}$ ; $1\cdot 3095$ .             |
| 3. $3_{11}^{\circ}$ metres.          | 4. $3\cdot 99$ metres.                             |
| 5. $\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{8}$ radians. | 6. $\cdot 96$ ; $1\cdot 05$ .                      |
| 7. $68^{\circ}$ .                    | 8. $\frac{1}{5}$ ; $\frac{4}{3}$ ; $\frac{5}{4}$ . |

## IV. (page 203).

- |                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. $112^{\circ} 3'$ .  | 2. $\cdot 832$ ; $1\cdot 803$ . |
| 3. $36^{\circ}$ .      | 4. $60$ mm.; $113$ sq. cms.     |
| 5. $4\cdot 4$ cms.     | 6. $43_{12}^{\circ}$ .          |
| 7. $35_{44}^{\circ}$ . | 8. $\frac{10}{17}$ .            |

## V. (page 203).

- |                                                                                                                                                       |                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. $\cos A = \frac{3}{8}$ ; $\sec A = \frac{8}{3}$ ;<br>$\tan A = \frac{1}{3}$ ; $\cot A = \frac{3}{1}$ ;<br>$\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{8}{1}$ . | 3. $-\cdot 25$ .             |
| 2. $1\cdot 309$ metres.                                                                                                                               | 5. $\cdot 57$ ; $\cdot 82$ . |
| 4. $\cdot 32$ .                                                                                                                                       | 7. $50\cdot 29$ sq. cms.     |
| 6. $\cdot 476$ .                                                                                                                                      |                              |

## VI. (page 204).

1.  $74^{\circ} 12' 18''$ .
2.  $82^{\circ}$ .
3.  $128\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ ;  $2\cdot24$ .
4.  $2\cdot95$ .
5.  $\sin A = \cdot39$ ;  $\operatorname{cosec} A = 2\cdot54$ ;  
 $\cos A = \cdot92$ ;  $\sec A = 1\cdot09$ ;  
 $\cot A = 2\cdot33$ .
6.  $\cdot51$ ;  $1\cdot12$ .
7.  $1\cdot39$ .
8.  $98^{\circ} 44' 17''$ .

## VII. (page 205).

1.  $32\frac{8}{11}^{\circ}$ ;  $\cdot57$ .
2.  $1\cdot19$ ;  $1\cdot56$ .
3.  $29^{\circ}$ .
4.  $65^{\circ}$ .
5.  $\sin 32^{\circ} = \cdot53$ ;  $\sin 58^{\circ} = \cdot85$ ;  
 $\cos 32^{\circ} = \cdot85$ ;  $\cos 58^{\circ} = \cdot53$ .
6.  $98\frac{2}{11}^{\circ}$ ,  $49\frac{1}{11}^{\circ}$ ,  $32\frac{8}{11}^{\circ}$ .
7.  $60^{\circ}$ ;  $1\cdot05$ .
8.  $5\cdot4$  cms.

## VIII. (page 205).

1.  $132^{\circ}$ ;  $2\cdot30$ .
2.  $\cdot78$ ;  $\cdot63$ .
3.  $11^{\circ}$ .
4.  $10309\cdot09$  sq. cms.
5.  $\cdot8$ ;  $\cdot6$ .
6.  $\sin 24^{\circ} = \cdot41$ ;  
 $\cos 24^{\circ} = \cdot91$ ;  
 $\sin 48^{\circ} = \cdot74$ .
7.  $162\frac{9}{7}^{\circ}$ ;  $2\cdot84$ .
8.  $186$  sq. m.

## IX. (page 206).

1.  $\frac{117}{128}$ ;  $\frac{115}{128}$ .
2.  $\cdot54$ ;  $\cdot84$ ;  $\cdot84$ ;  $\cdot54$ .
4.  $\cdot89$ .
5.  $342, 500, 642\cdot8, 766, 866, 939\cdot7, 984\cdot8, 1000$ .
6.  $1\cdot83$ .
8.  $90^{\circ}$ .

## X. (page 207).

1.  $1071\frac{1}{2}$  mls.
2.  $6000^{\circ}$ .
3.  $38^{\circ} 11'$ ;  $\cdot7865$ ;  $\cdot62$ .
5.  $55^{\circ} 9'$ ;  $\cdot8207$ .
6.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .
7.  $30^{\circ}$ .
8.  $1\cdot9443, 2\cdot8986, 3\cdot8304, 4\cdot7331, 5\cdot6$ .

## XI. (page 208).

1.  $\cdot 86594688$ ;  $\cdot 8660$ .
2.  $155^{\circ} 36' 36''$ .
3. Each =  $\cdot 53$ ;  $B = 32^{\circ}$ .
4.  $-1$ ,  $-\cdot 60$ ,  $-\cdot 12$ ,  $\cdot 37$ ,  $\cdot 81$ .
6.  $60^{\circ}$ .
8.  $\sin 70^{\circ} < 2 \sin 35^{\circ}$ .

## XII. (page 208).

2.  $60^{\circ}, 180^{\circ}$ .
3.  $\cdot 02619$ ;  $1\cdot 0004$ .
6.  $69\cdot 5$  miles.
7.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \cdot 8660$ .
8.  $\cdot 0718$ .

## XIII. (page 209).

2.  $45^{\circ}, 33^{\circ} 42'$ .
3.  $864000$  miles.
4.  $2\cdot 973$ .
5.  $17^{\circ}$ ;  $3\cdot 27$ .
6.  $2, 2\cdot 14, 2\cdot 22, 2\cdot 23, 2\cdot 17, 2\cdot 05$ .
7.  $7159$  sq. metres.
8.  $\cdot 57, \cdot 30, \cdot 95$ .

## XIV. (page 210).

2.  $1\cdot 08, 1\cdot 20$ .
3.  $\frac{84}{13}$ .
4.  $36\cdot 082$ .
5.  $16^{\circ} 21' 49\frac{1}{11}''$ .
6.  $45^{\circ}, 60^{\circ}; 30^{\circ}, 90^{\circ}$ .
7.  $564\cdot 1$  metres.

## XV. (page 211).

2.  $30^{\circ}, 45^{\circ}; 60^{\circ}$ .
3.  $(1-p)/(1+p)$ .
4.  $\frac{3}{8}$ .
5.  $\frac{121m}{1260}$ .
6.  $\frac{1}{12}$ .
7.  $\cdot 766022$ ;  $\cos 40^{\circ} = \cdot 7660$ .

## XVI. (page 212).

2.  $60^{\circ}; 60^{\circ}$ .
3.  $3$ .
4.  $3\cdot 1416$ .
5. Large hand  $510^{\circ}$  or  $8\cdot 90$  radians;  
Small hand  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or  $\cdot 74$  radian.
6.  $\cdot 6427802$ ;  $\cos 50^{\circ} = \cdot 6428$ .
7.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

## XVII. (page 212).

1. 1.57, 1.89, 2.10.
3.  $\tan 10^\circ = OP/OA = .18$ ;  
 $\tan 20^\circ = OQ/OA = .36$ ;  
 $\tan 40^\circ = OR/OA = .84$ .
4. 5.9524 miles.
5.  $\cos 25^\circ = .9063$ ;  $\cos 45^\circ = .7071$ .
6.  $60^\circ, \frac{\pi}{3}$ ;  $132^\circ 3', \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
7. .744.
8. .629.

## XVIII. (page 213).

2. (i)  $30^\circ, 150^\circ$ ; (ii)  $30^\circ, 135^\circ, 150^\circ, 315^\circ$ .
3. 65.61 metres.
6.  $10' 40''$  after 1.
7.  $\frac{240}{280}, \frac{101}{280}, \frac{240}{101}$ .
8. 8.944, 4.472, 17.889 feet.

## XIX. (page 214).

2. (i)  $30^\circ, 210^\circ$ ;  $120^\circ, 300^\circ$ ; (ii)  $60^\circ, 240^\circ$ ;  $150^\circ, 330^\circ$ .
3. 91 metres.
5.  $\frac{43}{86}$ .
6.  $2723\frac{1}{2}$  miles; 3108.4 miles.
7. 3.4795.

## XX. (page 215).

1. 1976.3 metres.
3. (i)  $60^\circ, 240^\circ$ ;  $30^\circ, 210^\circ$ .  
(ii)  $30^\circ, 330^\circ$ ;  $150^\circ, 210^\circ$ .
4. 25.98 metres.
5. (i)  $\cos A = \frac{21}{20}$ ,  $\cot A = \frac{21}{20}$ ;  
(ii)  $\cos A = -\frac{21}{20}$ ,  $\cot A = -\frac{21}{20}$ .
7. 336.9; -222.39.
8. 7 feet.

## XXI. (page 216).

1.  $88\frac{4}{10}$  tons.
3. -.999.
4. 12.7 dms.
5. 21.872 centimetres.
6. (i)  $135^\circ, 315^\circ$ ;  $90^\circ$ .  
(ii)  $30^\circ, 150^\circ$ ;  $210^\circ, 330^\circ$ .
7. 6087 feet.
8. .87 amperes.

## XXII. (page 217).

2.  $45^\circ, 225^\circ; 67^\circ 30', 247^\circ 30';$   
 $157^\circ 30', 337^\circ 30'.$
3.  $\frac{1343}{854}.$
4.  $46.13 \text{ dms.}, 99.97 \text{ dms.}$
5.  $.7072 \text{ miles.}$
6.  $33^\circ \text{ or } 42^\circ.$
7.  $589.9 \text{ mls. per hr.}$
8.  $20,000 \text{ sq. m.}$

## XXIII. (page 218).

1.  $1.722, .01977.$
2.  $95.66, 111.69 \text{ yards.}$
3. Each ratio  $= \tan 41^\circ$   
 $= .8693.$
4.  $1.030.$
5.  $1.05.$
6.  $\tan \theta = .6928,$   
 $\cos \theta = .8219.$
7.  $.9962, .9848, .9659, .9397, .9063.$
8.  $60^\circ, 300^\circ.$

## XXIV. (page 219).

1.  $1210.96 \text{ metres.}$
2.  $3.8.$
4.  $11^\circ 59'; 471.18 \text{ ft.}$
5.  $.06469.$
6.  $\tan \theta = .3106,$   
 $\sin \theta = .2965.$
7.  $24^\circ.$

## XXV. (page 220).

1. (i)  $10.45,$  (ii)  $11.37.$
3.  $.299.$
4.  $2.617 \text{ grams-weight.}$
5.  $3^\circ 20', 7^\circ 5'.$
6.  $3.484, 45.03 \text{ cms.}$
7. (i)  $103^\circ 33', 256^\circ 27',$   
(ii)  $24^\circ 38', 155^\circ 22'.$
8.  $\tan \theta = .6249, 2.1693;$   
 $\theta = .5587, 1.1393;$   
 $\sin \theta = .5299, .9082.$

## XXVI. (page 221).

1. 28.94 cms.
3. 7.914, .006516.
4.  $\sin 156^\circ = .4067$ ,  $\cos 156^\circ = -.9135$ ;  
 $\sin 204^\circ = -.4067$ ,  $\cos 204^\circ = -.9135$ ;  
 $\sin 336^\circ = .4067$ ,  $\cos 336^\circ = .9135$ ;  
 $\sin 114^\circ = .9135$ ,  $\cos 114^\circ = -.4067$ ;  
 $\tan 114^\circ = -2.246$ .
5. 73.62 dms.
6. (i)  $36^\circ 52'$ ,  $143^\circ 8'$ ;  
(ii)  $45^\circ$ ,  $225^\circ$ ;  $18^\circ 26'$ ,  $198^\circ 26'$ .
7.  $1.015 \times 10^{13}$ .
8.  $22^\circ 30'$ .

## XXVII. (page 222).

1. 2.985.
2. 1.259.
4. Height = 54.39 ft.  
Distance from one post = 85.37 ft.
6.  $\sin \theta = .6691$ ,  $\theta = \frac{\theta^3}{4} = .6347$ ;  
 $\cos \theta = .7431$ ,  $1 - \frac{\theta^2}{2} = .7311$ .
7.  $100^\circ 13' 38''$ .
8.  $30^\circ$ ,  $210^\circ$ ,  $150^\circ$ ,  $330^\circ$ .

## XXVIII. (page 223).

2. 714.8.
3. .3121.
4. 2.52 dms.
5.  $11^\circ 19'$ .
6.  $\pm \frac{9.9}{20}$ .
7.  $51^\circ 8'$ ; 3571 miles.

## XXIX. (page 223).

3. B =  $89^\circ 5'$ , O =  $53^\circ 7'$ .
4. (i) 807.2, (ii)  $1.418 \times 10^3$ .
5.  $70^\circ 20'$ .
6.  $90^\circ$ .
7.  $45^\circ$ ,  $75^\circ$ ,  $105^\circ$ ,  $135^\circ$ ;  
.785, 1.309, 1.833, 2.356.



## XXX. (page 224).

2. 121.9 ft.
3.  $90^\circ, 270^\circ; 60^\circ, 120^\circ; 240^\circ, 300^\circ$ .
5. 1.443.
6.  $50^\circ 10'$ .
7.  $67^\circ 52'$  or  $112^\circ 8'$ .

## XXXI. (page 225).

1.  $0^\circ; 60^\circ, 300^\circ$ .
3. 85.76 cms.
4. (i) and (iii) ambiguous.
5. (i) 417.2, (ii) 23.44.
6.  $A = 27^\circ 45', C = 110^\circ 54', b = 58.70$ .
7.  $\frac{9}{2}$ .

## XXXII. (page 225).

2. 320 ft.; 135.3 ft.
3.  $AB = 17.69, AC = 23.73;$   
 $BC = 27.77$  cms.
4. 3.118 cms.
5. 18.49 mls. per sec.
6.  $A = 101^\circ 47', B = 24^\circ 31', c = 29.04$  cms.

## XXXIII. (page 226).

2. 12.4 sq. cms.
3. 11.02 kilometres.
4. 2.379.
5.  $44^\circ 17'$  or  $135^\circ 43'$ .
6. 215 cms. (using arc =  $r\theta$ ).
7.  $0^\circ, 240^\circ$ .

## XXXIV. (page 227).

1.  $x = 5, y = 2$ .
2. -1.9468.
3.  $48^\circ 11', 73^\circ 24'$ .
4. 30.02 metres.
5. 1.126 metres.
7.  $21^\circ 20'$ .

## XXXV. (page 228).

1. 509.9 metres.
2. 42.23, 13.53 cms.
3. 1.97 sq. cms.
4. 20.78.
7.  $2.21 \times 10^7$  kilograms.

## XXXVI. (page 228).

1. 24.84 metres.
2.  $73^{\circ}41'$ .
3. 90.23.
4. 146.3 metres.
5.  $A = 87^{\circ}3'$ ,  $B = 63^{\circ}41'$ .
7. 16' (17' using logs).

## XXXVII. (page 229).

1. Volume = 346.94 c.c.
2. (i) 14.32, (ii) 4.636.
3. 64.28 cm.; 406 cm.
4. 15.32 metres.
5.  $(n-1)/(n-2)$ .
6. 1.980 cm.

## XXXVIII. (page 230).

1.  $3.61 \pm .007$ .
2. 2509 feet.
3. 30°, 150°, 210°, 330°.
4. 1.741.
7.  $46^{\circ}31'$  or  $131^{\circ}29'$ .

## XXXIX. (page 231).

1. (i) 1.643,
- (ii)  $71^{\circ}26'$ .
2. 321.4 metres.
4.  $1^{\circ}41'$ .
5. 4.432 mds. per hr.,
- 1.666 miles.
7.  $1.043 \times 10^4$ .

## XL. (page 231).

2.  $74 \frac{1}{2}$  or 47 metres approx.
5.  $20^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$  &  $20^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$ .
6.  $\left\{ \frac{3}{2} \log (x-1) + 6 \log (x+1) \right\} \div 6$ .

## XLI. (page 232).

1.  $A = 201^{\circ}20'$ ,  $B = 349^{\circ}40'$ ,  $C = 306^{\circ}40'$ .
2. 576.9, 516.9.
6. 3.431.
7.  $1 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

## XLII. (page 233).

5. (i)  $52^{\circ} 2'$ ;  $127^{\circ} 58'$ ,  
 (ii)  $134^{\circ} 45'$ .
7.  $(-1)^{n+1} 4 \sin nA \sin nB \sin nC$ .

## XLIII. (page 234).

3. (i)  $\cos \alpha$  or  $\sin \alpha$ ; (ii)  $\cot \beta$  or  $-\tan \beta$ .
4. 625 metres.

## XLIV. (page 235).

3. 51.77 metres;  $11^{\circ} 19'$ .

## XLV. (page 236).

4.  $\cos \theta = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4} \cos \alpha$ .
6.  $A = 6^{\circ}$ ;  $B = 54^{\circ}$ ;  $C = 120^{\circ}$ .

# ANSWERS.

## PART II.

### EXAMPLES XXXV. (page 244).

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 30. 100·65 feet.       | 31. 2 : 1, 1 : 3, 3 : 2. |
| 32. 4·773 centimetres. |                          |

### EXAMPLES XXXVII. (page 262).

1. 19·59 sq. centimetres.
2. 9·6 cms. ; 7·4 cms. ; 5·0 cms.

### EXAMPLES XXXVIII. (page 266).

- |                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. 8·6605 cms. ; 259·82 sq. cms. |                 |
| 2. 13·254 ft.                    | 3. 5 cms.       |
| 4. 105·804 sq. inches.           | 7. 181 sq. cms. |
| 8. 173 sq. ins.                  | 9. 9·5 cms.     |
| 12. 114588 sq. ft.               |                 |

### EXAMPLES XXXIX. (page 273).

N.B. In some of these answers more than sufficient is given,  
*e.g.* in 11,  $\frac{2n\pi}{5}$  is sufficient as it embraces  $2n\pi$ .

- |                                              |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ . | 2. $\frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$ . |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|

3.  $\frac{n\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{16}$ .
4.  $36n^\circ + (-1)^n 4^\circ 6'$ .
5.  $60n^\circ \pm 3^\circ 2'$ .
6.  $\frac{180n^\circ}{7} + 5^\circ 1'$ .
- 7, 8, 9.  $\frac{n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$ .
10.  $2n\pi; \frac{2n+1}{3}\pi$ .
11.  $(2n\pi); \frac{2n\pi}{5}$ .
12.  $n\pi$ .
13.  $\frac{n\pi}{6}; \frac{n\pi}{4}$ .
14.  $(n\pi); \frac{n\pi}{7}$ .
15.  $\left(\frac{n\pi}{2}\right); \frac{n\pi}{4}$ .
16.  $\checkmark 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{2n\pi}{5} + \frac{\pi}{10}$ .
17.  $\frac{n\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{16}; n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
18.  $\frac{n\pi}{9} + \frac{\pi}{18}$ .
19.  $\checkmark \frac{n\pi}{3}; 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
20.  $\checkmark \frac{n\pi}{4}; \frac{n\pi}{3} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{18}$ .
21.  $\frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8}; n\pi + (-1)^n 14^\circ 29'$ .
22.  $\frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8}; n\pi \pm 22^\circ 21'$ .
23.  $\left(2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}\right); \frac{n\pi}{4}; \left(\frac{2n+1}{4}\pi\right)$ .
24.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}; \frac{n\pi}{6} + \frac{\pi}{24}; \frac{n\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8}$ .
25.  $\frac{n\pi}{8}; \left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right)$ .
26.  $\left(\frac{n\pi}{4}\right); \frac{n\pi}{12}$ .
27.  $\frac{n\pi}{2}; \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{8}$ .
28.  $n\pi; \frac{2n+1}{10}\pi$ .
29.  $360n^\circ + 63^\circ 50'; 360n^\circ - 20^\circ 14'$ .
30.  $360n^\circ + 74^\circ 44'; 360n^\circ - 33^\circ 38'$ .
31.  $360n^\circ + 36^\circ 52'$ .
32.  $360n^\circ + 31^\circ 54'; 2n\pi$ .
33.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}; (2n+1)\pi$ .
34.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
35.  $2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}; 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12}$ .
36.  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}; (2n+1)\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ .
37.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}; 2n\pi; 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ .
38.  $\checkmark \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8}; \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$ .

39.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $n\pi \pm 41^\circ 24'$ . 40.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
41.  $(4n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $(4n\pm 1)\pi$ . 42.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
43.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $\frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^n 7^\circ 30'$ . 44.  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$ ;  $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}$ .
45.  $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{4} + \frac{3\pi}{16}$ . 46.  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ ;  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$ ;  $n\pi$ .
47.  $2n\pi$ ;  $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$ . 48.  $n\pi$ ;  $\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
49.  $\frac{n\pi - \alpha - \beta}{3}$ . 50.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{5\pi}{6}$ .
51.  $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$ . 52.  $2n\pi$ ;  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;  $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ .
53.  $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$ ;  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ .
54.  $n\pi + \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ;  $\frac{(2n+1)\pi}{6} - \frac{\alpha}{6}$ . 55.  $n\pi - \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2}$ .

## EXAMPLES XI. (page 288).

7.  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = \frac{4}{5}$ .
8.  $\sin \frac{A}{2} = -\frac{8}{17}$ ,  $\cos \frac{A}{2} = -\frac{15}{17}$ .
9.  $\sin 130^\circ = 0.7660$ ,  $\cos 130^\circ = -0.6428$ .
10.  $\sin 115^\circ = 0.9063$ ,  $\cos 115^\circ = -0.4226$ .
11.  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $-\frac{4}{3}$ .

## EXAMPLES XII. (page 296).

1.  $\frac{1}{6}$ . 2.  $\frac{3}{4}$ . 3.  $\frac{9}{8}$ . 4.  $\frac{5}{8}$ .

## EXAMPLES XLII. (page 298).

1.  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $-1$ .
2.  $a$  or  $a^2 - a + 1$ .
3.  $\frac{5 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$ .
4.  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{b^2 + 2}}{a}$ .
5.  $\sqrt{\frac{10 \pm 4\sqrt{2}}{17}}$ .
6.  $\frac{ab\{\sqrt{a^2 - 1} - \sqrt{b^2 - 1}\}}{a^2 - b^2}$ .
7.  $2$  or  $-1$ .
8.  $13$ .
9.  $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ .
10.  $0, \frac{1}{2}$ .
11.  $\frac{3\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{7}}{8}$ .
12.  $\frac{156}{6}$ .
13.  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $-8$ .
14.  $\sqrt{3}, -(2 + \sqrt{3})$ .
15.  $ab$ .
16.  $x = \frac{a + b + c \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - bc - ca + 3}}{3}$ .

## EXAMPLES XLIII. (page 303).

1.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .
2.  $x^{\frac{2}{3}} y^{\frac{2}{3}} (x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}}) = 1$ .
3.  $b^2 (h^2 + k^2) = (a^2 - ch)^2$ .
4.  $a^2 + b^2 = 1$ .
5.  $y(x^2 - 1) = 2$ .
6.  $(x^2 - y^2)^2 + 16xy = 0$ .
7.  $\frac{x^3}{a^3} + \frac{y^3}{b^3} = 1$ .
8.  $xy^2 = 4a^3$ .
9.  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ .
10.  $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = 4^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .
11.  $\frac{x^3}{a^3} + \frac{y^3}{b^3} = 1$ .
12.  $\frac{x^2}{a} + \frac{y^2}{b} = a + b$ .
13.  $\frac{b^2}{a^2} - \frac{bd}{ao} = 2$ .
14.  $\cot a = \frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}$ .
15.  $ab(ab - 4) = (a + b)^2 \tan^2 a$ .
16.  $8bc = a\{4b^2 + (b^2 - c^2)^2\}$ .
17.  $\tan^2 \alpha = \tan^2 \beta + \tan^2 \gamma$ .

18.  $2(a^2x^3 + b^2y^3)^3 = (a^3 - b^3)^3 (a^2x^3 - b^2y^3)^3$ .
19.  $(a^2 + b^2)(c - 1) + 2b(c + 1) = 0$ .
20.  $\frac{a(m+b)}{\sqrt{(n+b)^2 + (m+b)^2}} = \frac{mn - b^2}{n+b}$ .
21.  $(x-y)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x+y)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 2a^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .
22.  $m^{\frac{2}{3}} + n^{\frac{2}{3}} = (mn)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$ .
23.  $(x \cos \alpha + y \sin \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (x \sin \alpha - y \cos \alpha)^{\frac{2}{3}} = (2a)^{\frac{2}{3}}$ .
24.  $a^2 + c^2 - 2ac \cos 2\phi = b^2$ .
25.  $a(x^2 + y^2) + 2a^3 + 6a^2x = \pm (3a^2 + 2ax)^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

## EXAMPLES XLIV. (page 313).

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. .0014544, .9999989.    | 2. $\frac{1}{15}$ radian.  |
| 3. .0008727, .9999996.    | 4. .0040891 radian.        |
| 5. $\frac{1}{25}$ radian. | 6. $\frac{1}{17}$ radian.  |
| 7. .011547 radian.        | 8. $\frac{1}{37}$ radian.  |
| 9. - .000513 radian.      | 10. $\frac{1}{21}$ radian. |
| 11. 3'72.                 | 12. .86353.                |
| 13. 13.06 metres.         | 14. 15.8 metres.           |

## EXAMPLES XLV. (page 320).

- |                                                                           |                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. $\frac{\sin \frac{3n+1}{2} A \sin \frac{3nA}{2}}{\sin \frac{3A}{2}}$ . | 2. $\frac{\cos nA \sin nA}{\sin A}$ .                                                 |
| 3. $\frac{\cos \frac{3n-1}{6} A \sin \frac{nA}{2}}{\sin \frac{A}{2}}$ .   | 4. $\frac{\cos \left\{ \theta + \frac{(n-1)\pi}{2n} \right\}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2n}}$ . |
| 5. 0.                                                                     | 6. $\frac{\sin \frac{n+1}{4} A \sin \frac{n}{4} A}{\sin \frac{A}{4}}$ .               |



$$7. \frac{\sin^2 \frac{10\pi}{21}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{21}},$$

$$8. \frac{\cos \frac{11\pi}{23} \sin \frac{11\pi}{23}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{23}} \cdot \frac{1}{2},$$

$$9. \frac{\sin^2 \frac{n\pi}{2n-1}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2n-1}},$$

$$10. \frac{\sin \left( \frac{n+1}{2} \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \pi \right) \sin \frac{n}{2} (\alpha + \pi)}{\sin \frac{\alpha + \pi}{2}},$$

$$11. \frac{\cos \left\{ (n+1) \alpha + \frac{n-1}{2} \pi \right\} \sin \frac{n}{2} (2\alpha + \pi)}{\sin \frac{2\alpha + \pi}{2}},$$

$$12. \frac{\sin \left( 2\alpha + \frac{n^2-1}{2n} \pi \right) \sin \frac{n+1}{2} \pi}{\sin \frac{n+1}{2n} \pi},$$

$$13. \frac{\cos \left\{ 3\alpha + \frac{(n-1)^2}{2n} \pi \right\} \sin \frac{n-1}{2} \pi}{\sin \frac{n-1}{2n} \pi},$$

$$14. \frac{\frac{n}{2} \cos 2\alpha - \frac{\cos (n+1) 2\alpha \sin 2n\alpha}{2 \sin 2\alpha}}{2 \sin 2\alpha},$$

$$15. \frac{\frac{n}{2} \cos 2\alpha + \frac{\cos (n+1) 2\alpha \sin 2n\alpha}{2 \sin 2\alpha}}{2 \sin 2\alpha},$$

$$16. \frac{\sin (2n+3) \theta \sin 2n\theta}{2 \sin 2\theta} - \frac{n \sin 3\theta}{2},$$

$$17. \frac{\tan (2n+1) \alpha - \tan \alpha}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$18. \frac{\cot \alpha - \cot (3n+1) \alpha}{\sin 3\alpha},$$

$$19. \frac{\tan 2(n+1) \alpha - \tan 2\alpha}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$20. \frac{\cot 2a - \cot (n+2)a}{\sin a}.$$

$$21. \frac{n}{2} - \frac{\cos (2a + n-1)\beta \sin n\beta}{2 \sin \beta}.$$

$$22. \frac{n}{2} + \frac{\cos (n+3)a \sin na}{2 \sin a}.$$

$$23. \frac{n}{2}.$$

$$24. \frac{3 \cos \left(a + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right) \sin \frac{n\beta}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{\beta}{2}} + \frac{\cos 3 \left(a + \frac{n-1}{2}\beta\right) \sin \frac{3n\beta}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{3\beta}{2}}.$$

$$25. \frac{3 \sin \frac{n+1}{2}a \sin \frac{na}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{a}{2}} - \frac{\sin \frac{3(n+1)}{2}a \sin \frac{3na}{2}}{4 \sin \frac{3a}{2}}.$$

$$26. \frac{1}{8} [3n - 4 \cos (n+1)a \sin na \operatorname{cosec} a \\ + \cos (2n+2)a \sin 2na \operatorname{cosec} 2a].$$

$$27. \frac{1}{8} \left[ 3n + 4 \cos 2na \sin 2na \operatorname{cosec} 2a \right. \\ \left. + \cos 4na \sin 4na \operatorname{cosec} 4a \right].$$

$$28. -\sin \frac{na}{n-2}.$$

$$29. \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \theta \{ \tan (n+1)\theta - \tan \theta \}.$$

$$30. \frac{\sin \left( \frac{n+1}{2}a + \frac{n-1}{2}\pi \right) \sin \frac{n(\pi+a)}{2}}{\sin \frac{\pi+a}{2}}.$$

$$31. \frac{1}{4} \sin \frac{na}{2} \left[ \cos \frac{n-1}{2}a + \cos \frac{n+3}{2}a + \cos \frac{n+7}{2}a \right] \operatorname{cosec} \frac{a}{2} \\ + \frac{1}{4} \sin \frac{3na}{2} \cos \frac{3n+9}{2}a \operatorname{cosec} \frac{3a}{2}.$$

$$32. \tan^{-1} (n+1)x - \tan^{-1} x.$$

$$33. \tan^{-1} (n+1) - \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

## EXAMPLES XLVII. (page 340).

$$1. \quad 2 \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$2. \quad 2 \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$3. \quad 2 \left\{ \cos \left( -\frac{\pi}{3} \right) + i \sin \left( -\frac{\pi}{3} \right) \right\}.$$

$$4. \quad 5 \{ \cos (\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}) + i \sin (\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3}) \}$$

or

$$5 \{ \cos 36^\circ 52' + i \sin 36^\circ 52' \}.$$

$$5. \quad \sqrt{298} \{ \cos (\tan^{-1} \frac{17}{8}) + i \sin (\tan^{-1} \frac{17}{8}) \}$$

or

$$\sqrt{298} \{ \cos 80^\circ + i \sin 80^\circ \}.$$

$$6. \quad 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \right); \quad 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \right);$$

$$2^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{7\pi}{6} + i \sin \frac{7\pi}{6} \right); \quad 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{3} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$7. \quad \sqrt{29} (\cos 21^\circ 48' + i \sin 21^\circ 48');$$

$$\sqrt{29} (\cos 141^\circ 48' + i \sin 141^\circ 48');$$

$$\sqrt{29} (\cos 261^\circ 48' + i \sin 261^\circ 48').$$

$$8. \quad k \left( \cos \frac{5\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{5\pi}{72} \right); \quad k \left( \cos \frac{29\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{29\pi}{72} \right);$$

$$k \left( \cos \frac{53\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{53\pi}{72} \right); \quad k \left( \cos \frac{77\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{77\pi}{72} \right);$$

$$k \left( \cos \frac{101\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{101\pi}{72} \right); \quad k \left( \cos \frac{125\pi}{72} + i \sin \frac{125\pi}{72} \right);$$

where

$$k = (\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$9. \quad \cos (80 - 9\phi) + i \sin (80 - 9\phi).$$

$$10. \quad \cos (90 + 7\phi) - i \sin (90 + 7\phi).$$

$$11. \quad \cos 16\theta + i \sin 16\theta.$$

$$12. \quad \cos 20\theta + i \sin 20\theta.$$

## EXAMPLES XLVIII. (page 347).

1. 8414710  
5403023.
2.  $\cos a - h \sin a - \frac{h^2}{2} \cos a + \frac{h^3}{3} \sin a + \dots$
3.  $(-1)^n \frac{3^{2n} + 3}{4 \cdot 2n} \theta^{2n}$ .
4.  $\theta = \frac{1}{21}$  radian.
5.  $(-1)^n \frac{2^{2n-1} (1 - 2^{2n})}{2n+1} \theta^{2n+1}$ .
6.  $\cos a$ .
7.  $-\frac{16}{15}$ .
8.  $-\frac{1}{30}$ .
9.  $\frac{5}{8}$ .
10.  $-\frac{a^2 + ab + b^2}{ab}$ .
11. 2.
18.  $1 + \frac{1}{2}\theta^2 + \frac{5}{24}\theta^4 + \frac{61}{720}\theta^6 + \frac{277}{8064}\theta^8$ .

## TEST PAPERS.

## XLVI. (page 350).

6.  $\tan A \tan B$  or  $q$ .

## XLVII. (page 351).

3. 2297 yards.
4. 2·903 metres.
5. 7575 sq. metres.

## XLVIII. (page 352).

5.  $B = 99^\circ 35'$ ;  $C = 55^\circ 24'$ ;  $b = 4997$ ,  
or  $B = 30^\circ 23'$ ;  $C = 124^\circ 36'$ ;  $b = 2564$ .
6. 6087 ft.

## XLIX. (page 353).

1.  $B = 37^\circ 18'$ ;  $C = 83^\circ 1'$ ;  $c = 11060$ .
7.  $120^\circ$ .

## LII. (page 355).

1. 1.152 miles.
2.  $\frac{4n-1}{2} \pi$ ;  $\frac{4n+1}{10} \pi$ .
6.  $n\pi$ ;  $n\pi \pm 26^\circ 34'$ .

## LIII. (page 356).

1.  $(2n+1)\pi$ ,  $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$ .
3. 1730 metres.

## LIV. (page 357).

2. (i)  $\frac{n\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8}$ .  
(ii)  $\frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$ .
4. 50.1 metres.
5.  $15^\circ 38'$ .
6. 39740 sq. cms.

## LV. (page 358).

1.  $x = \frac{3}{2}$ .
3.  $\frac{n\pi}{3} + 8^\circ 51'$ .

## LVI. (page 359).

2. (i)  $\pm 1602$ ;  $\pm 6.2432$ .  
(ii)  $\frac{2n+1 \pm \sqrt{4n^2+4n-15}}{4}$ .
4.  $\frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{2+b^2}}{a}$ .

## MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES (page 361).

7.  $n = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad \frac{4n+1}{11}\pi, \quad \frac{4n+1}{6}\pi.$
24.  $n = (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{3}, \quad \frac{4n+3}{2}\pi, \quad 30. \quad \frac{12}{35}.$
40.  $\cos t = \frac{\pi}{4}, \quad 2\cos t = \frac{\pi}{3}.$
52.  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{10}, \quad (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}.$
56.  $2nx + 2\tan^{-1} \frac{b + \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}{a + b} = \pi, \quad 59. \quad 45^\circ.$
66. 25073 feet, 103953 sq. ft.
67. (i)  $2n\pi, \frac{2}{3}\left(n\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a}\right);$  (ii)  $\frac{4n+1}{10}\pi, \quad \frac{4n+1}{2}\pi.$
71. 23564 feet,  $78. \quad 3n\pi + n, \quad \frac{4n+1}{2}\pi + n.$
85.  $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{6}, \quad \frac{2n\pi + n + \gamma + B}{3}.$
102.  $(a^2 + b^2)(a^2 + b^2 + 3) - 2b^2 = 0.$
121.  $x = 41370, \quad 126. \quad w = 835$

## EXAMPLE XIX. (page 383).

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. $2.493210 \times 10^3$     | 2. $3.198466 \times 10^{-6}$  |
| 3. $3.496098 \times 10^3$     | 4. $2.013538 \times 10^{-6}$  |
| 5. $4.069239 \times 10^3$     | 6. $4.107103 \times 10^3$     |
| 7. $1.267777$                 | 8. $6.021347 \times 10^{-4}$  |
| 9. $5.120002 \times 10^3$     | 10. $6.629801 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| 11. $3.914192 \times 10^{-3}$ | 12. $8.17765 \times 10^{-4}$  |
| 13. $1.07624 \times 10^3$     | 14. $4.700017 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 15. $1.206621 \times 10^{-3}$ |                               |

## EXAMPLES I. (page 393).

- |                              |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. 63.1.                     | 2. 245.6.                    | 3. .000314.                    |
| 4. 19.9.                     | 5. 681.                      | 6. 3.38.                       |
| 7. 1877.                     | 8. 7.5.                      | 9. 82.5.                       |
| 10. 315.                     | 11. 55.                      | 12. .341.                      |
| 13. 107000.                  | 14. 467.                     | 15. 105.5.                     |
| 16. 3.42.                    | 17. 119.                     | 18. 1.619.                     |
| 19. .0889.                   |                              |                                |
| 20. (i) $3.8 \times 10^3$ .  | (ii) $2.78 \times 10^{-3}$ . | (iii) $3.438 \times 10^4$ .    |
| (iv) $1.06 \times 10^3$ .    | (v) $3.4 \times 10^{-6}$ .   |                                |
| 21. (i) 9.25.                | (ii) $1.02 \times 10$ .      | (iii) $2.69 \times 10^{-1}$ .  |
| (iv) $9.46 \times 10^{-3}$ . | (v) $9.08 \times 10$ .       |                                |
| 22. (i) $4.36 \times 10^5$ . | (ii) $5.54 \times 10^3$ .    | (iii) $4.288 \times 10^{-3}$ . |
| (iv) $2.05 \times 10^{-7}$ . |                              |                                |
| 23. (i) 4.18.                | (ii) 9.38.                   | (iii) 1.998.                   |
| (v) $9.225 \times 10^{-2}$ . |                              | (iv) $1.8 \times 10^{-1}$ .    |

## EXAMPLES II. (page 400).

- |                                 |                                                |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1. $412.4^\circ$ .              | 2. 1.082 radians.                              |
| 3. 106 sq. cms.                 | 4. 45.2 cms.                                   |
| 5. 9640 cu. cms.                | 6. $194.7''$ .                                 |
| 7. 22 cms.                      | 8. 201 sq. cms.                                |
| 9. 2.44 radians.                | 10. 16.43 cms.                                 |
| 11. 16850 cu. cms.              | 12. 17.84 cms.                                 |
| 13. 125.7 sq. cms.              | 14. $B = 105^\circ 45'$ , $C = 24^\circ 15'$ . |
| 15. 1331 kiloms.                | 16. 113600 kilograms.                          |
| 17. 805000 cms.                 | 18. $C = 62^\circ 48'$ , $A = 42^\circ 22'$ .  |
| 19. 735.2 sq. cms.              | 20. 3960 miles.                                |
| 21. $6.04 \times 10^{21}$ tons. |                                                |

# A LIST OF BOOKS

SELECTED FROM

## BELL'S EDUCATIONAL CATALOGUE



### CONTENTS

	PAGE
LATIN AND GREEK . . . . .	2
MATHEMATICS . . . . .	5
ENGLISH . . . . .	8
MODERN LANGUAGES . . . . .	12
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY . . . . .	14
HISTORY . . . . .	15
WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY . . . . .	16

MESSRS. BELL are at all times glad to receive visits from members of the teaching profession, and to avail themselves of the opportunity to discuss matters of mutual interest, to submit their latest publications, and to talk over new methods and ideas.

LONDON: G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.

PORTUGAL STREET, KINGSWAY, W.C.

CAMBRIDGE . . . . . DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.

NEW YORK . . . . . THE MACMILLAN COMPANY

BOMBAY . . . . . A. H. WHEELER & CO.



## LATIN AND GREEK

*Full Catalogue of Classical Books sent on application*

## Bell's Illustrated Classics

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Edited with Introductions, Notes and Vocabularies. With illustrations, maps and plans, 1s. 6d. each; except the GREEK PLAYS, which are 2s. each.

- Cæsar.** Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.  
 --- Book II. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.  
 --- Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., and G. M. GWYNNE, M.A.  
 --- Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPDEGROVE, D.D.  
 --- Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A.  
 --- Books IV. and V., in one volume, 2s. 6d.  
 --- Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPS, M.A.  
 --- Books V. and VI., in one volume, 2s. 6d.  
 --- Book VII. By S. E. WINNERT, M.A.

**Cæsar's Invasions of Britain** (*De Bello Gallico*. Lib. IV. XXV.-V. XXIII.). By Rev. A. W. UPDEGROVE, D.D., and A. REYNOLDS, M.A.

- Cicero.** Speeches against Catiline. I. and II. (1 vol.). By F. HARRIS, M.A.  
 --- Selections. By J. F. CHARLES, B.A.  
 --- *De Amicitia*. By H. J. L. J. MARRAS, M.A.  
 --- *De Senectute*. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.

**Cornelius Nepos.** *Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato*. By H. J. L. J. MARRAS, M.A.

**Eutropius.** Books I. and II. (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

**Homer:** *Iliad*. Book I. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

**Horace:** *Odes*. Book I. By C. G. BUTTING, B.A.

--- Book II. By C. G. BUTTING, B.A.

--- Book III. By H. LATTIN, M.A.

--- Book IV. By H. LATTIN, M.A.

**Livy.** Book IX., cc. i-xix. By W. C. FLAMMIAU WALTERS, M.A.

**Livy.** *Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy*. (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A.

**Lucian:** *Vera Hæcina*. By R. E. YATES, B.A.

**Ovid:** *Metamorphoses*. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A.

--- Selection from the *Metamorphoses*. By J. W. E. PEACHEY, M.A.

--- *Eclogues*. Selections. By F. COWLEY SMITH, B.A.

--- *Tristia*. Book I. By A. E. ROBERTS, M.A.

--- *Tristia*. Book III. By H. R. WOODRICH, M.A.

**Phædrus:** *A Selection*. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A.

**Stories of Great Men.** By Rev. F. COWLEY SMITH, M.A.

**Virgil:** *Æneid*. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A.

--- Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

--- Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

--- Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A.

--- Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPS, M.A.

--- Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPS, M.A.

--- Books VII., VIII., IX., X., XI., XII. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., 6 vols.

--- Selection from Books VII. to XII. By W. G. COATS, B.A.

--- *Georgics*. Book IV. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

**Xenophon:** *Anabasis*. Books I., II., III. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., 3 vols.

## GREEK PLAYS (2s. each)

**Aeschylus:** *Prometheus Bound*. By G. E. LAURIE, M.A.

**Euripides:** *Alcestis*. By E. H. BLAKESLEY, M.A.

--- *Bacchæ*. By G. M. GWYNNE, M.A.

**Euripides:** *Medea*. By Rev. A. W. UPDEGROVE, M.A.

--- *Medea*. By Rev. T. NICHOLSON, M.A.

--- *Iphigenia in Tauris*. By T. S. MORTON, M.A.

## Bell's Illustrated Classics—Intermediate Series

Edited for higher forms, without Vocabularies. With Illustrations and Maps.

**Cæsar:** *Seventh Campaign in Gaul, B.C. 52*. *De Bello Gallico*. Lib. VII. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTH COMPTON, M.A., 2s. 6d. net.

--- *De Bello Civili*. Book I. By the Rev. W. J. BRESLEY, M.A., 2s. 6d. net.

**Livy.** Book XXI. Mailed by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., 2s. 6d. net.

**Virgil:** *Æneid*. By J. W. E. PEACHEY, M.A., 2s.

**Sophocles:** *Antigone*. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., 2s. 6d. net.

**Homer:** *Odyssey*. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., 2s.

**Athenians in Sicily.** Being portions of *Thucydides*, Books VI. and VII. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTH COMPTON, M.A., 2s. 6d. net.

## Bell's Simplified Latin Classics

Edited, with Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by S. E. WICKHILL, M.A., Christ's Hospital, Harham, Crown Sec. With numerous Illustrations. 15, 6d. each.

*FIRST LIST OF VOLUMES, NOW READY*

**Cicero's Boyhood of Bruttium.**  
**Livy's Kings of Rome.**  
**Virgil's Taking of Troy.**  
**Virgil's Athletic Sports.**  
**Single Selections from Cicero's Letters.**

**Cicero's Fifth Campanian (from De Bellis Gallicis, Book V.).**  
**Tacitus' Agricola.**  
**Salustius' Catiline.**

## Latin and Greek Class Books

**Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.**  
Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Part I. With brief Notes, Vocabulary, and numerous Illustrations. 12, 6d.

**Reading Primer.** A selection of simple sentences for translation into English.

**Reading Medium.** Short Extracts from Latin prose and poetry.

**Reading Textbook.** Selections from Prose and Verse in Latin, Greek, and French.

**Latin Picture Cards.** Edited by Prof. F. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Each card is printed in colour, with Vocabulary and Exercise. 12, 6d.

**Bell's Illustrated Latin Course for the First Year.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. H. BARNES, B.A. With numerous Illustrations. 12, 6d.

**Dialogues of Roman Life.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Illustrated. With numerous Vocabulary. 12, 6d.

**Latin Hierarchy.** Edited and arranged by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**First Yearbook.** A First Latin Reader. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and H. J. ARNOLD, M.A.

**Latin Reader (Prose and Poetry).** By W. H. BARNES, M.A., and H. J. ARNOLD, M.A.

**Latin of the Empire (Prose and Verse).** By W. H. BARNES, M.A., and A. E. COOPER, M.A.

**First Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Notes for Latin Prose Composition.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Prepared for Translation into Latin Prose.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Easy Translations from Prose and Verse.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Model Latin Letters.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**First Questions on the Latin Language.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Latin Syntax Exercises.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**A Latin Verse Book.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Latin Elegiac Verse.** Easy Exercises in Verse. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Bell's Concise Latin Course.** Part I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. H. BARNES, B.A.

**Bell's Concise Latin Course.** Part II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. H. BARNES, B.A.

**Gothic Latin.** Three Short Latin Historical Plays. By Prof. E. V. ARNOLD, Litt.D.

**Wide or without Vocabulary.** Vocabulary separately. 12, 6d.

**Easy Latin Plays.** By M. L. NEWMAN, Litt.D.

**Latin Reading.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Latin Exercises and Grammar Paper.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Lesson Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Follow-up Latin.** Part I. Easy exercises in Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**How to Pronounce Latin.** By J. H. BARNES, Litt.D.

**Real Romanism.** Being Latin Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**The Shorter Aeschylus.** With brief Notes by H. H. BARNES, M.A.

**Greek Prose.** A First Greek Reader. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Greek Verse.** By J. H. BARNES, Litt.D.

**Ancient Greek Minors.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By the Rev. P. F. FLEMING, M.A.

**Lesson Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Notes on Greek Accents.** By the Rev. P. F. FLEMING, M.A.

**Real Greekism.** Being Latin Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archaeology and Literature of Ancient Athens. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**With 12 Maps, 7 Plans, and 12 Illustrations.** 12, 6d.

**Notabilia Quaedam.** 12, 6d.

## LATIN AND GREEK—continued

## Other Editions, Texts, &amp;c.

**Anthologia Latina.** A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, with Notes. By Rev. F. Sr. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

**Anthologia Græca.** A Selection from the Greek Poets. By Rev. F. Sr. JOHN THACKERAY, M.A. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

**Aristophanis Comædiæ.** Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 18s.

The Plays separately: *Acharnenses*, 2s.; *Equites*, 1s. 6d.; *Vespæ*, 2s.; *Pax*, 2s.; *Ischestrata*, et *Thesmophoriazuse*, 4s.; *Aves*, 2s.; *Rana*, 2s.; *Plutus*, 2s.

**Catullus.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Corpus Poetarum Latinorum.** Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18s.

**Mundus Alter et Idem.** Edited as a School Reader by H. J. ANDERSON, M.A. 2s.

**Horace.** The Latin Text, with Conington's Translation on opposite pages. Pocket Edition. 4s. net; or in leather, 5s. net. Also in 2 vols., limp leather. The Odes, 2s. net; Satires and Epistles, 2s. 6d. net.

**Lucy.** The first five Books. PRINCEVILLE's edition revised by J. H. FRISCH, M.A. Books I., II., III., IV., V. 1s. 6d. each.

**Lucan.** The *Pharsalia*. By C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HUTLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo. 14s.

**Lucretius.** *Titi Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex.* Edited with Notes, Introduction, and Translation, by the late H. A. J. MUNRO, 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II. Introduction, Text, and Notes, 18s. Vol. III. Translation, 6s.

**Ovid.** The *Metamorphoses*. Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KERRIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**Ovid.** The *Metamorphoses*. Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KERRIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

\*, Books XIII. and XIV. together. 4s. 6d.

**Persius.** A *Perall Flaccii Satirarum Liber*. Edited, with Introduction and Notes by A. PRATER, M.A. 3s. 6d. net.

**Plato.** The *Proem to the Republic of Plato*. (Book I. and Book II. chapters 1-10.) Edited, with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by Prof. T. G. TIGHE, Litt.D. 6s.

**Petronei Coma Trimalchionis.** Edited and Translated by W. D. LOWN, M.A. 7s. 6d. net.

**Propertius.** *Sexti Propertii Carmina* recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to. 3s. net.

**Rubellius.** *Rutilii Claudii Namatian de Reditu suo Libri Duo.* With Introduction and Notes by Prof. C. H. KERRIE, M.A., and English Verse Translation by G. F. SAVAGE ARMSTRONG, M.A. 7s. 6d. net.

**Theocritus.** Edited with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Theophrastus.** The *Elegies of Theophrastus* and other Elegies included in the *Theophrasteian Syllogos*. With Introduction, Commentary, and Appendices, by J. HUNSON WILLIAMS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.

**Theophrastus.** The *History of the Peloponnesian War*. With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLERO, M.A. Book I. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Book II. 5s. 6d.

## Bell's Classical Translations

Crown 8vo. Paper Covers. 1s. each

**Æschylus.** Translated by WALTER HEADLAM, Litt.D., and C. E. S. HEADLAM, M.A. Agamemnon—The Suppliants—Choephore—Prometheus—Prometheus Bound—Persians—Seven against Thebes.

**Aristophanes.** The *Acharnians*. Translated by W. H. COVINGTON, B.A.

—The *Plutus*. Translated by M. T. QUINN, M.A.

**Cæsar's Gallic War.** Translated by W. A. McDEVITT, B.A. 2 Vols. (Books I.-IV., and Books V.-VII.).

**Cicero.** *Friendship and Old Age*. Translated by G. H. WHILLS, M.A.

—Orations. Translated by Prof. C. D. YONGE, M.A. 6 vols. *Catiline*, *Muræna*, *Sulla* and *Archias* (in one vol.), *Manilian Law*, *Sexilius*, *Milo*.

**Demosthenes** on the Crown. Translated by C. RANN KENNEDY.

**Euripides.** Translated by E. P. COLMAN, M.A. 14 vols. *Medea*—*Alceste*—*Hecuba*—*Andromache*—*Suppliants*—*Trachinians*—*Andromache*—*Bacchæ*—*Hecuba*—*Hercules Furens*—*Orestes*—*Iphigenia in Tauris*.

**Homer's Iliad.** Books I. and II., Books III.-IV., Books V.-VI., Books VII.-VIII., Books IX.-X., Books XI.-XII., Books XIII.-XIV., Books XV. and XVI., Books XVII. and XVIII., Books XIX. and XX. Translated by E. V. Rieu, M.A. 10 vols.

—Book XXIV. Translated by E. V. Rieu, M.A.

**Horace.** Translated by A. HAMILTON BRYCE, LL.D. 4 vols. Odes, Books I. and II.—Odes, Books III. and IV., *Carmen Seculare* and *Epodes*—*Satires*—*Epistles* and *Ars Poetica*.

## Bell's Classical Translations—continued

**Livy.** Books I., II., III., IV. Translated by J. H. FRANKS, M.A. With Maps. 4 vols.

— Books V. and VI. Translated by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A. Lond. With Maps. 2 vols.

— Book IX. Translated by FRANCIS STORR, M.A. With Map.

— Books XXI., XXII., XXIII. Translated by J. BERNARD BAKER, M.A. 3 vols.

**Lucan:** The Pharsalia. Book I. Translated by FREDERICK CONWAY, M.A.

**Ovid's Fasti.** Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—Books III. and IV.—Books V. and VI.

**Ovid's Tristia.** Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A.

**Plato:** Apology of Socrates and Crito (1 vol.), Phædo, and Protagoras. Translated by H. CARV, M.A. 3 vols.

**Plautus:** Trinummus. Aulularia, Menæchmi, Rudens, and Captivi. Translated by HENRY T. RILEY, M.A. 4 vols.

**Sophocles.** Translated by E. P. COLLIERIDGE, M.A. 7 vols. Antigone—Philoctetes—Œdipus Rex—Œdipus Coloneus—Electra—Trachiniae—Ajax.

**Thucydides.** Book VI. Translated by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book VII. Translated by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

**Virgil.** Translated by A. HAMILTON BROWN, LL.D. 6 vols. Bucolics—Georgics—

**Æneid.** 1-3—Æneid, 4-6—Æneid, 7-9—Æneid, 10-12.

**Xenophon's Anabasis.** Translated by the Rev. J. S. WATSON, M.A. With Map. 3 vols. Books I. and II.—Books III., IV., and V.—Books VI. and VII.

— Hellenics. Books I. and II. Translated by the Rev. H. DALE, M.A.

\* \* For other Translations from the Classics, see the Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, which will be forwarded on application

## MATHEMATICS

Full Catalogue of Mathematical Books post free on application

## Bell's Mathematical Series

General Editor: WILLIAM P. MILNE, M.A., D.Sc.

**Arithmetic.** By H. FREEMAN, M.A. With or without Answers, 2s. 6d. Answers, 6d. net.

**The Elements of Non-Euclidean Geometry.** By D. M. Y. SOMMERVILLE, M.A., D.Sc. 5s.

**Problem Papers in Arithmetic for Preparatory Schools.** By T. COOPER SMITH, M.A. 1s. 6d.

**Statistics. Part I.** By R. O. FAWCETT, M.A. 2s. 6d.

Other volumes in active preparation.

## Cambridge Mathematical Series

**Public School Arithmetic.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or with Answers, 4s. 6d.

**The Student's Arithmetic.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. With or without Answers. 2s. 6d.

**Arithmetic.** By W. M. BAKER and A. A. BOURNE. In 2 Parts, 2s. each, with Answers Perforated. Examples, 2s.

**New School Arithmetic.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and F. E. ROBINSON, M.A. With or without Answers. 4s. 6d. In Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each.

Key to Part II., 8s. 6d. net.

**New School Examples** in a separate volume, 3s. Or in Two Parts, 1s. 6d. and 2s.

**Arithmetic, with 8000 Examples.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A. 4s. 6d. In Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each. Key to Part II., 7s. 6d. net.

**Examples in Arithmetic.** Extracted from the above. 3s. Or in Two Parts 1s. 6d. and 2s.

**Commercial Arithmetic.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and W. S. BEARD, F.R.G.S. 2s. 6d. Part I. separately, 1s. Part II., 1s. 6d.

**Arithmetic for Indian Schools.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and T. S. TAIT, 3s.

**Examples in Arithmetic.** By C. O. TUCKER, M.A. With or without Answers. 3s.

**Junior Practical Mathematics.** By V. J. STAINER, B.A. 2s., with Answers, 2s. 6d. Part I., 1s. 4d., with Answers, 1s. 6d. Part II., 1s. 4d.

**Elementary Algebra.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. New and Revised Edition. 4s. 6d. Also Part 2s. 6d., or with Answers, 3s. Part II., with or without Answers, 2s. 6d. Key 10s. net or in 2 Parts, 5s. net each.

**A Shorter Algebra.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**Examples in Algebra.** Extracted from above. With or without Answers, 3s. in Two Parts. Part I., 1s. 6d., or with Answers, 2s. Part II., with or without Answers, 2s.

**Examples in Algebra.** By C. O. TUCKER, M.A. With or without Answers. 3s.

— Supplementary Examples. 6d.

## Cambridge Mathematical Series—continued

- Elementary Algebra for use in Indian Schools.** By J. T. HATHORNTHWAITHE, M.A. 2s.
- Choice and Chance.** By W. A. WHITWORTH, M.A. 7s. 6d.
- **DCC Exercises**, including Hints for the Solution of all the Questions in "Choice and Chance." 6s.
- Euclid.** Books I.—VI., and part of Book XI. By HORACE DIGHTON, M.A. 4s. 6d., or in separate books.
- Introduction to Euclid.** By HORACE DIGHTON, M.A., and O. EMTAGE, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- Euclid.** Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry. By J. McDOWELL, M.A. 6s.
- Elementary Graphs.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 6d. net.
- A New Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also Books I.—III. separately, 1s. 6d.
- Elementary Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 4s. 6d. Or in Parts. Answers, 6d. net. Key, 6s. net.
- Examples in Practical Geometry and Mensuration.** By J. W. MARSHALL, M.A., and C. O. TUCKER, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- Geometry for Schools.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. Complete, 4s. 6d.; also Vol. I., 1s.; Vol. II., 1s. 6d.; Vol. III., 1s.; Vols. I. & II., 2s. 6d.; Vol. IV., 1s.; Vols. I. & IV., 3s.; Vol. V., 1s.; Vol. VI., 1s. 6d.; Vols. I. & V., 3s. 6d.; Vols. IV. & V., 2s.
- New Trigonometry for Schools.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 4s. 6d. Or Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each. Key, 10s. net; or 2 Parts, 5s. net each.
- First Trigonometry.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Junior Trigonometry.** By W. G. BORCHARDT, M.A., and the Rev. A. D. PERROTT, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Trigonometry.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY, M.A., F.R.A.S. 4s. 6d.
- Short Course of Elementary Plane Trigonometry.** By CHARLES PENDLEBURY. 2s. 6d.
- Elementary Trigonometry.** By J. M. DYER, M.A., and the Rev. R. H. WHITCOMBE, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Algebraic Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. 6s. Part I. (The Straight Line and Circle), 2s. 6d. Key, 7s. 6d. net.
- Practical Solid Geometry.** By the Rev. PRICE UNWIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Analytical Geometry for Beginners.** By Rev. T. G. VVYVAN, M.A. Part I. The Straight Line and Circle, 2s. 6d.
- Conic Sections, treated Geometrically.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 4s. 6d. Key, 5s. net.
- Elementary Conics**, being the first 8 chapters of the above. 2s. 6d.
- Conics, the Elementary Geometry of.** By Rev. C. TAYLOR, D.D. 5s.
- Calculus for Beginners.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. 3s.
- Differential Calculus for Beginners.** By A. LODGE, M.A. With Introduction by Sir OLIVER LODGE. 4s. 6d.
- Integral Calculus for Beginners.** By A. LODGE, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Roulettes and Glisettes.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 5s.
- Geometrical Optics.** An Elementary Treatise by W. S. ALDIS, M.A. 4s.
- Practical Mathematics.** By H. A. STERN, M.A., and W. H. TOPHAM. 6s.; or Part I., 2s. 6d.; Part II., 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Hydrostatics.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D. 4s. 6d. Solutions, 5s. net.
- Elements of Hydrostatics.** By C. M. JESSOP, M.A., and G. W. CAUNT, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- Elementary Mechanics.** By C. M. JESSOP, M.A., and J. H. HAVILOCK, M.A., D.Sc. 4s. 6d.
- Experimental Mechanics for Schools.** By FRED CHARLES, M.A., and W. H. HEWITT, B.A., B.Sc. 3s. 6d.
- The Student's Dynamics.** Comprising Statics and Kinetics. By G. M. MINCHIN, M.A., F.R.S. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Dynamics.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A. New Revised Edition, 4s. 6d. Key, 10s. 6d. net.
- Elementary Dynamics.** By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 6s.
- Dynamics, A Treatise on.** By W. H. BESANT, Sc.D., F.R.S. 10s. 6d.
- Heat, An Elementary Treatise on.** By W. GARNETT, M.A., D.C.L. 4s. 6d.
- Elementary Physics, Examples and Examination Papers in.** By W. GALLATLY, M.A. 4s.
- Mechanics, A Collection of Problems in Elementary.** By W. WALTON, M.A. 6s.

## Uniform Volume

**Geometrical Drawing.** For Army and other Examinations. By R. HARRIS. 3s. 6d.

## The Junior Cambridge Mathematical Series.

- A Junior Arithmetic.** By C. PENDLEBURY, M.A., and F. E. ROBINSON, M.A. 1s. 6d. With Answers, 2s.
- Examples from a Junior Arithmetic.** Extracted from the above. 1s. With Answers, 1s. 6d.
- A First Algebra.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 1s. 6d.; or with Answers, 2s.
- A First Geometry.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. With or without Answers. 1s. 6d.
- Elementary Mensuration.** By W. M. BAKER, M.A., and A. A. BOURNE, M.A. 1s. 6d.

## Other Mathematical Works

**The Mathematical Gazette.** Edited by W. J. F. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., M.A., M.Sc., F.R.S., and F.R.S., F.R.S.

**The Teaching of Elementary Mathematics.** Being the Report of the Committee of the Mathematical Association.

**The Teaching of Elementary Algebra and Numerical Trigonometry.** Being the Report of the Mathematical Association.

**A New Belling Arithmetic.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., and F. F. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**A Belling Arithmetic.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., and F. F. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Elementary Arithmetic.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**A Preparatory Arithmetic.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Mental Arithmetic for Juniors.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Holla's Indoor and Outdoor Paper Arithmetic.** By H. Holla, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Holla's New Concrete Arithmetic.** By H. Holla, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Graduated Arithmetic.** By Holla and Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Arithmetic for the Standards of Home.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Arithmetic for the Standards of Home.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Exercises and Examination Papers in Arithmetic, Logarithms and Mensuration.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Test Cards in Arithmetic.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Public School Examination Papers in Mathematics.** Compiled by C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Holla's New Practical Arithmetic.** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Holla's New Practical Arithmetic Text Cards.** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Graduated Exercises in Addition (Simple).** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Algebra for Elementary Schools.** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**A First Year's Course in Geometry and Physics.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Trigonometry, Examination Papers in.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Euclid, The Elements of.** By the late J. Barrow, F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Hydro-mechanics.** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Hydrostatics.** By W. J. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Hydrodynamics and Sound.** An Elementary Treatise. By A. B. Basset, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**The Geometry of Barlows.** By A. B. Basset, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Elementary Treatise on Cubic and Quartic Curves.** By A. B. Basset, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Analytical Geometry.** By Rev. T. G. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

## Book-keeping

**Book-keeping for Double Entry.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Book-keeping for Single Entry.** By C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Book-keeping, Graduated Exercises and Examination Papers in.** Compiled by C. Fawcett, M.A., F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

**Text-Book of the Principles and Practice of Book-keeping and Estimating Work.** By Prof. A. W. Trenchard, F.R.S., F.R.S., F.R.S.

## ENGLISH

*Full Catalogue of English Books post free on application.*

**Mason's New English Grammar.** Revised by A. J. ASHTON, M.A.

A Junior English Grammar. 1s.

Intermediate English Grammar. 2s.

Senior English Grammar. 3s. 6d.

Works by C. P. MASON, B.A., F.C.P.

**First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners.** 1s.

**First Steps in English Grammar, for Junior Classes.** 1s.

**Outlines of English Grammar, for the Use of Junior Classes.** 2s.

**English Grammar; including the principles of Grammatical Analysis.** 3s. 6d.

**A Shorter English Grammar.** 3s. 6d.

**Practice and Help in the Analysis of Sentences.** 2s.

**English Grammar Practice.** 1s.

**A First English Grammar.** By the Rev. J. E. W. WALLIS. 1s.

**Elementary English Grammar through Composition.** By J. D. ROSE, M.A. 1s.

**Advanced English Grammar through Composition.** By JOHN D. ROSE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

**Aids to the Writing of English Composition.** By F. W. BREWSHER, B.A. 1s. net.

**Exercises in English.** By F. W. BREWSHER, B.A. 1s. net.

**A Practical Course in English.** By E. J. BAILEY, B.A. 1s. 6d.

**Preparatory English Grammar.** By W. BENSON, M.A. New Edition. 1s. net.

**Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis.** By ERNEST ADAMS, PH.D. 1s.

**The Paraphrase of Poetry.** By EDMUND CANDLER. 1s.

**Essays and Essay-Writing, for Public Examinations.** By A. W. READY, B.A. 3s. 6d.

**Précis and Précis-Writing.** By A. W. READY, B.A. 3s. 6d. Or without Key, 2s. 6d.

**Matriculation Précis.** By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. 1s. net. Key, 6d. net.

**Elements of the English Language.** By ERNEST ADAMS, PH.D. Revised by J. F. DAVIS, M.A., D.Lit. 4s. 6d.

**History of the English Language.** By Prof. T. R. LOUNSHURY. 5s. net.

**The Teaching of English Literature in the Secondary School.** By R. S. BATE, M.A. 2s. 6d. net.

**An Outline History of English Literature.** By W. H. HUDSON. 2s. 6d. net.

**Representative Extracts from English Literature.** By W. H. HUDSON. net.

**Ten Brink's Early English Literature.** 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

**Introduction to English Literature.** By HENRY S. PANCOAST. 1s.

**A First View of English Literature.** By HENRY S. PANCOAST and J. S. SNELLY. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Introduction to American Literature.** By H. S. PANCOAST. 1s.

**The Foreign Debt of England.** By T. G. TUCKER, LL.D. 1s. net.

**Handbooks of English Literature.** Edited by Prof. HALL. 1s.

**The Age of Alfred.** SNELL, M.A.

**The Age of Chaucer.** SNELL, M.A.

**The Age of Transition.** F. J. SNELL, M.A.

**The Age of Shakespeare.** THOMAS SECCOMB. 2 vols. Vol. I. 1s. 6d. Vol. II. Drama. 1s. 6d.

**The Age of Milton.** Rev. J. H. B. MANN. with Introduction. MULLINGER, M.A.

**The Age of Dryden.** R. GARNETT, LL.D.

**The Age of Pope.** DENNIS.

**The Age of Johnson.** THOMAS SECCOMB.

**The Age of Wordsworth.** By Prof. C. H. HUNTER.

**The Age of Tennyson.** Prof. HUGH WALKER.

**Notes on Shakespeare's Plays.** DOFF BARNETT, LL.A.

**Midsummer Night's Dream.** —The Tempest.—Macbeth.—Hamlet.—Merchant of Venice.—Richard II.—King John.—III.—King Lear.—Comedies.—Night.—As You Like It.—About Nothing.

**Principles of English Verse.** LEWIS. 5s. net.

**Introduction to Poetry.** ALDEN. 5s.

**General Intelligence.** Exercises in English Composition. BLUNT. 2s. 6d.

# Bell's English Texts for Secondary Schools

Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A.

- Browning's The Pied Piper, and other Poems.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH. 8d.  
**Fairy Poetry.** Selected and edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 1s.  
**Hawthorne's Wonder Book and Tangle-wood Tales.** Selected and Edited by H. HAMPSHIRE, M.A. 1s.  
**Kingsley's Heroes.** Edited by L. H. POND, B.A. With 2 maps. 1s.  
**Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.** Selected and edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 10d.  
**Lamb's Adventures of Ulysses.** Selections. Edited by A. C. DUNSTAN, PH.D. 8d.  
**Stories of King Arthur, from Malory and Tennyson.** Edited by R. S. BATE, M.A. 1s.  
**The Story of Enid, from Tennyson and The Mabinogion.** By H. A. TREBLE, M.A. 10d.  
**Scott's A Legend of Montrose.** Abridged and edited by F. C. LUCKHURST. 1s.

- Charles Reade's The Cloister and the Hearth.** Abridged and edited by the Rev. A. E. HALL, B.A. 1s.  
**Coleridge's The Ancient Mariner; and Selected Old English Ballads.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A. 1s.  
**Hakluyt's Voyages.** A Selection edited by the Rev. A. E. HALL, B.A. 1s.  
**Selections from Boswell's Life of Johnson.** Edited by E. A. J. MARSH. 1s.  
**Selections from Ruskin.** Edited by H. HAMPSHIRE, M.A. 1s.  
**Lookhart's Life of Scott.** Selections edited by A. BARTER, LL.A. 1s.  
**Charles Lamb's Selected Essays and Letters.** Edited by A. GUTHKELCH, M.A. With Map of London. 1s. 4d.  
**Selections from Carlyle.** Edited by ELIZABETH LEE. 1s.  
**English Odes.** Edited by E. A. J. MARSH, M.A. 1s.

## Bell's English Classics

- Bacon's Essays.** (Selected.) Edited by A. E. ROBERTS, M.A. 1s.  
**Browning Selections from.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 — **Strafford.** Edited by E. H. HICKEY. 1s. 6d.  
**Burke's Conciliation with America.** By Prof. J. MORRISON. 1s. 6d.  
**Burke's Letters on a Regicide Peace.** I. and II. Edited by H. G. KHERR, M.A., C.I.E. 1s. 6d.  
**Butler's Sermons (Selections).** Edited by the Rev. W. R. MATTHEWS, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
**Byron's Siege of Corinth.** Edited by P. HORDERN. 1s.  
**Byron's Child Harold.** Edited by H. G. KHERR, M.A., C.I.E. 2s. Also Cantos I. and II., sewed, 1s. Cantos III. and IV., sewed, 1s.  
**Carlyle's Hero as Man of Letters.** Edited by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 — **Hero as Divinity.** By MARK HUNTER, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
**Chaucer's Minor Poems.** Selections from. Edited by J. H. BILDERBECK, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
**De Quincey's Revolt of the Tartars and the English Mail-Coach.** Edited by CHAS. M. BARROW, M.A., and MARK HUNTER, M.A. 2s.  
 \* **Revolt of the Tartars,** separately. 1s.  
 \* **Opium Eater.** Edited by MARK HUNTER, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
**Goldsmith's Good-Natured Man and Sho Stoops to Conquer.** Edited by K. DIGHTON. Each 1s.  
 \* **The two plays together,** 1s. 6d.  
 — **Traveller and Deserted Village.** Edited by the Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A. Cloth, 1s. 6d., or separately, sewed, 10d. each.

- Irving's Sketch Book.** Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. Sewed, 1s. 6d.  
**Johnson's Life of Addison.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s.  
 — **Life of Pope.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 2s.  
 \* **The Lives of Swift and Pope, together,** sewed, 2s. 6d.  
**Johnson's Life of Milton.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 — **Life of Dryden.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 \* **The Lives of Milton and Dryden, together,** sewed, 2s. 6d.  
 — **Life of Swift.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s.  
 — **Lives of Prior and Congreve.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s.  
**Kingsley's Heroes.** Edited by A. E. ROBERTS, M.A. Illus. 1s. 6d. Sewed, 1s.  
**Lamb's Essays.** Selected and Edited by K. DIGHTON. 1s. 6d.  
**Longfellow, Selections from, including Evangeline.** Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 \* **Evangeline, separately,** sewed, 10d.  
**Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome.** Edited by P. HORDERN. 1s. 6d.  
 — **Essay on Clive.** Edited by CHAS. BARROW. 1s. 6d.  
 — **War of the Spanish Succession.** Edited by A. W. READY. 1s. 6d.  
**Massinger's A New Way to Pay Old Debts.** Edited by K. DIGHTON. 1s. 6d.  
**Milton's Paradise Lost.** Books III. and IV. Edited by R. G. OXENHAM, M.A. 1s. 6d. separately, sewed, 10d. each.



## Bell's English Classics—continued

**Milton's Paradise Regained** Edited by K. DIGHTON. 1s.  
**Pope's Essay on Man.** Edited by F. RYLAND, M.A. 1s.  
**Pope, Selections from.** Edited by K. DIGHTON. 1s. 6d.  
**Scott's Lady of the Lake.** Edited by the Rev. A. E. WOODWARD, M.A. 2s. 6d. The Six Cantos separately, sewed, 6d. each.

**Shakespeare's Julius Cæsar.** Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.  
 — **Merchant of Venice.** Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.  
 — **Tempest.** Edited by T. DUFF BARNETT, B.A. (Lond.). 1s. 6d.  
**Wordsworth's Excursion.** Book I. Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. Sewed, 1s.

## Bell's Sixpenny English Texts

Edited by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.

Bound in limp cloth, 6d. each.

\*Poems by John Milton.  
 \*Spenser's 'Faerie Queene.' Book I.  
 \*Poems by Tennyson.  
 Selections from Byron.  
 †Macaulay's 'History of England.' Chapter III.  
 Gibbon's 'Decline and Fall.' Chapters I. to III.  
 Selections from Pope.

Poems by Gray and Cowper.  
 Plutarch's Lives of Cæsar and Cicero.  
 — Lives of Themistokles, Perikles, and Alkibiades.  
 \*English Elegiacs.  
 \*Selections from Chaucer.  
 Kingsley's Heroes.  
 Irving's Sketch Book (Selected).  
 Macaulay's 'Lays of Ancient Rome.'

*The volumes marked with an asterisk are also issued, interleaved, at 1s. each, bound in cloth boards.*

† Also issued with Notes; specially suitable for Cambridge Locals. 1s.

## For Younger Pupils

Longfellow's Evangeline and other Poems.  
 Selections from Hawthorne's Tanglewood Tales and Twice-told Tales.

Selections from the Travels of Sir John Mandeville.  
 Selections from Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress.  
 Keary's Heroes of Asgard.

## English Readings. 16mo.

Burke: Selections. Edited by BLISS PERRY. 2s. 6d.  
 Byron: Selections. Edited by F. I. CARPENTER. 2s. 6d.  
 Coleridge: Prose Selections. Edited by HENRY A. BEERS. 2s.  
 Dryden: Essays on the Drama, Edited by WILLIAM STRUNK. 2s.  
 Johnson: Prose Selections. Edited by C. C. OSGOOD. 3s.

Milton: Minor English Poems. Edited by MARTIN W. SAMPTON. 2s. 6d.  
 Swift: Prose Selections. Edited by FREDERICK C. PRESCOTT. 2s. 6d.  
 Tennyson: The Princess. Edited by L. A. SHERMAN. 2s.  
 Thackeray: English Humourists. Edited by WILLIAM LYON PHILLIPS. 2s. 6d.

## Readers

**The Story of Peter Pan** (as told in "The Peter Pan Picture Book."). With 16 Illustrations and Songs from the Play in Tonic Solfa and Old Notation. 9d.

**Alice in Wonderland.** By LEWIS CARROLL. Illustrated by ALICE B. WOODWARD. 9d.

**Thrift.** A Common Sense Book for Girls. By F. FOOTE. 8d. net.

**York Readers.** A new series of Literary Readers, with Coloured and other Illustrations.

Primer I. 3d. Primer II. 4d.

## York Readers—continued.

Infant Reader. 6d.

Introductory Reader. 8d.

Reader, Book I., 9d. Book II., 10d. Book III., 1s. Book IV., 1s. 3d. Book V., 1s. 6d.

**York Poetry Books.** 3 Books. Paper covers, 6d. each; cloth, 8d. each.

**Bell's Poetry Books.** In Seven Parts. Price 3d. each Part, paper covers; or 4d. cloth covers.

**Poetry for Upper Classes.** Selected by E. A. HALPS. 1s. 6d.

Readers—continued

**Bell's Continuous Readers.** Bound in Cloth, 9d. each.

*Suitable for Standard III.*

The Story of Peter Pan.  
The Island that Bobbed up and Down.  
The Adventures of a Donkey.  
The Life of Columbus.  
The Three Midshipmen.

*Suitable for Standard IV.*

Alice in Wonderland.  
The Water Babies.  
Parables from Nature.  
Uncle Tom's Cabin.  
Robinson Crusoe.  
Settlers in Canada.  
Children of the New Forest.

*Suitable for Standard V.*

Tom Brown's School-days.  
The Last of the Mohicans.  
Feats on the Fiord.  
The Little Duke.  
Masterman Ready.  
Hereward the Wake.

*Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.*

Oliver Twist.  
The Tale of Two Cities.  
Woodstock.  
Ivanhoe.  
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.

**Bell's Reading Books and Literature Readers.** Strongly bound in Cloth. Illustrated. 1s. each.

*Suitable for Standard III.*

Adventures of a Donkey.  
Great Deeds in English History.  
Grimm's German Tales.  
Andersen's Danish Tales.  
Great Englishmen.  
Great Irishmen.  
Life of Columbus.  
The Three Midshipmen.

*Suitable for Standard IV.*

The Story of H.M.S. Pinafore.  
Great Scotsmen.  
Uncle Tom's Cabin.  
Swiss Family Robinson.  
Great Englishwomen.  
Children of the New Forest.  
Settlers in Canada.  
Ridgeworth's Tales.  
The Water Babies.  
Parables from Nature.  
Settlers at Home.

*Suitable for Standard V.*

Lyrical Poetry.  
The Story of Little Nell.  
Masterman Ready.  
Gulliver's Travels.  
Robinson Crusoe.  
Poor Jack.  
The Arabian Nights.  
The Last of the Mohicans.  
Feats on the Fiord.  
The Little Duke.  
Hereward the Wake.

**Bell's Reading Books, &c.—continued.**

*Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.*

The Talisman. | Ivanhoe.  
Woodstock. | Oliver Twist.  
The Vicar of Wakefield.  
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.  
Sir Roger de Coverley.  
Deeds that Won the Empire.  
Six to Sixteen. | Fights for the Flag.  
The Last Days of Pompeii.  
The Tower of London.  
Esmond.  
The Fortunes of Nigel.  
Westward Ho!  
Harold.  
The Last of the Barons.

**Bell's Supplementary Readers.** Crown 8vo. Illustrated. Limp Cloth. 6d. net each.

*Suitable for Standards III. and IV.*

Anderson's Danish Tales.  
Great Deeds in English History  
Grimm's Tales.  
Adventures of a Donkey.  
Great Englishmen.  
Life of Columbus.

*Suitable for Standards IV. and V.*

Parables from Nature.  
Uncle Tom's Cabin.  
Great Englishwomen.

*Suitable for Standards V. and VI.*

Masterman Ready.  
Robinson Crusoe.  
Children of the New Forest.

*Suitable for Standards VI. and VII.*

The Talisman. | Ivanhoe.  
Oliver Twist. | Woodstock.

**Bell's Geographical Readers.** By M. J.

BARRINGTON-WARD, M.A.

The Child's Geography. Illustrated. 1s. 6d.  
The Round World. (Standard II.) 1s.  
About England. (Standard III.) Illustrated. 1s. 4d.

**The Care of Babies.** A Reading Book for Girls' Schools. Illustrated. Cloth, 1s.

**Bell's History Readers on the Concentric Method.** Fully Illustrated.

First Lessons in English History. 10d.  
A Junior History of England. 1s. 6d.  
A Senior History of England. 2s.

**Abbey History Readers.** Revised by the

Rt. Rev. F. A. GASQUET, D.D. Illustrated.

Early English History (to 1066). 1s.  
Stories from English History (1066-1485). 1s. 3d.

The Tudor Period (1485-1603). 1s. 3d.

The Stuart Period (1603-1714). 1s. 6d.

The Hanoverian Period (1714-1837). 1s. 6d.

**Bell's History Readers.** Illustrated.

Early English History (to 1066). 1s.  
Stories from English History (1066-1485). 1s. 3d.

The Tudor Period (1485-1603). 1s. 3d.

The Stuart Period (1603-1714). 1s. 6d.

The Hanoverian Period (1714-1837). 1s. 6d.

## MODERN LANGUAGES

## French and German Class Books

**Bell's French Course.** By R. P. ATHERTON, M.A. Illustrated. 2 Parts. 1s. 6d. each. Key to the Exercises, Part I., 6d. net; Part II., 1s. net.

**Bell's First French Reader.** By R. P. ATHERTON, M.A. Illustrated. 1s.

**The Direct Method of Teaching French.** By D. MACKAY, M.A., and F. J. CURTIS, Ph.D.

**First French Book.** 1s. net.

**Second French Book.** 1s. 6d. net.

**Teacher's Handbook.** 1s. net.

**Subject Wall Picture (Coloured).** 7s. 6d. net.

**Bell's French Picture-Cards.** Edited by H. N. ADAIR, M.A. Two Sets of Sixteen Cards. Printed in Colours, with questionnaire on the back of each. 1s. 3d. net each. Set III. Each card containing 3 Pictures, Vocabulary, &c. 1s. 6d. per set.

**Bell's Illustrated French Readers.** Pott 8vo. Fully Illustrated.

\* Full List on application.

**French Historical Reader.** By H. N. ADAIR, M.A. New Composition Supplement. 2s.; or without Supplement, 1s. 6d. Supplement separately, 6d. net.

**Simple French Stories.** By MARC CÉPPI. Fcap. 8vo. With or without Vocabulary and Notes. 1s.

**Contes Français.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by MARC CÉPPI. With or without Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Handbook of Exercises and Questionnaires, 6d.

**Tales from Molière.** By MARC CÉPPI. Fcap. 8vo. With Vocabulary and Notes, 2s. Text only, 1s. 6d.

**A French Dramatic Reader.** By MARC CÉPPI. With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Contes d'Hier et d'Aujourd'hui.** First Series. By J. S. NORMAN, M.A., and CHARLES ROBERT-DUMAS. Illustrated. 1s. 6d. Second Series, 2s.

**Le Français de France.** By Madame VALETTE VERNET. With Illustrations. 2s.

**Grammaire Pratique.** Pour "Le Français de France." By Madame VALETTE VERNET. 10d.

**The 'Mac Munn' Differential Partnership Method of French Conversation.** The Things About Us, and a Few Others. 2 vols. 8d. each.

**Stories and Anecdotes for Translation into French.** By CARL HEATH. 1s.

**French Sentence Expansion.** By M. CÉPPI and H. RAYMENT. 1s.

**French Composition.** By M. KENNEDY, M.A. Cloth, 8d.

**A Primer of Practice on the Four French Conjugations.** By H. M. ARTHUR. 6d.

**Vocabulaire Français.** French Vocabulary for Repetition. By J. P. R. MARICHAL. 1s. 6d.

Gasc's French Course

**First French Book.** 1s.

**Second French Book.** 1s. 6d.

**Key to First and Second French Books.** 1s. 6d. net.

**French Fables for Beginners.** 1s.

**Histoires Amusantes et Instructives.** 1s.

**Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation.** 1s.

**French Poetry for the Young.** With Notes. 1s.

**Materials for French Prose Composition.** 3s. Key, 2s. net.

**Prosateurs Contemporains.** 2s.

**Le Petit Compagnon; a French Talk-Book for Little Children.** 1s.

By the Rev. A. C. Clapham

**French Grammar for Public Schools.** 2s. 6d. Key, 3s. 6d. net.

**A French Primer.** 1s.

**Primer of French Philology.** 1s.

**English Passages for Translation into French.** 2s. 6d. Key, 4s. net.

**A German Grammar for Public Schools.** 2s. 6d.

**A Spanish Primer.** 1s.

**Bell's First German Course.** By L. B. T. CHAFFEV, M.A. 2s.

**Bell's First German Reader.** By L. B. T. CHAFFEV, M.A. Illustrated. 2s.

**German Historical Reader.** By J. E. MALLIN, M.A. 2s.

**Buddenbrook: Ein Schultag eines Realuntersekundäners.** Edited by J. E. MALLIN, M.A. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

**Materials for German Prose Composition.** By Dr. C. A. BUCHHEIM. 4s. 6d.

**A Key to Parts I. and II., 3s. net. Parts III. and IV., 4s. net.**

**First Book of German Prose.** Being Parts I. and II. of the above, with Vocabulary. 1s. 6d.

**Kurzer Leitfaden der Deutschen Dichtung.** By A. E. COR. 2s. 6d.

## Gasc's French Dictionaries

**FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY.** New Edition with Supplement of New Words. Large 8vo. 12s. 6d.

**CONCISE FRENCH DICTIONARY.** Medium 16mo. 3s. 6d. Or in Two Parts. 2s. each.

**Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages.** 16mo. 2s. 6d.

**Little Gem French Dictionary.** Narrow 8vo. 1s. net. Limp Leather, 2s. net.

## French and German Annotated Editions

**Bell's French Plays.** (Based on Gombert's French Drama.) Edited by MARC CEPMI. Paper, 6d.; cloth, 8d.

*First Volumes:*

**Molière.** Le Tartuffe — L'Avare. — Le Misanthrope.

**Racine.** Les Plaideurs.

**Voltaire.** Zaire.

**Corneille.** Le Cid.

**Gombert's French Drama.** Re-edited, with Notes, by F. E. A. GALT. Sewed, 6d. each.

**Molière.** Le Misanthrope. — L'Avare. — Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. — Le Tartuffe. — Le Malade Imaginaire. — Les Femmes Savantes. — Les Fourberies de Scapin. — Les Précieuses Ridicules. — L'Ecole des Femmes. — L'Ecole des Maris. — Le Médecin Malgré Lui.

**Racine.** La Thébaine. — Les Plaideurs. — Iphigénie. — Britannicus. — Phèdre. — Esther. — Athalie.

**Corneille.** Le Cid. — Horace. — Cinna. — Polyeucte.

**Voltaire.** Zaire.

**Fénelon.** Aventures de Télémaque. By C. J. DELILLE. 2s. 6d.

**La Fontaine.** Select Fables. By F. E. A. GALT. 1s. 6d.

**Lamartine.** Le Tailleur de Pierres de Saint-Point. By J. BOILELLÉ, B.-ès-L. 1s. 6d.

**Saintine.** Picciola. By Dr. DUBUC. 1s. 6d.

**Voltaire.** Charles XII. By L. DIRRY. 1s. 6d.

**German Ballads from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller.** By C. L. BIGLEFIELD. 1s. 6d.

**Goethe.** Hermann und Dorothea. By E. BELL, M.A., and E. WOLFEL. 1s. 6d.

**Lessing.** Minna von Barnhelm. By Prof. A. B. NICHOLS. 2s. 6d.

**Schiller.** Wallenstein. By Dr. BUCHHEIM. 5s. Or the Lager and Piccolomini, 2s. 6d. Wallenstein's Tod, 2s. 6d.

— Maid of Orleans. By Dr. W. WAGNER. 1s. 6d.

— Maria Stuart. By V. KASTNER. 1s. 6d.

## Bell's Modern Translations

A Series of Translations from Modern Languages, with Memoirs, Introductions, etc. Crown 8vo. 1s. each.

**Dante.** Inferno. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

— Purgatorio. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

— Paradiso. Translated by the Rev. H. F. CARY, M.A.

**Goethe.** Egmont. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— Iphigenia in Tauris. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— Goetz von Berlichingen. Translated by Sir WALTER SCOTT.

— Hermann und Dorothea. Translated by E. A. BOWRING, C.B.

**Haus.** The Caravan. Translated by S. MENDEL.

— The Inn in the Spessart. Translated by S. MENDEL.

**Loebing.** Jaakoon. Translated by E. C. DEASLEY.

— Minna von Barnhelm. Translated by ERNEST BELL, M.A.

**Lessing.** Nathan the Wise. Translated by R. DILLON BOYLAN.

**Molière.** Translated by C. HERON WALL. 8 vols. The Misanthrope. — The Doctor in Spite of Himself. — Tartuffe. — The Miser. — The Shopkeeper turned Gentleman. — The Affected Ladies. — The Learned Women. — The Impostures of Scapin.

**Racine.** Translated by R. BRUCE BOSWELL, M.A. 5 vols. Athalie. — Esther. — Iphigenia. — Andromache. — Britannicus.

**Schiller.** William Tell. Translated by Sir THEODORE MARTIN, K.C.B., LL.D. *New Edition, entirely revised.*

— The Maid of Orleans. Translated by ANNA SWANWICK.

— Mary Stuart. Translated by J. MELLISH.

— Wallenstein's Camp and the Piccolomini. Translated by J. CHURCHILL and S. T. COLERIDGE.

— The Death of Wallenstein. Translated by S. T. COLERIDGE.

\* \* \* For other Translations from Modern Languages, see the Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, which will be forwarded on application.

## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

*Detailed Catalogue sent on application*

- Elementary Botany.** By PERCY GROOM, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S. With 275 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Botany.** By G. F. ATKINSON, Ph.D. 6d.
- Botany for Schools and Colleges.** By G. F. ATKINSON. Illustrated. 4s. 6d. net.
- Practical Plant Physiology.** By FREDERICK KEBLER, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A Laboratory Course in Plant Physiology.** By W. F. GARDNER, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. net.
- The Botanist's Pocket-Book.** By W. R. HAYWARD. Revised by G. C. DRYDEN. 4s. 6d.
- An Introduction to the Study of the Comparative Anatomy of Animals.** By G. C. ROBERT, M.A., D.Sc. With numerous illustrations. 2 Vols.  
Vol. I. Animal Organization. The Protozoa and Coelenterata. Revised Edition. 6s.  
Vol. II. The Coelomata. 6s.
- A Manual of Zoology.** By RICHARD HERTWIG. Translated by Prof. J. S. KINGSLAY. Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net.
- Injurious and Useful Insects.** An Introduction to the Study of Economic Entomology. By Prof. L. C. MIALL, F.R.S. With 100 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Civil Service Examination Papers: Chemistry Papers, Theoretical and Practical.** By A. P. NEWTON. 1s.
- A First Year's Course of Chemistry.** By JAMES SINCLAIR. 1s. 6d.
- An Introduction to Chemistry.** By D. S. MACNAIR, Ph.D., B.Sc. 2s.
- Elementary Inorganic Chemistry.** By Prof. JAMES WALKER, D.Sc. 1s. 6d.
- Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 7s. 6d. net.
- Laboratory Outline of General Chemistry.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 2s. 6d.
- General Chemistry for Colleges.** By Dr. ALEXANDER SMITH. 6s. 6d. net.
- An Experimental Course in Physical Chemistry.** By J. F. SPRINGER, D.Sc., Ph.D. Crown 8vo. 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- A Text-book of Organic Chemistry.** By WM. A. NOYES. 6s. net.
- A Three Years' Course in Practical Physics.** By JAMES SINCLAIR. 3 vols. 1s. 6d. each.
- A College Text-Book of Physics.** By A. L. KIMBALL, Ph.D. Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.
- The Principles of Physics.** By W. F. MAGEE. Illustrated. 7s. 6d. net.
- Practical Electricity and Magnetism.** First Year's Course. By R. E. SCULL. 2s.
- A Text-Book of Gas Manufacture for Students.** By JOHN HORSLEY. Revised and Enlarged. 7s. 6d. net.
- Turbines.** By W. H. STUART GARNETT. 8vo. 5s. net.
- Electrons.** By Sir OLIVER LODGE. 6s. net.
- Engines and Boilers.** By W. MCGILL. Crown 8vo. Numerous Illus. 3s. 6d. net.
- Exercises in Metal Work.** By A. T. J. KERSY, A.R.C.Sc. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. net.
- Practical Wood Carving for Technical Classes.** By F. P. DUNN. 2s. 6d.

## Technological Handbooks

Edited by Sir H. TRUMAN WOOD

Specially adapted for candidates in the examinations of the City and Guilds Institute. Illustrated

- Woolen and Worsted Cloth Manufacture.** By Prof. ROBERTS THREACOCK. *New Edition in preparation.*
- Rope Manufacture.** By W. LAWRENCE GADD, F.I.C., F.C.S. 5s.
- Plumbing: Its Principles and Practice.** By S. STEVENS HILLIARD. 5s.
- Silk-Dyeing and Finishing.** By G. H. HURST, F.C.S. 7s. 6d.
- Printing: A Practical Treatise.** By C. T. JACOMB. 7s. 6d.
- Cotton Spinning: Its Development, Principles, and Practice.** By R. MAXTEDEN. 6s. 6d.
- Cotton Weaving: Its Development, Principles, and Practice.** By R. MAXTEDEN. 10s. 6d.
- Coach Building.** By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.Inst.M.E. 6s.
- Bookbinding.** By J. W. ZAHNENBORG. 5s.
- The Principles of Wool Combing.** By HOWARD PRIESTMAN. 6s.

## Music

- Music, A Complete Text-Book of.** By Prof. H. C. BARSTICH. New and Cheaper Edition. 3s. 6d.
- Music, A Concise History of.** By Rev. H. G. BOBAYIA HUNT, Mus. Doc. New and Cheaper Edition. 2s. net.